

Jama Connect User Guide

Table of Contents

Welcome to Jama Connect	
Get started	
Exploring the Jama Connect workspace	
Project approach and tree structure	
Item-based product development	
Traceability from Requirements to Test	
Tracking changes in your project	
How reviews work	
Exporting documents from Jama Connect	
Testing	
All about baselines	
Reuse and synchronization	
Administration	
Manage item types	
Managing relationship rules	
Managing workflow	
REST API and extensibility	
Jama Connect top tasks	
Videos and top resources	. 39
Setting up your work environment	
Managing your profile	. 40
Reset your password	
Set API credentials	
Configure email notifications and subscriptions	
Configure your review settings	. 43
Using and managing locked items	
Adding and deleting bookmarks	
Customizing your workspace	. 47
Introducing the Jama Connect interface	. 51
Explorer Tree	
Tools for viewing and controlling content	. 52
Single Item View	. 59
Learn more	
Creating content	. 64
Containers	
Add a component	65
Add a set	
Add a folder	
Items	
Add an item	
Quick-add an item	
Add a child item	
Edit an item	
Edit an item in List View	
Batch-edit multiple items	
Add, edit, or delete links	
Locking an item	
Manually lock and unlock items from the toolbar	
Converting items to another item type	
Moving items	
Duplicate an item	
Delete an item	
Restore a deleted item	. 85

Tags	
Add and delete tags	
Attachments	
Add, edit, and delete attachments	
Using the rich text editor	
Insert image to rich text fields	
Insert a link in rich text fields	
Add and edit tables with rich text editor	
Insert rich text diagrams	
Insert equations in rich text fields	
Insert templates to rich text editor	
Run Accessibility Checker	
Importing content into Jama Connect	
Importing items from a Word file	
Importing from Excel	
Importing from IBM DOORS	
Find content	
Full text search	
Search for content	
Filter items for targeted results	
Advanced filters	
Add or edit advanced filters	
Duplicate advanced filters	
Filter the Explorer Tree	
Export from advanced filters	
Quick find	
Find an item in the Explorer Tree	
Find moved items	
Find synchronized items	
Find advanced filters	
Find review status	
Find relationships	
Find relationship rules	
Find suspect links	
Find the Trace Matrix	
Find the frace matrix	
Find test plans Reviews in Jama Connect	
Reviews in Jama Connect	
Review lifecycle — Who does what during a review	
Workflow status for reviews	
Review Center dashboard views	
Moderator tasks	
Initiate a review	
Add and manage review participants	
Modifying an "In progress" review	
Modifying a "Closed" review	
Incorporate review feedback	
Close an "In progress" review	
Publish a revised review	
Finalize a review	
Delete a review	
Archive a review	
Recover an archived review	
Remove or recover items in a review	

Transition a Peer review to an Approval review	179
Close and finalize Approval review	180
Reviewer tasks	181
Contribute feedback	182
Finish a review as a reviewer	184
Approver tasks	
Approve or reject review items	
Finish a review as an approver	
Sign a review electronically	
Delegate approval	
Add reviewers	
Review administrator tasks	
Recover a deleted review	
Configure review comments to appear in projects	
Tasks for all participant roles	
Find and filter items in a review	
Highlighting review comments	
Apply @mention to review comments	
Compare versions	
Show related items in a review	
View participant progress	
View item progress	
View review activity	
Filter review comments	
Subscribe to a review	
Export reviews	
Voting	
Categories	
Managing categories in projects (users)	
Apply or unapply categories	
Controlling the Categories feature (organization admins)	
Enable the Categories feature	
Enable category management for locked items	
Add a new category	212
Edit category properties	
Remove a category variation	214
Delete a category	215
Organize the Category admin tree	215
Managing category access to projects	217
Configure access to projects	218
Collaborating with your team	220
Email notifications and subscriptions	220
Subscribe to emails for yourself	221
Subscribe other users to email notifications	221
Workflow	222
Using workflow in Projects	222
Stream — Staying connected	228
Types of streams	
Activity stream	
Comments	
Email notifications for the stream	
Upload images to the stream	
Request or resolve an action	
Filter the stream	
View collaboration stream at an item level	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

View collaboration stream at a project level	
View global stream across projects	247
View connected users	248
Electronic signatures	249
Sign a review electronically	250
Sign a baseline electronically	252
Managing your content	255
Item versions	255
Change the current item version	256
Compare versions of an item	257
View previous versions of an item	258
Change requests	260
Add a change request and associate items	
Edit a change request association	
Run Impact Analysis on a change request	
Delete change request associations	
Close a change request	
Releases	
Assigning an item to a release	
Release field	
Customize the Release settings	
Baselines	
What is a baseline source?	
Compare baselines in Baseline source List View	
Benefits of organizing your baseline tree	
Create a baseline manually	
Edit a baseline	
Locate an existing baseline	
Compare baselines	
Use Compare with current to see baseline changes	
View baseline activity	
Locate review baselines	
Sign a baseline electronically	
Deleting sources and baselines	
Replace current items with a baselined version	
Coverage and traceability	
Trace View	
Relationships	
Trace Matrix	
Impact Analysis	
Coverage Explorer	
Reuse and synchronization	
	317
	332
Export to Word from List View	
Export to Excel	
Export to PDF from Reading View	
Export to PDF from List View	
Office Templates	
Managing tests with Jama Connect	348
Test cases	349
Import test cases	349
Edit test cases using round-trip	349

Special use of item types for test	350
View and edit test case details	350
Export test cases to Microsoft Excel	351
Test steps	352
Test case status	355
Add a Test Run Results column	356
Test plans	
Add a test plan	
Add test cases to a plan	
View test plan details	
Edit a test plan	
Send a test plan for review	
Duplicate a test plan	
Archive a test plan	
Delete a test plan	
Test groups	
Test cycles	
Add a test cycle	
Edit a test cycle	
Send a test cycle for review	
Test runs	
Find and manage test runs	
View test run details	
Configure test run view	
-	
Assign test runs	
Archive a test run	
Configure custom fields to appear during test execution	
Sync test runs with test cases	
Test run status	
Batch update test run status	
Using the Test Runs widget	
Analysis — Monitoring your project	
Working with dashboards	
Manage the dashboard (users)	
Configure the dashboard (admins)	
Dashboard widget options	
Reports	
Run a report	
Custom reports	
View and download Reports history	
Manage the Reports history page	
Export Velocity reports to Excel	
Risk	
Installing Jama Connect (KOTS)	
Installation workflow (KOTS)	
Planning your installation (KOTS)	
System requirements and supported software (KOTS)	
Application server requirements (KOTS)	
Resource sizing for application server (KOTS)	
Database server requirements (KOTS)	
Resource sizing for database server (KOTS)	
Things to do before installation (KOTS)	
Installing the software (KOTS)	
Install Jama Connect and KOTS (internet)	433

Install Jama Connect and KOTS (airgap)	436
Provision your Jama Connect dataset (KOTS)	441
Create a Replicated Snapshot (KOTS)	442
Capture KOTS Installer (KOTS)	443
Restore KOTS Admin Console and Jama Connect from a Replicated Snapshot	
(KOTS)	445
Enable horizontal scaling (KOTS)	446
Configure dedicated Elasticsearch nodes (KOTS)	
Configure KOTS to save tenant assets in Amazon EFS	
Back up tenant assets to a TAR file in KOTS	
Restore tenant assets from TAR in KOTS	
Configure Federated Authentication for KOTS Admin Console	
After installing Jama Connect (KOTS)	
Troubleshooting your installation (KOTS)	
Installation appendix (KOTS)	
Upgrading Jama Connect (KOTS)	
Upgrade Jama Connect with KOTS (internet)	
Upgrade Jama Connect with KOTS (airgap)	
Administration	
Authentication methods	
SCIM provisioning for user management	
REST API	
Supported image extensions and attachment types	
System administrator (self-hosted only)	
Configuring the Admin Console settings	
Setting up Jama Connect	
Backing up and restoring your data	
Maintaining your Jama Connect environment	
Migrating your data	
Troubleshooting	
Organization administrator	
Monitoring changes with the Admin Activity stream	
Manage content	
Manage users	
Manage process	
Manage collaboration	
Organize projects	624
Integrations	630
Project administrator	
Monitoring changes with the Admin Activity stream (project admin)	633
Manage projects	633
View project users	650
Reference	654
Permissions	654
License types and permissions	654
Roles	
Access permissions	
Best practices and guardrails	
Keyboard shortcuts	
Application performance testing	
Get help	
Widgets	
Glossary	
Jama Connect Interchange (JCI)	
Jama Connect Advisor™ (cloud only)	
	510

Interpreting the results	
Configure an item type for Jama Connect Advisor	
Enable Jama Connect Advisor	676
Run analysis on a requirements statement	678
Upgrading from Jama Connect traditional to KOTS	681
Workflow for upgrading from traditional to KOTS	681
Planning your upgrade to KOTS	682
Run the KOTS preflight installation checks	683
System requirements and supported software (upgrading traditional to KOTS)	685
Application server requirements (upgrading traditional to KOTS)	686
Resource sizing for application server (upgrading traditional to KOTS)	686
Database server requirements (upgrading traditional to KOTS)	688
Resource sizing for database server (upgrading traditional to KOTS)	688
Things to do before upgrading from traditional to KOTS	688
Upgrading the Replicated platform from traditional to KOTS	697
Install the Jama Connect Replicated KOTS platform (internet)	697
Install the Jama Connect Replicated KOTS platform (airgap)	
Provision your tenant in Jama Connect KOTS (upgrading traditional to KOTS)	
Create a Replicated Snapshot (KOTS)	
After upgrading Jama Connect traditional to KOTS	707
Installing Jama Connect (traditional)	
Installation workflow (traditional)	
Planning your installation (traditional)	
System requirements (traditional)	
Application server requirements (traditional)	
Resource sizing for application server (traditional)	
Database server requirements (traditional)	
Things to do before installation (traditional)	
Prepare your application server (traditional)	
Install and configure MySQL (traditional)	
Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server (traditional)	
Configure custom memory settings for Elasticsearch (traditional)	
Installing the software (traditional internet)	
Download Replicated and Docker (traditional internet)	
Install Replicated Admin Console (traditional internet)	
Install Jama Connect (traditional internet)	
Installing the software (traditional airgap)	
Retrieve Jama Connect images (traditional airgap)	
Download Replicated and Docker (traditional airgap)	
Install Replicated Admin Console and Docker (traditional airgap)	
Install Jama Connect (traditional airgap)	
Provision your Jama Connect dataset (traditional)	
Installing remote Elasticsearch with Jama Connect (traditional)	
Elasticsearch prerequisites and system requirements	
Elasticsearch preflight checks (traditional)	
Configure Elasticsearch proxy settings (traditional)	
Set the Elasticsearch memory (traditional)	
Install Replicated on your Elasticsearch nodes (traditional internet)	
Install Replicated on Elasticsearch nodes (traditional airgap)	
Uninstall Elasticsearch (traditional)	
Installation appendix (traditional)	
Troubleshooting your installation (traditional)	
Sample airgap installation script (traditional)	
Configure proxy settings (traditional)	
Uninstall Jama Connect (traditional)	

Upgrading Jama Connect (traditional) 7	744
Upgrade and configure MySQL 7	745
Upgrade and configure Microsoft SQL Server 7	746
Determine your version of Replicated 7	748
Upgrade the Admin Console (internet) 7	749
Upgrade the Admin Console (airgap) 7	750
Upgrade Jama Connect	750
Upgrade from a version prior to 8.0 7	751
Prerequisites	752
Upgrade	752
Migrating from Oracle 7	752
Migrating from Windows 7	752
Migrating to	752
Migrating on the same server 7	752
Migration process	752

Welcome to Jama Connect

Jama Connect is a centralized web application that helps you manage the development of new technology products. It manages all aspects of product requirements. Jama Connect also records test results and manages risk while maintaining regulatory compliance.

As a new user or trial user, read through this section to learn how Jama Connect can change the way you work and can enhance your product development process. We want to answer all your "What do I need to get started?" questions.

This information isn't linear — feel free to scan through and jump to the different areas that are most interesting to you.

The right tool at the right time



This version of Jama Connect always presents the most recent documentation for cloud and self-hosted releases. Content might differ from the release version you're using. For version-specific guides, see the Jama Software Community.

This guide contains information about a self-hosted release of Jama Connect. If you're a system administrator new to Jama Software you can skip straight to the system administrator section [466].

Get started

To start using Jama Connect, you need your user account credentials.

- Trial account Sign up for a free trial at https://www.jamasoftware.com/platform/jama-connect/trial/
- New user account Your administrator has your account username and password

As a new user of Jama Connect, this is the place to start: log in and get familiar with the different areas of the workspace.

To log in to Jama Connect:

- 1. In a supported web browser, enter the URL provided by your administrator.
- 2. Type your username and password, then click **Log in**.

Header — Includes the main sections (Stream, Projects, Reviews, Risk, Admin) of the Jama Connect interface.

Home — Shows links to your most relevant content like bookmarks, recent views, open views, stream comments, and actions.

lome		
Search all items	Active reviews You have 1 active review	
Bookmarks	Adaptor Test Project (ASSAC	ER
Quick Loans: Keen-Eye Audit Application	2 days off Progress	0%
Waterproof test	View all review	s →
Quick Loans: Loan Software Application		
T Quick Loans: Background		
Quick Loans: Goals and Objectives	Stream activity	
Load more	(💬)	
ecently viewed		
🖺 Clear 3 Hearing Aid	There is no stream activity	1
Clear 3 Hearing Aid: Validation Protocols	□ Start a conversation →	
Quick Loans: Audit Business Requirements	Q	
Quick Loans: Keen-Eye Audit Application		
Quick Loans: Loan Software Business Requirements	You have been mentioned i the stream.View	1

Tips and more

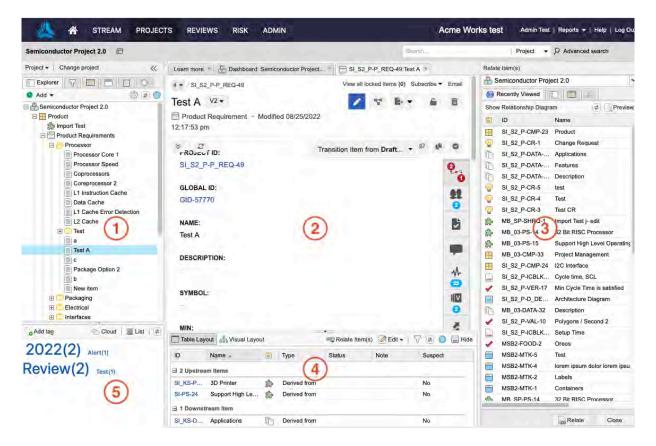
- You're allowed 10 login attempts within five minutes before you're locked out for 30 minutes. To unlock your account before then, follow the forgotten password procedure.
- To manage your account, select your name in the top right navigation to open the My Profile window.
- To log out of the application, click **Log Out** in the top right corner. If you don't log out, the default timeout is two hours.
- Bookmark projects, containers, sets, and folders so they appear under **Bookmarks** and **Recently viewed** sections. Having it appear in both places allows you to keep track of recently viewed items even if you remove the bookmark.

Exploring the Jama Connect workspace

The Jama Connect workspace is where you set up and manage your projects, create test plans, communicate with your team, track relationships, and more.

You can also view these short videos to learn the Jama Connect basics: how to navigate the system, add and edit information, build in traceability, send information for review, and collaborate with your project team.

The workspace is divided into five panes that you can expand, collapse, and resize.



- 1. **Explore and manage projects** Select the tabs at the top of the left panel to expand these views: Explorer, Filters, Releases, Baselines, and Test Plans.
- 2. **View item details** View the details for specific items. Content from Components, Sets, Folders, Filters, and individual items are displayed in this pane.
- 3. **Create trace relationships** Add relationships between items for traceability or add items to a change request. Open this section from the Relationships tab and close it when it's not needed.
- 4. **Manage item information** Manage information associated with comments, relationships, attachments, versions, and activities.
- 5. Use keywords to navigate the workspace Navigate to items grouped by keywords.

Jama Connect is highly configurable, so you can customize the workflow to work best for you. For example, focus on creating requirements from the Explorer Tree, view details about a test case, or explore relationships. Depending on the task or goal, you might interact with one area or all areas of the workspace.

Navigation

These links can help you find your way around Jama Connect:

• Explorer Tree [51]

- Toolbar [52]
- Side toolbar [60]

Views

You can choose how you view your selected items in the center panel. Each view is suited to a different type of work.

- Single Item View [59] Displays the information about one item in the center panel.
- List View [55] Shows data from multiple items in a table with a different field in each column so you can sort, select, and compare items at a glance.
- Reading View [56] Shows both text and images for a group of items so you can read through selected items like a document.
- Document View [56] Provides a streamlined authoring and editing experience. Like other authoring tools, you can create, edit, and read items all in one view — no need to switch views for each function.
- Trace View [58] Shows related upstream and downstream items, missing relationships, and item details in context of their relationship.
- Compare View [61] Shows side-by-side content so you can compare differences between item versions.

Project approach and tree structure

Jama Connect is made up of projects and uses a tree approach, which allows users to easily organize content and view the content of each project.

What is a project?

Think of a project as a virtual container or "workspace" of information. Each project relates to a product you are creating or a software application you are developing.

Why have a project?

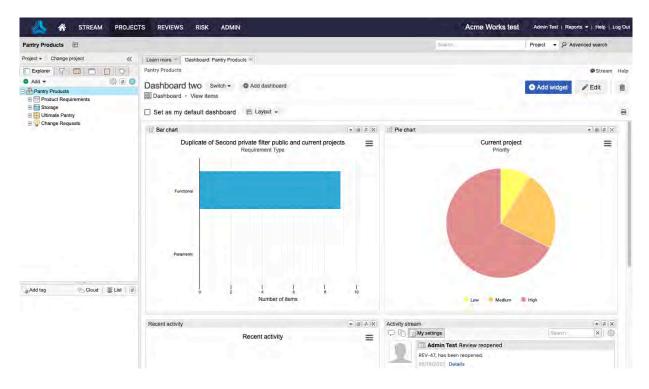
Projects allow you to organize content and apply permission schemas. For example, a user might be able to create and edit requirements in Project A, but you might not want them to see content in Project B.

Projects are created by the Jama Connect admins at your organization, who also control corresponding permissions for each project.

At a high level, each Jama Connect environment can contain multiple projects. Typically, a single project in Jama Connect relates to a single product or a single version of a system that you are building.

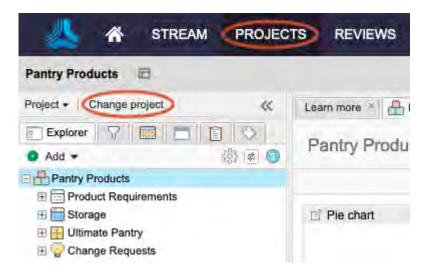
Monitoring your project

Within a Jama Connect project, you can track releases/phases, baselines, test plans, and results. As a project or organization admin, you can also create a project dashboard [393] to track the data your team wants to monitor for quality and progress. For more information, see Working with dashboards [391].



How do I access my project?

To open a single project, select **Projects** in the header. If you're already in a project, click **Change project**.



Advantages of projects and tree structure

Jama Connect projects and the Explorer Tree are highly configurable, which allows your organization to adapt the solution to fit your own unique hierarchy and development process.

We also have several templates to get your team started. This allows your organization to:

- · Standardize methodology across different teams
- · Decrease context switching when working across multiple projects
- · Enable reuse of shared requirements

Organizing your content

Each project has its own Explorer Tree, which displays project items in a hierarchical structure. Think of the tree like your filing cabinet.

Within the Explorer Tree you have access to several tools to organize your content:

- **Component** A structural container used to organize a project into more manageable pieces. For example, if your project represented an automobile, typical components in your Jama Connect project might be: "Vehicle Airbag System" or "Emergency Braking System." Below these components in the Explorer Tree are all requirements and test sets that make up the subsystems for a car.
- Set A container that defines groups of items of a single item type. Sets can exist at the top of a project tree or nested under the components.
 For example, in our "Emergency Braking System" component we might have a set of "System Requirements" and a separate set of "Verification Tests." Typically, requirements documents (Product
- Requirements, Functional Requirement specifications) translate in Jama Connect as a set.
- Folder A way to organize items within a set.
- Items The granular types of content in Jama Connect.
 For example, a single requirement is an item. A single test case is an item. You can configure multiple item types in Jama Connect.

Learn more about projects and Explorer Tree

- Projects at a high level [624]
- Configure Explorer Tree settings [48]

Item-based product development

Jama Connect is a product development platform that is database driven.

Why do we use *items* instead of *documents*? Several reasons:

- **Version control** Track changes and feedback at an individual item level, whether the item is a requirement, a risk, a test, or even project documentation.
- **Data integrity** Quickly search, filter, and create dashboards to view progress based on item attributes. Documents don't allow for this functionality and often have data integrity issues.
- **Time savings** Save time by not having to manually maintain IDs and trace links in a document. In Jama Connect, traceability is a by-product of the way you work.
- **Review efficiency** Focus on smaller, more iterative item reviews. Users no longer have to wait for entire documents to be submitted before they can provide feedback. Get to market quicker!
- **Auditing quality** With a few clicks, identify items that are missing coverage throughout the product development process. *Coverage* is the extent to which items are validated by another item.

The shift from a document-based approach to item-based is key to the value of Jama Connect. Your team's methodology directly influences how you set up and configure your Jama Connect environment with different item types.

The following diagram illustrates how to shift from a document-based approach to an item-based approach using Jama Connect.

- Identify the documents and content that need to live in Jama Connect.
- Determine the item types that exist in those documents. For example, item types might be system requirements, use cases, or test cases. Item types must have defined relationships in Jama Connect, which you can specify with a relationship rule.
- Configure a project structure, then build your content. You can import existing documentation or author directly in Jama Connect.

	Jan	na Connect Des	ign & Configurati	on
Analyze Examing Identify In-ecope Content	Determine Item Types	Define Relationships	Create Project Structure	Configure Ostput
[Doc] Content	Rem Type + Pick Lists - Fields Rem Type - Pick Lists		Project Template	F
[Doc]	Fields Fields Fields Fields Fields Fields		+ Components +Sets +Folders	4
[Doc] Content	Pick Lists			

The following diagram is a typical relationship model in Jama Connect that adheres to a Systems Engineering Methodology (SEM). In it, a box represents a single item type and lines represent relationships.

11000		Subsystem Verification
		Subsystem Requirement
Risk	Architecture	Design Description
	System Requirement	
© User Needs	User Story	
S User Needs		Verification
~	Julidation	- 👹 Defect

Your team's development methodology comes into play here, for example classic vs. agile methodology. While some teams use only one method, many teams use a combination.

Each method might use different terms. For example:

Classic Systems Engineering	Agile Methodology
 System Requirement System Architecture High-Level Requirement Low-Level Requirement 	Strategic ThemesEpicsUser Stories

Traceability from Requirements to Test

Traceability shows the relationship between items that depend upon and define each other. You can travel upstream or downstream to get more context and trace product definition from high-level requirements all the way through to final tests.

Relationships in Jama Connect are established between discrete items. For example, Stakeholder Requirement A is related to System Requirement X.

Benefits of establishing relationships

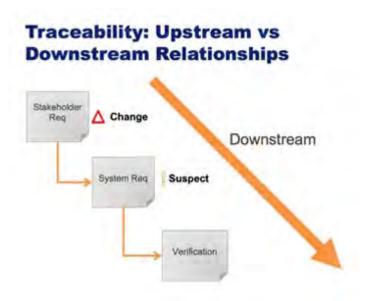
Why are relationships important in Jama Connect?

- Allocation Understand which systems and subsystems implement the requirements.
- Traceability Break down high-level requirements into more detailed specifications.

- Verification Improve implementation and quality by linking requirements to tests and their results.
- **Impact analysis** When requirements change, identify and understand the ripple effect to lower-level requirements and testing.

Relationship rules are applied to projects to drive compliance to your organization's model and methodology. Setting up relationship rules for your item types is critical because it enforces the methodology your organization wants to use in Jama Connect.

Jama Connect uses the terms "upstream" and "downstream" to describe relationship direction. When upstream items change, their downstream items are flagged as "suspect" so that you can review any impact the change might have.



How to establish a relationship:

🙏 🌴 STREAM PRO	JECTS REVIEWS RISK ADMIN Redside Consulting Admin Test Reports + Hel	lp ∣ Log Out
Duplicate of Clear 3 Hearin 🌣 -	Search Project - Advanced sear	ch
Project • Change project	Learn more 🗷 🏪 Dashboard: Duplicate of Clear 3 🛞 🛫 Validation Protocols 🗷 🛫 CL345-VAL-3:Collect SM 🛞	
	🚠 / Validation Protocols / CL345-VAL-3 View all locked items (1) Subscribe	Email
Add Add Add Call Add Add Call Add Ca	Collect SME data on single versus double stage ✓ Export ▼ ▲ ✓ Validation · Version 1 Add related	Ô
Collect SME data on single versus d iOS Validation	× 0 B- B- 0 B	•
Android Validation - In a focus group Windows Mobile Validation Waterproof test	PROJECT ID: CL345-VAL-3	9
Safety check Sofety check S	GLOBAL ID: 2-65296	0
 	2-03290	0
 	Collect SME data on single versus double stage	~
	DESCRIPTION:	-
CoAdd Tag ⊘Cloud ≣ List ⊉	ASSIGNED:	৵
	RELEASE:	
	-	2
	TEST CASE STATUS:	-
	STEPS:	_

- 1. Navigate to a single item in your project such as a user need or a requirement.
- 2. Click **Add related** and select the item type you want to add.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖻	Search.	Project - P Advanced search
Project + Change project 💸	Learn more 📲 📇 Dashboard: Semiconductor Project × 📰 SI_S2_P-P_R	EQ-20:Proce
Explorer Add → Add →	Product Product Requirements / Processor / SI_S2_P.P.RE0-20 Processor Speed V2 • Product Requirement • Modified 09/06/2022 06:50:27 pm	View all locked itams (0) Subscribe - Email
Processor Processor Core 1 Processor Speed Coprocessor 2 L 1 Instruction Cache Data Cache L1 Cache Error Detection L2 Cache Test a Test A C Peckage Option 2	PROJECT ID: SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20 GLOBAL ID: GID-55885 NAME: Processor Speed DESCRIPTION: The processor shall operate at up to 1GHz.	Transition Item from Draft •
oAdd tag Cloud image: List i	SYMBOL:	

Jama Connect opens a new window where you configure the item relationship.

3. Click Save and Close.

The original item (Requirement) and the new item (Verification) are now linked with a trace relationship.

View and add relationships

• To view relationships, click the **Relationships** widget in right corner of the item.

• To add more relationships, click **Relate Items**.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🗇				Search		Project 👻 👂 /	dvanced search	
Project - Change project	C Learn more	A Dashboard: Semicond	uctor Pr	oject = 📄 S(_S	52_P-P_REQ-20	Proce		
Explorer V		Product Product Requirements Processor SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20 Processor Speed V2 +				View all locked items (0) Subscribe - Em		
● Add • 💮 🛃	Processo							
Among Semiconductor Project 2.0 Among A	and the second second second		00/00/	0000 00-50-07			and the second second	
Import Test	Product Re	equirement - Modified	09/06/2	2022 06:50:27 pm				
Product Requirements	* 2					O + B + ∞ № O Transition Item from Draft +		
Processor	V 0							
Processor Core 1	PROJECT II	D:						
Processor Speed	SI_S2_P-P	REQ-20						
Coprocessors						•	elationships	
Coreprocessor 2	GLOBAL ID	GLOBAL ID: GID-55885						
L1 Instruction Cache							22	
Data Cache	010-00000						0	
L1 Cache Error Detection							-	
Test	NAME:							
a	Processor :	Processor Speed						
Test A						and the second sec	-	
c	Table Layout	Visual Layout				Relate Item(s) Z Edit -	🖓 🖻 🔵 🗐 ні	
Package Option 2	ID	Name 🕳	8	Туре	Status	Note	Suspect	
d Add tag ☆ Cloud ≣ List	3 Upstream I	tems						
2022(2) Alert(1)	SI-PS-23	32 Bit RISC Processor	念	Derived from			Yes: Clear	
	SI-PS-31	3D Printer	1	Derived from			No	
Review(2) Test(1)	SI-PS-34	System Requirements	診	Derived from			Yes: Clear	
	3 2 Downstrea	2 Downstream Items						
	MB_SP-P_R	Processor Speed		Derived from			Yes: Clear	
	A straight for the straight of the straight of	Processor Speed		Derived from			Yes: Clear	

To learn more about adding relationships, see Relationships [296]

What's next

Once you establish relationships, the **Trace view** in Jama Connect is a great way to view a live trace matrix [304]. You can also filter and extract views of your traceability.

		View all lock	ed items (3) Sub	scribe -	Email			
	🥒 Edit	Trace view	Export -		Î			
	CE VIEW:	~					Save 🖡	Export
0	0 items selected						Curio D	Export
0	SOURCE ITEMS	Ţ	ilter items 📫 Set columns	1 LEVEL DO	NWC	T	Filteritama Set columns	0
		Stakeholder Requirement (1)			Pro	duct Requirement (8)		1
	C Photos III					NAME		
	SI_S2_P-PS-	14 32 Bit RISC Processor	The product shall provi	0	0	Add Coverage for SI_S2_	P-PS-14	
				B	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	Processor Core 1	The product shall use	
					SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	Processor Speed	The processor shall op	
					SI_S2_P-P_REQ-21	Coprocessor	The product shall provi	

Tracking changes in your project

Throughout product development, being able to track changes is critical, along with details and context that led to the change, specific version differences, and stakeholders involved with and affected by the changes. Jama Connect gives you the ability to capture all of these details.

Jama Connect has two effective ways to track changes:

- **Versions** Capture changes at an item level. For example, a single requirement might have multiple versions as well as associated change comments.
- **Baselines** Capture a point-in-time snapshot of a group of items. Create a baseline to preserve a version of an entire Jama Connect project or set of approved items.

Version changes

A new version is created each time you make changes to an item. In the bottom panel of the interface, you can compare versions or make a past version current.

Changes to a single item

In the following screenshot, you can see how Jama Connect compares differences between multiple versions of an item. The example engineering requirement has two versions. In the bottom panel, you can also see who made the change, any change details, and any change comments. Get the complete context of change from just this one screen!



Version Compare view

This next screenshot shows the differences between two versions of a requirement. Individual field differences are shown and highlighted in red (removed content) and green (added content), making it easy to see what might have changed.

		J- Hide Datails
	Version #1	Version #2
Version Number	1	2
Version Comment	Initial creation	"Description" changed
Version Date	11/13/2016	09/27/2020
Version By	Aaron Perillat	Admin Test
D	QL-TXT-5	QL-TXT-5
Global ID	GID-49005	GID-49005
Name	Preconditions and Assumptions	Preconditions and Assumptions
Description	 The Loan Arranger application assumes that there already exist lenders from which FMCO may purchase leans, and that investors exist who are interested in buying bundles of leans. The Loan Arranger application uses a repository of information about leans from a variety of lenders. This repository may be empty. Each lender provides, at regular intervals, reports listing the leans that it has made. Leans that have been purchased by FMCO will be indicated in the reports received from lenders. The process of negotiating and buying leans from lenders is outside the scope of the Lean Arranger repository represents an investment to be bundled and sold with other leans. The Lean Arranger application may be used by up to four lean analysts simultaneously. Administrative procedures are executed first thing in the morring on the first business day of each month. Calculations made on the first day of the month apply to all lean bundles sold in that month. 	 The Loan Arranger application uses a repository of information about loans from a variety of lenders. This repository may be sempty. Each lender provides, at regular intervals, reports listing the oans that it has madewere completed. Loans that have been purchased by HNCO will be indicated in the reports received from lenders. The process of negotiating and buying loans from lenders. The process of negotiating and buying loans from lenders is outside the scope of the Loan Arranger system. Each loan in the Loan Arranger repository represents an investment to be bundled and sold with other loans. The Loan Arranger application may be used by up to four loan analysts simultaneously.

Changes to several items in a baseline

This screenshot shows a baseline in Jama Connect, which is a snapshot of several items.

Project - Change project 🛛 🐇	Learn more	e 🐐 Dashboard: S	emiconductor Project ×	Review Test cyc	cle: Test Cycle B v1 🕷		
C		Test Cyc / BASE-190	Foot Cuolo B w			-	Email
Search Q	Baseli		View REV-104 v1	_		>7	B- 0
BASE-190 Review Test cycle B			C Transfer		-	_	
BLFD-1 New folder	S Nan	ne	ID	Created Date	Current version	Version	Categories
BSRC-20 Set: INFORMATION BSRC-3 Project: Semiconductor Project 2.0	C Test	Cycle B	SI_S2_P-TSTCY-10	11/21/2022	2	1	
BSRC-7 Source	😽 Valie	date all instructions	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	11/21/2022	2	1	19-11
	👌 Vali	date 0.65mm Packa	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	11/21/2022	1	1	19-02-01
	+ Valie	date AES	SI S2 P-TSTRN-1	11/21/2022	1	T	

Jama Connect provides users with the ability to identify and assess these changes between different baselines from the baseline Document View compare feature, baseline Comparison Summary, and default reports.

How reviews work

Ever feel like work is harder than it should be? Multiple revisions of a document get emailed around; conflicting or out-of-sequence feedback on shared documents; time-consuming and costly review meetings. Sound familiar?



Work is harder than it should be.

Jama Connect alleviates these pain points with its review features.

- Everyone is automatically included in the latest revision.
- Reviewers can simultaneously log their feedback and approvals.
- All feedback is associated with a specific revision of the document.
- Easily filter and view only the items that need additional review or feedback.

Reviews are critical to improving requirements and test quality and in increasing the shared understanding among the teams that are engineering and implementing the requirements. Most item types in Jama Connect can be sent to a review.

Review roles: who does what?

- Moderator (Content owner) Starts the review and facilitates the discussion.
- **Reviewer** Contributes to the discussion.
- Approver Signs off and approves items in review.

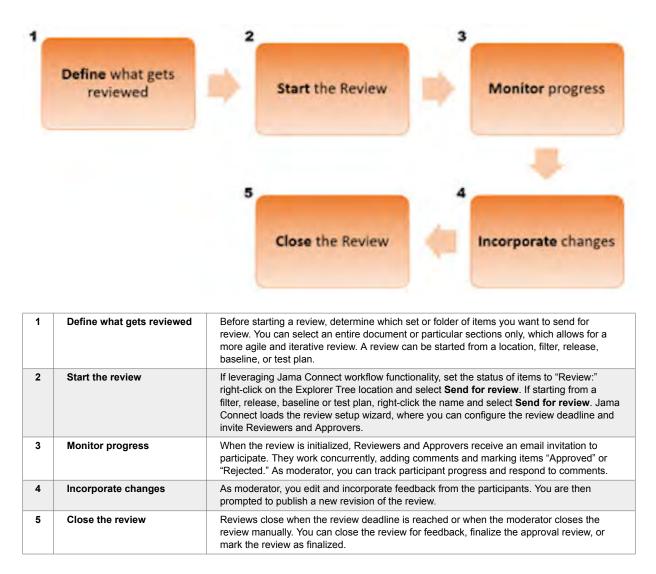
Who can start a review?

Users with a Creator license and necessary permissions to author and edit in the project can start and moderate a review.

What's involved in a review?

Here's what a typical workflow looks like.

Jama Connect User Guide



Reviews can always be reopened to publish new revisions and review what has changed.

Best practices

- Facilitate a review before a Requirement is moved to "Approved" or "Rejected" status.
- Focus on small, iterative reviews with fewer than 200 requirements per review. A large requirements
 document can be difficult to consume.
- It's OK to have lots of review revisions; approvers are always included in the latest revision.
- · Offer guidance on the type of feedback you need.

Create a review

You can create a review for any group of items in a project. And you can start a review from several places in the Jama Connect interface.

Regardless of where you begin, the process is the same through an easy-to-follow wizard.



Always start from **Reviews** in the top header.

1. Select Reviews, then select Start a review.



The wizard opens to the Definition page.

2. Follow the prompts in the wizard to define your review. The pages of the review are:

Definition	Settings	Participants	Invitation

3. Click Initiate review.

Learn more about reviews

For details about how to create and use reviews, explore these topics in the User Guide:

- Review moderator [163]
- Compare versions [199]
- Filter or search the review workspace [191]
- Organize and find review comments [189]
- Review Education Resources from Community site
- Review Center FAQ from Community site

Exporting documents from Jama Connect

While Jama Connect alleviates many pain points around managing documents, you might still need to create documents to share with your customers, quality teams, or auditors.

The basics

With Jama Connect, you can easily create documents using our standard export to Word and Excel or by creating your own custom office templates.

You can export the items that appear in your Jama Connect view with these export options:



Beyond the basics with Office templates

If you need more than what the default Office templates provide, you can customize a template to suit your project. For details about how to create a custom Office template:

- Exports [332] (User Guide)
- Word Template Guide (Community)

Advanced reporting

If you require more control over the report output than Word templates provide, you can use an advanced reporting tool like BIRT or Velocity.

Here are some common scenarios for using an advanced reporting tool:

- Ordering of documents Word templates always arrange your included items in the same order that they appeared in Jama Connect when you generated the export. If you need like items to stay together or certain item types to always be displayed before other types, you need to use a custom export.
- **Style formatting** Although Word templates support basic text formatting like bullets and fonts, text size and color, they don't support page formatting options like section breaks or custom page numbering. BIRT and Velocity exports provide a broader level of control than Word.
- **Multiple levels of relationships** Default Word templates can export relationships one level upstream or one level downstream. BIRT and Velocity can follow relationships and tree structure through multiple levels.
- **Conditional logic** BIRT and Velocity both allow more control over when and where to display information. For example, an advanced reporting engine lets you display an item's status, but only if it were created more than 30 days ago and has an upstream relationship to a feature.

For more detailed information about advanced reporting:

Introduction to Advanced Reporting (Community)

Dashboards

You can configure your projects to show key metrics so you can quickly see what needs attention. Typically, dashboards are used to:

- Monitor progress For example, status of Requirements or Execution Results of a Test Cycle.
- Audit progress For example, show the count of items that are missing a critical data point or process step.

To access the dashboard, select the project name in the Explorer Tree.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🗇	
Project + Change project	~
Explorer 7 🛄 🗖 📋	0
● Add ▼	
E Asemiconductor Project 2.0	
E E Product	
import Test	
E Product Requirements	
E Product Architecture	
🗉 🖋 Product Verification Specificatio	n
🕀 🖋 Product Validation Specification	ĥ.

As an administrator with organization or project permissions, you can customize dashboards per project (not per user).

Customizations include:

Filter results	Displays the results of an existing filter.
Assigned to me	Displays a list of items "assigned to" the current user.
Bar chart	Displays the results of an existing filter as a bar chart.
Recent activity	Displays a line graph of recent activity over a period of time.
Pie chart	Displays a pie chart for a filter and field that the user selects.
Activity stream	Displays the current activity stream of the project. View all current activity including comments, edits made, new items created, and assignment changes.
Project summary	Displays a summary of the entire project, including total number of items in the project, number of days until next release, and number of days until project completion.
Rich text	Displays user-defined text, images, diagrams, and equations.
Recently viewed	Displays the last 15 items viewed by the current user.
Relationship diagram	Displays the relationship rules applied to the project.

Testing

Do you need to validate and verify your product? Or maybe you need to create a report that shows the connection between regulations, requirements, and tests?

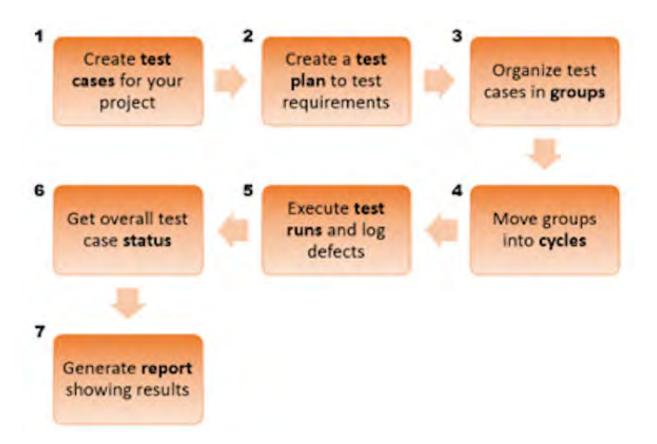
Then look no further: use Jama Connect test capabilities to guide your teams through the testing process, so you can validate and verify your products and systems.

Let's define our terms

Test cases	Items that contain the tests needed to validate or verify product features or systems. They contain the essential information about your tests, and can be organized by project, library, or ad hoc.
Test plans	Documents that describe the strategy and objective of the test.
Test groups	A collection of test plans that allows teams to organize test cases within a test plan.
Test runs	Item used to record results for a test case you ran against your product.
Test cycles	A series of test runs consisting of groups of test cases, that are ready for execution. In a test plan, you can add a test cycle to help manage and execute test runs.
Defects	Errors that are logged from test runs and traced to upstream test cases and requirements through the relationship configuration.

What's involved in testing?

Here's a typical workflow:



1	Create test cases for your project	Create test cases that meet the needs of a particular project or multiple projects across your organization. Test cases describe the specific tests you plan to use and their steps. Relate test cases to the requirement you're testing.
2	Create a test plan to test requirements	Create a test plan that gives an overview of how you want to test requirements.
3	Organize test cases in groups	Associate the cases you want to use into that plan using groups to organize them.
4	Move groups into cycles	Get ready for testing, by moving those groups into cycles where you can see a list of all the tests you want to run.
5	Execute test runs and log defects	Execute the test runs and log defects as needed.
6	Get overall test case sta- tus	Status of resulting test runs roll up to calculate the overall test case status.
7	Generate report showing results	You can then generate a report showing results, such as the Test Plan Summary Report or the Test Plan Detail Report.

Learn more about testing

- Test cases [349]
- Test plans [358]
- Test groups [367]
- Test cycles [369]
- Test runs [375]
- Defect item type [589]

All about baselines

A baseline in Jama Connect is a snapshot of your project at a point in time. The current version of each selected item — and their relationships — are forever associated with that baseline.

Why are baselines important?

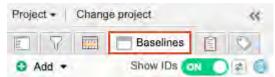
A baseline captures the relationship between your selected project components, as well as their state. For example, Draft, Reviewed, and Approved.

A project in Jama Connect can have many baselines. You can use baselines as the basis for an export or as a reference for a historical milestone. By creating a baseline at each project milestone, you can view the status of your project at key points in the lifecycle. For example:

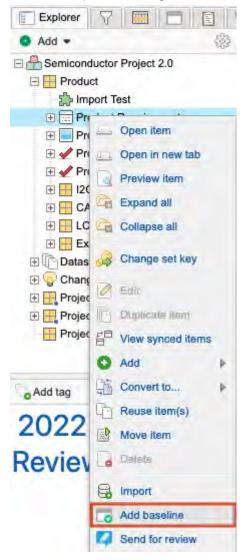
- · At gate reviews
- · Before a reorganization
- · Before an import of requirements

Where to create the baseline

• In the Jama Connect Project, navigate to the **Baselines** tab and click Add > Baseline.



• From the Explorer tree, right-click on a component, set, folder, or item, and select Add baseline.



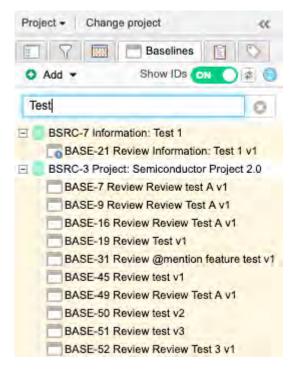
Create a baseline

Are you ready to send an item for review? Or maybe you need to capture a snapshot of the current set of requirements. Perhaps your project has reached a milestone like testing or approval.

Create a baseline to secure a snapshot of one or several items in your project.

- 1. Select the **Baseline** tab from the left panel tabs of your project.
- 2. From the Add drop-down menu, select Baseline.
- 3. Select the criteria that you want to include in your baseline, using the three tabs in the pop-up window:
 - Item selection A copy of the project where you are working. Select your entire project, a single set, multiple sets, a single item, or multiples items.
 - Releases If you created a release, baseline one or multiple items.
 - Filters Baseline any advanced filters you created.
- 4. Click Create. The Add Baseline window appears with a pre-populated name.
- 5. (Optional) Rename the baseline or add a description.
- 6. Click Save.

Your baseline is now created and is highlighted under the source where you created it.



Organize your baseline tree: the basics

Working with baselines is dynamic and intuitive: reorganize, rename, and restructure your tree however you want. Let's create a folder or two, then we can arrange them.

Note: You must be a project admin or organization admin to do this.

- 1. From the Add drop-down menu, select Folder.
- 2. In the window that opens, type the name of the folder.
- 3. Click Save.

The new folder is saved at the top of your baseline tree.

Quick tips

• To add a folder to an existing folder, right-click on a folder and select Add Folder.

• To move a folder or a source, drag it to a location in your baseline tree.

Learn more about baselines

For detailed information about baselines, explore more topics in the User Guide:

- Baseline sources [269]
- Baseline organization [272]
- · Baseline activity [284]
- Add electronic signatures to a baseline [252]

Reuse and synchronization

Reuse in Jama Connect is much more than a copy/paste mechanism. It's a full suite of features that allows for complex capabilities like:

- Maintaining a library of common requirements
- · Branching a project to create a variant product
- · Comparing differences between a local version of a requirement and its source library version

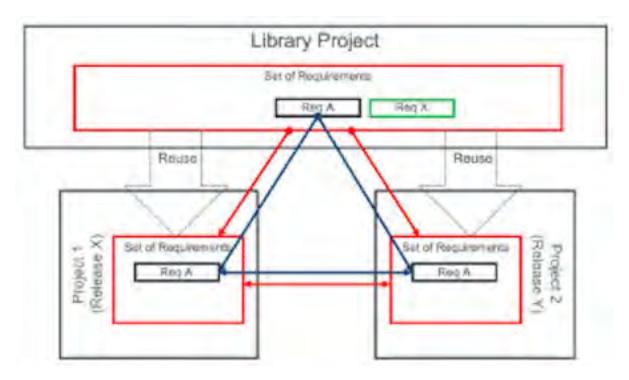
Reuse and synchronization methods detect variance and highlight the impact of that variance across releases and projects. These methods are useful whether your product keeps the same requirements as a previous version; if it integrates and improves on original requirements; or if you include custom requirements for each product.

To save time and effort for your teams:

- · Reuse common product requirements across projects.
- · Sync reused items to help determine and track variance across projects.

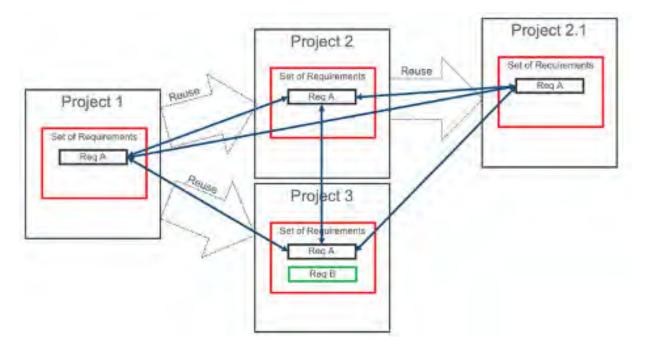
When you apply reuse and synchronization methods within your requirements management configuration infrastructure, you maximize your requirements resource management. You can modify and evolve existing work quickly while maintaining your requirements lineage.

Library approach



- A library project houses a collection of requirements maintained by a librarian or curator (permissions-based).
- The curator of a library can pull differences back into the library when needed.
- Project members can pull and push updates between the project and the library.

Branching approach



- · Projects are branched by project duplication.
- Synchronization is enabled during project duplication and differences are monitored between containers and items.
- Jama Connect recommends creating a project baseline just after duplication. A baseline captures the state of the project at the time of duplication and is used for baseline comparisons.

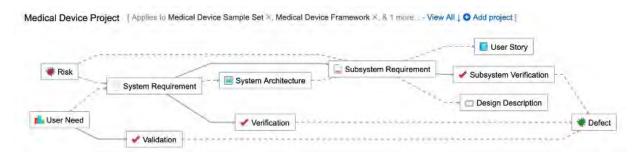
Administration

Administration in Jama Connect applies primarily to controlling the product development process and users' access to the data.

Product development process

There is no "one size fits all" process for developing products or applications. Each industry starts with a template modeled after best practices, but every company can tailor the process to fit its needs.

Here is an example process used to develop a medical device.



In this example:

- Boxes indicate an artifact/document (generically defined as item types in Jama Connect).
- Lines indicate relationships that enforce traceability between the items.
- Item types indicate items with configurable fields to record specific details about each requirement, including details like ID, Name, and Description, as well as values for capturing data (workflow status, validation method), similar to columns in a spreadsheet.

User management

A primary role for administration in any enterprise system is the assignment of licenses and managing access to data. Jama Connect includes several options for administrators to fine-tune read/write/review access to fit their company's needs.

Learn more about user management

- Licensing [573]
- Managing users [564]

Manage item types

By default, a trial user account is set up with permissions of an organization admin, which gives you access to the **ADMIN** module in the top-level navigation. If you don't see this, ask your administrator to update your permissions.



Edit an existing item type

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Item Types.
- 2. Find the item type you want and click Edit in that row.
- 3. Adjust the details that your project users are able to see when they work with items.
 - **Display, Display plural** The name used to identify the item type, for example, System Requirement.
 - **Type key** —The part of the ID that helps users quickly determine the item type of an item. For example, the default type key for System Requirement is **SREQ**, so when a user sees an item with the ID of QR-SREQ-34, they can know at-a-glance that the item is a System Requirement for that project.
 - Use as Specific functions or permissions for item types configured as a test case or defect.
 - Image An icon to help users quickly differentiate items.
 - Widgets A graphic that shows additional data for the item. The most common widgets are Versions, Links, Attachments, Relationships, Activities, and Tags.
- 4. Click Save.

Add a field

Chances are that the fields available in your selected item type are just what you need for your process. But if you want to add details specific to your organization, you can do that too.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Item types.
- 2. Select **Fields** from the row of the item type.
- 3. Click Add Field from the fields' header for the item type.
- 4. Click **Custom Fields**, then select the type of field you want to add.
- Enter the name you want users to see in Field Label. The Unique Field Name is pre-populated with a suggestion. This name is used for reporting or accessing from REST API [465].
- 6. Depending on the field type you select, additional options might be required. If prompted, configure them now.

- 7. Click Save.
- 8. (Optional) Use the arrow keys in the header to move the field into the order you want on the form.

Configure pick lists

A common field to configure on an item type is a pick list. Pick lists can be reused, and the list you want, like **Priority**, might already exist. You can adjust the language or values to fit your needs.

If you need a new list, you can create it before you add the new field to an item type.

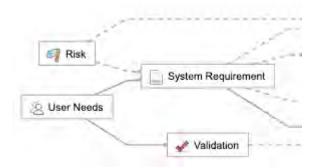
- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Pick lists.
- 2. Find the pick list you want and click Values in that row.
- 3. Add a new value or edit an existing value:
 - New Click the + icon and enter the value.
 - Existing Select the row and click the pencil icon.
- 4. Click Save.
- 5. (Optional) Use the arrow keys in the header to move the field into the order you want on the form.

Managing relationship rules

Relationships are an important part of ensuring compliance and quality. Many industries base their processes around the V-Model and need relationships to enforce the traceability through the stages.

Creating the correct relationships can be challenging for users, so Jama Connect gives admins the ability to configure rules that help guide users in making the correct connections.

In the previous process example for a medical device, the item type **User Need** can have two downstream relationships, **System Requirement** and **Validation**.



To configure these relationships, you use the **Relationships** option from the left panel.

Upstream		Downstream	Relationship Type	For Coverage
Architecture	+	Checklist	Related to	Yes
Automotive Cause	+	Automotive Subsystem Requirement	Satisfied By	Yes
High Level Requirement	*	& Attachment	Derived from	Yes
Analysis Item	+	* Automotive Failure Mode	Assimilated by	Yes
g User Needs	+	System Requirement	Derived from	No
User Needs	+	🖌 Validation	Validated By	Yes

Upstream refers to the higher-level item type that is affected by the lower level (*downstream*) item, often through an activity like testing or decomposition.

Add a new relationship rule

Creating a relationship establishes a directional link between two items.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Relationships.
- 2. Find the relationship ruleset you want.
- 3. Scroll to the bottom of the list of rules and select Add relationship.
- 4. Configure the relationships:
 - a. Select the Upstream Type.
 - b. Select the **Downstream Type**.
 Relationship types describe why the relationship between the two items exists. View the pick list above the rulesets on the Relationships page.
 - c. Click **Yes** or **No** to configure if the relationship is used for coverage.
 - If you select **For Coverage**, Jama Connect notifies users if this relationship doesn't exist.
 - d. Click Save.

Managing workflow

Workflow is an important part of ensuring compliance and quality.

Workflow in Jama Connect is highly configurable. In general, workflow is set up on an item type with a pick list of available statuses. This process guides a user though specific steps, making sure that only users with correct permissions can make the workflow transitions (using the Transition Permissions features), then locks items from further updates when needed. For example, when an item is moved from **Draft** to **Approved**, it is locked so no changes can be made while it is in the **Approved** state.

Workflow transitions and versioning

Jama Connect captures item versions for any item field change. By default, this applies to an item's Status field. For example, when the item transitions from **Draft** to **Review**, *version one* of an item generates *version two*. However, you might want an item to transition between status values without generating a new version of the item. For example, to ensure that the item version marked **Approved** by review participants is the same version when the item Status field is transitioned to **Approved**. To accomplish this result, select **Do not version on status change** so the item doesn't generate a version when the status is transitioned.

Add a new transition to a workflow

The best way to understand workflows is to start with a workflow that's included in your collection of data.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Workflow.

Organization Project	Crganization admin			H
🗎 Details	Workflow			·M- 812
Categories				
Editor templates	Enable workflow for this organ	ization		
litem types	Allow project managers to over Allow project managers to over Allow project managers	rride workflows on a project.		
License				
Lookup matrices	Workflow Administration			💽 Add / Edit 🞼
OSLC	User Story	Workflow Type Organization	Versioning Enabled Yes	Action Config Delete
Permissions	Design Description	Organization	Yes	Config Delete
E Pick lists	Block Requirement	Organization	No	Config Delete
🛱 Plugins	G Change Request	Organization	Yes	Config Delete
Relationships	Validation	Organization	Yes	Config Delete
2 Reports	Product Requirement	Organization	Yes	Config Delete
Review center				
Risk management				
C Stream				
* System health report				
User groups				
S Users				
Workflow				

- 2. Find the item type you want and click **Config** in that row.
- 3. In the Workflow Configuration section, use the item type and picklist field options to set up and manage the transitions between status types.

The Current Status column shows all values for the selected picklist field; the New Status column is the option you want for the transition from that state. For example, a requirement that is a Draft can be Approved or Rejected.

Organization admin								Help
Configure item	workflow							-∿- 9,081
To start, select an	item type followed	by a picklist field.						
ITEM TYPE:*								
Delect		*						
PICKLIST FIELD:*								
Statusedited		~						
REVIEW TRANSITIO	NS:							
Enable a workfid	ow transition to be trig	gered by a Finalized	i Approva	al review.				
VERSIONING:								
Version on status								
O Do not version on si	tatus change							
WORKFLOW TRANSIT	TONS:							
Current status		New status			Notifications	Lock?	Transition permissions	
Ilem Crealed	4	New	+		None			
Unassigned	4	Assigned	*	0	None	6	Everyone	
	Annes	"Assigned" edit				â	3 W -	
New	-	Open	1Ŧ	None	ŝ	Everyone		
	Autoria Marci	"Open" edit				(E)		
Open	-	Assigned	-	0	None	F	Everyone	
							Save setting	s Cancel

4. Under Versioning, select an option:

- **Version on status** Updates the version of the item when its status is transitioned. For example, if the item is version one, after you transition the status it becomes version 2.
- **Do not version on status change** The item's version isn't updated when its status is transitioned. If the item is viewed in a baseline, the baseline displays the current status rather than the status at the time of the baseline.
- 5. (Optional) To add a transition state, click + and configure:
 - If users are notified of the change
 - If the item is locked when it transitions to the new state
 - · Any restrictions on who can make the update
- 6. (Optional) Click to remove a transition state.
- 7. Click Save settings.

REST API and extensibility

Jama Connect offers a powerful REST API that allows your team to integrate and extend the capabilities of Jama Connect.

Typical use cases include:

- · Integrating test results from automated test scripts
- · Extracting specific data for analysis in Business Intelligence tools
- · Automating manual batch tasks

You can see REST API swagger documentation at <your Jama URL>/api-docs/

Jama REST API	
This is the documentation for the Jama REST API. Visit our Developer portal for best practices (cockbook), policies, sunsettinigrations status, Jama Support - Websile Swith email in Jama Support	
abstractitems	>
activities	>
files	>
attachments	>
baselines	>
comments	>
filters	>
itemtypes	>
items	~
VIET /items (Sect all nerro in the project with the appended ID	û
POBT /items Countra new Nerri	9
GDT /itens/{id} Get the team with the upsolies O	8

Interested in learning how to work with the Jama Connect REST API? The following resources can help you get started.

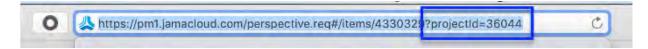
- API Cookbook provides recipes for users and partners creating integrations using the Jama Connect REST API: https://dev.jamasoftware.com/cookbook/
- Jama Connect REST API documentation provides information about the specifics of our API: https://rest.jamasoftware.com/

REST API terms

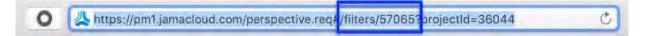
ID	Description
Project ID	Project IDs are unique to Jama Connect. Your administrator sets the default project and set keys.
	Example: <project key=""> - <set key=""> # <sbx-req-1 or="" sbx-test-3=""></sbx-req-1></set></project>
Global ID	Global IDs reference where a requirement or test was reused globally across Jama Connect projects. The Global ID isn't unique because several copies of an item might be connected that share the same Global ID. Example: GID-1234
	Example. GID-1234
API ID	API IDs are the database identifier for an item and is used by developers when interacting with Jama Connect from the REST API.
	In List View, you can locate the API ID as a column or in the browser URL for the item you're viewing.
	Example: 21374

Where to find the API ID

Find Project API ID in the URL:



Find Filter API ID, navigate to the filter in Jama Connect, and look at the URL:



Find Item API IDs:



Find API IDs in List View:

≡ NN B V \$-	C 44 items
S Restore defaults	All Selected (4)
# of Attachments	# of Downstream
# of Links	# of Upstream R
API ID	Assigned to
Categories	Conditions
Connected Users	Created By

Jama Connect top tasks

Want to learn more about the Jama Connect tasks that are of highest interest to our users? Based on research and feedback, we created a table with links to these top areas. A *top task* is a frequently used feature.



Top task	Helpful links
Create detailed requirements	Add an item [69]
	Create new items
Trace requirements	Traceability from requirements to test [16]
	Jama Connect for modern requirements management
Extract information from documents into Jama Connect	Import items [97]
	Import from Microsoft Word [98]
	Import from Microsoft Excel [107]
	Import from IBM DOORS [124]
Audit for quality and completeness	Item-based product development [15]
	Export test cases to Microsoft Excel [351]
	Test [348]
	Advanced filters [140]
	Dashboard [395]
Collaborate with your colleagues	Collaborating with your team [220]
	Reviews in Jama Connect [160]
	Staying connected with the Stream [228]
	Electronic signatures [249]
	Roles for review workflow [160]

Videos and top resources

These videos can help you get acquainted with Jama Connect and access additional information and resources.

- · Get started with Jama Connect
- Jama Connect Basics
- Jama Community Top Resources

Setting up your work environment

You can change the settings for your profile and workspace to suit your needs and your project work.

My Profile		8	
My Details My Subscriptions My Lock	Review Conter 👘 Edit Avatar 🔐 Chang	e Password 💩 Set API Credentials 🖉 Edit Setting	 Add contact information Change your password Control subscriptions (email notifications Manage settings for reviews
Username:	Dave		
		Project - C A	Customize the Explorer Tree
Semiconductor Project 2.0 🗉	Tuest sizes 1 . D. Russback Resound do Disart	Project • (2 A	Customize the Explorer Tree View content
Norkspace Semiconductor Project 2.0 Patient + Charge project 2.0 Charge Tropped 2.0 Semiconductor Project 2.0 Semiconductor P	Laam nos ≧ @ Dartoard Semoonducto Project. ♦ Product Product Regumments Province: 81,82,P- Processor Speed V2 • ☐ Product Requirement • Modified 05/06/2022 00 ⊗ Ø	T SI_SZ_P-P_RE0-201Picos. = P_RE0-20 View al locked times (6)	View content

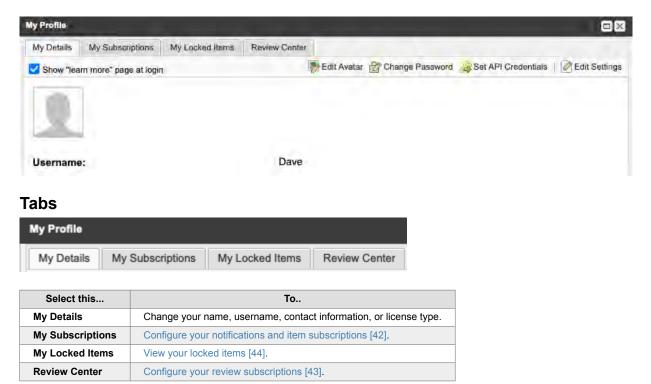
Managing your profile

Your profile window is where you change your password and user details, view locked items, and manage your review subscriptions.

To open the My Profile window, select your name in header.

Acme Works (Dave Wilson) | Reports - | Help | Log Out

Your profile window includes a row of tabs and a row of options and commands.



Options and commands

V Show "learn more" page at login	📸 Edit Avatar 😭 Change Password 🚕 S	Set API Credentials @Edit Settings
Select	То	
Show "learn more" page at login	Enable the resources page to be displayed when you log in.	
Edit Avatar	Replace the photo that is displayed for your user account.	
Change Password	Reset your password [41] (if not using SSO).	
Set API Credentials	Create credentials for API [41].	
Edit Settings	Change the details of your user account.	

Reset your password

You can change your password from the My Profile window or from the login screen.

An organization or system admin can also reset user passwords [573].



NOTE

This feature is disabled if your organization uses LDAP or Crowd authentication.

- 1. Select your name in the header to open the My Profile window.
- 2. Select Change Password at the top of the window.



- 3. Enter and confirm your new password. To display tips about required characters, hover over the center of the window.
- 4. Click Close.

Set API credentials

To integrate applications and scripts through the Jama Connect REST API [465], you must first generate API credentials. We currently use OAuth 2.0 authentication to generate pairs of client IDs and secrets.

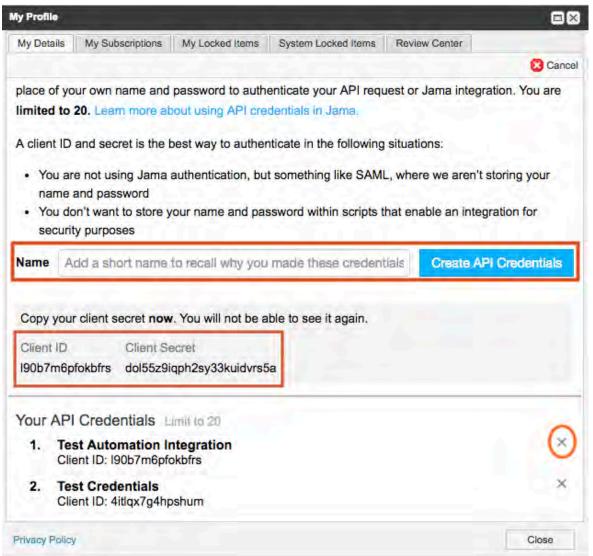
Important considerations

- API credentials are only used for safe authentication. User access and privileges set by your Jama Connect admin are still enforced.
- For full instructions about using API credentials, see the developer notes on authentication.
- · You can maintain a maximum of 20 API credentials. Remove any you don't need.

To set your API credentials:

- 1. Select your name in the header to open the My Profile window.
- 2. Select Set API Credentials at the top of the window.
- 3. Add a required name for this set of credentials with an optional description that helps you identify its use, such as Test Automation Integration.

4. Click Create API Credentials. Jama Connect generates a new Client ID and Client Secret pair.



- 5. Copy the Client ID and Client Secret into Jama Connect. The Client Secret is only visible after you click **Create API Credentials**. If you skip this step, you must recreate the Client Secret.
- 6. (Optional) Remove any credentials you don't need by clicking the **X** next to the name.
- 7. Click Close.

Your API credentials are now available for you to use.

Configure email notifications and subscriptions

To stay up to date on changes, you can subscribe to email notifications [220]. First though, you must configure your profile to be able to receive these notifications.

If you have notifications that others subscribed you to, you can't unsubscribe, but you can mute them if your organization admin has enabled this functionality.

- 1. Select your name in the header to open the My Profile window.
- 2. Select My Subscriptions, then select the subscriptions you want to see:
 - Me Subscriptions you created
 - Others Subscriptions created for you by others

Show Items Subscribed by	Me (1)	Others (1)	a Unsubscribe selected

Show Items Subscribed by Me (1) Others (1)

3. Define how often you want to receive notifications using the drop-down menu at the bottom of the window.

The system automatically checks for new notifications every 5 minutes.

- Immediate Receive an email as soon as the activity occurs.
- Daily Receive a batch of notifications in one email per day.
- Weekly Receive a batch of notifications in one email per week.
- Mute All Notifications Silence all item subscription emails.

My Details	My Subscription	s My Locke	d Items	System Locked Items	Review Center			
				Show ttems So	bacribed by	Me (3)	Others (0)	Unsubscribe selected
7	Project	Notifications				1	Subscribed By	Action
263	Semiconductor Project 2.0	Set SI_S2	P-SET-26	INFORMATION		1	Admin Test	Unsubscribe
Bro s	Semiconductor Project 2.0	SI_S2_P-II	NFO-1 Test	Requirements for Article (in	ncluding child iter	ns)	Admin Test	Unsubscribe
0	Semiconductor Project 2.0	SI_S2_P-II	NFO-3 Item	A (including child items)			Admin Test	Unsubscribe
Notify me	of comments and	In	nmediate nmediate	Y				
Notify me		In D W	nmediate					Close



NOTE

Muting notifications affects only email concerning your item subscriptions.

4. Click Close.

Configure your review settings

To keep up to date with review comments, you can subscribe to notifications for that review [205]. First, though, you must configure your profile to be able to receive these notifications.

- 1. Select your name in the header to open the My Profile window.
- 2. Select the Review Center tab.

My Details	My Subscriptions	My Locked Items	Review Center	
Email me u	pdates to items I've :	subscribed to:		
Automatical	lly subscribe to items	s I've commented on	e 🔽	

- 3. Select the options you want for review settings:
 - · Email me updates to items I've subscribed to
 - Automatically subscribe to items I've commented on
- 4. Click **Close**.

Using and managing locked items

As a user, you can view your locked items across all projects. You can also unlock any items that you previously locked.

Items that were locked are listed in your profile window under the tab My Locked Items.

The list includes the item name and the date the item was locked.

My	Details	My Subscr	iptions (My Loc	ked Items System Locked Items Review Center	
					Show All Locked Items 📩 Unlock
	6	Locked On	Locked By	Name	ID
k	A	05/27/2020	Admin Test	Loan analyst logs in to system in User Mode	QL-TSTRN-19
z	6	11/05/2020	Admin Test	Display Business Information	QL-TSTRN-2
4		05/02/2020	Admin Test	Signal sampling test	RDR-TSTRN-19
×.	1	10/26/2020	Admin Test	Underwater immersion	CL2-TSTRN-37
Ь		12/09/2020	Admin Test	Online Banking	QL-OBJ-1
1	IIP	age 1 of	1 2	Show: 20 💉	Displaying items 1 - 6 of
	icy Pol	Time 1			Close



TIP

If an item was locked by another user, you can see who locked it by viewing the item In List View or Single Item View. Hover over the item's **Edit** button.

The tab, **System Locked Items**, and the option, **Show All Locked Items**, are visible only to organization and project admins.

Organization admins and project admins can unlock items that were locked by any user. They can also view system-locked items and unlock them according to their permissions.

Action	Organization admin	Project admin
Unlock items locked by another user [544]	Х	Only in projects where they are admins
View and unlock system-locked items [546]	Across all projects	Only in projects where they are admins
Enable category management for locked items [212]	Х	



NOTE

Organization and project admins can't use the batch update workflow to unlock system-locked items.

View and unlock items across projects

You can view and unlock all the items you previously locked from your profile window.

- 1. Select your name in the header to open the My Profile window.
- 2. Select the My Locked Items tab to view a list of items you locked.

					Show All Locked Items 📗 🚰 Unlock
A	8	Locked On	Locked By	Name	ID
k	1	05/27/2020	Admin Test	Loan analyst logs in to system in User Mode	QL-TSTRN-19
×	6	11/05/2020	Admin Test	Display Business Information	QL-TSTRN-2
4		05/02/2020	Admin Test	Signal sampling test	RDR-TSTRN-19
×.	1	10/26/2020	Admin Test	Underwater immersion	CL2-TSTRN-37
ĥ	1	12/09/2020	Admin Test	Online Banking	QL-OBJ-1
1	P	age 1 of	1	Show: 20 😽	Displaying items 1 - 6 of

3. Select the item you want to unlock, then click the **Unlock** icon in the top right corner of the window.



NOTE

The option **Show All Locked Items** is only visible to organization admins. Users don't see this option.

4. (Optional) Configure which fields are visible: open the item in List View, click the gear icon, then select **Locked**, **Last Locked By**, and **Last Locked**.

	• ✿ • 2 of 16 sel	ected
S Restore defaults	All Selected (19)	×
ID	Item Path	
Item Type	Last Activity Date	
✓ Last Locked	 Last Locked By 	
Locked	Max	
Min	Modified By	

The new columns and results appear in the list of locked items on the My Locked Items tab.

Lock or unlock items in List View

You can view and unlock items you previously locked by viewing them in List View. When you have multiple items to lock or unlock, you can use the batch edit option in List View.

- 1. In List View, select the items you want to unlock.
- 2. Click the Batch edit icon.

Project - Change project «	Learn more 🖄 😁 Processor	SI_S2_P-P	REQ-19:Proce	Review Set: Product Va	
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🗖 🕄 🛇	A / Product / Product Requirem	nents / SI_S2_P-FLD	-7		Subscribe - Email
🔹 Add 🔹 👘 🚳 🖉	Deserves				
Semiconductor Project 2.0 Enterna Product Enterna Import Test Enterna Product Requirements	Folder • View details	• • - 2 2	o f 16 selected	Batch edit	X- 3 0 0 =
Processor	Marriel Southern Street	Local and Local Division	a bolto a second	And the Party of t	
E Packaging	E D	ê •	Relationship Status	Name	Description
Interfaces	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	2		Processor Core 1	The product shall use an ARM (
⊞ □ Display Becurity □ Security	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	🙆 🗭 1	🍳 🖬 🛛 🛣	Processor Speed	The processor shall operate at u
Product Architecture Product Verification Specification	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-21	💼 🗩 0	2 *	Coprocessors	The product shall provide a SIM

- 3. In the Batch edit window, enable Locked Status, then select an option:
 - Unlock all items
 Lock all items

	t fields to update:				
A	Assigned			- 194	
F	Release	SVMM Mis-	-	~	
S	Status	Oyail	*		
F	ood group	Select one	in.		
2 L	ocked Status	O Unlock all its	ems		
		Lock all iten	ns		
D B	Remove Tags		_		
	temove raga	kill tans			Taple for bailtowing a

- 4. Click **Next**, comment and notify users as needed, then click **Commit**.
- 5. (Optional) Configure which fields are visible: open the item in List View, click the gear icon, then select **Locked**, **Last Locked By**, and **Last Locked**.

	→ 🌣 → 🔑 2 of 16 sel	ected
C Restore defaults	All Selected (19)	×
ID	Item Path	
Item Type	Last Activity Date	
✓ Last Locked	✓ Last Locked By	
Locked	Max	
Min	Modified By	

The new columns and results appear in the list of locked items on the My Locked Items tab.

Adding and deleting bookmarks

Bookmarks are handy links to content that you view frequently and are displayed at the top of your homepage. You can bookmark projects, components, folders, sets, filters, risk analyses, and Trace Views.

Bookmarks always appear at the top of the homepage and are sorted by the page most recently viewed.

To add a bookmark, use one of these methods:

- Bookmark recently viewed content on the homepage When you view a folder, set, component, or project, it appears on your homepage in the Recently viewed list. Select the empty bookmark icon for the content you want to bookmark. The bookmark icon changes to a solid icon and the content appears under the Bookmarks and **Recently viewed** sections.
- **Bookmark Trace Views** When viewing a Trace View that you want to bookmark, you first save the Trace View [291], then select the bookmark icon at the top of the page. Trace View is now bookmarked on your homepage.
- Use your browser's bookmarks or favorites feature Follow the conventions of your browser to bookmark any view in Jama Connect.

To remove a bookmark:

• On the homepage, select the solid bookmark icon in the bookmarks list. The content you remove appears at the top of the section.

Customizing your workspace

You can change the look and behavior of your workspace to suit how you work.

Explorer Tree

Customize the Explorer Tree to display the information that's most useful to you.

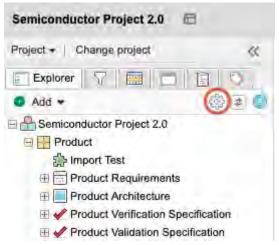
Fields

Configure which fields are visible in List View, Trace View, and Projects Reading View.

Customize the Explorer Tree

The Explorer Tree organizes the sets, components, folders and items in your project hierarchy. You can configure the Explorer Tree settings so that it displays only information that's useful to you.

1. Select the gear icon at the top of the Explorer Tree to open the Explorer Settings window.



2. In the **My settings** tab, select the changes you want:

xplorer Settings		
My settings Default settings		
O Use my own settings	O Use default settings	-
Show item IDs:		
Display Global ID:		
Show only folders / hide items:		11
Show outline numbering:		
Show Relationships In Tree:		
Relationship Filter Show these types:		
(_) Block Requirements	Change Requests	
Camparients	() Lindastiee)	
C Gehias	🗇 Design Descriptions	
	Apply	Close

- Use my own settings Overrides the default Explorer Tree settings with your personal settings.
- Use default settings Returns the Explorer Tree to the default settings. An organization or project admin can configure default Explorer Tree settings [635].
- Show item IDs Displays the unique ID [636] (as in PROJ-REQ-25) before each item.

- **Display global ID** Displays the global ID (as in GID-8845) before each item. This can be helpful if the item is copied and synchronized.
- Show only folders / hide items Hides items from view in the Explorer Tree. Components, set, and folders are still displayed. This can improve performance when your project has a large number of items.
- Show outline numbering Displays a number scheme of order and depth in the Explorer Tree. Root level items have numbers like 1, 2, or 3. Child items contain the parent item number as well as its own number, like 1.1, 1.2, or 1.1.5.
- Show relationships in Explorer Tree Displays downstream relationships of items in the Explorer Tree. Select the green downstream arrow to open the related items in List View.
 - E Clear 3 Hearing Aid
 - E 2 GID-58401 User Needs and Market Requirements
 - E CID-8911 Validation Protocols
 - GID-8905 System Requirements
 - E GID-60002 System Architecture
 - E GID-60003 Implant
 - Downstream Subsystem Requirements
 - E GID-13601 Diameter
 - E Lownstream Design Descriptions
 - E Sownstream Verifications
 - 1 GID-13602 Implant Stability Quotient (ISQ) Range
 - 1 GID-13603 Interface Requirements



IMPORTANT

Be careful not to relate an item back to itself, which can create an infinite loop that causes the Explorer Tree to expand.

- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. When you're satisfied with changes, click Close.

Configure fields

Choose which fields are visible for each item as it appears in Projects Reading View, List View, or Trace View.

Important considerations

 You can configure your Compare View for synchronized items [328] or your List View for baselines [283].

To configure fields:

1. Click the gear icon (show/hide fields) in the toolbar [52].

	• 🗘 • Z of 16 selected
C Restore defaults	All Selected (20) 🗙
✓ # of Attachments	✓ # of Comments
✓ # of Downstream	✓ # of Links
# of Upstream R	APIID
Assigned to	✓ Categories
Conditions	Connected Users

In Trace View you can configure fields for each level independently.

32 Bit RISC Processor	*					Save	
0 items selected							
SOURCE ITEMS	T Filter Items Set column	15	1 LEVEL D	OWN TF	iitar item: 🏹	Set columns	6
	All Selected (6)	<		Product Re	quirement (8))	ſ
-		T		**************************************	44.000	Beschipten.	
✓ # of Attachments	# of Comments		0	O Add Cov	verage for SI_S	32_P-PS-14	
# of Downstream	# of Links	3		SI_S2_P	Processor	The prod	
# of Upstream R	API ID			SI_S2_P	Processor	The proc	
Characterization	Connected Users			SI_S2_P	Coproces	The prod	
onarastonzation				SI_S2_P	L1 Instruc	The prod	
Created By	Created Date			SI_S2_P	Data Cache	The prod	
	1			SI_S2_P	L1 Cache	Both L1 c	
				SI S2 P	L2 Cache	The prod	

2. In the drop-down list, select the fields you want to see.



NOTE

Reading View remembers user selections for a particular location, so they appear across sessions.

3. Click Close.

The list that is displayed shows your changes.

Introducing the Jama Connect interface

The Jama Connect interface is where you work with and manage your projects. It is made up of several distinct areas, each with its own purpose.

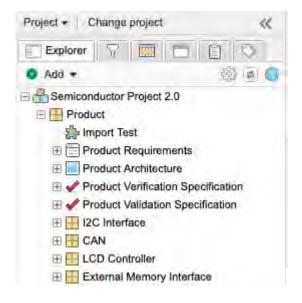
The information in *Get started* introduces you to the interface. This chapter takes a more detailed look with descriptions of toolbars and panes in the interface. It also includes instructions for customizing the Explorer Tree and configuring how you view your projects.

Explorer Tree

The Explorer Tree organizes the sets, components, folders, and items in your project hierarchy. You can configure the Explorer Tree settings so that it displays only information that's useful to you.

How it works

You can drag and drop items between the Explorer Tree and List View [55] to move items [82] and organize your project. You can also configure settings [48] so that the Explorer Tree displays information that's most useful to you.



Jama Connect arranges content by component, set, and folder. Select one to view its content.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖻	Search	Project - P Advanced search	1
Project - Change project 💸	Learn more 👘 📇 Dashboard: Semiconductor Project × 🔚 SI_S2_P-P	REQ-20:Proce	
Explorer 🗸 🥅 🗂 📋 🛇	A / Product Product Requirements / Processor / SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	View all locked items (0) Subscribe -	Email
● Add → 🚳 💌 🌘	Processor Speed V2 -	2 * B B	而
E Semiconductor Project 2.0	The second se		m
Product	Product Requirement / Modified 09/06/2022 06:50:27 pm		
Product Requirements	* 3	0 - B - @ #	0
E C Processor		Transition Item from Draft	
Processor Core 1	PROJECT ID:		-
Processor Speed	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20		2.0
Coreprocessor 2	GLOBAL ID:		
L1 Instruction Cache	GID-55885		21
L1 Cache Error Detection			0
L2 Cache	NAME:		B
🕀 🧰 Test	Processor Speed		2
a	Processor Speed		-
Test A	DESCRIPTION:		-
C Package Option 2			
	The processor shall operate at up to 1GHz.		11
Add tag	SYMBOL:		35
2022(2) Alert(1)	STMBOL:		IIV
			0
Review(2) Test(1)	MIN:		2
	1		-
	TYP:		
	1.1.1		

For more information about how to use the Explorer Tree:

- Find an item in the Explorer Tree [150]
- Filter the Explorer Tree [145]
- Move items in the Explorer Tree [82]

Tips and more

- When working with a large number of items more than 250 items per folder work with them in List View instead of the Explorer Tree.
- To move multiple items, you can multi-select in the List View and drag them to their new location in the Explorer Tree.

Tools for viewing and controlling content

With Jama Connect, you can look at and control your content according to the type of work you need to do.

- Toolbar [52] Provides different methods to control and view your content.
- List View [55] Shows data from multiple items in a table with a different field in each column.
- Reading View [56] Shows text and images for a group of items so you can read through selected items like a document.
- Document View [56] Provides the ability to create, edit, and read items all in one view.
- Trace View [58] Shows related upstream and downstream items, missing relationships, and item details in context of their relationship.

You can also customize fields [49] that control how you view your projects.

Toolbar

The toolbar is located in the center of the workspace. The tools allow you ways to control and view your content.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🛅			Search	Projec	t 👻 🔎 Advanced search
Project • Change project	Learn more C Processor	SI_S2_P-F	REQ-19:Proce	Review Set: Product Va	Product Requirements
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🗖 🖏 🖏	Product SI_S2_P-SET-32				Subscribe - Email
Add A	Product Requirem	ents			0 • 7 B•
Import Test Product Requirements	ERBYE		2 of 44 selected		# × · 5 0
Processor Packaging	•	8 •	Relationship Status	Name	Description
Electrical Interfaces	SI_S2_P-FLD-7	0 0		Processor	
 	✓ SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	2		Processor Core 1	The product shall use an ARM (
Product Architecture Product Verification Specification	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	â 🗩 1	0 E × ±	Processor Speed	The processor shall operate at t

Toolbar options vary slightly depending on your location in the application.

Select	To
View details Quick Loans Project View details	See the details of a component, set, folder, or a project overview.
List View	Show data from multiple items in a table with a different field in each column. You can sort, select, and compare items at a glance. For more information, see List View [55].
Reading View	Show text and images for a group of items, which allows you to read through selected items like a document. For more information, see Reading View [56].
Document View	Create, edit, and read items all in one view — no need to switch views for each function. For more information, see Document View [56].
Filter items Processor Filter items	Open the filter panel and filter the items you want to see. A filter limits the group of items or comments by content, like author, keyword, date, or coverage.
Row height Row height 1 = 0 = 7 items s 1 = Condensed 1 = Medium 1 = Extended	In List View, manually adjust the height of the rows. If you select Extended , rows are formatted to wrap text.
Gear icon (show/hide fields)	Configure which fields appear for each item in Reading View, List View, or Trace View. For more information, see Configure fields [49].
Refresh	Refresh the list of results and recent changes from other users.

Select	To
Add Add	Add items, folders, sets, and components.
Trace View	Show related upstream and downstream items, missing relationships, and item details in context of their relationship.
Trace view	For more information, see Trace View [58].
Export Frace view Export • Export to Word Export to Excel Export to PDF View all export options	Export your data to Word, Excel, PDF, or use one of the Office Templates.
Batch edit	Update picklist fields and tags for multiple items at a time.
Reuse	Reuse [310] when your projects contain items that are the same or similar.
Convert to	Change an existing item or items from one type to another.
Batch transition Batch transition	Select multiple items of the same item type and transition them to a different workflow status.
Send for review	Send specific items for review. Note: The maximum number of items you can Send for review is 500.
Relate to existing	Relate two existing items of the same item type.

List View

In List View, you can configure which fields appear as table columns. The table is dynamic — you can sort, select, drag and drop, and reorder columns.

Tips and more

- To reorganize columns, select the column header and drag it to the new location.
- To choose which fields you see in the table, you can configure fields.
- Use the interactive links (breadcrumb navigation) to find your way around and view the location of your project hierarchy.

AMSB2-SET-1

Product Requirements

Set - View details

• To sort items, select the column header.

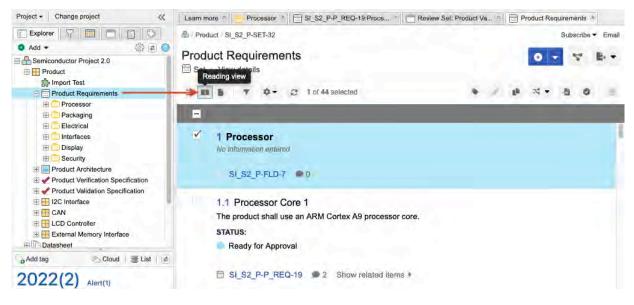
Project - Change project <	Learn more 🛎 😑 Processor	* SI_S2_P-P_R	EQ-19:Proce	Review Set, Product Va	Product Requirements
Explorer Add → Semiconductor Project 2.0 Product mport Test	Product SI_S2_P-SET-32 Product Requirement List view				Subscribe - Emai
Product Requirements		Ø - 2 201	44 selected	• /	1ª 24 - 2 0 =
	- ID	A .	Relationship Status	Name	Description
	SI_S2_P-FLD-7	6 9 0		Processor	
⊞ 🛄 Display ⊞ 🛄 Security	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	2		Processor Core 1	The product shall use an ARM (
Product Architecture Product Verification Specification	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	🗎 🗩 1	0 🖬 🗉 🔮	Processor Speed	The processor shall operate at u
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-21	🙆 🗩 0	1	Coprocessors	The product shall provide a SIM
E CAN	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-53	🛍 🗩 0	* *	Coreprocessor 2	QA
Eco Contoner Eco Con	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-22	<u>6</u> 🗩 0	• = = = ·	L1 Instruction Cache	The product shall include 32KB
Add tag	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-23	â 🗩 0	0 = 7 =	Data Cache	The product shall provide 32KB
2022(2) Alert(1) Review(2) Test(1)	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-24	a o 0	9 = <u>*</u>	L1 Cache Error Detecti	Both L1 caches shall provide sir
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-25	🗎 🗩 0	• = = ±	L2 Cache	The product shall include 256KE
(L) lest(1)	SI_S2_P-FLD-35	🖻 🗩 0	1.87.8	Test	

ID <u>QL-BR-3</u>	View information about an item.
0 7 (2,00) 7 (2,00)	Move [82] items in a project.
â î	View locked items [44].
	View how many relationships an item has, as well as whether those relationships meet the project's relationship rules. For more information, see Relationship Status Indicator [295].
9 3	View and add comments [234].
± 2.4	View and add connected users [248].
And Spanness O 1 O 7 O 2 O 4	View related items (the relationship between two items). For more information, see Add a relationship from Single Item View [296].

Reading View

Reading View shows text and images for a group of items so you can read through selected items like a document.

You can use Reading View in both Projects and Reviews. Click **Reading View** on the toolbar at the top of the center panel.



From Projects > Reading View you can:

- View images
- · Select individual or multiple items
- · Open items
- · View hierarchy with numbering
- Drag items to the Explorer Tree to reorder (as long as the item type allows it)
- · Add comments and view connected users
- Configure fields [49]
- View related items
- Export hierarchical content from an advanced filter [146]

Document View

Document View provides a streamlined authoring and editing experience. Like other authoring tools, you can create, edit, and read items all in one view — no need to switch views for each function. Use the edit feature to quickly edit items without changing views or manually tracking your place in the document.

🖬 🛍 🔻 🗘 1 of 16 selecte	ed 🗣 Manage categories 📝 E	Edit 📭 Reuse	X Convert to -	Batch transition	Send for review	@ Relate to existing
					Cond for remain	Controlate to existing
✓ 1 Processor Core 1					2	
SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19 Version 9						
STATUS						
Ready for Approval						
DESCRIPTION		3				
The product shall use an ARM Corta	ex A9 processor core.	0				
CREATED DATE						
10/22/2021						
CREATED BY						
Admin Test						
Channel and Annual A						
Show related items *						
Show related items +						

With Document View, you can:

- 1. Leverage all the functionality and toolbar actions of Reading View: filter items, configure items, Reuse, Batch Transition, Send for Review, Edit, and more.
- 2. Add or insert content from a single screen.
- 3. Double-click on an item to open quick edit mode, with the option to expand to full edit mode.

SCRIPTI	ON:																						
Normai	. 7	Size	•	3	6			Source	22	В	I	U	s	<u>A</u> -	۵-	\underline{T}_{N}	×e	×e	=	Ŧ	-	=	1.6
= := -	€ 4 €	*	÷	Q,	₽,	69	89	28	• •	Ω	0		r (0									
Validate I	that all	instruc	tion	s are	32-1	oit.																	

4. Insert new items without losing your place in the document.

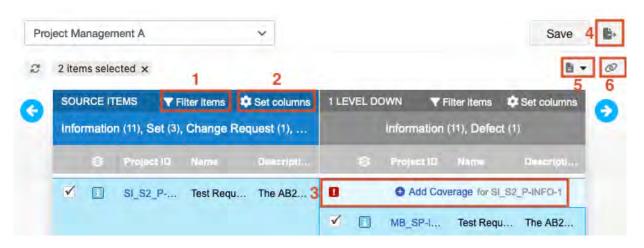
5. Add comments and lock items. Select an item's speech bubble icon to open the Comments panel, so you can view comments and items at the same time. From the Comments panel, you can:

- Read and reply to existing comments
- Add, like, mute, and filter comments
- @mention a person or group

SI_SOL-PS	S-14 / 32 Bit RISC Processo	*
Comm 命 Stake	ents holder Requirement - Version 2	
2 100	omment	
s	Add a comment, @mention a person, group, pr	
8-	T - Filter comments	-1
SI_SO	L-PS-14 32 Bit RISC Processor + Description +	
s	Sample User Comment • a few seconds ago Can you test this feature by EOD?	
	Re: @SI_SOL-PS-14	
s	Add your reply	

Trace View

Trace View shows related upstream and downstream items. It also shows item details in context of their relationship, as well as any missing coverage (downstream relationship).



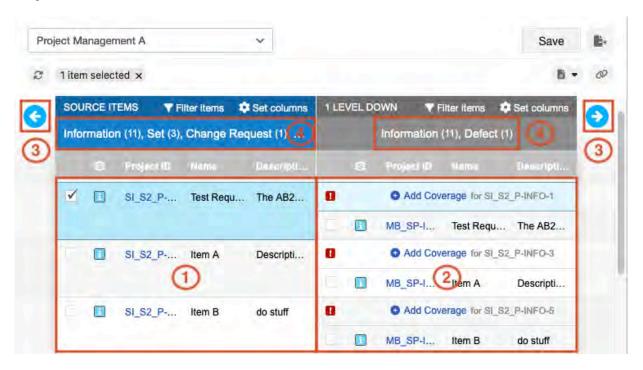
- 1. Filter item types in Trace View [293].
- 2. Configure each level to display or hide fields [49].
- 3. Find any gaps in coverage.
- 4. Export the content [292].
- 5. Add related items directly from this view with the Add menu option in the toolbar.

6. Establish relationships between existing items.

You can also display fields for various item types. For example, you can display the Test Case Status for verification and verification testing. If a test case item is visible in Trace View, you can navigate downstream to see any test runs generated from the test cases.

Understanding the Trace View interface

In the Source section, Trace View displays the items that were visible in the List View, Reading View, or Single Item View from the time the Trace View was initiated.



- 1. The source.
- 2. Direct downstream items.
- 3. Blue arrows = Travel upstream (left arrow) or downstream (right arrow).
- 4. Top of each level column = Number of item types on the entire level.



NOTE

The item count is a unique count. If the same item is downstream of multiple items in the source column, it appears multiple times in the "1 level down" column, but it's counted only once.

Single Item View

In Single Item View, you can view specific details about an item. For example, an item's ID, Name, Description, and Status. This view always shows all the fields the item type is configured to include by your admin.

You can also edit the item [72] and use widgets [665] to access different areas of Jama Connect.

A Product Product Requirements Processor SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	View all locked items (0) Subscribe - Email
Processor Speed V2+ (5)	1 🗾 🛪 🖻 🕯 🖷
Product Requirement Modified 09/06/2022 06:50:27 pm	
* 2	0 - 8 - 0 0 0
PROJECT ID: (2)	ransition Item from Draft
SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	9
GLOBAL ID:	0
GID-55885	19
	The second s
NAME:	5
Processor Speed	0-
DESCRIPTION:	3 -
The processor shall operate at up to 1GHz.	-14-
	<u>.</u>
SYMBOL:	
	2
MIN:	3

Here's a high-level overview of some of the features Single Item View offers:

- 1. Top right toolbar [52]
- 2. Projects workflow [222]
- 3. Side toolbar [60]
- 4. Global ID [308]
- 5. View previous versions of an item [258]
- 6. Breadcrumb navigation (formerly called "Find me") helps you find your way around and indicates the location in your project hierarchy.

Side toolbar

The side toolbar appears on the right side in Single Item View. The widgets give you access to different features of Jama Connect. Widgets can be configured by an organization administrator configured by an organization administrator [587].

Select	То
Relationship Status Indi- cator	Open the bottom panel where you can see the required relationships for this item and whether the item follows the project's relationship rules. Suspect relationships [303] are also flagged.
Connected users	Open a window that displays the users directly associated with the item as well as indirectly associated with related or traced items. The number displayed is the number of connected users.

Select	То
Review comments	Open and close the bottom panel of review comments [189] related to this item. The number displayed is the total number of comments for this item.
Comments	Open and close the bottom panel of comments [234] related to this item. The number displayed is the total number of comments for this item.
Activities	Open and close the bottom panel display of activities [233] related to this item.
Versions	Open and close the bottom panel of item versions [255]. The number displayed is the total number of versions for this item.
Synchronized items	Open and close the bottom panel of synchronized items [152].
Child items	Open and close the bottom panel with a list view of child items [72]. Appears only if the selected items has child items.
Items to be changed	Open and close the bottom panel with a list of change requests [260] that might affect this item.

Compare View

Compare View shows side-by-side content so you can compare differences between different item versions.

To open compare view, select the Version widget in the side toolbar.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖂				Search		Project 👻	P Advance	d search	E.
Project - Change project	< Lea	arn more	Dashboard: Semiconduc	tor Project × 🔄 SI_S2_	P-P_REQ-20:Proce				
Explorer 7 🔤 🗖	and the second se	Product Proc	duct Requirements / Proces	sor / SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	Vie	w all locked iten	ns (0) Subs	cribe 🕶	Email
	💱 🕘 🔍 Pr	ocessor	Speed V2 -			1 5	B. +	-	m
Emiconductor Project 2.0					·		a	-	-
Product	(EE)	Product Req	uirement · Modified 09	3/06/2022 06:50:27 pm					
Import Test Import Requirements		C				0	B - 02	-	0
Processor		P.					a ca	1.00	~
Processor Core 1	1	ROJECT ID:		Transition Item from Draft •					
Processor Speed	5	SI S2 P-P I	REQ-20						0
Coprocessors									0.0
Coreprocessor 2		SLOBAL ID:							
L1 Instruction Cache		GID-55885							-
Data Cache		3ID-99969						0	
L1 Cache Error Detec									
L2 Cache		NAME:						5	
		Processor Speed							
Test A									
C C	1	DESCRIPTION	N:						-
Package Option 2		The processo	or shall operate at up to	1GHz.					A
Add tag	List								1
No. I double the	 A state of the sta	SYMBOL:							-
2022(2) Alert(1)									llv
									0
Review(2) Test(1)							Comp	pare 🛊	H
	Fro	m To Version	Baselines / Reviews	Change details	User comment and transitions	Created	Ву		
	0	O 2		"Conditions" changed		09/06/2022 06:50:27 pm	Adm		

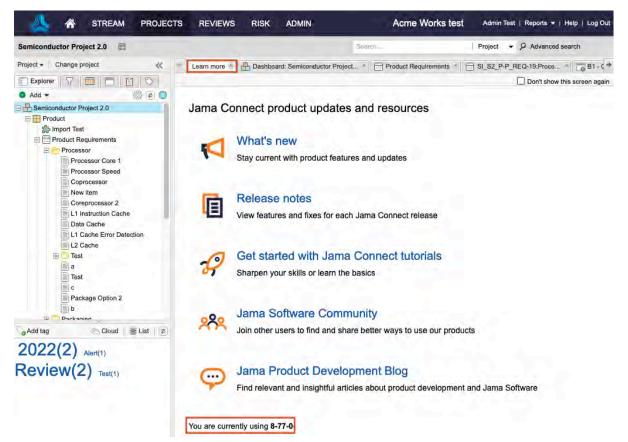
Compare View is used in these areas of Jama Connect:

- Compare versions of reviews [199]
- Compare synchronized items [324]
- Compare item versions [257]

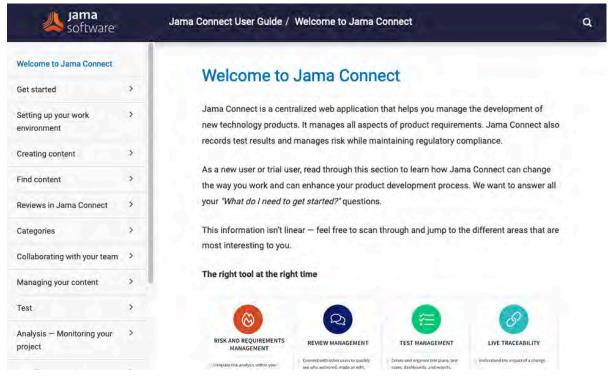
Learn more

You can access information about Jama Connect with these features.

• Select **Projects > Learn more** to see a list of resources about Jama Connect.



- You can see which version of Jama Connect you're using at the bottom of the page or from the login page if you're using the default authentication.
- Click Help in the top right corner to open the Jama Connect User Guide in a new tab.



· View a glossary [667] of Jama Connect terms in the User Guide.

Creating content

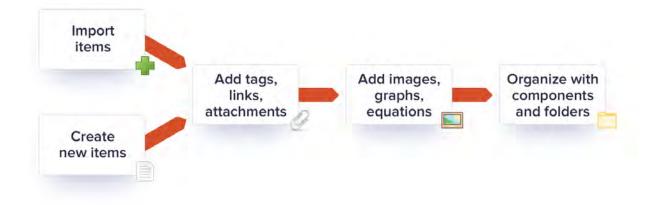
Content in Jama Connect is structured using an *item-based approach* rather than a document-based approach. Items are the major building blocks for your content and Jama Connect includes several item types.

Item type: Conta	iners	
	Components	Structural containerOrganize projects into manageable pieces
3	Sets	 Structural container Access rights can be configured Items of the same type can be grouped Contain folders, test items, child items
	Folders	 Structural container Organize items Manage hierarchy in the Explorer Tree Contain text items or items of the same type
Item type: Items		
	Item	Individual building block of a projectComprised of customizable fields

Organizations typically create items as requirements, features, use cases, test cases, defects, or other information types that define the scope of a project or product.

To create content in Jama Connect, you can import existing content from another platform, or you can author directly in the application.

A typical process for creating content might include these tasks:





TIP

Before populating Jama Connect with your data, discuss with others in your organization which elements of the application you want to use and how you want to use them. Involving team members early in the process can help avoid rework later.

Containers

Containers help organize your content in Jama Connect. Types of containers include components [65], sets [66], and folders [67].

Item type: Containers		
	Components	Structural containerOrganize projects into manageable pieces
3	Sets	 Structural container Access rights can be configured Items of the same type can be grouped Contain folders, test items, child items
	Folders	 Structural container Organize items Manage hierarchy in the Explorer Tree Contain text items or items of the same type



NOTE

A source folder [269] is a specific type of folder that refers to baselines. It is the only container type that is not an item.

Add a component

A component is a structural container item used to organize a project into more manageable pieces.

For example, you might define each piece of your product with a different component.

- Components can only be located or moved to the root of the Explorer Tree or inside another component.
- Components might contain sets of various item types, text items, and sub-components. Each component can have different access rights.



NOTE

Text items can appear anywhere in this structure.

To add a component:

- 1. Open the Add Item window using one of these methods:
 - Wherever you want to add a component or sub-component in the Explorer Tree, right-click on the project name.

Project - Change project	Learn more 🔹 💼 Go
 Explorer Add ▼ Add ♥ 	Quick Loans v
Quick Loans Corporate St Goals an Online Conline Collapse all Self-Service	T Text Component Set of Objective

 Select Add > Component at the top of the left panel in the project where you want to add the component.

Project - Change project	
Explorer	
O Add -	國庫
Component	
C Folder	
19 Set of 🕨	1

- 2. In the Add Item window:
 - a. Write a name and description for the component.
 - b. (Optional) Select **Notify** to select users or groups you want to notify about the creation of this component.
 - c. (Optional) To add more components, select Add another.
 - d. (Optional) Use the Select Location window to choose where to put the new folder. This option appears only if you created a folder from the Add drop-down menu. Invalid locations are disabled.
- 3. Click **Save and Close**.

Add a set

A *set* is a structural container item with configurable access rights, used to group items of the same type. It can also contain folders, text items, child text items, and child items of the same type.

A set contains items of the same type. You can move or copy between sets of the same item type.

Item types for a set are configured by an organization administrator [584].

To add a set:

- 1. Open the Add Item window using one of these methods:
 - Wherever you want to add a set in the Explorer Tree, right-click on the project name and select Add > New item > Set of..., then select the item type from the list.
 - From the top of the left panel, select Add > Set of..., then select the item type from the list.
- 2. In the Add Item window:
 - a. Edit the set key, name, and description of the set.
 - b. (Optional) Select **Notify** to select users or groups you want to notify about the creation of this set.
 - c. (Optional) Select **Add Another** to add more components, then select the location for the new set.

- d. (Optional) Use the Select Location window to choose where to put the new set. This option appears only if you created the set from the Add drop-down menu. Invalid locations are disabled.
- 3. Click Save and Close.

Add a folder

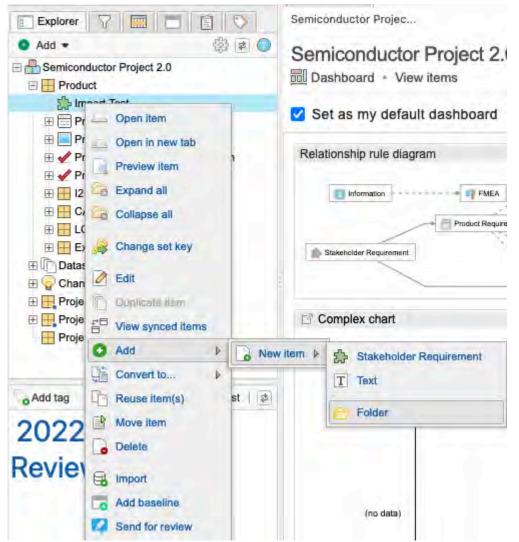
A folder is a container item you can use to organize items and manage hierarchy in the Explorer Tree.

Folders are a structural item type that contain other items, not an array of different item types. Folders can contain only text items and the same item type as the folder itself. Folders can be located or moved inside a set of the same item type, or inside another folder. You can't place a folder inside a component of mixed item types.

An item can be moved between folders and sets of the same item type using drag and drop within the Explorer Tree or from List View. Folders can be dragged to other sets of the same item type or into other folders also in the same item type.

To add a folder:

- 1. Open the Add Item window using one of these methods:
 - Wherever you want to add a folder in the Explorer Tree, right-click on the set name and select Add > New item > Folder.



• Select Add > Folder at the top of the left panel in the project where you want to add the folder.

Project - Change project	
Explorer 🖓 🧱	
O Add -	(3)
Component	Aid
Folder	equireme
😰 Set of 🕨	
Architecture	
W Defect	
C Design Description	

- 2. In the Add Item window:
 - a. Write a name and description for the folder.
 - b. (Optional) Select **Notify** to select users or groups you want to notify about the creation of this folder.
 - c. (Optional) To add more folders, select Add another.
 - d. (Optional) Use the Select Location window to choose where to put the new folder. This option appears only if you created a folder from the Add drop-down menu. Invalid locations are disabled.
- 3. Click Save and Close.

Items

Items are the building blocks of Jama Connect. Projects are made up of items and items are made up of fields. Items can be containers [65] or documents.

Item type: Containers		
	Components	Structural containerOrganize projects into manageable pieces
S	Sets	 Structural container Access rights can be configured Items of the same type can be grouped Contain folders, test items, child items
	Folders	 Structural container Organize items Manage hierarchy in the Explorer Tree Contain text items or items of the same type
Item type: Items		
	Item	Individual building block of a projectComprised of customizable fields

All items have a global ID [308], a unique ID [636], and an item type that's determined by an organization administrator [584].

Use text items to:

- **Manage context data** Create introductory paragraphs when the data isn't traced as part of the relationship model.
- Contain information Create figures or graphs to provide detail for data in adjacent items.
- Store content Save content that is required in exports, such as boilerplate text that must be included, but isn't part of the core project data.
- **Maintain change logs** For change logs you manually maintain, use text items as part of a document export.



NOTE

Baselines, source folders, risks, risk analyses, reviews, and test groups aren't items, so they don't have an item type and a global or unique ID.

Several places in Jama Connect allow you to see a quick preview of an item without opening it in the center panel. For example, right-click on an item in the Explorer Tree and select **Preview item**.

Container items



Select View details next to a container's title to:

- Display container's detailed information.
- Open container's attachments [87].
- · Edit the name or description of the container itself.



TIP

To receive email notifications when a container changes, subscribe yourself [221] or others [221] to the container.

Add an item

Even if you import data from another application or sync data from another tool, you can also add a new item to your project as needed.

You can an add an item to a project from several places in Jama Connect. The list of displayed items includes only item types that are valid for the selected location.



NOTE

You can't add items in filters or in lists of mixed item types.

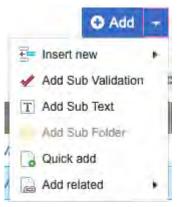
To add an item to your project:

- 1. Open the Add item window using one of these methods.
 - Right-click the project name In the Explorer Tree (or wherever in that project you want to add an item), right-click the project name, select Add > New item, then select an item type from the list that appears.

 Add drop-down list — In the project where you want to add the item, select Add at the top of the left panel, then select the item type from the list that appears.

Project - Change project						
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🗖						
😋 Add 🕶						
Component Aid						
Eolder equ						
Set of >						
Architecture						
👾 Defect						
C Design Description						
Failure Mode						
🔆 Harm						
🖓 Hazard						
👋 Risk						

• **Toolbar** — From the toolbar above Single Item View, List View, or Reading View, select **Add**, then choose the item type from the list that appears.



In List View, if the list contains items of a single item type and no items are selected, you can add an item of the same type, a text item, or a set to the bottom of the list.

If an item is selected, use one of these options.

- **Insert new** to insert a new item below the selected item.
- Add Item Type as child to add an item as a child item of the selected item.
- Add related to add a related item to the selected item. If a relationship rule [155] was applied to that project, only item types that meet the rules are available for that selection.
- Quick add add items in a set of the same item type.
- 2. Select the location where you want to add the new item in the window that opens (invalid locations are disabled), then click **Select & Close**.
- 3. In the Add Item window:
 - a. Fill in the fields for the selected item type.
 - b. (Optional) Select Notify to add a notification comment and select users or groups to notify about the creation of this item.
 Comments are included in the version notes for the item [255] and are displayed in the

Comments are included in the version notes for the item [255] and are displayed in the stream [233].



To add a version comment when you save the item, see Version Comments.

4. Select Save or Save and Close.

TIP

5. Select Commit.

Quick-add an item

The Quick-add option lets you add multiple items at a time to a set of the same item type.

You can add up to 50 items at once.

Important considerations

- The Name field is required.
- The Description field is required or read-only based on how the item type is configured.
- To add required fields, edit the item after you create it.

To quick-add an item:

1. In your project, select Add > Quick add.

If you don't see the Quick add option, then the item you're adding doesn't match the item type in that set.

A Product Product Requireme	ents / SI_S2	P-FLD-7			Subscribe - Email
Processor					0 - V B-
	¢-	C 2 of	16 selected	Add Product Requ	irement 🧿 🛷
E ID	8 •		Relationship Status	Name Add Text	100 000
SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19		2	♦ ■ ÷ ≚	Proces Quick add	all use an ARM (
SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	8	1	🔶 🖬 👘 🖄	Proces Add related	shall operate at ι
SI_S2_P-P_REQ-21	ā 📍	0		Coprocessors The	e product shall provide a SIM
SI_S2_P-P_REQ-53	ê 🔎	0	* *	Coreprocessor 2 QA	

- 2. Enter the required name for the item (255 characters maximum) and an optional description (500 characters maximum).
- 3. Click **Add Row** to include additional rows as needed, for a maximum of 50 rows (items). Include a name and optional description for each added item.

Use the tab key to move across the table.

Quick add items		×
Adding to Product Requirements		
✓ *Name	Description	
✓ Waterproof test	Phase I	
 Safety test 	QA	
Add row		

4. Click Save.

The new items appear in the Explorer Tree.

5. To add required fields to a new item, select the item to open and edit it.

Add a child item

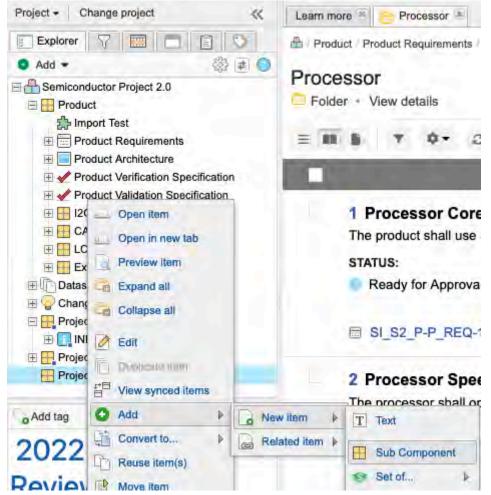
Create a child item when you need an item that falls hierarchically below a parent item of the same item type.

Important considerations

- If a parent item includes a child item, the parent item can't be converted to a text item.
- A parent item can include a child item that is a text item.
- Relationships and attribute values of a parent item aren't inherited by child items.

To add a child item:

1. Right-click on an item and select Add > New item > Sub Component.



- 2. In the Add item window, fill in the fields for the selected item type.
- 3. (Optional) Select **Notify** to add a notification comment and select users or groups to notify about the creation of this item.

Comments are included in the version notes for the item and are displayed in the stream.

- 4. Select Save or Save and Close.
- 5. Select Commit.

Edit an item

You can edit a saved item any time you need to add or change its information.

Single Item View automatically displays items in a read-only format.

Important considerations

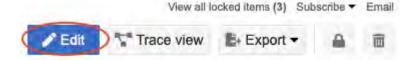
- You must have create/edit permissions to edit an item.
- A field must be enabled for read/write permissions.
- If a field is disabled for editing, it might have been configured to be read-only [593] by an organization admin, locked by another user, or locked through a workflow.

To edit an item:

- 1. Select the field you want to edit, using one of these methods:
 - · Double-click on the field
 - · Hover over the field and select the pencil icon to make it editable.



• Select Edit from the toolbar.



- 2. Edit the item field, as needed.
- 3. When you're done editing, select an option:



- Save & done.
- To save and add another item of the same type, select the arrow on the middle button, then select **Save & add another**.
- To save and notify other Jama Connect users, select the arrow on the middle button, then select **Save & notify**.



TIP

To add a version comment when you save the item, see Version Comments.

4. Select Save Changes to complete the edit and create a new version of the item.

A confirmation message confirms that the item was successfully changed.

Edit an item in List View

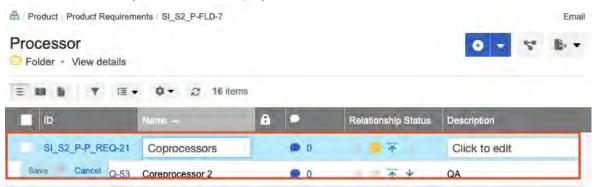
You can edit an item to make needed changes, for example to picklists, fields, and tags. In List View you can update multiple items of the same type. You can make changes in one item, then press **Enter** to move to the next row.



TIP

If you need to make the same changes across multiple items, use batch update [74].

1. Double-click the field you want to edit in projects List View.



- 2. To undo any unsaved changes, press **Escape** or select **Cancel** below the selected item.
- 3. Select Save or press Enter to save the change and move to the next item in the list.

Batch-edit multiple items

You can update picklists, fields, and tags for multiple items at one time.

Important considerations

- You can't batch-edit rich text fields. Instead, use a Jama Connect to Excel round trip [120].
- You can't batch-edit test runs using this method. Instead, use the Test runs window to batch edit test runs [388].
- 1. Select items that you want to edit using one of these methods:

and the second second

• In List View, select the items that you want to edit, then select **Batch edit**.

	Cess	Product Requirements / SI_S	2_P-F	LD-7							St	ibscribe	• Email
100	older -						Batch edit					-	
=	a 6	▼ 1≣ • 0 •	c	3 of 16 s	selecte	ed	4/0	24	•	5	0	Ø	T
-	\$	Name	0		8	Tags	and the second second	-	Rela	tion	ship S	itatus	Descrip
•		Processor Core 1		3	â				÷				The p
1		Processor Speed		1					٠			4	The p
		Processor Speed		1		2022, Review				7	*	ē 1	The p
\checkmark	-	Coreprocessor 2		0							17 2	Ł	QA
		Processor Core 1		0							÷ .	5	The p

• (Review moderator only) Select the items you want to edit in the item progress [202] tab of review statistics, then select **Batch edit**.

LI20	/2022 In progress					nev Publish nev	revision	∃ Manage rev	iew +	B + *
ail	2 15 pending upo	lates							O Batch	item actior
Part	icipant progress Item pro		Review ac	ivity						
Val	lidations, Verifications erage time spent on item:		econds	Not reviewed		289	changes Raised issues	0		
V4	start date: 09/13/2022				6 6 14 6 24	224 343		0	1	2
		(62)	- Block Red	uirements (50) - Prod) - Datasheet (22) -	
orm	sults (289) View: Test Ru nation (16) - Verifications (16 m Architecture (1)			- Components (8) - D	esign Description	s (8) – Test Cyc	les (6) - Chang	je Requests (5) - Test I	Plans (4) -
orm	nation (16) - Verifications (16 m Architecture (1)	6) - Valio	lations (10)		esign Description	s (8) - Test Cyc	les (6) - Chang		Views	Plans (4) - Actions +
orm	nation (16) - Verifications (10 m Architecture (1) Name			- Components (8) - D Description	esign Description	s (8) - Test Cyc	les (6) - Chang		Views - Batch edit	Actions +
stei	nation (16) - Verifications (16 m Architecture (1)	6) - Valio	lations (10)		esign Description	s (8) – Test Cyc	les (6) - Chang		Views - Batch edit	- In
orm	nation (16) - Verifications (16 m Architecture (1) Name Core Supply Voltage	6) - Valio	lations (10)		esign Description	s (8) – Test Cyc	les (6) - Chang		Views - Batch edit	Actions +

2. In the window, make your changes, then select **Next**.

Batch	edit		×
Sel	ect fields to edit:		
	Assigned	Q	_
	Release	Select one V	
	Symbol		
	Derating		
	Location		
	Туре		
	Start Addr		
	End Addr		
	Package Code		
	Top Mark		
	Locked status	Unlock all items	
		O Lock all items	
	Remove tags		
	itemete tage	All tags Tags to be removed	
		Back Next	Cancel

3. (Optional) Select users or groups and send a notification.

Comment and notify		
Add yaur notification comment.		
Groups Users	Selected users and groups	
2 Salth		Clear all users and group
Analysts Organization	Admin Test	
Company Organization	Creator2 Float	
Development Organization	Development Organization	
	Company	
Organization Admin Organization	Organization	internet in the second s
Organization Admin Organization Product Managers Organization	Organization	

4. Select Commit.

Add, edit, or delete links

You can add a link to an item using two methods.

- Associate a link with an item.
- Embed a link in a rich text field in an item.

If the Links widget was enabled by an organization administrator [587], you can store a link or URL in Jama Connect, then assign the link to individual items across projects.

Important considerations

URLs that are prefixed with "http://" are treated as unique links. URLs without the prefix are added to the end of the Jama Connect URL, which might be helpful if you placed files on the server and you want to link them without uploading them as attachments.

For example:

- http://www.creativecommons.org Opens a new browser window with the URL https://creativecommons.org/
- screenshots/login.html Opens a new browser window with the URL http://localhost:8080/contour/screenshots/login.html

To add, edit, or delete a link:

1. To add a link, in Single Item View, select Add link, then fill in the fields and select Save.

LINKS:		
www.jamasoftware.com	•••	١
O Add link		

2. To edit or delete a link, select Edit or Delete from the link's row.

Locking an item

A lock makes an item read-only, so that it can't be edited or deleted. An item can be manually locked [77] or automatically locked [226] by the system.

What can you do with a locked item?

- Reuse [310] and create relationships from a locked item.
- View and unlock locked items [44].
- Find out who locked an item.

What can't you do with a locked item?

· Edit, delete, or synchronize locked items.

Who can unlock a Jama Connect item?

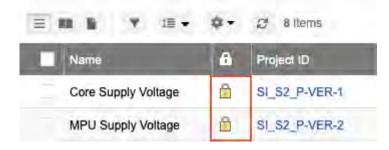
An organization admin or project admin can unlock system-locked items [546], but only an organization admin can unlock items manually locked by another user [544].

Locked items	Who can unlock?
Manually locked by other users	Organization admin
Locked by system or workflow	 Project admin Organization admin Creator user with workflow transition permissions (only for projects the user administers)

Manually lock and unlock items from the toolbar

To prevent others from making changes while you're working on an item, you can manually lock that item.

When you configure List View to show locked items, a gold lock appears next to items that are manually locked.

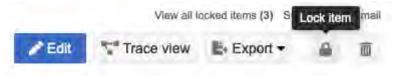




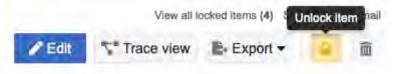
TIP

If you need to access an item locked by another user, contact that user or your organization administrator to unlock it.

1. To lock an item manually — In Single Item View, select Lock item from the toolbar.



2. **To unlock an item** — (Organization or project admins only) In Single Item View, select unlock item [44] from the toolbar.



Converting items to another item type

In Jama Connect you can change an existing item or items from one type to another. When you convert an item to another type, these attributes remain intact: short name, description, relationships, versions, activities, comments, and tags.

To convert an item, folder, set, or component, you can use:

- Drag and drop [78]
- · Context actions menu [79]

Important considerations

- A field is converted only if its name or data type is identical in the current and new item types.
- A lookup field is converted only if it refers to the same pick list (and has has the same name and data type) in the current and new item types.
- Converting an item breaks the sync if you reused that item.
- If converting an item puts the item out of compliance with the relationship rules, the issue is reflected in the relationship diagram.
- When you convert a set, all items in that set are converted to a different item type.
- You can't "undo" an item conversion [82] but you can convert the item back to the original item type. Use the same procedure you used to convert items.

You can convert from	То	Notes
Component	set	Sets within the original component convert to folders in the newly created set.
	text item	
Set	component	For components, the original set must be empty and at the top level of the hierar-
	set	chy.
	folder	Original set must be empty.
	text item	
Folder	item	
	folder	
Item	item	
	text item*	
	folder**	
Text item	component	
	set	
	item	

* An item that include child items can't be converted to a text item.

** A child item can't be converted to a folder unless the parent is converted first. When converting to a folder, items lose widget functionality and custom field values.

Convert items using drag and drop

When you need to change the item type for all items in a set, use the drag and drop method.

Important considerations

- · Before converting items, read about how conversions work in Jama Connect [78].
- When you drag and drop a text item into a folder of your required type, the text item is moved to that location, but it isn't converted.
- You can't use bulk conversion for text items. You must convert them one at a time.
- When converting an item to a folder, select **Recursively convert all items with Children to Folders** in the Review Item Conversion window. Parent items at every level beneath the item being converted are converted to a folder.

To convert an item or set to another item type with drag and drop:

- 1. From List View or the Explorer Tree, select the items and drag them into the set where you want to move them.
- 2. Review the information in the Review Item Conversion window.

Review Item Conversion	and the state of the state of the state of	
	ow. All fields marked with an 🗙 on the right will be deleted ! will "Break Sync" with any currently synchronized items.	
	456787-SET-4: Test Cases	456787-FLD-???: Test Cases
Item Type	S Set	Folder
Set Key	TC	*
Global ID	GID-56477	777
iD	456787-SET-4	456787-FLD-???
Name	Test Cases	Test Cases
Description		
Two 1 of 7 Next		

- 3. Click Next to view each page of the Review Item Conversion window.
- 4. If converting an item to a folder, select **Recursively convert all items with Children to Folders**. Parent items at every level beneath the item being converted are converted to a folder.



NOTE

This option appears only when you select a folder to be converted.

5. Select Convert.

If the item can belong in its current location (such as a text item), it remains there. However, sets can't contain mixed item types, so the item might need to be moved.

- 6. If prompted to move an item, select the new location for that item, then click **Select and Close**.
- 7. To see changes, select **Versions** in the side toolbar [60] of Single Item View [59] to open the item's version tab.

						Ш	Compare	🖆 🛄 Hi
From	То	Version	Baselines / Rovlews	Change details	User comment and transitions	Created	Ву	
0	0	2	Review Set: AutomationItems 001 77 v1 Basoline Review	"Description" changed		01/28/2021 03:03:38 am	v2 test02	
	3	1	Review Set: AutomationItems 001 v1 Baseline Review	Imported from file AutomationItems (35).xis.		01/26/2021 09:33:20 pm	v10 test	Make Current

Convert items in List View or Explorer Tree

You can use the drop-down menu in List View or the Explorer Tree to convert items or sets.

Before converting items, read about how conversions work in Jama Connect [78].

- 1. In List View or the Explorer Tree, select the items you want to convert, select **Convert to**, then select an item type from the list that appears.
 - List View Select the checkbox for the item or set.

Project - Change project	Learn more S C Processor	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-25:	L2 Gach	he = 🖻 P	roduct Requirements 🛎 🖋 SI_S2_P-V	ER-2:MPU Supp *
Explorer 🖓 🛄 📄 🗊 🛇	A Product SI_S2_P-SET-32					Subscribe - Ema
● Add ← 🛞 建 💿 금 ♣ Semiconductor Project 2.0 □ ₦ Product ☆ Import Test	Product Requirem	ents			Conver	B
Product Requirements	三部島 7 垣・	• 🗘 • 😂 3 of 44 se	lected		· / · ×·	
Product Architecture Product Verification Specification	- ID	Name	â	1	Information	Concernation of the local division of the lo
Core Supply Voltage	SI_S2_P-FLD-7	Processor	â		Use Case	
RTC Supply Voltage	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	Processor Core 1		2	Product Requirement	shall use an ARM (
DDR Supply Current	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	Processor Speed			Subsystem Verification	or shall operate at u
Deep Sleep Power Consumption Standby Power Consumption	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-21	Coprocessors		• 0	Product Description	shall provide a SIM
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-53	Coreprocessor 2		9 0	Product Rating	
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-22	L1 Instruction Cache		.0	Product Characteristic	shall include 32KB
oAdd tag ≧Cloud ≣List ø	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-23	Data Cache		9 0	Pin Description Register Block	shall provide 32KB
2022(2) Alert(1)	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-24	L1 Cache Error Detecti		• 0	Register Description	hes shall provide sir
Review(2) Test(1)	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-25	L2 Cache		.0	Package Specification	shall include 256KE
	SI_S2_P-FLD-35	Test		9 0	Defect	
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-26	L2 Cache Error Detecti		9 0	Validation	e shall provide erro

• Explorer Tree — Right-click on an item or set.

Explorer	8		
Add •		50	3
E ASemicondu	uctor F	roject 2.0	
Product	t.		
🖧 Imp	ort Tes	t.	
		Open item	
🕀 📄 Proc	11.1	Open in new tab	
🕀 🖌 Proc	1	Preview item	
🕀 🖌 Proc			
12C	1	Expand all	
	1 40	Collapse all	
E Exte	-		
E Datash	1 0 9	Change set key	
E Change	1.000	Edit	
E Project	-	Digilicate Hom	
E Project	110		
Project	日	View synced items	
	0	Add	•
	5	Convert to	*
Add tag	6	Reuse item(s)	
2022(Move item	
- A		Delete	
Review			
		Import	
	6	Add baseline	
	14	Send for review	

The Review Item Conversion window highlights in white the fields that are copied into the new item type.

	III cause 1 item to be out of compliance with the project a rela		
	hanges below. All fields marked with an 💢 on therefore the second structure on the second structure of the second structure o		
	QL-OBJ-4: Increase profits	QL-CR-???: Increase profits	
tem Type	Objective	Change Request	
Project ID	QL-OBJ-4	QL-CR-???	
Global ID	GID-49304	???	
Name	Increase profits	Increase profits	
Description			
Assigned	George Siampos	x	
Release		×	
Requestor	×		
Reason	×		
itatus	×		
Jira ID	8		
Test Field	×		

- 2. Click **Next** to view each page of the Review Item Conversion window.
- 3. If converting an item to a folder, select **Recursively convert all items with Children to Folders**. Parent items at every level beneath the item being converted are converted to a folder. This option appears only when you select a folder to be converted.

4. Select Convert.

If the item can belong in its current location (such as a text item), it remains there. However, sets can't contain mixed item types, so the item might need to be moved.

If prompted to move an item, select the new location for that item, then click Select & Close. 5.



NOTE

If you select multiple items in List View, you must also specify a location, even if it's the items' original location. Doing this ensures that the items end up in the correct place.

To see the changes, select Versions in the side toolbar [60] of Single Item View [59] to open the 6. item's version tab.

						Ш	Compare	🖈 🛄 Hic
From	То	Version	Baselines / Rovlews	Change details	User comment and transitions	Created	Ву	
0	0	2	Review Set: AutomationItems 001 77 v1 Basoline Review	"Description" changed		01/28/2021 03:03:38 am	v2 test02	
	3	1	Review Set: AutomationItems 001 v1 Baseline Review	Imported from file AutomationItems (35).xis.		01/26/2021 09:33:20 pm	v10 test	Make Current

Convert items back to original type

You can't undo an item conversion, but you can convert your items back to their original type. When changing back, the item receives new identifiers.

- Use the same procedure you used to convert your items to convert the same items back to the original type.
- Any fields that don't convert in the new conversion direction are lost. To determine if fields were lost, select Versions in the side toolbar of Single Item View to open the bottom panel and select Compare.
- Any fields that were lost must be manually replaced by an organization administrator [593].

Moving items

Within a project, you can move items using the Explorer Tree [82] or List View [83]. Once items are moved, you can undo the move or find the items in the stream [151].

Item type Rule Component Can have child components and can be moved to the root of the Explorer Tree. Can be moved inside a component or to the root of the Explorer Tree. Sets can't have child sets. Set Folder Can be moved to a set that's the same item type as the set where the folder was created, or to another folder. Item Can have child items of the same item type and be moved to a set of the same item type or to a folder. Text item Can be moved anywhere in the Explorer Tree. General You must have write-access to both an item and its new location. When components, sets, or folders are moved, all items within them are also moved.

Rules for moving items

Move items in Explorer Tree

Items must meet valid item location rules [82] before then can be moved.

You can also move items between projects [83].

Visual indicators tell you if a move is allowed or provides guidance for moving an item.

- Green indicator Moves that are allowed.
- **Red indicator** —Moves that aren't allowed.
- Dotted blue line Guide for moving an item between other items.

To move items in the Explorer Tree:

- 1. Select the item you want to move in the Explorer Tree.
- 2. Drag and drop the item to the new location.

Move items in List View

Items must meet valid item location rules [82] before they can be moved.

Quick tips

- If you select the tab at the top of the Explorer Tree and drag items from List View to the release, you can change the release on one item or multiple items.
- You can move items between projects [83].

To move items in List View:

- 1. In List View, select the items you want to move.
- 2. Drag and drop the items to the chosen location.

Move items between projects

You can move an item or set of items, along with all associated conversations, versions, and attachments to a different project. This is useful when a project has grown too large and performance has started to degrade.

Important considerations — Review this list before you move items between projects

- A move can't be undone. Users can move items back to the original project but IDs are changed.
- You can only move components and sets between projects. If you're trying to move a folder of items or individual items from a component or set, you must first create a new component/set, then move those items to the new component/set.
- Document key IDs are changed when an item is moved. The new ID is based on rules set up in the destination project.
- When an item is moved, all associated stream collaboration, activities, and versions are moved to the new project. Attachments, tags, and releases are copied to the new project.
- If you delete the source project, images inserted in a rich text field that are copied in other projects are also deleted because they are referenced and aren't copied from the original project. To keep images intact in the duplicated project, we recommend archiving the source project.
- Original attachments, tags, and releases still exist in the source project, including links, images, and diagrams within rich text fields.
- Test runs can't be moved. Test cases can be moved without impacting test runs.
- Items contained in a review aren't shown in future versions of a review after they are moved.
- The document ID in old baselines reflect the new ID.
- If any moved item is associated with an integration sync, integrations such as the JIH can't be running while a move is being performed.
- Performance might be impacted at the time of the move if other resource-intensive processes are being done at the same time.



TIP

If you delete the source project, images inserted in a rich text field that are copied in other projects are also deleted because they are referenced and aren't copied from the original project. To keep images intact in the duplicated project, we recommend archiving the source project.

To move items between projects:

- 1. Make sure that:
 - · You have write permissions in the source and destination project.
 - The items to be moved must be unlocked.
 - All other move operations are completed. You can't make two moves at the same time.
- 2. In the source project, right-click on the set or component of items you want to move, then select **Move item**.
- 3. In the Move items to... window, select the destination project and select **Move**.
- 4. Review details and select **Confirm**.

During the move you can go to the destination project by selecting **Go to project** or stay in the same project by selecting **Done**.

A pop-up window shows progress of the move. If any item fails to move, the entire move fails.

Once the move is complete, you can find recently moved items [151] from the Activity Stream.

Duplicate an item

You might want to copy an item to use it as a template for a new project or a new requirement.

You can duplicate items in Jama Connect using these methods.

- **Duplicate items** Create a copy of the item's name, description, test steps (if applicable), and the ability to choose to include tags, attachments, and links. You can duplicate items that are locked.
- **Reuse items** Creates a copy of an item, but with more options. With this method you can reuse multiple items, reuse items with children, duplicate more of the item's content, or duplicate an item from another project. For more information, see Reuse items [311].



NOTE

You must have read/write permissions to duplicate an item.

To duplicate an item:

- 1. Right-click on the item you want to copy and select **Duplicate item** from the menu.
- 2. In the Duplicate item window, indicate whether you want to duplicate tags, attachments, or links.
- 3. Press Enter or select Duplicate.



NOTE

According to the item type, selected preferences are saved across sessions. However, clearing your browser data restores default options. When specific attributes (as in links) aren't enabled for an item type, the option doesn't appear in the pop-up window. The item you duplicated opens in Single Item View of the duplicated item.

Delete an item

When you delete items, they aren't physically deleted. They are marked as inactive and are no longer visible to users or reports. If needed, they can be re-activated through the database.

Anyone with read/write permissions for an item can delete it, unless an organization administrator has made the option unavailable [617].

Important considerations

- You can delete an item only if it is unlocked.
- Deleted items show up in the activity stream. The activity entry is also the only method of restoring a deleted item [85] for those with delete permissions.
- In most cases, nothing is deleted from the Jama Connect database. Even if you delete another user, item, or something else in the system, a record is maintained and the deleted object is merely de-activated on the front end. However, you can permanently delete the selected project and everything under it from the database.

To delete an item:

- 1. To delete in Single Item View [59], choose an item and select **Delete**.
- 2. To delete in List View [55], Reading View [56], or Document View [56], choose one or more items and select **Delete**.
- 3. To delete in the Explorer Tree, right-click on an item and select **Delete**.

Restore a deleted item

If you have permission to delete an item, you can also restore it. When you restore a deleted item, it retains all comments, versions, and relationships associated with the item.



NOTE

You must have project admin permissions to restore items deleted by someone else.

- 1. Select the project name at the top of the left panel to open the dashboard, then open the Activity Stream widget [395] to view recent activities.
- 2. In the search field at the top of the Activity Stream widget, type **delete** to display all recently deleted items.



3. Find the item you want to restore and select **Restore**.

If the set for the restored item was removed, a component with a temporary set is created. The item can then be moved to any set of the same item type.

Tags

Tags are labels that you can attach to items. They can help you find items with something in common.



NOTE

These tags are different than hashtags [235] that you apply to comments in the stream.

Tags are displayed in the bottom of the left panel in a section that can be hidden.

- Search for tags [136] using the "tag:" prefix.
- You can edit tags in List View.
 - Product Requirements

Set . View details

Emp v	▼ 1≣ - 🌣 - 😂 1 of 44 selected				
- Name		8		Tags.	
Processor S	peed		91	-	
Coproces	sors		9 0	Begin typing to add a tag	~
Save Cance	2		9 0	Current tags:	8
L1 Instruction	n Cache			2022 Review	××

• Tags can be displayed in a Cloud View:

Add Tag Cloud 🗮 List 🛊	Add Tag Cloud 🛛 🗮 List
2020(1) Alert(1)	2020(1)
Quarterly	Alert(1)
Reviews(1) screenshot2(0)	Quarterly Reviews(1)
Test(0)	

In either view, select the tag to view its associated items.

Add and delete tags

Add and delete tags as your project evolves, if you created a tag by accident, or to keep items organized.

The tags widget must be enabled by an organization administrator [584]. Otherwise, the option to add a tag isn't available in the UI.

- 1. To add a tag to an item:
 - a. In Single Item View, select Add tag.

Package Option 1 V1 *	
Product Requirement · Modified 10/22/2021 10:01:15 an	1
* 2	
VERIFICATION TYPE:	
Unassigned	
STATUS:	
Draft	
ASSIGNED TO:	
RELEASE:	
TAGS:	
Add tag	

- b. Enter the tag name in the available field.
- 2. To delete a tag from an item, select the **X** in the tag.

Attachments

Attachments are external files such as images, documents, and spreadsheets that can be attached to an item.

A project administrator can manage attachments [639] for a project.

Important considerations

- You must have create/edit permissions to access attachments.
- These default filetypes are allowed: APK, AVI, BMP, CSV, DOC, DOCM, DOCX, DOT, DOTX, DWG, GIF, GZ, JAMA, JPEG, LOG, MD, MOV, MP3, MP4, MPEG, ODG, ODP, ODS, ODT, PAGES, PDF, PGP, PNG, PPT, PPTM, PPTX, RAR, RTF, TGZ, TIF, TIFF, TRA, TXT, VCS, VSD, VSDX, VSS, WAR, WAV, WMA, WMV, WPS, XCF, XLS, XLSB, XLSM, XLSX, XLT, XPS, ZIP, ZIPX.
- Hosted environment To add filetypes or ask about the number or size limits for attachments, ask your Named Support Contact to request this from support.
- Self-hosted environment The system admin can update this list directly [493].

Add, edit, and delete attachments

An attachment is an external file such as an image, document, or spreadsheet that can be added to an item. You can add, edit, or delete attachments as needed.



NOTE

You must have create/edit permissions to access attachments.

- 1. To add an attachment:
 - a. In Single Item View, select Add attachment.

Containers V1*
Megan's type + Modified 01/06/2022 11:12:03 am
8 2
RELEAJE.
TEST 2 LOOKUP MATRIX:
CALCULATED:
TAGS:
Add tag
ATTACHMENTS:
Add attachment

• To upload new items, select the **Upload** tab in the Add File Attachment window, then select **Choose file** to select the file you want to attach and upload.

dd File Attachment		20
Upload Existing		
Attachment:	Choose File No file chosen	
'Name:		
Description:		

• To attach files that are already uploaded to Jama Connect, select the **Existing** tab in the Add File Attachment window, then select the file you want to attach. Select **Show all** to see all the files that are already attached to an item.

Upload Existing				
Grid only shows files not attached to an iter	m [🗌 Show All]			
Name	File	Size	Uploaded By	Uploaded .
iStock-Girl-With-Shell-Small	iStock-Girl-With	153K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
iStock-Implant-Small.jpeg	iStock-Implant	172K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
iStock-Grandpa-And-Kid-Small	iStock-Grandpa	78K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
Jama-Zoomed-In-clEAR-Installation	Jama-Zoomed-I	7K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
Jama-Three-Pieces-of-clEAR	Jama-Three-Pie	8K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
Jama-clEAR-Installation	Jama-clEAR-In	16K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
Jama-Processor	Jama-Processo	6K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
Jama-Implant	Jama-Implant.jp	2K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
Jama-Abutment	Jama-Abutment	2K	Alexander King	12/28/2015
Page 1 of 1	2 Show: 20 ¥		Displaying item	s 1 - 18 of 18

b. Select Attach to Item.

The file is now shown in Single Item View as an attachment.

- c. To download the attachment, select the attachment name or the down arrow icon.
- 2. To delete an attachment, select Remove from item (trash icon).



3. To edit what is attached to an item, select **Edit** (three dots icon) to open the Edit File Attachment window.



You can then:

- Reload the attachment.
- Update the name and description.
- Upload a different attachment, which overwrites the existing one. To add a new attachment, start from step 1.
- 4. Select Save and Close.

Using the rich text editor

When the rich text editor is enabled [593] by your organization admin, you can format text in individual fields and embed other data like images and tables.

With rich text fields you can use text formatting, hyperlinks [92], images [91], tables [92], spellchecker (English), templates [95], diagrams, graphs [93], and equations [94].



NOTE

The equation editor requires additional licensing. Contact your Jama Software account manager for more information.

If a field is enabled with rich text, you see the rich text menu, which provides rich text controls. These controls are like text editing options in many software applications. You can also use keyboard shortcuts [661] with the rich text editor.

Important considerations

- Many third-party reporting tools can't display rich text (HTML) properly.
- Integrations with third-party applications might not be able to accept rich text (HTML) data.
- Each rich text section can have its own style, making it difficult to control the overall look and feel of your report.
- As needed, you can disable the rich text editor [593].
- Whenever a rich text item is saved, Jama Connect deletes certain text (usually code like JavaScript) that might be a security risk. This doesn't affect most data.

Rich text toolbar and buttons



- 1. Text style and size
- 2. Cut, copy, and paste Paste action inserts selected text as plain text.
- 3. **Field view** Insert document templates [95] (must be configured [607] by organization admin), view source code, and fullscreen mode.
- 4. Format text
- 5. Subscript, superscript
- 6. Text alignment
- 7. List formatting
- 8. Edit text
- 9. Insert links [92]
- 10. Special tools Add diagrams [93], images [91], tables [92], special characters.
- 11. Accessibility checker
- 12. Equations editor Math Editor, Chemistry Editor.

The spellchecker automatically underlines misspelled words in red. **Cmd+right-click** on the word to view spelling suggestions.

Insert image to rich text fields

The rich text editor lets you add an image to an item field. The editor provides multiple methods for adding an image.



NOTE

A system admin can manage file types [493] for self-hosted customers. Cloud customers need to contact support before they can use this option.

- 1. Add an image using one of these rich text methods:
 - Toolbar option: Add image



TIP

Provide the full path to the image file to comply with third-party converters for PDF and Word. If you move Jama Connect to a new server or modify the server name, edit your image files to match the path or name change.

- Copy and paste (not available with Internet Explorer 10)
- Drag and drop
- Browse the server (select Add image from the server)

- (Optional) Resize or move the image as needed.
 A system admin or organization admin can define a maximum height and width setting for an inserted image.
- 3. If an inserted image is too large to be displayed, select **Expand** to view the image in full size.

Insert a link in rich text fields

Direct links to attachment files can be helpful to reviewers. You can link from a rich text field directly to other sets, items, and attachments in Jama Connect, or to an external link.

1. Select the Link icon in the Rich Text toolbar.

Heading 1 -	Size -	X 6 🖻	Source 53	BIUSA·D·Tx	$X_2 \ X^2$
2 2 3 8]≣ #≣ -	1 推 🔺	- ९ ६ 🔘	D = ⊞ Ω 0 √ C	

- 2. In the Enter URL or Choose Item window, do one of the following:
 - Enter the URL for an external link.
 - Select tabs to choose your link from recently viewed locations, the Explorer Tree, releases, search results, or attachments, then under the Attachments tab, upload a file directly from your desktop.

Enter a link		
URL:		
Text:		
Choose a Jama Item	to link to	
📇 Clear 3 Hear	ing Aid	*
Recently Viewed	Explorer Releases & Search & Attachments	
		2 Preview
ID ID	Name	Project
CL4-VAL-3	Collect SME data on single versus double stage - edit again 22	Clear 3 Hearing
CL4-SET-3	Validation Protocols	Clear 3 Hearing
CL4-VAL-4	iOS Validation	Clear 3 Hearing
CL4-SET-22	User Needs and Market Requirements.	Clear 3 Hearing
2 CL4-UN-13	Operate with Mobile Phones	Clear 3 Hearing
CL4-CMP-6	System Requirements	Clear 3 Hearing
	A d-etablite	Destinate of Ola

- 3. Click **Select** to place your link in the rich text field. The link doesn't work until you save changes to your item.
- 4. To break a link, select the **Break link** icon in the toolbar.

Add and edit tables with rich text editor

You can add a table to an individual field using the tools section of the rich text editor [90]. You can also edit the table.





TIP

Although you can import tables from other documents, they can be difficult to work with once imported, and they don't export cleanly. Instead, create tables manually in Jama Connect.

1. To add a table, select the Table icon in the Tools section of the rich text editor.

Heading 1 -	Size 👻 🕺 🛅 🛅	Source 55	BIUSA- I- Tx	$X_2 \ X^2$
1 1 1 1 H)= = = = +	- Q 53 @ <	⊅ ≈ ⊕Ω @ √ C	

2. To format a table, right-click any table cell, then select the preferred action.

Cell Insert Cell Before Row Insert Cell After Column Delete Insert Cell A Delete Insert Cell A Delete Insert Cell A Delete Insert Cell A Merge Right Merge Down Split Cell Horizonta Select	
Column Delete Insert Cell A SSIGNEI Delete Table Table Properties Merge Right Merge Down ELEASE: Split Cell Horizonta	e
SSIGNEI Delete Table Merge Right Table Properties Merge Down ELEASE: Split Cell Horizonta	
Table Properties Merge Right Merge Down ELEASE: Split Cell Horizonta	Il After
ELEASE: Merge Down Split Cell Horizonta	
ELEASE: Split Cell Horizonta	
Split Gell Horizonta	
allect and a second second	ntally
Split Cell Vertically	dly
Cell Properties	

- 3. To resize a table, select its borders.
- 4. To add space above or below a table, hover your mouse near the space, then select the blue button that appears on the right.

Insert rich text diagrams

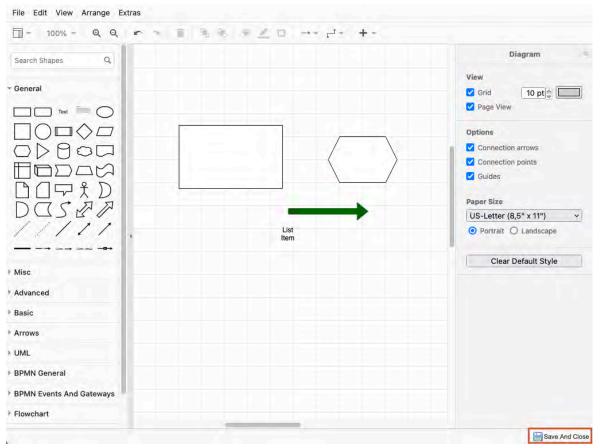
Diagrams can be anything from basic shapes to more complex modeling and business process flows. Once saved, a diagram is an editable image within the rich-text field.

Important considerations

- · You can't copy and paste between the diagram editor and other applications.
- You can't import images from other diagramming tools.
- 1. Select **Diagram** in the Rich Text toolbar to open the Graph Editor window. If you highlight an existing diagram before selecting the button, it appears in the window for editing.



2. In the **Graph Editor** window, create new shapes by dragging from the menu on the left and dropping to the canvas.



- 3. To add shapes, icons, tables, or text, or to use the search function, use options in the left pane. For more information, see MXGraph Editor.
- 4. To format style text and arrangement, use the options on the right.
- 5. When finished, select **Save and Close** to insert your image into the field.

Insert equations in rich text fields

With this editor, you can create complex equations and edit them in Jama Connect. These are converted into images for safe storage and export, but are always editable when you have a MathType license.

Important considerations

Your organization determines the total number of floating licenses, which are available on a first-come/ first-served basis. If a license is available, you can use it by opening the Equation Editor. To release the license, close the Equation Editor. If a license isn't available, try again in a few minutes or contact your admin for help.

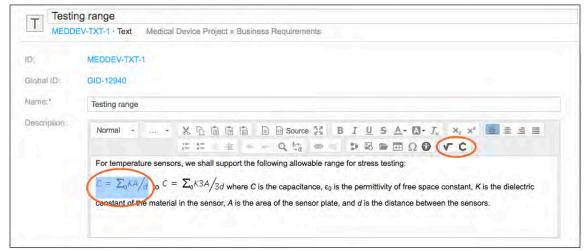


NOTE

The MathType Equations Editor requires a separate license. Contact your Jama Connect administrator or sales representative to inquire about purchasing this license.

For self-hosted customers with a license, the system administrator can enable the equations editor [482].

- 1. To add a new equation or formula, open the appropriate editor by clicking its icon (**Math Editor** or **Chemistry Editor**), then select the equation or formula you need.
- 2. To edit an existing equation or formula in your item, use one of these methods:
 - Highlight the equation/formula, then select the appropriate icon for the editor you need.
 - Double-click on the equation/formula to open the appropriate editor.



For more information about how to create mathematical equations or chemistry formulas, see the MathType User Guide.

Insert templates to rich text editor

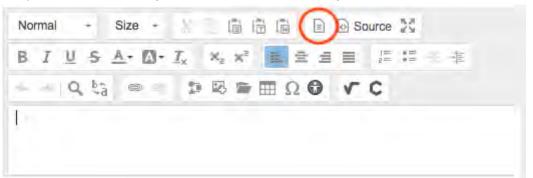
Templates are pre-written text or documents that can be inserted into the rich text editor to help uniformly format items like test cases or use cases.



IMPORTANT

This feature must be configured by an organization admin [607] before you can use it.

1. To open the Content Templates window, select the Templates icon in the Rich Text toolbar.



2. Select a template from the list (for example, Basic Use Case, Document Style Use Case, Basic Test Case, and Agile Story Card) and continue editing the item.

	Agile Story Card Example story card	
	1	
	BABOKv3 - Interview Attendees	

- 3. Select **Replace actual contents** to delete content currently in the field.
- 4. Click Save & done.

Run Accessibility Checker

The Accessibility Checker is a plugin that analyzes content created in the rich text editor. It lets you know if the content meets standards for people with impaired visual, cognitive, or motor skills.

1. Select the Accessibility Checker icon from the Rich Text toolbar.



The plugin inspects output HTML code to identify common accessibility problems and offers a "quick fix" solution.

Name:*	Durable	
Description:	Format - Size - 🗶 🗋 🛱 🛱	$ \textcircled{B} \textcircled{O} Source \textcircled{S}{}^{X} \\ B I \underbrace{U} \\ S \underbrace{A} \\ \bullet \underbrace{D} \\ \bullet \underbrace{T_{x}} \\ X_{z} \\ x_{$
		Accessibility Checker X
		Issue 1 of 1 (notice)
	h h	Use empty alternative text only for decorative images
		Empty alternative text can only be used if the image serves purely decoration purposes. If the image is supposed to convey any information whatsoever, you need to set a proper alternative text for it.
		Alternative text:
		Quick fix Ignore

- 2. Use the arrows at the top of the pop-up window to scroll through issues found by the Accessibility Checker.
- 3. For each identified issue, do one of the following:
 - Enter the suggested changes and select **Quick fix** to apply the changes.
 - Select Ignore.
- 4. If the Accessibility Checker finds no issues, you see a confirmation message. Select **OK** to close the message.

Importing content into Jama Connect

Content in Jama Connect is structured using an item-based approach. Items in Jama Connect can be containers (components, sets, folders) or instances of a particular type of item, such as a requirement or test case.

One way to populate Jama Connect with content is to import existing items (such as requirements or test cases) from other applications.

Microsoft Word	 Determine hierarchy of imported items with Word heading styles (Heading 1, Heading 2). Retain formatting like bulleted lists, numbered lists, and text formatting. Import Word tables as rich text field content or use tables to identify and import discrete items into Jama Connect.
Excel	 Map columns directly to fields. Determine hierarchy of imported items with cell coloring or indentation. Import via one-way import [116] or round-trip import/export [120].
IBM Doors	 Import objects found within Modules. Map object attributes directly to fields within Jama Connect. Maintain relationships during import with active IBM DOORS data.

The most common applications for importing items into Jama Connect are:

The Data Import Wizard guides you through the process of importing items into Jama Connect. It recognizes file types like .doc, .docx, .xls, .xlsx, and .csv and displays options accordingly.

You might need to prepare your source file for a successful import. For example, if your Word file has requirements in tables, you might need to ensure that all tables use consistent headings in the first row so that the wizard can identify each table for import.

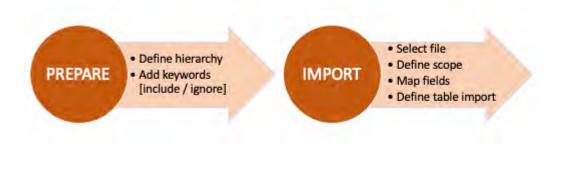


TIP

Before populating Jama Connect with your data, discuss with others on your team to make sure all needed information has a "home" (field) in Jama Connect. Involving team members in this process can avoid rework of having to import again for data that was not initially taken into account.

Importing items from a Word file

You can add items to Jama Connect from a Word file. You might, for example, have a Word document with various types of requirements (customer, system, or software requirements) or with test cases.



Ç

TIP If you are familiar with how to prepare a Word file for import, go to Import a Word file [103].

When using a Word document to import items into Jama Connect, you can use these features to control how things are imported.

- Headings and styles From the document's Styles list, you can use default heading styles to determine hierarchy (nesting) of imported items in Jama Connect.Headings are always imported as items, not as folders. However, the hierarchy can be converted to folders once imported to Jama Connect. Apply the Normal style to item descriptions.
- Tables Tables in a Word document can be imported directly into Jama Connect rich text fields as tables. Word tables can also be used to create discrete items in Jama Connect. If a table has a first row header and one row per requirement, the content is read as one item per row. If a table has two columns where the first column contains headings (for example, "Requirement Text") and the second column contains data (for example, "The system shall..."), the content is read as individual items for each table that conforms to a repeated structure.
- **Import/Ignore Sections** Use designated keywords in your Word document to define which sections to import and which to ignore. This is useful for large documents when not all content is relevant to import.
- **Field mapping** Define how Word elements map to Jama Connect item fields. This process varies slightly, depending on whether you use headers or tables to identify items.



NOTE

Many Word styles are imported, but not all are converted exactly. The import wizard can't import a table of contents. Images are included as part of the import. OLE components, such as embedded Visio diagrams, are imported as PNG images.

Setting hierarchy with heading styles

When importing items from a Word document, you must prepare the document so that the import is successful. An important step in this preparation is to set the hierarchy, how items are nested in Jama Connect.

To set the hierarchy, use Word heading styles. Each heading represents a new item in Jama Connect. The heading text is imported into the item's **Name** field and any paragraph text, tables, or images are imported into the **Description** field.

AaBbCcDdEe	AaBbCcDdEe	AaBbCc	AaBbCcD	AaBbCcDdEe	AaBbCcDdEe
No Spacing	Block Text	Heading 1	Heading 2	Heading 3	Heading 4



NOTE

In your Word document, all headings are imported as items, never as folders. However, the item hierarchy can be converted to folders after import using the Convert function.

The hierarchy of imported items is determined by which heading level you apply to the item name. A nested heading in Word is treated as a child item in Jama Connect, with a maximum of seven levels.

For example, in this diagram, **Item A** uses Heading 1 and is imported as a parent item. **Item B** uses Heading 2 and is imported as a child of Item A, and **Item C** uses Heading 3 and is imported as a child of Item B.

Word	file	Explorer Tree
Item A	[Heading 1]	Test Requirements for Article
Description of Item A	[Normal]	E Item A
Item B	[Heading 2]	🗦 📄 Item B
Description of Item B	[Normal]	Item C
Item C	[Heading 3]	1
Description of Item B	[Normal]	

When you open the imported item in Single Item View, the **Name** field is populated with the text of the Word heading, and the Description field is populated with the text of the **Normal** style paragraph.

Item A V1 • T Text - Modified 11/21/2022 07:01:34 am

V C

GLOBAL ID: GID-124565

NAME:

Item A

DESCRIPTION:

Description of Item A



NOTE

For the Description and rich text fields, formatting for bullets, bold, italic, and underlining are retained when imported. Numbered lists are imported as bullets. When a list contains multiple levels, Jama Connect continues to use bullets. However, each set is indented to indicate the original level.

How tables are imported from Word

When importing items from a Word document, the Data Import Wizard lets you choose how tables are imported.

Each table is an individual item

Select this option when your Word document includes a separate table for each item you want to import. The wizard prompts you to complete field mappings with this option.

In this example, the document heading (**System Requirements**) is imported to Jama Connect as a parent item and each table is imported as a separate child item.

The table for each item must have at least two columns: column 1 is the field name (for example, **Name**) and column 2 is the field value (for example, **Three digit display**).

System Requirer	ments	Project - Change project
O	623	Explorer 🖓 🥅 🔂 🖏
Name	Three digit display	🔕 Add 🕶 👘 🖉 🖉
Priority	LOW	
Description	The system shall support the simultaneous display of 3 characters	Bemiconductor Project 2.0 Bemiconductor Management Bemiconductor Management Stakeholder Requirements
(0)	624	Arket Requirements
Name	Climate monitoring	E Use Cases
Priority	High	
Description	The system shall monitor antident temperature and relative humidity	System Requirements
10	625	Climate monitoring
Neme.	Remole administration	Remote administration
Phoney.	High	THE Product
Description	The system shall be administaned at a distance	⊕ [] Datasheet



TIP

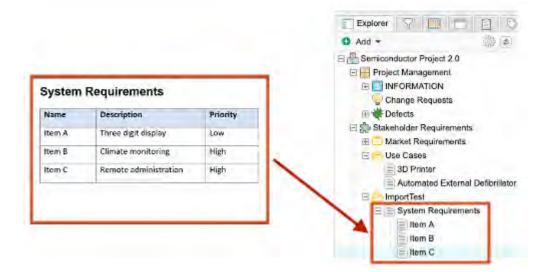
If your Word file includes multiple tables, make sure that all tables use the same wording for the field name in the header (first) row. For example, if one table uses **ID** for the field name, all tables must use **ID**, as in this example.

Each table row is an individual item

Select this option when your Word document includes tables where the first row is the heading row and each subsequent row constitutes a discrete item. The wizard prompts you to complete field mappings with this option.

The cells with field names must be the top row of the table. Each subsequent row represents a separate item, and a row's cells define the field values. If you have multiple tables in your document, each table must have the same heading values to be recognized by the import tool.

This is an example document after importing into the set called System Requirements.



Descriptions might include tables

Select this default option when the document you're importing has no tables or the content of a table applies only to the item description.

You don't need to map fields when you select this option.

Here is an example document and the results after you import.

	Product Import Test Import Test j- adl MS85-SNRQ-5
	Smart Scheduling V1 - Stakeholder Requirement - Modified 10/21/2022 12:36:02 pm
	* 2
Smart Scheduling	PROJECT ID:
Expand on the following steps to develop Smart Scheduling.	MSB5-SHRQ-1
Steps Content	GLOBAL ID:
1 The thermostat learns the user's temperature preferences	G(D-57230
2 Based on input, system develops an automatic schedule	RELEASE:
3 Display reflects the current temperature adjustment schedule	TELEADE.
	I NAME:
	Smart Scheduling
	DESCRIPTION:
	Expand on the following steps to develop Smart Scheduling.
	Steps Content
	1 The thermostat learns the user's temperature preferences
	2 Based on input, system develops an automatic schedule
	 Display reflects the current temperature adjustment schedule.

Prepare your Word file for import

Before you import a Word file, make sure it is formatted for a successful import. For example, confirm that you use default headings and that your tables are formatted properly.

You might also need to define the *document scope* by tagging sections of content to include and exclude. Requirement documents are often large and might contain sections or items that need to be imported to different sets, different folders, or not at all.

- 1. Open the Word file you intend to import to Jama Connect.
- 2. Set hierarchy with heading styles [99] (how items are nested in Jama Connect).
- 3. If your file includes tables, make sure they are formatted according to how tables are imported from Word [100].
- 4. (Optional) If you don't want to import the entire file, add keywords to sections you want to import and ignore.

Use start/stop keywords that are simple, one-word, and all caps with no formatting. Keywords must not be actual words that might appear in the content. Commonly used start/stop keywords are IMPORTSECTION and IGNORESECTION.

- a. Insert the keyword IMPORTSECTION before and after each section you want to import.
- b. Insert the keyword IGNORESECTION *before and after* each section you want to exclude from the import.

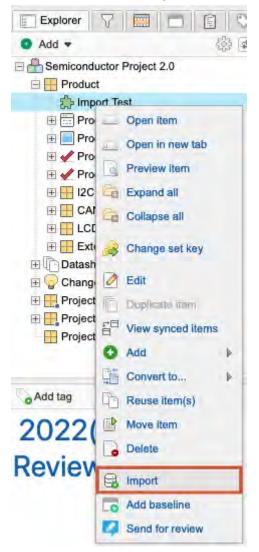
	Example of "Import" sections	Example of "Ignore" section	ons
	Example of Word document	Example of Word document	nt
	IMPORTSECTION	IGNORESECTION	
	1 Name	1 Name Description	This won't be imported
	IMPORTSECTION	IGNORESECTION	
		1.1 Name	
This won't be imported —	+ 1.1 Name Description	Description	

5. Save and close the Word file.

Import a Word file

Once you have exported data from DOORS, you can import it to Jama Connect using the Data Import Wizard in Jama Connect.

1. Open the Data Import Wizard: In the Explorer Tree, right-click an item where you want to import new items, then select **Import**. Your file will be imported below the selected item.



The first page of the wizard opens with the **Destination** field pre-populated.

2. Complete the Select Import File and Destination page, then click Next.

Select a File and Destination	00			6
Select	file to import:	Choose File Test Report.docx		
	Destination:	Documentation Incoming	P	
Select a saved fi	eld mapping:	Select a field mapping.	¥	
		Delete an existing field mapping		
Encoding			-	
Option	al Encoding:	UTF8	×	

- a. Click **Choose File** and select the Word file you want to import. If the file type isn't recognized, the import doesn't continue.
- b. (Optional) If you previously saved your field mappings for importing a Word file, click the Select a saved field mapping field and choose that file.
 This is useful if you are importing multiple documents with the same field mapping.
- c. (Optional) In the **Encoding** section, select the character set encoding to use during the import. For most imports you can use the default, UTF-8, which is used by the Jama Connect database.
- 3. Complete the Choose Field Mappings for Import page, then click Next.

Choose Field	Mappings for Import	Destinution: Semiconductor Project 2.0 Proj Import File: Import Test.docx File: Type: 2007 Word DOCX File	
Document Scope Op	tions (Import/Ignore Sections)		~
	Import sections surrounded by start/stop text:	IMPORTSECTION	9
	Ignore sections surrounded by start/stop text:	(GNORESECTION)	
Field Mapping	s description if no description is found		0
Max length of Nar	ne field: 150		
Jama Item Field	Default Value	Mapping	
Name		Word heading styles denote item name	
	Rich text fields cannot have default values.	Everything after a heading becomes description	1
Description			

- a. **Document Scope Options** If you tagged your Word file to import and ignore some sections, select the checkboxes and enter the name of each keyword (for example, INCLUDE-SECTION and IMPORTSECTION).
- b. Field Mapping
 - Max length of Name field Select this and enter a maximum number of characters for the name. Default is 255 but this option lets you further limit the name length.
 - **Default Value** Use this option (when available) if you want a field value to be used by default. Then, all items created during import include the default value you enter. For example, you can set the status to **Draft** for all imported items.
- 4. Complete the How to Handle Tables page, then click Next.

Import Wizard	bles	De		Import Fil	Project 2.0 Fraj e: Import Text.dock If Word DOCX File	
Choose a Table Import 5		Each table is an individual item.	O Each	table row is a	n individual item.	0
Your flem name						
The description of your item		13	10	Name	Description	
		Hame				
EXAMPLE		Description		EXA	λ.W#):ε	
This mode freats tables as a description field; it does not a from table cells.		Cells directly to the right of identifiers v populate corresponding item fields.		mode is simila a spreadshee	r to importing items t.	
able Field Mapping						
lama Field Name	Default Valu	le la	Identifier	(case-sensi	tive text match)	9
Description	Rich text fiel	ds cannot have default values.				
				Back	Next	Cancel

- a. Choose a Table Import Style Select this option if your item description includes tables:
 - **Descriptions may include tables** Select this option if your file uses headings for hierarchy, but the content includes some tables.
 - Each table is an individual item Select this option if your file uses tables and includes a separate table for each item. Must complete Table Field Mapping.
 - Each table row is an individual item Select this option if your file uses tables and the tables use a separate row for each item. Must complete Table Field Mapping.
- b. **Table Field Mapping** Complete this section if importing table content as individual items (option 2 or 3 above). From your Word tables, copy the heading values into the Identifier field for each Jama Field mapping. For some Jama Fields, you can set a default value (for example, setting status to Draft), which populates the field if the mapping has no value.
- 5. Verify First Item in Import File Review the mapping of the first item found in the document you're importing. If the mapping is correct, select **Submit** to import the target document.

a Import Wizard		0
Verify First Ite	Verify First Item in Import File Destination: CG Project Import File: Import Step 3 of 4 File Type: 2007 Word	
Neume	item 1	
Description		
Hope this helps!		
Date	11/02/2021	
Assigned To	Cooper	
TBAL BRAN.		
FORM BOOL		
Tool Field	Have a great day!	
Philliphe)	10/31/2021	
Foundate1:	Unassigned	
Sintus1:	Default	
		Back Submit Cancel

- a. (Optional) Select Import another file to restart the wizard.
- b. (Optional) To reuse the field mapping settings, select Save this as new document mapping.



NOTE

Field mappings are project-specific and can be used by any user in the project where the mappings are saved.

- c. Click Submit.
- 6. Click Close.

A message appears in the Data Import Wizard to confirm that the import was successful.

Importing from Excel

You can use the Excel Import Wizard to import data into Jama Connect from a Microsoft Excel document. This process is called a *one-way Excel import*. You can also export existing data from Jama Connect to an Excel template, then update the data in Excel as needed, and import it back into Jama Connect. This called an *Excel round-trip*.

To ensure a successful import, your Excel worksheet must be created and formatted for the specific type of data (items, test cases, item relationships) that you want to import.

For items and test cases, your worksheet indicates item hierarchy — how items are nested — as folders, parent items, or child items. You can use color or indentation to define hierarchy.

When importing items, your worksheet can include only one item type. If you need to import more than one item type, you must create a separate worksheet for each item type and import each worksheet separately.



TIP

If you are familiar with how to prepare an Excel file for import, go to the tasks Import items [116], Export/import via Jama Connect-to-Excel round trip [120], and Import relationships [123].

Recognized file types

Jama Connect imports data from Excel files with these extensions: .xlsx, .xls, and .csv.



NOTE

An import from a file with a .csv extension doesn't create folders or hierarchy. Only .xlsx and .xls files create folders and hierarchy.

Preparing a worksheet to import items

Before importing items from your Excel worksheet, make sure it contains all the necessary elements for a successful import.

- One item type per worksheet. If you have more than one item type to import, create a separate worksheet for each type.
- Header row [109] with field names

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Name	Description	Status	Priority	
2	Requirement 1	This is important	Draft	Low	
3	Requirement 2	Not important	Rejected	Medium	
4	Requirement 3	Very important	Approved	High	
5				1.1.1	

• Valid pick list options [109]

If importing into a Jama Connect pick list field, make sure the values in your Excel worksheet exactly match the available values in the Jama Connect field.

Date format

When including dates in text-formatted cells, always format dates like this:

mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss Z (example: **-0800, +1000, +0700**) where **Z** is the time zone difference from GMT.

Roundtrip

If importing to update existing items in Jama Connect, you must use a spreadsheet generated from Jama Connect when you select the **Excel Export for Roundtrip** option.

Create a baseline [267] before a round-trip export/import process, in case you need to restore old data.



TIP

To import test cases or requirements, see Preparing a worksheet to import test cases [113] or Preparing a worksheet to import relationships [115].

Defining header row in Excel

Including a header row in your worksheet helps to easily map columns in the worksheet to fields in Jama Connect. Typically, the Header row is the first row in your worksheet, but it doesn't have to be.

The header row includes fields listed horizontally, with values for those fields defined in subsequent rows.

Your worksheet can contain only one header row. If you don't use column headers, the import automatically numbers the columns sequentially from left to right, starting with 1.

1	A	B	C	D	E
1	Name	Description	Status	Priority	
2	Requirement 1	This is important	Draft	Low	
3	Requirement 2	Not important	Rejected	Medium	
4	Requirement 3	Very important	Approved	High	
5					

We recommend that you always include **Name** and **Description** fields. You can add optional fields like **Status** or **Priority**.

If you don't include a **Name** field, the worksheet must still contain a column to be mapped to the Jama Connect **Name** field. Every item and folder in Jama Connect must have a value in the **Name** field. If your requirements were previously managed in an Excel worksheet without this field, you can create a new column for **Name** values or designate an existing column, such as a legacy ID value, for the **Name**.

If other fields for the imported item type are required (based on Admin configurations), you can add them to your worksheet or plan to set a default value during the import.



IMPORTANT

An organization administrator can add or delete fields [593] for an item type in Jama Connect. However, the **Name** field is a system field and can't be disabled.

Defining pick lists in Excel

When your worksheet includes a column for a pick list in Jama Connect, for example **Priority** or **Status**, the values you define must match the list of available values in Jama Connect. Otherwise, the imported item shows a blank entry for that field value.

In this example worksheet, Requirement 1 lists **Fun** as a Priority value, which doesn't match the values in Jama Connect (**High**, **Medium**, **Low**). After importing this item, the List Item View shows a blank entry for Priority.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Name	Description	Status	Priority	
2	Requirement 1	This is important	Draft (Fun	
3	Requirement 2	Not important	Rejected	Medium	
4	Requirement 3	Very important	Approved	High	
5	12.0	1 C	-		

CoveragePlus	nt Traditional Imported Requirements
Name:	Requirement 1
Global ID:	GID-REQ-4601
Unique ID:	CP-REQ-32
Description:	
This is important	
Assigned:	
Release:	
Priority:	
Status:	Draft



TIP

Before importing your worksheet, identify the columns in Excel that will be mapped to pick list fields in Jama Connect. Use the Excel Filter functionality to identify the values found in that column in Excel. If the values found in Excel do not have an exact match in the Jama Connect pick list, you must correct errors before importing. Otherwise, the value will be blank.

Setting hierarchy with color in Excel

When you import items from an Excel worksheet, you can use cell color to determine hierarchy of imported items. This method allows only one tier of hierarchy and doesn't differentiate between colors.

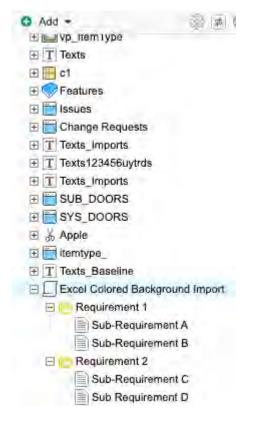
In your Excel worksheet, you can select the cell you want to use as a parent container and use a color to indicate hierarchy.

1	Calibri	(Body) ~ 12 ~	A* A* = =	≡ 🖞 Y Ge
1	Paste S B I	U • 🖽 • 💁 •	A * # #	₩ *
D	18 ‡ × × ;	fie 🕴		
	A	В	c	D
1	Name	Description	Status	Priority
2	Requirement 1	This is not important	Draft	High
3	Sub-Requirement A	This is not important	Braft	Madium
4	Sub-Requirement B	This is not important	olored cell is	parent item
5	Requirement 2	This is not important	Uratt	Meaium
6	Sub-Requirement C	This is not important	Draft	High
7	Sub Requirement D	This is not important	Draft	Low
8				
9				

When you import the document, the Data Import Wizard prompts you to select the column that will determine hierarchy. In this example, **Name** column is selected.

Name	1251	Name	Description	Priority
yame	×	Requirements	Requirement with sub-items	High
		Requirement 1	Description 1	High
		Requirement 2	Description 2	Medium
		Defects	Defect with sub-defects	Medium
		Defect 1	Description 1	Low
		Defect 2	Description 2	Medium
			"Name" column, then the colored ad every following item would bec ed cell.	

The resulting import shows the colored cells as parent containers.



Setting hierarchy with indentation in Excel

When you import from an Excel worksheet, you can use indentation to determine hierarchy of imported items.

In your Excel worksheet, you decide which cells you want to be parent items, then indent the cells below the parent items.

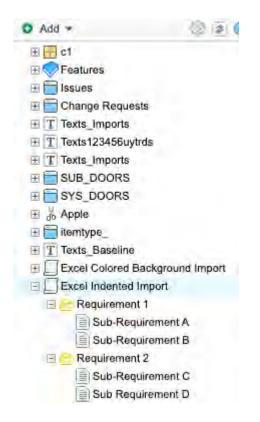
Using indentation for hierarchy allows multiple levels of hierarchy (for example, folders containing subfolders and subfolders containing items). This is an advantage over using highlighted cells for hierarchy.

1	- × c	alibri (Body)	× 12 ×	A [∞] A [∞] ≡	≡ ≡ ₽•
	Paste 3 B	I U • I	H• 💁•.	A ·	≡∃圍~
32	17 ‡ ×	♪ Inder	nted cell-	-	
	A		в	c	D
	Name	Descri	ption	Status	Priority
	Requirement 1	This is	not important	Draft	High
	Sub-Requirement A	This is	not important	Draft	Medium
	Sub-Requirement B	This is	not important	Draft	Medium
į.	Requirement 2	This is	not important	Draft	Medium
ř.	Sub-Requirement C	This is	not important	Draft	High
	Sub Requirement D	This is	not important	Draft	Low
8					

When you import the document, the Data Import Wizard prompts you to select the column that will determine hierarchy. In this example, Description column is selected.

scription	×	Name	Description	Priority
anp dom		Features	Feature with sub-items	High
		Sub-Feature 1	Description 1	High
		Sub-Feature 2	Description 2	High
		Sub-Sub-Feature 1	Description 1	Low
		Sub-Sub-Feature 2	Description 2	Medium
			L Indentation shows	hierarchy
			Description" column, then the etermine how many levels do	

The resulting import shows the indented cells as child items:



Preparing a worksheet to import test cases

To import test cases and their steps, you use the **Excel import to Jama Connect** option. You can use a **one-way import** to import a test case from an Excel worksheet or, if you need to update existing test cases, you can use a **round-trip** process.

Required header fields

To successfully import test cases and their test steps, your Excel worksheet must contain one header row with these four columns (field names): **Test Case Name**, **Action**, **Expected Results**, and **Notes**.

A	В	C	D
Test Case Name	Action	Expected Results	Notes

One-way import for test cases

Quickly bring legacy test cases into Jama Connect. This example worksheet imports two test cases: "Test Wheel" and "Test Brakes." Each row with the repeated test case name is imported as a new test step.

А	В	C	D
Test Case Name	Action	Expected Results	Notes
Test Wheel	Rotate	move in circular motion with no obstruction	tester notes
Test Wheel	Let air out	self inflator starts	tester notes
Test Wheel	Poke Hole	self inflator starts	tester notes
Test Wheel	bend spoke	wheel breaks	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 20ft at 80% downgrade at 50MPH	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 30ft at 85% downgrade at 50MPH	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 40ft at 90% downgrade at 50MPH	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 15ft at 80% downgrade at 40MPH	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 20ft at 85% downgrade at 40MPH	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 25ft at 90% downgrade at 40MPH	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 10ft at 80% downgrade at 30MPH	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 15ft at 85% downgrade at 30MPH	tester notes
Test Brakes	apply brakes downhill	slows to a stop in 20ft at 90% downgrade at 30MPH	tester notes

When importing the Excel file, follow the instructions for any one-way import [116]. The Data Import Wizard prompts you to select the worksheet, plus the number of the header row.

Excel Options				0
	Excel Worksheet:	TestWheelTestBrakes	*	
	Excel Header Row:	2	*	



NOTE

To import items or requirements, see Preparing a worksheet to import items [108] or Preparing a worksheet to import relationships [115].

Round-trip for test cases

When you need to update a test case already in Jama Connect, you can use a round-trip [120] process. First you export a test case from Jama Connect, which generates an Excel file populated with the required fields. Next you update any fields that need changes, then re-import the data back to Jama Connect.

Because of the relationship between test cases and test runs, you can't update the test case status [355] in a round-trip import/export. The test case status field is calculated from all test runs derived from that test case. Test case status.

Add and delete a test step in Excel

You might need to add a new step to your test case or delete an existing step.

1. Add a test step — Copy an existing row (step), then right-click on the row where you want to insert the copy and select **Insert Copied Cells**. Edit the fields in the copied row to reflect the information needed for the new step.

К	L	M	N	0	Р	Q	R	S	Т	U	V
Description	Ass	Priority	Test Case	Locked By	Last I	Modified B	Modified	Step #	Step Actio	Step Expected	Step Notes
Tests included whe		Medium	Not Sched		05/17	Sam Test	05/17/20	1	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	1	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	2	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	3	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	4	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20		Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	7	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	7	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	8	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	9	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	10	Not Sched		
open a web browse		Unassigne	Not Sched			Sam Test	05/17/20	11	Not Sched		



IMPORTANT

Always use **Insert Copied Cells** instead of **Paste**. The Paste command replaces the row instead of adding a new row, and subsequent steps are removed on import.

- 2. **Remove a step** Right-click on the row (step) you want to remove, then select **Delete**. Re-numbering of steps takes effect on import.
- 3. Save the file.

Preparing a worksheet to import relationships

Relationships are imported to Jama Connect from an CSV file, using a relationship import plugin [548]. You can't import relationships with the Excel Import Wizard.

A properly formatted CSV file, when opened in Excel, consists of two columns:

- Column A Parent or upstream item references
- Column B Child or downstream item references

2	A	в
1	CP-REQ-10	CP-UC-94
2	CP-REQ-8	CP-UC-95
3	CP-REQ-9	CP-UC-96
4	1.	

As needed, you can import multiple relationships to a single item or many relationships to many items. To accomplish this, you create duplicate cell combinations for those items. In this example, CP-REQ-10 has three relationships, each in its own row.

	A	B
1	CP-REQ-10	CP-UC-94
2	CP-REQ-10	CP-UC-95
Ξ	CP-REQ-10	CP-UC-96
4		



NOTE

To import items or test cases, see Preparing a worksheet to import items [108] or Preparing a worksheet to import test cases [113].

Import items or test cases from an Excel worksheet

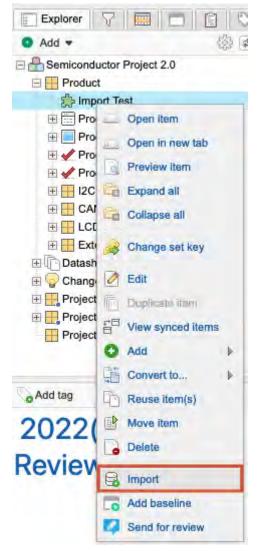
Importing items or test cases from Excel to Jama Connect is called a one-way import. The process is handled by the Data Import Wizard, which guides you through the steps. The wizard recognizes .xls and .xlsx file types.



IMPORTANT

You can't create new items with a one-way import. If you need to add new items, use an Excel round trip [120].

1. Open the Data Import Wizard: In the Explorer Tree, right-click the set or folder where you want to import new items, then select **Import**. Your file will be imported below the selected item.



The first page of the wizard opens with the **Destination** field pre-populated.

2. Complete the **Select Import File and Destination** page, then click **Next**.

elect a File and Destination			
Select file to import:	Choose File Test Report.xlsx		
Destination:	Documentation Incoming	2	
Select a saved field mapping:	Select a field mapping	*	
	Delete an existing field mapping		
ncoding			
Optional Encoding:	UTF8	×	

- a. Click **Choose File** and select the Excel file you want to import. If the file type isn't recognized, the import doesn't continue.
- b. (Optional) Encoding Select UTF8.
- 3. Complete the **Choose Field Mappings for Import** page, then click **Next**.

Excel Options					-
and after a	Excel Worksheet:	Sheet1	×		0
	Excel Header Row:	125° (23)	*		
	Excerneader Row.	Any date fields will reflect your time zo			
Round-trip/Update	Options				0
	Update Items:	(Is this a round-trip import?)			
	Conflict Resolution:	 On brailid, these way, On brailid, the valit points 			
Field Mapping					0
Jama Item Field	Default Value	a .	Mapping		
Name			Test Name	*	
Description	Rich text field	s cannot have default values.	Test Description	~	

Excel Options — If your file has more than one worksheet, select the one you want to import, then enter the number for the header row. If a header row doesn't exist, select row **0**, which populates the Mapping section with the Excel default column names.

- Round trip/Update Options For one-way import, leave these options unselected.
- Field Mapping Select the appropriate column from the worksheet for each field in Jama Connect where you want to import data. Select a mapping for **Name** and any required fields, as determined by the Admin configuration for the item type. Fields not required for the import don't need to be mapped.
- 4. On the **Additional options** page, indicate whether your worksheet uses cell color or indentation for hierarchy, then click **Next**.

Import Wizard					
Additional Options	Destination: Semiconductor Project 2.0 Proj Import File: TestDaseImport.xlax File Type: 2007 Excel XLSX File				
Use item-subitem structure (instead of folder-item structure)	ure) when creating hierarc	by of imported items			
Import hierarchy based on indented cell from column:	Example of how t	to use indented cells for	hierarchy:		
Test Name	Name	Description	Priority		
rest Humo	Features	Feature with sub-items	High		
	Sub-Feature 1	Description 1	High		
	Sub-Feature 2	Description 2	High		
	Sub-Sub-Feature 1	Description 1	Low		
	Sub-Sub-Feature 2	Description 2	Medium		
		1 Indentation shows hi	erarchy		
		escription" column, then the nu etermine how many levels deep			
Color cells indicate folder or parent item from column:	Example of how t	to use colored cells for h	nierarchy:		
Test Description	Name	Description	Priority		
Tage Brook Man	Requirements	Requirement with sub-items	High		
	Requirement 1	Description 1	High		
	requirement i				
	Requirement 2	Description 2	Medium		
		Description 2 Defect with sub-defects			
	Requirement 2	and the second	Medium		

5. If the fields were mapped successfully, you see a preview of your import. Click **Submit** to import all items.

The Final Import Summary page confirms the total number of items imported.

ta Import Wizard	81 A
Final Import Summary Step 4 of 4	Trestination: Semiconductor Project 2.0 Proj. Import File: TestCassImportAlsc 70e Type: 2007 Excel XLSX File
Import successful!	
You have imported 7 items.	
Import another file	
Save Mapping Options	
Save or Update this document mapping	
Save This As New Document Mapping	
	Close Close

6. (Optional) Import another worksheet or save the current mappings to use for future uploads.



NOTE

Field mappings are project-specific and can be used by any user in the project where the mappings are saved.

7. Click Close.

Export/import via Jama Connect-to-Excel round-trip

With a round trip, you can batch edit multiple items or test cases in Jama Connect, as well as create new items or test steps to be imported.

The round-trip process involves these steps:

- 1. Export the items you want to edit from Jama Connect to an Excel worksheet.
- 2. Make your changes in the worksheet (add items or steps, delete steps, change field values).
- 3. Import the edited worksheet back into Jama Connect.

Round trip requires you to re-import Excel documents created by Jama Connect using an Excel template. When the system identifies items that originated in Jama Connect, it updates your items according to the conflict rule set at the time of the import.

Excel has a cell character limitation and, during the export, truncates rich text fields that exceed the limit. A truncated rich text field can impact the data that's imported to Jama Connect using round-trip.

- 1. Export a folder, filter, or set of items to Excel:
 - In List View, select the columns that you want to export to Excel.
 Only the columns shown in List View are exported, so be sure to display all columns you need to include.

B SI_S2_P-CMP-23 Product Component • V	/iew details i≣ ← ✿ ← ᢓ	4 of 157 selected		Subscribe - Email
- \$ A	ID	Name	Categories	Description
× =	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	Processor Core 1	2022 Truck A /	The product shall use an ARM Cortex A9 pl
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20	Processor Speed	-	The processor shall operate at up to 1GHz.
Z	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-21	Coprocessors	2022 Truck A /	The product shall provide a SIMD coproces
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-53	Coreprocessor 2	2022 Truck A /	QA
Z	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-22	L1 Instruction Cache		The product shall include 32KB of L1 instru
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-23	Data Cache	e. 1	The product shall provide 32KB of data cac
	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-24	L1 Cache Error Detecti		Both L1 caches shall provide single-error de

b. Select **Export > View all export options**.



c. In the window that opens, select **Excel Export for Roundtrip** from the menu on the left, then select **Run**.



NOTE

Excel limits the number of characters that a cell can contain. If a Jama Connect field (rich text field) exceeds the limit, Excel truncates the text when it's exported. As a result, the Jama Connect is updated with the truncated data if imported via round-trip.

Jama Connect User Guide

Upload a Template		hadres with the task from the second
Other Reports	1	How to create and use a custom report template
All Item Details		
Coverage Report	B	ano.
Default Work Product Export to Nord	E	
Excel Export for Roundtrip	日	
Export to Excel Default	П	Upload your template doc Run your custom report
Export to Word Default	IJ	How to run an existing report
Sync Report		 Click a report listed on the left Select your desired output format
ync Status	П	3. Select any parameters for the report 4. Click the "Run" button
race 2 Levels Up and Down	П	4. Gior die 13di Datoin
Trace Report	П	Office Template Guide
Frace Upstream 2 Levels	П.	

2. Open the newly downloaded Excel report and save it to a place where it can be edited.

100	F	G	н		1	K	L
1.	Excel Export from Jama				04/15/201	4	
2	10	tem type	Locked	Namo	Assigned	Protty	Global ID
3	CP-TC-2	Test Case	FALSE	Old Test Case 1		Low	GID-TC-1532
4	CP-TC-3	Test Case	FALSE	Old Test Case 2		Low	GID-TC-1533
5	CP-TC-4	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 1		Low	GID-TC-1569
6	CP-TC-5	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 2		Low	GID-TC-1570
7	CP-TC-6	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 3		Low	GID-TC-1571
8	CP-TC-9	Test Case	FALSE	Old Test Case 3		Unassigned	GID-TC-1928
9							
01							
~~							

Columns A–E are hidden. They contain fields that Jama Connect requires to update existing items. 3. Edit the exported Excel document with required changes, then save it.

a. Edit the fields you need to update. In this example, the names of three test cases are changed.

	F	6	н	1	1	K	L
1	Excel Exp	port from Jama	1		04/15/201	4	
2	D	Them Type	Looked	Marrie	Alegred	Pronty	George ID
3	CP-TC-2	Test Case	FALSE	Updated Test Case 1 4		Low	GID-TC-1532
4	CP-TC-3	Test Case	FALSE	Updated Test Case 2	_	Low	GID-TC-1533
5	CP-TC-4	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 1		Low	GID-TC-1589
5	CP-TC-5	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 2		Low	GID-TC-1570
r	CP-TC-6	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 3		Low	GID-TC-1571
8	CP-TC-9	Test Case	FALSE	Updated Test Case 3 4		Unassigned	GID-TC-1928
9				and the second s	-		

If a field is based on a pick list in Jama Connect (for example, **Priority**), the pick list values are exported as well. This ensures that valid data is entered before re-importing to Jama Connect.

- b. As needed, create new items or test steps that you want added to Jama Connect. After import, added items appear at the bottom of the set or folder where you import to.
 - You can add only one item type for the selected set or folder.
 - Leave the ID and Global ID fields blank. These values are assigned to new items during import
 - Leave **Assigned** field blank.

-		6	And and a second se		the second second	. K.	L .
£.	Excel Exp	port from Jam	а		04/15/2014	4	
2	ID .	Bern Type	Lizikoc	Northe	Religned	Prata	Gide D
ξ.	CP-TC-2	Test Case	FALSE	Updated Test Case 1		Low	GID-TC-1532
£	CP-TC-3	Test Case	FALSE	Updated Test Case 2		Low	GID-TC-1533
F	CP-TC-4	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 1		Low	GID-TC-1589
5	CP-TC-5	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 2		Low	GID-TC-1570
1	CP-TC-6	Test Case	FALSE	Add to Test Cycle 3		Low	GID-TC-1571
1	CP TC 0	Test Case	FALSE	Updated Tool Conc 3	-	Unsergned	GID-TC-1928
1		Test Case	FALSE	Added Test Case 1		Low	

4. Import the edited Excel file. The process is the same as for the one-way import except for the **Choose Field Mappings for Import** page:

ta Import Wizard						8
Choose Fi	eld Mappings for I	mport		port File:	ar Project-2.0 TastCastelmpo D07 Excel XLS	ei.xinx
Excel Options						0
	Excel Worksheet:	Sheet1	*			
	Excel Header Row:	1	*			
		Any date fields will reflect your time zo	one (America/Los_Angele	s).		
Round-trip/Update	Options					.0
	Update Items:	(Is this a round-trip import?)				
	Conflict Resolution:	 Cri bradici, these way, Cri bradici, the vol tipitate 				
Field Mapping						0
Jama Item Field	Default Value		Mapping			
Name			Test Name		*	
Description	Rich text field	s cannot have default values.	Test Description		~	

- a. Excel Options If your file has more than one worksheet, select the one you want to import. Select the number of the row in your worksheet that contains the headers. By default, the Excel for Roundtrip export uses row 2 as the header row.
 If a header row doesn't exist, select row 0, which populates the Mapping section with the Excel default column names.
- b. Round trip/Update Options Select the checkbox for Update Items to update Jama Connect items that were modified in the round-trip Excel worksheet. Select an option for Conflict Resolution: Excel wins or Do Not Update. Conflicts might occur when a field in Jama Connect has changed values since the round-trip export was generated.
- c. **Field Mapping** Select the appropriate column from the worksheet for each field in Jama Connect where you want to import data. Select a mapping for **Name** and any required fields, as determined by the Admin configuration for the item type. Fields not required for the import don't need to be mapped.

Import relationships from Excel

Relationships are imported to Jama Connect from a CSV file. The file consists of two columns.

Important considerations

- A relationship import plugin must be configured [548] and enabled.
- A CSV file must include correct parent and child field values and must have the .csv extension.
- Import relationships in small batches no larger than 250 at a time.
- Check that your parameters are written correctly and reference the right API ID or field. For more
 information, see Configure import relationships plugin [548].

To import relationships:

- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select **Project > Import > Custom Import**.
- 2. In the window that opens, configure these settings:
 - Select a destination Select the location in your project for the Import Relationships Plugin. Destination is required, but it doesn't affect the import.
 - Select custom importer Select the Import Relationships Plugin created by your organization admin.
 - Field delimiter Select Comma.
 - Optional Encoding Select UTF8.
 - Select file to import Click Choose File, then navigate to the CSV file with the required relationships.

Custom Import					
Select a Destination:	CoveragePlus - Traditional Por	table De	wic P		
Select Custom Importer:	Requirements to Use Case Plugi	n	*		
Field delimiter:	Comma		*		
Optional Encoding:	UTF8	*			
Select file to import:	Choose File Reg to UC.csv				
				Import	Close

3. Select your Excel file and click Import.

Give Jama Connect time to process the relationships. If you're importing more than 100 relationships, the update isn't instantaneous.

When the import is complete, you see a notification at the top of your screen: "Success: X items imported."

Importing from IBM DOORS

You can import active IBM DOORS data, such as requirements, test cases, and project information to Jama Connect. You can also maintain relationships during the import process.

Here are the steps for a successful import:

- 1. Ensure you meet Jama Connect [125] and DOORS [125] prerequisites.
- 2. Export HTML zip file from DOORS [127].
- 3. Import to Jama Connect [128].

DOORS export prerequisites

Before exporting data from IBM DOORS, verify these prerequisites for a successful export.

Mapping

- The Object Identifier column in IBM DOORS is typically mapped to the Name field in Jama Connect.
- If you're importing hierarchy, the DOORS standard Object Heading and Text (or Main) column must be mapped to the Description field in Jama Connect. This is the only column that exports hierarchy information to HTML for Jama Connect imports.

Links

If you're importing links (trace relationships) across multiple modules in DOORS:

- The modules must be open when you export. A DOORS export includes only the modules that are shown in your view, so make sure no filters are selected because they limit the number of items exported.
- Each module must have a unique prefix so that the **Object Identifier** is unique. DOORS doesn't enforce this requirement, so make sure you confirm that each module has a unique prefix before you export.
- The Object Identifier column must be visible in the DOORS module view (not Object Number or Absolute Number). The Object Identifier is a combination of the Module Prefix and the Absolute Number (as in SYS32). If the Object Identifier has only integer values, the Module Prefix is most likely empty.

Jama Connect prerequisites for DOORS import

Before importing data from DOORS to Jama Connect, verify these prerequisites for a successful import.

Links

Relationships between items aren't created until both items are imported.

- To import relationships (or trace links), you must create a custom field in Jama Connect [593] for each item type you're importing.
- Each custom field must contain a unique identifier, which aids in importing relationships from DOORS to Jama Connect.

Create custom fields in Jama Connect

To import relationships (or trace links), you must first create a new custom field in Jama Connect for each item type you're importing. Each field must contain a unique identifier.



TIP

When importing many custom fields from DOORS, create a common custom item type that contains all the custom fields. Use this item type only for the initial import, then later convert sets to a standardized set of item types. That way, every imported item includes legacy DOORS information in its version history. To view this information, compare versions [257].

1. In Jama Connect, select Admin > Organization > Item types.

📥 🏠 STREAM	PROJ	ECTS REV	IEWS RISK	ADMIN	>		Ac	me Works
Organization Project «		nization admin n types						
🛇 Categories								Add item typ
Editor templates	Image	Display	Plural	Кеу	Description	API-	System	Action
 Item types 		A field using a	A field using a					-
🔑 License		lookup matrix	lookup matrix	1		143	No	Edit Views De
E Lookup matrices	0	Attachment	Attachments	ATT	Attachment Type	22	Yes	Views
O OSLC		Block Requirement	Block Requirements	BLKRQ		97	No	Edit Views De
Permissions	0	Change Request	Change Requests	CR		28	No	Edit Views De
E Pick lists	H	Component	Components	CMP	Component type	30	Yes	Edit (Views

2. Find the item type you're using for the DOORS import, then select **Add field**.

Organization Project		nization adn														
🗎 Details	Iten	n types									-	-	-	1	₩-35	9
Categories							O Add	item type	Item ty	pe fields for	Attach.	. 2	1	×	Add	fie
Editor templates	Image	Display	Plural	Key	Description	API-	System	Action	Order	Label	Infotip	Unique Field	Field	Control	Pick	C
Jet Item types		A field using				ing.			crider	Laber	moup	Name	Тура	Sondor	List	
🔑 License		a lookup	A field using a lookup matrix	1		143	No	Edit Vic	1	Attachment	t	attachment	Intege	ŧ		
Lookup matrices	15	matrix			Attachment			10	2	Global ID		globalid	Text Field			
OSLC	9	Attachment	Altachments	ATT	Туре	22	Yes	Views		See.			Text			
Permissions		Block Requirement	Block Requirements	BLKRQ		97	No	Edit Vir	3	Name		name	Field			
E Pick lists	0	Change	Change	CR		28	No	Edit Vil	4	Description	6	description	Text Box	Text Box		
5 Plugins		Request	Requests		Component				5	Test		date2	Date			

3. In the Add Field window, complete these options, then click **Save**.

Select a Field Type	Winner Version of	
Predefined Fields:	National elected	<u> </u>
Custom Fields:	Text Field	*
ield label:	Doors ID	
nfotip:	1	
Jnique Field Name:	SYS_DOORS_ID	
Read Only:	3.1	
s Required:	7.0	
Jse to Trigger Suspect:		
Synchronize:		

- Select a Field Type Select Custom Fields, then select Text Field from the drop-down menu.
- Field label Enter a name for the field (for example, "DOORS ID").
- **Unique Field Name** Enter "SYS_DOORS_ID." This is case-sensitive and must exactly match the above image.
- Select Read Only.
- This item type can now accept relationships (trace links) imported from DOORS.

Order	Label	Infotip	Unique Field Name	Field Type	Control	Pick List	Calculation	Read Only	Allow API Overwrite	Required	Suspect	Sync	API ID
1	Attachmen	t	attachment	Integer							×		184
2	Global ID		globalld	Text Field				*		d.			326
3	Name		name	Text Field						e	4	*	185
4	Description	i i	description	Text Box	Text Box						*	*	186
5	Test		date2	Date				*	a de la compañía de				141
6	Doors ID		SYS_DOORS_ID	Text Field									142



IMPORTANT

The SYS_DOOR_ID field must be created for all the item types you are relating.

Export data from DOORS

Before you can import data from IBM DOORS to Jama Connect, you must export it to an HTML .zip file.

- 1. On your local system, create the export target folder in the local drive/directory.
- 2. Open a DOORS module that you want to export and make sure there are no active filters.
- 3. Select File > Export > HTML.
- 4. Select Layout > Table.
- 5. Select Export > Current.
- 6. Select Links to import links as relationships and create the necessary field in Jama Connect [125].
- 7. Select a folder or location where you want to store your DOORS files.
- 8. **Browse** to the target folder and select **Export**.

File Edit View Insert Link A	nalysis Tab	le Tools Discussions User Change Management Help	
🚽 🌐 📑 🛛 🖛 💷	8 8 6] [Y 노님 뉴, 🛛 🐵 🎯 다] 다] 😴	
View Standard view -	All levels	🔹 📗 🚠 📗 🖽 🐨 🦛 🏾 🗸 🥊 🏹 🎝	
Business Requirements 1	ID	BusinessRequirements1	<u>-</u>
i - 1 Business Requirements	BR-1	1 Business Requirements	٦.
	BR-2	1.1 Problem Statement	
	BR-3	The problem of Dental software being clunky and focused heavily on administrative tasks. This results in dentists programs that expect t mouse and keyboard.	
	BR-4	The impact of which ineeds and must go bet Export: Current vithin a cubicle.	1
	BR-5	A successful solution Include: Incl	3
	BR-6	Back office requirements Area and a second with insurance company Wedliviosk_BusinessRequirements1.htm Browse dard with insurance company	l
	BR-7	1.2 Position State	
	BR-16	1.3 Manage patie	
	RR-17	The system needs to maintain a robust natient profile. This includes contact information	

9. Without making changes, create a .zip file to the target folder that contains the exported HTML content.



IMPORTANT

Changing or moving the exported files before compressing them can create unreliable results.

Images in the item description are imported. Comments, attachments, and item history aren't imported.

Import DOORS files to Jama Connect

Once you have exported data from DOORS, you can import it to Jama Connect using the Data Import Wizard in Jama Connect.

The import process creates:

- · Sets or folders in an existing set. DOORS Attributes map to fields in Jama Connect.
- · Relationships between items only after both items are imported.

The Data Import Wizard guides you through the import steps.

1. Open the Data Import Wizard: In the Explorer Tree, right-click an item where you want to import new items, then select **Import**. Your file will be imported below the selected item.

Explorer V	
💿 Add 🕶	(\$
E 🖶 Semiconducto	or Project 2.0
Product	
於 Import	Test
🕀 📅 Pro 👝	 Open item
🕀 📃 Pro	. Open in new tab
E Pro	Preview item
🗄 🔣 I2C 🔓	
	Collapse all
🕀 🔣 Exte	Change set key
⊞ [] Datash	
🕀 🛜 Change 🧕	Edit
	Duplicate item
	I View synced items
	Add 🕨
Ģ	Convert to 🕨
Add tag] Reuse item(s)
2022(Move item
	Delete
Reviev	g Import
	Add baseline
2	Send for review

The first page of the wizard opens with the **Destination** field pre-populated.

2. Complete the Select Import File and Destination page, then click Next.

Select a Fi	e and Destination		0
	Select file to import:	Choose File Test Report.docx	
	Destination:	Documentation Incoming	
Select a saved field mapping:	Select a field mapping.		
		Delete an existing field mapping	
Encoding			
	Optional Encoding:	UTF8	

- Click **Choose File** and select the DOORS file you want to import. If the file type isn't recognized, the import doesn't continue.
- (Optional) **Select a saved field mapping** Select previously created import configurations that were saved in the project for the same file type. This is helpful if you need to import multiple documents with the same field-mapping layout.
- Optional Encoding Select UTF8.
- 3. Complete the **Choose Field Mappings for Import** page, then click **Next**.

• **Field Mapping** — Select a mapping for the **Name** field (this is usually the DOORS Object Identifier attribute). You can assign a default value for other Jama Connect fields and select which DOORS attributes you want to map to each.



IMPORTANT

The Description field is usually mapped to the Main attribute in DOORS. Bullets and other symbols are exported from DOORS as images, not as formatting. If you're mapping a field that contains images or formatting, the corresponding import field must be configured as a rich text field, otherwise these images don't appear.

You can't select a mapping for Step action, Step expected results or Step notes.

4. Select the options you want for hierarchy and relationships, then click Next.

Data Import Wizard		? ×
Step 2 of 4	Destination: DOORS:: MediKiosk export/import Import File: DoorsImport.zip File Type: ZIP File	
Preserve Hierarchy		
Use item-subitem structure (instead Relationships	of folder-item structure) when creating hierarchy of imported items	0
	Create relationships from DOORS links:	
Relationship Type:	~	
DOORS Id column:	ID 💌	
'From' (OUT) link direction in DOORS maps to:	upstream item in Jama	
	Back Next Ca	ncel

- **Preserve hierarchy** Select to keep the DOORS hierarchy when importing. If left unselected, the resulting items are at the same level.
- Use item/sub-item structure Select if you want all parent items to keep the item type of their children. If left unselected, all parent items become folders.



IMPORTANT

All items converted to folders lose their relationships (links). If you're importing relationships, use the item or child-item structure.

• Create relationships from DOORS links — Select to migrate Trace Links from DOORS to relationships in Jama Connect.

If you see the following error, check that you successfully completed all Jama Connect prerequisites [125] before import.

Relationships			
It appears the Scope Definition you are atte your administrator or check the help docum		g a necessary field for the DOORS id. This field is required. See 🤒	
	Create relationships from D	OORS links:	
Relationship Type:		~	
DOORS Id column:	ID	~	
'From' (OUT) link direction in DOORS maps to:	upstream item in Jama	Y	

- **Relationship type** Select the type of relationship you want to create. If left unselected, this value is set to your organization's default value.
- DOORS ID column Select the name of the column from your export that contains the DOORS Object Identifier, which is used as the identifier when creating relationships. It must match between item types.

 'From' (OUT) link direction in DOORS maps to — Set OUT=upstream or OUT=downstream. DOORS and Jama Connect use different terminology for relationship direction. The selection depends on how relationships are used in DOORS. Check the HTML file or run a test import to verify that this works as expected.



IMPORTANT

Because relationships are created based on the DOORS Object Identifier, importing items twice creates multiple relationships.

5. If the fields were mapped successfully, you see a preview of your import. Verify that it looks correct, then click **Submit** to import all items.

ata Import Wizard		
Verify First Ite	m in Import File	Destination: DOORS:: MediKiosk export/import Import File: DoorsImport.zip File Type: ZIP File
Business Owner: Name: Description:	Matt Mickle BR-1	
1 Business Requirem	nents	
Priority: Status: New Text Field:	Unassigned Draft	
SYS_DOORS_ID:	BR-1	
		Back Submit Cancel

The **Final Import Summary** page confirms the total number of items imported.

Data Import Wizard	? ×
Final Import Summary Step 4 of 4	Destination: DOORS:: MediKiosk export/import Import File: DoorsImport.zip File Type: ZIP File
You have imported 22 items. You have created 1 relationships.	
Import another file	
Save Mapping Options Save or Update this document mapping	
Save This As New Document Mapping	
	Back Next Close

- (Optional) Import another DOORS Module.
- (Optional) If you plan on importing the same item type (objects) with the same mappings multiple times, you can save your mapping changes as a new document mapping here.
- 6. Click Close.

Find content

The content you want to find might be anywhere in your project. For example, you might want to look at the requirements or test plans.

Jama Connect gives you many ways to directly access the items you need:

Search [135] — Look through an index of your item type fields, as well as text within a Word document, a PDF document, or text attachments, to bring up a list of items.

Use the search bar in the header to help you find the topic you're looking for.

- Filter [138] Limit the results of a search by content such as author, keyword, date, or coverage. You can also filter stream comments, review comments, reviews, review items, Trace View items, and project items. To open the filter panel, select **Filter items** at the top of the center panel in List View or Reading View.
- Advanced filters [140] Save a set of rules or conditions for later use and share that filter with other users.
- Quick find [146] If you don't remember where to find something in the application, use the quick find [146] topic in this guide.

Full text search

Jama Connect uses an index of the database fields for its search function. It also searches in text files, Word files, and PDF files to find the items you're looking for.

You can search item IDs, descriptions, attachments, and field values. Search for an item's unique ID (not global ID) and it opens.

Important considerations

- The application doesn't support searches for null values, including checkboxes that haven't been selected.
- Files larger than 25 MB aren't indexed, so their content isn't searchable.
- These file types are indexable: PDF, DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TXT, RTF.
- These file types are not indexable: XLSX, XLS, XML, HTML, HTM.

Ways you can search

For a simple search you can enter a word or a phrase in the search field. For an advanced search you can use wildcards, Boolean operators, and more.

- Single term Enter a single word to find items. For example, Test returns items with the terms test, pretest, tests, tested, and tester.
- **Phrase** Enter a group of words surrounded by double quotes. For example, "primary test" returns only items that contain the words primary test.
- **Single character wildcard** Enter a single character wildcard (?) with a single term (not a phrase). For example, te?t returns items that contain test, tent, and text.
- **Multi-character wildcard** Enter a multi-character wildcard (*) with a single term (not a phrase). For example, syn*ize returns items containing the terms synchronize and synthesize.



IMPORTANT

Don't begin a search with a wildcard (such as ?!*); doing so generates a syntax error.

- **Boolean operators** Boolean operators in ALL CAPS to combine phrases or terms.
 - **OR (||)** is the default Boolean operator when you enter two terms or phrases. For example, primary test **OR** sample returns items that contain either primary test **OR** sample.
 - AND returns items where both terms and phrases exist. For example, primary test AND sample returns documents that contain both primary test and sample.
 - + returns items that must contain the term or phrase immediately following the +. For example, +primary test returns items that must contain primary and might contain test.
 - **NOT** (-) excludes items that contain the word or phrase after NOT. The application doesn't allow null searches, so you must enter something before the word NOT to get any results. For example, primary test NOT sample returns items that contain primary test but not sample.
- **Parentheses** Use parentheses to group clauses and form sub-queries. For example, (tests OR samples) AND maps returns results that contain tests and maps OR samples and maps.
- **Prefix** Use the prefix tag: to indicate the tag field in your query. For example, tag: requirement management AND tag:security.
- Field name Use field names followed by a colon to search for information in specific fields. If a field name contains spaces, replace the space with an underscore character (_). For example, user_status:new returns items with a User status field that contains new.

Search for content

When you need to search across all projects or within a current project, you can enter a query in the search field.



NOTE

This search method is for a simple search. For more complex searches, use advanced filters [140].

For projects or sets to appear in your search results, you must have read permissions for them.

1. In the header next to the Search field, select where you want to search using the drop-down menu.

Semiconductor Project 2.0	Starta.	All	 Advanced search
Project • Change project	Learn more 😤 🔛 Product 🗟	All	
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🗖 🛐 🛇	- /SI_S2_P-CMP-23	Proje	Ema
O Add ▼ ⁽¹⁾ ⁽²⁾	Product		
E Association Project 2.0			
E Product	Component · View details		
⊞ In Datasheet	were assured and sound taken building		
🗄 😨 Change Requests	≡ 🖬 🛍 🔻 I≣ + 🗘 + 🙄 157 ilems		
The local set before a second at a			

- **Project** Within the current project.
- All Across all projects in your organization.
- 2. Enter your query in the search field and press **Enter**.

A wildcard is automatically added to the end of your search term. For example, if you search for term the wildcard returns the results term, terminal, terminus, termites, etc.

term	All	 Advanced search 	:h
------	-----	-------------------------------------	----

3. (Optional) Select **Include wildcard results** to add a wildcard to the front of your search term. For example, if you search for term and select this option, results return docuterm, postterm, syncterm, etc.

Include w	ildcard results			
	▼ /# •	🗘 🕶 🧭 76 items	4	
	🔒 ID	Name	Current version	Description
0	SI_KS-ATT-	4 Word doc	1	
- 0	LTE5-VRQ-	t Terms	2	
- 0	LTE5-VRQ-	352 Terms	2	-

4. (Optional) Select **Filter items** to refine your search. For details, see Filter items for targeted results [138].

		term		All	P Advance	d search	
Learn more ×	D Search Results: term						
C Search all proje	ects						Ema
erm						5	B
🕗 Include wilde	and results						
-	Iter Items	201240.00					
		C 76 items					
-	iter items	2 76 items	Current version	Descript	lon		
= 18 b	iter items		Current version	Descript	lon		
= = = = = = = =	iter items T IS - O - ID	Name		Descript	lon		
	ILE ILEMIS ILE CONTRACTOR ILE SI_KS-ATT-4	Name Word doc	1	Descript	lon		

The results appear in List View.

Search all protect of the search all prot				Emai
	▼ ≣ • ¢ •	2 75 items	2 million and an	
	LTE5-VRQ-4	Name	Current version	Description
10	LTE5-VRQ-652	Terms	2	-
3 0	LTE5-VRQ-664	Terms	2	-
	LTE5-VRQ-676	Terms	2	
- 0	LTE5-VRQ-688	Terms	2	(e)
0	LTE5-VRQ-700	Terms	2	
	LTE5-VRQ-712	Terms	2	
1	LTE5-VRQ-724	Terms	2	14

Filter items for targeted results

Using a filter is an easy way to refine your search results. To limit and focus your text search, you can filter content by author, date, or coverage.

Filters can't be saved. If you want to reuse a specific filter, use the advanced filters [140].

1. In Projects, select Filter items to open the Filter by panel.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖻	te	m	IIA.	 P Advanced search 		
Project + Change project 🔍	Lisem more D Search Results: term Email D Search all projects Email term Include wildcard results Email Include wildcard results Email Term Term Email Include wildcard results Email					
Explorer Add Canada Cana						
Project Management A Project A	Filter by	I S A	ID	Name	Current version	
	Clear filters		LTE5-VRQ-4	Terms	2	
	Keyword		LTE5-VRQ-652	Terms	2	
	Filter by Keyword		LTE5-VRQ-664	Terms	2	
	Include wildcard results		LTE5-VRQ-676	Terms	2	
	Project		LTE5-VRQ-688	Terms	2	
	LTE Auto (58)	2.0	LTE5-VRQ-700	Terms	2	
Add tag	Semiconductor Sample Set (1)		LTE5-VRQ-712	Terms	2	
2022(2) Alert(1)	Duplicate of Semiconductor Sample		LTE5-VRQ-724	Terms	2	
	Set (1)	5.0	LTE5-VRQ-736	Terms	2	
165t(1)	Semiconductor Project 2.0 (1)		LTE5-VRQ-748	Terms	2	

- 2. Define how you want to filter your results. Filters are cumulative and the options you select are displayed at the top of the screen.
 - **Keyword** Enter a term in the Keyword field. A wildcard is automatically added to the end of your search term. For example, if you search for term the wildcard returns the results term, terminal, terminus, termites, etc.

- Include wildcard results Adds a wildcard to the front of your search term. For example, if you search for term and select this option, results return docuterm, postterm, syncterm, etc.
- **Item Type** Templates for sets used within each project. For example, you can filter by System Requirement, Set, Folder, or more.
- Author The person who created or last modified the item.
- Direct Coverage Parameters for upstream, downstream, missing, and suspect relationships [294].
- Last Modified Time stamp of when the item was last modified.

```
Filter by
                  Clear filters
 Keyword
  Filter by Keyword
     Include wildcard results
 Project
     LTE -- Auto (58)
     Semiconductor Sample
     Set (1)
     Duplicate of
     Semiconductor Sample
     Set (1)
     Semiconductor Project 2.0
     (7)
     Megan's Semiconductor
     Sample Set (1)
                       view all
 Item Type
```

```
Feature Requirement (31)
Vehicle Requirement (19)
Datasheet (17)
System Requirement (8)
```

The search results appear in List View.

3. When you're done, select Hide filters to close the panel.

term						
Include wildcard results						
	* 2 75 ilems					
Filter by	S 6					
Clear filters						
term ×						
Keyword						
Filter by Keyword						
Include wildcard results						

All filters that were applied to the item are preserved and visible at the top of the page.

Advanced filters

With the Advanced filters feature you can save a filter (a set of rules or conditions) for later use, as well as share it with other users.

This feature lets you add advanced filters [141], edit advanced filters [141], bookmark them, filter the Explorer Tree [145], and send items for review [164].

Rules and conditions

- Each rule is matched to a specific item type or to all item types that have a specified conditions.
- A condition describes specific attributes of an item such as fields, tags, relationships, location, keyword, or if the item has children.
- Each rule can contain any number of conditions.
- A rule can be set to return items that follow any one of the conditions, all of the conditions, or none of the conditions.

Finding advanced filters

In the left panel next to the Explorer Tree tab, select **Filters** to display a list of existing filters.



TIP

To find out the author of a filter, hover over the filter name.

Project	- Change project		~
E	🖓 Filters 🧱 📋		
O Add	filter	19	6
View:	Bookmarks All		
Bookma	arked filters		*
*Curre All Proje	nt project		
*Duplic and cu	Author: Admin Test	filter public	
My Filt	ter		
My Filt	ler		



IMPORTANT

You can delete a shared filter even if you're not the creator. Before you do however, make sure the filter isn't shared. When you delete a shared filter, it's deleted for everyone.

Add or edit advanced filters

For best search results and quality performance, make your filters as specific as possible to return only the results you need.

If you run a filter against all your Jama Connect projects, the results you get might be too broad to be helpful and performance can be affected by such a large data set.



NOTE

Only organization administrators can edit filters that they didn't create. Depending on your permissions, you might not be able to edit filters that were created by other users. To view their details, right-click on the filter name under the **Filters** tab and select **View criteria**.

1. Select the Filters tab in the Explorer Tree.

Project -	Change project	u
	ilters 📰 🗖 🖺	
Add filter		14 🤤
View; Bo	okmarks All	
Bookmarkee	l filters	
*Current pr All Projects	oject	-
*Duplicate and curren	of Second private filter t projects	public 📕

2. Select Add filter to open the New filter window.

- 3. Enter a name for the filter and select an option to indicate the project scope:
 - This project only Queries data from the project the user is viewing at the time. The filter appears only when using this project.
 - **Current project** Queries data from the project the user is viewing at the time. But the filter is also available for use in other projects.
 - All projects Pulls data from every project in the organization that the user has permissions to view. Using this option, you can see items from other projects that match the filter criteria.
- 4. (Optional) Select **Make public** to make the filter available to anyone with access to the project.
- 5. Define your filter with available conditions, which depend on the selected item type.
 - Add rule creates a new rule. A filter can contain any number of rules.
 - + adds a condition.
 - - removes a condition.
 - Add condition group (blue button) adds a condition group, which depends on the selected item type.

	nder
X	ender
	lyst I
Add condi	tion group

• **this filter...** opens the **Embedded Filter** window, where you can add a sub-filter to your relationship condition.

Create	rules						
Match	All Item Types	¥	according to Any	r of the	e following conditions:		(X)
	Has no downstream items	*	that are	¥	of any relationship type	✓ that match this filter	00

For example, you can create a filter to identify change requests with downstream relationships and a sub-filter to limit downstream items to the relationship item type.

- Limit to items updated within options limit the filter to items updated within a certain time frame.
- Sort order for results by options define how results are sorted on output.
- 6. Select **Preview <number> Results...** in the bottom left corner of the New filter window. Results appear in the same window.

New filter		
Name the filter		
My Filter		
Select a project		
Semiconductor Project	t2.0 ¥	
Create rules		
Match All Item Types	v according to Any v of the following conditions:	X
Name	✓ contains word ✓	000
All dates Sort order for results	by.	
Cod coder for mouth		
Heading	Ascending	
Preview 284 Results		Save View in List

Results example:

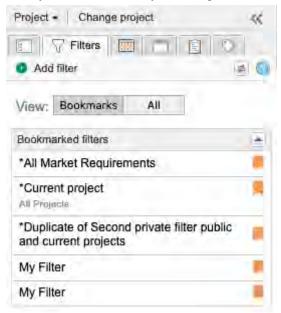
ID	0	-	411			Name	Description	
SI_S2_P-ATT-1	0		12	0		bull run.png		
SI_S2_P-ATT-2	Ø		12	0		portland-oregon.jpg		
SI_S2_P-TSTP	Ê		1	0		Test Plan name		
SI_S2_P-TSTC	2		12	0		First test cycle edit	test	
SI_S2_P-TSTP	Ē		12	0		Test 2	Goals <in describe="" goals="" of="" plan.="" section,="" test="" the="" this=""> Roles and</in>	
SI_S2_P-TSTC	C		12	0		Test		
SI_S2_P-TSTC	2		11	0		Cycle two		
SI_S2_P-TSTP	圓		12	0		Test A	Goals <in describe="" goals="" of="" plan.="" section,="" test="" the="" this=""> Roles and</in>	
SI_S2_P-TSTP	Ē		12	0		Test Team A	Goals <in describe="" goals="" of="" plan.="" section,="" test="" the="" this=""> Roles and</in>	
SI_S2_P-TSTC	2		12	0		Test Team A		
SI_S2_P-TSTC	2		12	0		Add test cycle A		
SI_S2_P-TSTC	2		1	0		New cycle		
SI_S2_P-TSTR	折		12	0		Core Supply Voltage		
SI_S2_P-TSTR	*		12	0		Core Supply Voltage		
SI_S2_P-TSTR	*		12	0		MPU Supply Voltage		
SI_S2_P-TSTR	15		12	0		MPU Supply Voltage		
SI_S2_P-TSTR	折		12	0		RTC Supply Voltage		
SI_S2_P-TSTR	赤		12	0		RTC Supply Voltage		
SI_S2_P-TSTR	*		12	0		Core Supply Current		
SI_S2_P-TSTR	de		1	0		Core Supply Current		
		_		p=-				
Page 1 of 3 🕨 🕅 🖓 Show: 100 🗸			how:	100 🗸	Displaying items 1 - 100 of 26			

- 7. (Optional) Click **View in List** to see the filter items in List View.
- 8. When finished creating and editing your filter, click Save.

Duplicate advanced filters

To save time when creating advanced filters, you can duplicate an existing filter, then edit it for another search. This is especially useful with complex criteria.

1. View your saved filters by selecting the **Filters** tab in the Explorer Tree.



2. Right-click on the filter you want to copy and select Duplicate Filter.

Project + Change pr	oject < 🗲
Filters	Ser
Add filter	A
View: Bookmarks	All
Bookmarked filters	(•) =
*All Market Requirem	onte -
*Current project	Remove from bookmarks
*Duplicate of Second and current projects	Apply filter to Explorer View criteria
My Filter	Duplicate Filter
My Filter	👰 Edit Filter
C / / / /	Contract Con
	Add baseline
	Send for review

3. In the window that opens, enter a name for the copy and edit the filter settings [141] as needed.

Duplicate Filter	
Name the filter	
Duplicate of My Filter	
Select a project	
Pantry Products *	
Create rules	
Match Block Requirements 👻 according to Any 🔽 of the following conditions:	X
ID contains word v	00
Match All Item Types 💉 according to Any 🔽 of the following conditions:	X
Name v contains word v	00
Limit to items updated within	Add Rula
All dates	
Sort order for results by	
Heading v Ascending v O	
Preview 71 Results	Save View in List

4. Click Save.

Filter the Explorer Tree

The Explorer Tree can contain a lot of items, which can be difficult or time-consuming to find what you need. To quickly locate multiple items, apply an existing filter.

- 1. View your saved filters by selecting the **Filters** tab in the Explorer Tree.
- 2. Right-click on the filter you want to use and select **Apply filter to Explorer**.

Project	- Chang	e pro	ject <
E	Filters		
O Add	filter		20
View:	Bookmark	s	All
Bookma	arked filters		
*All Ma	arket Requ	irome	
*Curre	nt project		Remove from bookmarks
All Proje	ects		Apply filter to Explorer
	cate of Sec irrent proje		View criteria
My Filt	er	D	Duplicate Filter
My Filt	er	50	Edit Filter
	-	R	Delete Filter
		6	Add baseline
		4	Send for review

The filter results are shown in the Explorer Tree. Items in the hierarchy that don't apply are shown in lighter text.

Export from advanced filters

You can use advanced filters to export data directly to Word, Excel, or PDF.

If you view your filter results in Reading View, the hierarchy container items are visible. These items offer visual context and are included in your export. However, you can't select or change the items from this view.

- 1. Create the advanced filter [140] that gathers the items you want to export.
- 2. Select **Export** and choose the output type.

The file opens in a new tab.

Quick find

Use this handy table to quickly find the Jama Connect feature you need.



NOTE

When viewing Jama Connect on a small screen, icons are displayed as image-only, without the text.

To find	Where	Select
Baselines	Explorer Tree	Baselines tab
		Project - Change project
		Baselines 🗐 🛇
		Add - Show IDs ON 2 (
		Search Q
		BLFD-1 New folder BSRC-20 Set: INFORMATION
Dashboard	Upper left corner of the screen	Project name
	Explorer Tree	
		Pantry Products 🖂
		Project - Change project
		Explorer 🖓 🧱 🗖 🖺 🖏
		● Add - ☆ 같 ●
		E A Pantry Products
		Product Requirements
		⊞ 🔚 Storage ⊞ 🔡 Ultimate Pantry
		E Change Requests
Homepage	Top header from anywhere in Ja-	House icon
	ma Connect	
Impact Analysis	Single Item View	Single Item View > Impact analysis
		℅ Impact analysis
		• Impact analysis
		Image-only version:
		Strengthen cons
		Impact analysis
		× C

To find	Where	Select
Item versions	Single Item View (side toolbar)	Versions widget
Relationships	Single Item View (side toolbar)	Relationships widget
Relationship Sta- tus Indicator	 Side toolbar In a column in List View (when configured) 	Relationships widget Image: State of the state. Image: State of the state of the state of the state. Image: State of the state of the state of the state. Image: State of the state of the state. Image: State
Relationship rules	Single Item View	Relationships widget > Relate items in the bottom panel > Show relationship diagram at the top of the right panel For more information, see Find relationship rules [155].

To find	Where	Select
Releases	Top of the left panel	Releases
		Semiconductor Project 2.0 🛅
		Project - Change project 🛛 🐇
		Releases 🗖 📋 🛇
		Add release
		E Semiconductor Project 2.0
		Product V1.0 [09/21/2016] Product V2.0 [12/14/2016]
Review status	Header	Reviews
		PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK
		• Grid Displays review status at the bottom of each card.
		FILTER BY VIEW 🔠 Grid 🗐 Table
		• Table Displays review status in the Review status column.
		FILTER BY VIEW EE Grid Table
Risk analyses	Header	Risk
		REVIEWS RISK ADMIN
Suspect links	List View	You can find suspect links from several places in Jama Connect.
	Single Item ViewAdvanced filtersExplorer Tree	For more information, see Find suspect links [156].
Test cases	Explorer Tree	You can find test cases from several places in Jama Connect.
	 Projects > List View Projects > Trace View 	For more information, see Find test cases [158].
Test plans	Explorer Tree	Test Plans tab > <plan></plan>
		Project - Change project 🛛 🗮
		🗐 🖓 🥅 🛅 📋 Test Plans 🚫
		 Add test plan
		Test plans
		Test 2
Trace View	Projects	Trace View button
		Trace view

To find	Where	Select	
Traceability Ma- trix	Projects > Project > Traceability	Trace Matrix	
		Project - Change project	K Learn more
		Subscribe to all items ans C Subscribe others to all Items	0
		Traceability	e Matrix
		🚰 Sync items 🔟 Cove	arage Explorer
		Suspect links	101.00
		🔒 Import 🕨	

Find an item in the Explorer Tree

If you've navigated to an item from search results, filter results, or tags, you can quickly locate an item in the Explorer Tree.

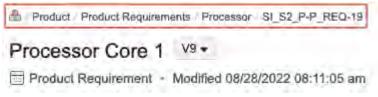


NOTE

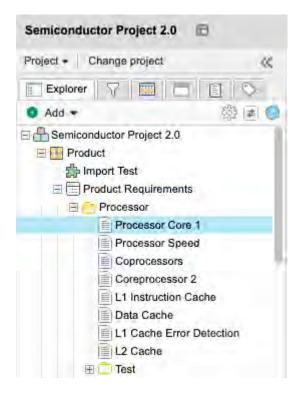
If a component, set, or folder contains over 250 items, some items aren't visible in the Explorer Tree.

Use one of these methods to find an item in the Explorer Tree:

· From the Single Item View toolbar, use interactive links to find a location in your project hierarchy.



• From the Explorer Tree, view the highlighted item you want to find.



Find moved items

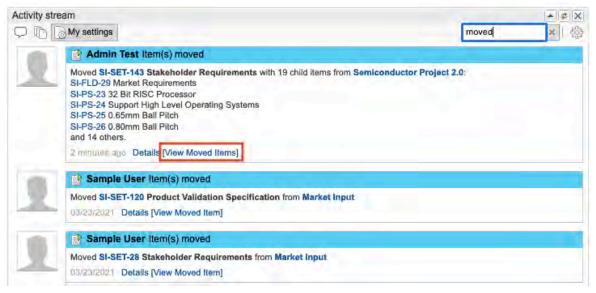
If you don't know where to look for items that were moved, you can use the Activity Stream to find and access recently moved items. This is also an easy way to move all items back to the previous location (or to another location) after a move is made.

To find moved items:

1. Open the Activity stream [229] and enter moved in the search field.

0D	B My settings	moved	🛪 🖓 Add Comment 🔅 🛓 🖵 Hide
100	Admin Test Moved		
X	SI_S2_P-INFO-1 moved. 11/04/2021 Details		

2. Select View Moved Items to see the files that were moved.



The results appear in List View.

3. (Optional) Hover your mouse over the location to see the file path.

Sampl	e User Item(s) moved	
	ET-28 Stakeholder Requirements from	m <u>Market Input</u>
03/23/2021	Details [View Moved Item]	Semiconductor Framework Market Input

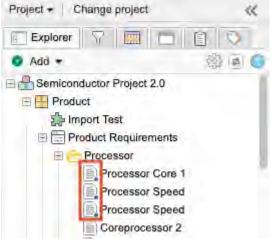
Find synchronized items

With reuse and synchronization, you can duplicate supporting information and continuously keep it in sync. Supporting information includes any item, container of items, or a project.

Only an organization admin can configure reuse and synchronize [546].

Use one of these methods to identify synchronized items or find reused items:

• Explorer Tree — In the Explorer Tree, a blue dot indicates that an item was synchronized.



• List View — Select an item in List View, then select Reuse to open the Reuse item(s) window.

Storage					Reuse	- 4 1	b •
E 88 & Y 18	· •	Ø 1 of 5 se	lected	• •	10 × 5	0 0	m
E ID	s 6	*		Relationship St	Last Activity Date	# of Upstr	# of D
MSB2-MTK-1		12	0		12/21/2022	00	01
MSB2-MTK-2	8	11	0	1 - P +	01/06/2022	00	00

- Reading View Select an item in Reading View, then select Reuse to open the Reuse item(s) window.
- **Document View** Select an item in Document View, then select **Reuse** to open the Reuse item(s) window.
- Project drop-down menu An organization or project admin can select Project > Sync items to
 open the Sync items window, or Project >Manage all projects to duplicate (and optionally synchronize) projects [626].
- Manage all projects An organization or project admin can select Project > Manage all projects to duplicate (and optionally synchronize) projects [626].
- Stream Reuse and synchronization of items adds activity entries to the stream [244] for all items created or modified during the process.
- Synced items window Right-click on any item in the Explorer Tree, then select View synched items to open the Sync Items window. There you can select any item or container on the left to see which other items have the same global ID.

• Bottom panel — Open an item in Single Item View, then on the right toolbar, select **Synchronized** items to open the bottom panel, which displays all items currently synchronized with this item.

Number of Synchroniz	zed items: 0		Connect Ite	ms 🚼 Break Sync 🐥 Sync All 😰 🥥 🔲 Hide
ID	Global ID	Name	Project	Sync Status -
CL3-ARCH-1	GID-60003	Implant	Clear 3 Hearing Aid	(Current Item)

Find advanced filters

Once you or other users create and save advanced filters, you can view them in a list and find out which user created each one.

- 1. From the project with the existing filters you want to view, select **Filters**.
- 2. Hover your cursor over the filter name to see who created the filter.

Project - Change project	~
 Filters Add filter 	े हे 🕤
View; Bookmarks All	
Bookmarked filters	*
*Current project All Projects	
*Duplica Author: Admin Test filter public and current projects	
My Filter	
My Filter	



IMPORTANT

You can delete a filter when you no longer need it. Before you do however, make sure the filter isn't shared. If you delete a shared filter, even if you're not the creator, it's deleted for everyone.

Find review status

Quickly find a review status using one of these methods.

In some cases, the review status value in Grid View is different than in Table View. For example, **In Progress** (Table View) vs **X days left** (Grid View).

• Select Grid to see the review status at the bottom of each card.

Quick Loans Test A V1	AND .
V1	
Moderator(s): Admin Test	t á
16 days ago	
Completed 4	

• Select Table to display review status in the Review status column.

		FI	LTER BY +	VIEW	Grid Table
					Start a review
Review status	Role	Revisio	Moderalor(s)	End date	Actions
In Progress	Moderator	1	Admin Test	03/24/2022	0.00
Completed	Moderator/Approve:	2	Admin Test	02/22/2022	060.45
Completed	Moderator/Approver	t	Admin Test	01/30/2022	Delas

Find relationships

In Single Item View, you can view and filter [302] related items when you click **Relationships** in the side toolbar, which opens the bottom panel.

Semicondu	ctor Project 2.0 🖽				Search		Project 🔫	Advanced seam	ti
Project -	Change project 🛛 🗮 🗮	Learn more	Bashboard: Semicondu	tor Pr	oject 🌾 🔚 S	[_S2_P-P_REQ-19:Pr	oce E Product	Processor ×	12
Explorer	7	- Product Pr	oduct Requirements / Proces	sor	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-	19	View all locked iter	ns (0) Subscribe -	Email
💿 Add 🔫	魯 🖬 🎱	Desseres	Core 1 V9+					B - C	-
🗄 🐣 Semicor	nductor Project 2.0	Processo	r Core 1 Vat				1 ×	E> • (8)	
Prod	uct nport Test	Product Re	quirement - Modified 0	3/28/2	2022 08:11:05 a	רתנ			
E P	roduct Requirements	* 2					0 -	0.00	0
Đ(Processor	PROJECT I				Transition Item fro	om Ready for Approv	al •	
	Processor Core 1								-
	Processor Speed	SI_S2_P-P	_REQ-19						0
	Coreprocessor 2	GLOBAL ID							
	L1 Instruction Cache	GID-55884							-
	L1 Cache Error Detection	Contraction of the second s							0
	L2 Cache	NAME:							
e	E Test	Processor (Core 1						
	a								
	Test A.	DESCRIPTIO	DN:						2
	Package Option 2	Table Layout	Visual Layout				Relate Item(s)	dit • 🖓 🚁 🤇	н
o Add tag	Cloud 🛛 🗮 List 🗍 🖻	ID	Name ±	0	Туре	Status	Note	Suspect	
2022	(2) Alert(1)	🖃 13 Upstream	Items						
		SI-PS-23	32 Bit RISC Processor	27	Derived from			Yes: Clear	-
Revie	W(Z) Test(1)	SI-PS-29	3D Graphics Acceleration	\$	Derived from			No	
		SI-PS-31	3D Printer	\$	Derived from			No	
		SI-PS-32	Automated External De	\$	Derived from			No	
		SI_KS-PS-23	Automated External De	2	Derived from			No	
		SI-PS-36	Climate monitoring	5	Derived from			Yes: Clear	

To see a different perspective with links to more rapid actions, you can click **Visual Layout** in the bottom panel.



Find relationship rules

Relationship rules are set up by an organization admin [562], but can be viewed by all users in two places.

 In Single Item View, select the Relationships widget, select Relate items in the bottom panel, then select Show relationship diagram at the top of the right panel. The relationship diagram for this project appears in a pop-up window.

Semiconductor	r Project 2.0 🖻		Search	Project -	P Advanced search
Project + Char	nge project 🛛 🛠	+ Dashboard: Semiconductor Project * S	1_S2_P-P_REQ-19:Proce * +	Relate Item(s)	
Explorer		A Product / View all locked its	ems (0) Subscribe - Email	A Semiconductor Pro	ject 2.0
O Add -	() a ()	Product Requirements	Cath Street, man	Recently Viewed	
E 📇 Semiconduc	ctor Project 2.0	Processo: P.F V9 • 9	li⇒	Show Relationship Diagr	am # Preview
Product		Product		ID ID	Name
timpor		Requirement · Modified		SI_S2_P-CMP-23	
	uct Requirements	08/28/2022 08:11:05 am		SI_S2_P-DATA	
	Processor Core 1	-R Transition Item from Ready for Appro	val •	SI_S2_P-DATA	
	Processor Core 1	SI SZ P-P REQ-19	- 30 M A	SI_S2_P-DATA	
	Coprocessors	51_52_F-F_REQ-18		SI S2 P-VER-1	Core Supply Voltage
Ē	Coreprocessor 2	GLOBAL ID:	<u></u>	SI S2 P-VER-1	MPU Supply Voltage
Ē	L1 Instruction Cache			SI S2 P-VER-2	Change Request
	Data Cache	GID-55884	0		and any state of the state of t
	L1 Cache Error Detection			SI_S2_P-CR-5	test Test
E	L2 Cache	NAME:			
		Processor Core 1		SI_S2_P-CR-3	Test CR
	Test A		-	MB_SP-SHRQ-1	Import Test j- edit
- 2	c	DESCRIPTION:	0	合 MB_03-PS-14	32 Bit RISC Processor
	Package Option 2	Table Layout Stisual Layout (Relate Item)	s) 🖉 Edit • 🛛 🍸 🔯 🕥 📙		Support High Level Operating
o Add tag	Cloud 🛛 🗮 List 🛛 🦨	ID Name Type Status	Note Suspect	MB_03-CMP-33	Project Management
00000	-	io Name - iype Status	Note Suspect	SI_S2_P-CMP-24	I2C Interface
2022(2	Alert(1)	I3 Upstream Items		SI_S2_P-ICBLK	Cycle time, SCL
Review	(2)	SI-PS 32 Bit RIS h Derived	Yes: Clear	SI_S2_P-VER-17	Min Cycle Time is satisfied
Review	(2) Test(1)	SI-PS 3D Graphic 🏠 Derived	No	SI_S2_P-D_DE	
		SI-PS 3D Printer the Derived	No	MB_03-DATA-32	Description
		SI-PS Automated 5 Derived	No	SI_S2_P-VAL-10	Polygons / Second 2
		SI_K Automated	No		
		SI-PS Climate mo h Derived	Yes: Clear		Relate Close

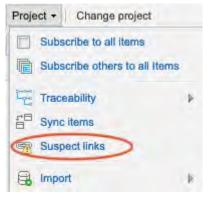
• Display the diagram for a project on the dashboard [391].

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖻		Search Project -	P Advanced search
Project - Change project 🛛 🐇	Learn more 🖹 Dashboard: Semiconductor Project 🕅		
Explorer V 🔚 🗖 🕄 🛇	Semiconductor Projec		Stream Help
Add Add Contemporation Add Add	Semiconductor Project 2.0 • Dashboard • View items		01
 Image Requests Image Requests Image Requests Image Request A Image Request A 	Set as my default dashboard 🗇 👻		B AX
Project A	Statenator Requirement	Datadheet.	Vertication

Find suspect links

You can find suspect links [303] using one of these methods.

• To view (or clear [303]) all suspect links for a project, select **Project > Suspect links**.



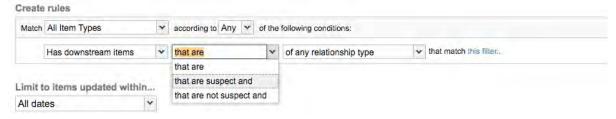
• To view all suspect links for an item, open an item in Single Item View [59] and select **Relationships** in the side toolbar to open the bottom panel.



The **Suspect** column reports if an item is suspect due to upstream changes. You can also clear suspect links [303].

🔲 Table Layout 📇	√isual Layout			ate Item(s) 🙋 Edit 🔹 💎 🖻 🔘 🗐 Hid
ID	Name -		Туре	Suspect
🖃 1 Upstream Item				
CL3-UN-9	Adoptability	8	Related to	Yes: Clear
I Downstream Iter	m			
CL3_2-CMP-7	Hardware	E	Related to	No

- In List View or Single Item View, view suspect links in the Relationship Status Indicator [295].
- Find suspect links using advanced filters [140].



Find the Trace Matrix

The Trace Matrix is a visual representation of relationships between the items in a project.

To access the Trace Matrix:

- 1. Select **Projects** in the header.
- 2. Select **Project > Traceability > Trace Matrix**.

Pantry P	roducts 🗇			
Project -	Change project		~	Learn more
-	scribe to all items	ems] [V] 会 @ [O]	Pantry
Trac	eability	Þ	Trace Ma	trix
Sync	items		Coverage	Explorer
🖷 Susp	ect links			00
	rt	Þ		

The Trace Matrix window opens, which provides a visual representation of relationships between the items in a project.

For example, you can select a set of requirements and see which have related test cases.

Left: System Requirement Y Li	mit: 100 🕶 Top:	Defect 🗸 Li	imit: 100 💌 ┝ View Matrix
Matrix Table	Confirm standard deviation around unit length	iOS music sound controls don't work	Material type affects diameter
Abutment			
Android Integration			
Durable			
Haptic Feedback		L.	
Hearing Gain in Free Field Pure Tone Audiogram		L	
Implant			
Implant attachment			
iOS Integration			
Suprathreshold Speech Perception	1) an		
Surgical Installation	1		
SymbianOS Integration			
Waterproof while swimming and showering			t
100 1 1.1 N			

Find test cases

Use one of these methods to find test cases.

- Explorer Tree [48].
- Projects > Trace View [58], where test cases appear in relationship to items they test, along with
 associated test runs.
- Projects > List View [55], where you can filter by item type name to find test cases.
- Test Plans > Test Cases, where you can see them in the test cases section of the plan.

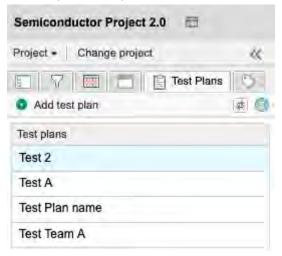
Semiconductor Project 2.0 💼	Searce	Project - P Advanced search
Project • Change project	Learn more 📲 📇 Dashboard: Semiconductor Project 👘 📄 Test 2 🔹	
Add test plan	Test 2	Overview Test Cases 🖋 Test Runs
Test plans	Add Test Group	Add test cases to groups
Test 2		Semiconductor Project 2.0
Test A	Drag Test Cases here to automatically create Test Groups by	🔞 💽 Explorer 😽 🔚 🌽
Test Plan name	hierarchy.	2 Preview
Test Team A		Product
	Default Test Group + @ ×	⊞ In Datasheet ⊞ ♀ Change Requests
	SI_S2_P-VAL-1 Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Project Management A
	SI_S2_P-VAL-4 Validate 0.65mm Package	🕀 📴 Project Management A
	SI_S2_P-VAL-6 Validate AES	
	SI_S2_P-VAL-7 Validate SHA	
	SI_S2_P-VAL-8 Validate RNG	
	SI_S2_P-VAL-9 Power Consumption	
	SI_S2_P-VAL-10 Polygons / Second	
	SI_S2_P-VAL-11 OpenGL	
o Add tag Scloud ≣ List ≇	SI_S2_P-VAL-12 Direct3D	

Find test plans

A test plan is an item that documents the overall strategy for validating or verifying that a product or system meets its design specifications and requirements.

Test plans are items but they aren't visible in the Explorer Tree. They are visible on the Test Plans tab.

1. At the top of the Explorer Tree, select the Test Plans tab



- 2. Select the plan you want to use to view details [361] of that plan.
- 3. View and comment on test plans in review [363], as needed.



TIP

Although test plans don't appear in the Explorer Tree, you can reveal them with an advanced filter [140].

Reviews in Jama Connect

Reviews play a key role in successful product development. They help ensure that a new project meets stakeholder, market, and compliance requirements.

Jama Connect uses an iterative and collaborative approach for reviewing requirements and other artifacts in real-time, which improves stakeholder alignment, reduces review cycles, and eases the path to compliance.

Your organization administrator configures review center settings [621] to meet the needs of your organization.

Review features include a wizard that streamlines review setup and electronic signatures for coordinated approval and signoff.

Roles for review workflow

Your role determines which tasks you perform in a review.

Moderator — Create, manage, finalize, and close a review. Only moderators can comment on a review that has been **Closed for feedback**.

Approver — Provide feedback and approve or reject the item during the review.

Reviewer — Provide feedback.

Review Administrator — See and manage all reviews.

Role	Responsibilities and actions
Moderator	 Initiate a review. Add and manage review participants. Modify a review. Edit an item to incorporate feedback. Close and reopen a review. Publish a revised review. Finalize a review. Archive a review. Delete a review. Recover an archived review. Transition items based on item workflow. Remove items.
Reviewer*	Contribute feedback.Finish a review as a reviewer.
Approver	 Contribute feedback. Approve or reject review items. Delegate approval. Finish the review as an approver. Add electronic signatures to a review.
Review administrator	 View a list of all reviews. Perform administration tasks for all reviews, whether or not they were invited to participate. Archive and unarchive a review. Recover a deleted review. Configure review comments.
All	 Find and view review items. Compare versions. Monitor progress. Vote on items. Subscribe to items on the page.

* Moderators and approvers can also perform all reviewer actions.

Review lifecycle — Who does what during a review

Action	Moderator	Reviewer	Approver	Review Ad- min
Initiate a review [164]	x			
Invite participants [169]	X		X	
Add and manage review participants [171]	X			
Modify a review [172]	X			
Delegate approval [187]			X	
Participate as a reviewer [181]	X	X	X	
Find and view review items [191]	x	X	X	X
Contribute feedback [182]	x	X	X	
Finish the review as a reviewer [184]	x	X		
Finish the review as an approver [185]			X	
Electronically sign the review [186]			X	
Incorporate review feedback [173]	x			
Close a review [174]	X			
Mark a review as completed and update workflow status [180]	x			
Compare versions [199]	X	X	X	X
Monitor progress [201]	X	X	X	X
Vote on items [206]	x	X	X	X
Subscribe to items on the page [205]	x	X	X	X
View list of all reviews [162]				X
Perform administration tasks for all reviews [188]				X
Archive a review [176]	X			X
Recover an archived review [176]	X			x
Recover a deleted review [188]				X
Configure review comments [189]				x
Remove or recover items in a review [177]	x			

Workflow status for reviews

The review status field shows the current workflow stage (status) of a review. This field changes as a result of other operations, like closing and archiving a review.

In Grid and Table View, you can quickly find a review status.

In some cases, the review status value in Grid View is different than in Table View. For example, **In Progress** (Table View) vs **X days left** (Grid View).

Grid View

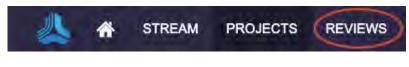
Table View

-		_	_	0	-	Start a review
Quick Loans	Review status	Role	Revisio	Moderalor(s)	End date	Actions
Test A	In Progress	Moderator	1	Admin Test	03/24/2022	0.0.0
1	Completed	Moderator/Approver	2	Admin Test	02/22/2022	060.45
	Completed	Moderator/Approver	t	Admin Test	01/30/2022	06.85
loderator(s): Admin Test 🚖						
Moderator(s): Admin Test 🙀 16 days ago						

Status	Definition	Grid View	List View
In progress	Default status when moderator initiates a review [164]. Status can be changed to "In progress" when the moderator restores a deleted review or marks the review status as "In progress [153]."	No	Yes
Completed	Status displayed when a moderator selects Close for feedback or a deadline date is met.	Yes	Yes
Review final- ized	Status when a moderator marks a review as finalized.	Yes	No
Archived	Status when a moderator archives a review [176], or when a review administrator recovers a deleted review or sets the status to "Archived."	Yes	Yes
Deleted	Status when a moderator or review administrator deletes a review [176].	No	Yes

Review Center dashboard views

Access reviews from the top navigation by selecting **Reviews** in the header.

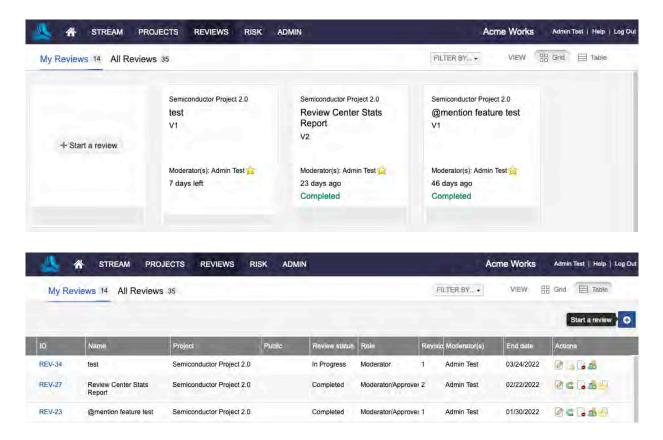


From the header, you have two options:

My reviews	All reviews where you are assigned as a reviewer [181], approver [184], or moderator [163].
All reviews	Reviews that haven't yet been archived.

What you see in the dashboard

What is displayed in the dashboard depends on your role, whether you've been invited to a review, and the options you select.



Review administrators — See all reviews.

Users — See only public reviews until they are invited to a review (depends on how your organization administrator and moderator have set public review permissions).

Filter by — Filter reviews by review status or by your role in the review.

Include/Hide archived reviews — See reviews that have been archived or remove them from your results.

The indicator for a pubic review depends on your view:



Table View	
Public	
\checkmark	
\checkmark	

Moderator tasks

Certain tasks can only be performed by a moderator. Moderators can also be reviewers or approvers, in which case they can perform all tasks for those roles as well as moderator tasks.

- Initiate a review [164]
- Add and manage participants [171]
- Modify a review [172]
- Incorporate feedback for review items [173]
- Close an "in progress" review for feedback [174]

- Finalize a review [175]
- Publish a revised review [175]
- Archive a review [176]
- Delete a review [176]
- Recover an archived review [176]
- Remove or recover items in a review [177]
- Transition a Peer review to an Approval review [179]
- Close and finalize Approval review [180]

Initiate a review

You can create reviews for any item or group of items that you can access. By default, you are the moderator for any reviews you create.

You can start a review from several places in the interface. Whichever method you use, a wizard opens and guides you through the process.

Method/location	Action
Reviews	Select Reviews in the top navigation, then select Start a review.
Test plan	Select Test runs > Cycle > Send for review to send a cycle of test runs to review. Note: To send an entire test plan for review, select Test Plans, right-click on the test plan, and select Send for review.
Projects > Single Item View	Select the item you want to review, then select Send for review.
Projects > List View	Select the items you want to review, then select Send for review.
Explorer Tree	Right-click on an item and select Send for review.
	Filters tab — Right-click on the filter that points to the items you want to review, then select Send for review.
	Releases tab — Right-click on the filter that points to the release you want to review, then select Send for review.
	Baselines tab — Right-click on the source that includes the baselined items you want to review, then select Send for review (reviews the items in their current state, not their baselined state). If all items from an existing source were deleted, you can't select Send for review from the baseline tree.



TIP

When you initiate a review, a baseline of the selected reviews is automatically generated [285]. You can find this baseline [285] under the Baselines tab or you can find a link under the Versions tab of any item in this review.

To start a review:

1. Select the items you want to review using one of the methods described in the previous table.

1 Definition 2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	
Dennition 2 Settings	3 Participants	+ Invitation	Learn more
ame			
Review Cycle 2			
Deadline			
05/27/2022 📄 17:00 PDT 🔻			
/rojecl			
Semiconductor Project 2.0	Q		
iems			
Select items	Q		
Include item attachments (Reviewers must have proper project	permissions to view altachments.)		
10 miles			



- 2. **Definition [165]** Define your review.
- 3. Settings [167] Configure the settings for your review.
- 4. Participants [169] Configure who you want to review your items.
- 5. **Invitation [170]** Complete the invitation email.

Definition

When you initiate a review [164], the first step is to define the review.

- 1. If you selected items before initiating the review, the system suggests a name, or select a name for the review.
- 2. Set a deadline for the review, or the deadline defaults to one week from today.



NOTE

If you're using Windows, be sure that "Adjust for daylight saving time automatically" is enabled in "Date and time" settings in Windows, so that the time zone is displayed correctly when initiating a review.

- 3. If you selected items before initiating the review, the **Project** field shows the name of the source project. Otherwise, select the **Project** that contains the items for this review.
- 4. If you selected items before initiating the review, this field isn't editable. Otherwise, select the items that you want to review.

You can select whole containers or expand the containers to select individual items. You can also use the **Releases** or **Filters** tab to select a release or filter to send to review. You can't select items from multiple tabs. Use the **Select** button to indicate your choice is complete.

Select item	s	>
Item selection	Releases Filters	
Project Project Stake Produ Produ Datas Chang	neet	

5. Select **Include item attachments** to add item attachments to the review.

Items		
Project: Semiconductor Project 2.0	Q	
✓ Include item attachments (Reviewers must have proper project permissions	to view	attachments.)
Include related items		

When the review is created, you see attachments for the item in each section of the review (if they exist). Select the attachment link to open the latest version of the attachment.

6. Select **Include related items** to see options for making upstream and downstream items visible in the review (as long as such items exist).

You see each item type that's related either upstream or downstream, along with a count of the number of related items.

Select **Show filters** to filter those relationships by relationship type.

Select the related items you want to include in the review.

Items		
Pro	bject: Semiconductor Project 2.0	Q
	nclude Item attachments (Reviewers must have proper project permission	is to view attachments.)
~	nclude related items	
Sele	ct related items to show in this review	
•	Show 99 upstream related items	
1	Related Block Requirements 25 of 25 items selected Show	filters +
	Related Product Requirements 70 items Show filters +	
	2 h Related Stakeholder Requirements 73 of 73 items selected	Show filters +
	Related System Architecture 5 items Show filters >	
1	Related Verifications 1 of 1 items selected Show filters	
	Show downstream related items	
	Related Block Requirements 50 items Show filters	
	Related Defects 1 items Show filters •	
	Related Product Requirements 70 items Show filters	
	Related System Architecture 5 items Show filters	

7. Select Next.

Settings

When you initiate a review [164], the second step is to choose the review settings. This image shows the default settings. Additional settings are available only if they are configured by an organization or process administrator.

Initiate review			×
1 Definition 2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	O Learn more
Electronic signature settings			
Require electronic signatures from approvers			
Enable signer role for approvers. This associates a s	igner role with an approver's signature.		
Permission settings			
Allow for review comments to also appear in the single ite	em view within a project		
Make public: everyone has permission to "read-only"			
Let approvers add reviewers and approvers			
Let approvers delegate their review to others			
Optional settings			
Enable time tracking			
Notify me when a participant finishes a review			
Enable voting			
Back. 216 Items			Next

You see the Review template option if it's enabled in Review center by an organization admin. For more information about review templates, see Item workflow for Approval Reviews.

Init	iate review			×
0	Definition 2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	2 Learn more
Revie	ew template			
۲	Approval review Read-only settings, configured in Review center admin.	Customizable settin	gs, configured in Review center admin.	

1. Select electronic signature settings.

If you select **Require electronic signatures from approvers**, all approvers must sign the review in order to approve it. Select **Enable signature group for approvers** if you want your review signatures to have a particular signer role. Find out more about how electronic signatures work [249].

2. Select permission settings.

Allow for review comments to also appear in the single item view within a project: Administrators must first enable this option in the **Review Center Settings** for this option to appear. **Make public:** This option makes the review visible beyond those invited to participate. An organization administrator determines whether public reviews [621] can be seen by anyone with access to reviews, or only by those with permission to ALL items in a review.

Let approvers add reviewers and approvers: Select to allow approvers to add others to the review.

Let approvers delegate their review to others: Select to allow delegation of the approver role. If an approver is assigned a signer role, and they delegate their approver role, the signer role is also delegated.

3. Select optional settings.

Enable time tracking: Check this box to track the amount of time each reviewer spends within the review. The clock that tracks the time is visible to all participants in review statistics [201].

Notify me when a participant finishes a review: Check this box to send notification emails [220] to the moderator when a reviewer marks a review complete or when a participant requests a new version.

Enable voting: Check this box so participants can provide input on priority or other issues the moderator needs to resolve. Read more about voting [206]. If you select this box, you are asked to designate the number of votes per user and a label for what the vote means.

4. Select Next.

Participants

When you initiate a review [164], the third step is to choose review participants.

1 Definition 2 Setti	ngs		Participants		4 In	vitation	@ Learn	more
elect participants		9 Sele	ct assignments					
roject team Outside project team Invite by email		Partic	ipant	Signer role		Review role	Clear all parti	cipants
Search by email or name	٩	-	Admin Test			Approver	Reviewer	×
Admin Test	11		Basistian	T MIRCING AND		0	Budanas	
Adrian			Basic User	Not assigned	-	Approver	Reviewer	×
Analysts Organization								
Basic User	13							
Company Organization								
Creator Float								
Creator2 Float								
Development Organization								



IMPORTANT

Inviting anyone to a review gives them read access to the entire content of the review, even if they don't have permission to the underlying items.

1. Using the left column, select participants for this review.

Use the tabs at the top of the column to select from users on the **project team**, or from **outside the project team**.

You can select individuals or groups. Search by name or email using the field at the top of the list. If you select a group, you can add all users or select individual users from the group.

Select the **Invite user by email tab** to invite users from outside of Jama Connect. Those users receive an email invitation with a link to the review. When they select the link, they are given a

reviewer license (as long as there are floating reviewer licenses available) and are asked to set up an account. They can only access the review you invite them to.



IMPORTANT

An organization administrator can disable this function or can restrict the domains for which outside review invitations are allowed. [621]

2. Selected participants appear in the right panel. Select a review role for each participant (approver [184] or reviewer [181]).

If you enabled signer roles [167], you can also assign a signer role to each approver. Signer roles are based on groups. If you select a group name, then select **All users**, the signer role for those users defaults to the group name.

3. Select Next.

Invitation

When you initiate a review [164], the final step is to complete the invitation.

Initiate review			×
 Definition Setting 	gs 🔹 💿 Participants		C Learn more
Participants			
1 approver and 1 reviewer			
Subject			
Acme Works REVIEW: Review Test A			
Message			
You are invited to the following review of Rev	view Test A. Select the link below to begin the	he review and leave feedback.	
Your review role is: " / review a spin (*			
" Il ралпоралі із ал аругоунт '			
Your signer role is: " / handground signer role ."			
Your signature will be used for the following meaning	g: I approve the content of this review.		
https://jama-ux-usability.jamasoftware.net/review.reg#	#/r:REV-??		
Deadline: Friday, Feb 4th at 17:00 PST			
Thank you, Admin Test			
Back 31 items 2 participants			Initiate review

1. You see a draft of the email that's sent to **participants**. At the top, it shows the total number of participants who receive the email and their roles.

Fields for the email **subject** and **message** are the only two fields you can modify in this panel. The email also shows the **review role** and **signer role** as determined in the <u>participants pan-</u> el [169]. For reviews that have participants with different reviewer roles, light gray text shows information that might vary for each participant.

The **signature meaning** is the same for all reviews and defaults to "I approve this review" and can't be modified.

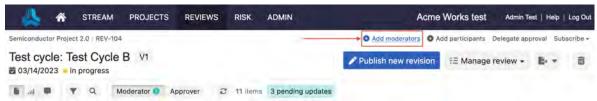
The email includes a link to the review and the deadline.

2. Select Initiate review to receive a confirmation that your email was sent.

Add and manage review participants

As a moderator, you can add or remove moderators from your review.

1. In a review, select Add moderators.



If you are viewing multiple reviews in the Table view, select Update moderators for this review.

2	STREAM	PROJECTS REV	iews risk	ADMIN			Acmo	e Works	Admin Test Help Log Or
My Re	eviews 16 All R	eviews 37				FILTER	BY	VIEW 88	Grid 🗎 Table
									0
ID	Name	Project	Public	Review status	Role	Revisi	Moderator(s)	End date	Actions

The Update Moderators window opens.

date moderato	ris -			-	
elect a mode	rator				
Project team	Outside project team		Review moderators		
D Steron		Invite user by email		🤤 Clear all m	oderators
Dave W	Vilson		Admin Test		(\mathbf{R})
			1.1.1.		
Add a comm	ent				
				and Langer	
				Cancel Update m	ioderato

- Add moderators from your team (Project Team tab) or from outside your team/Jama Connect (Outside Project Team tab).
- 3. To remove a moderator, select the X next to the name in the Review Moderators panel.
- 4. (Optional) Add a comment about the changes you made.
- 5. To finish, select **Update Moderators**.

Important considerations

- If you remove yourself from a review, you no longer have access to that review. All added and existing moderators receive email notifications for changes to the list of moderators during the review.
- Moderators can be added to a review regardless of their access rights to the items in the review. However, when a new revision for the review is published, it includes only items that moderators have write access to. This can have unexpected consequences for reviews sent from filters, such as missing or extra items in the new revision.

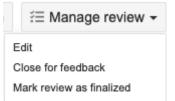
Modifying an "In progress" review

You might want to change the content that's included in a review, the due date, or the participants. You can also close a review so that feedback is no longer allowed.

Only a moderator [163] or a review administrator [188] can change a review.

You can change a review from different locations and views in Jama Connect:

• In a review, use the Manage review drop-down menu.



• In Reviews > Table View, use the Actions column.

ID	Name	Project	Public	Review status	Role	Revisio	Moderator(s)	End date	Actions
REV-107	test review	Quick Loans	1	In Progress	Moderator/Approve	1	Admin Test	12/06/2020	BILLA
REV-105	Test	Quick Loans	×	Completed	Moderator	1	Admin Test	11/27/2020	REDAD
REV-106	Test A	Quick Loans	×.	Completed	Moderator/Approve	1	Admin Test	11/17/2020	ZCLAD

The icons in the **Actions** column are:

Edit — Open the wizard where you change the deadline, invite new reviewers, or change an approver's status (role).

Reopen — Open a review that was closed.

Delete — Remove a review permanently (only a review administrator can recover a deleted review). **Update moderators** — Add to or remove moderators from your review.

Archive — Remove the review from the list that appears to users.

Modifying a "Closed" review

A review closes automatically on the end date and time or it can be closed manually by the moderator. When a review is closed, reviewers can no longer add comments.

Important considerations

- As the moderator, you might want to reopen a closed review to allow more feedback, archive the review, or publish a new version.
- Only a moderator or a review administrator can edit a review.
- When viewing a closed review, you see a blue status bar at the top of the review, which notifies participants if a review is closed.



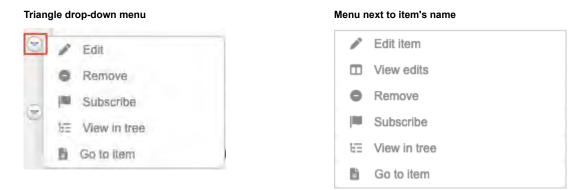
Use these buttons to do the following with a closed review:

- Archive Remove a review from the primary list of reviews.
- Recover Recover a review that was archived or deleted. No item updates are published.

Incorporate review feedback

A moderator can incorporate feedback by editing an item directly from the review.

1. From the header, select **Reviews**, then open the item using one of these menus:



You can also select the name of the item you want to edit to open it, then select **Edit item** from the menu on the right.

2. In the window that opens, make the changes you need.

ltem		
Name:	[Line Total	Second Stream
Contents:	Loan Tests	Add a new comment
	BIUSA·⊠·I _x × _e × ^e E≤≡≡ ≱t= ≢	Admin Test Comment
	★ - Q \$\$ ∞ < > ▷ B ≅ ⊞ Ω Ø	maximize customer feedback
		Let's send out a survey.
dd Tags:		Resolve Reply • 10 = Edit • Delete
		Add your reply
		Admin Test Proposed change
		development agile teams And QA teams
		Resolve Reply • g) • Edit • Delete
		Add your repry
Notify Compa		

3. (Optional) Select **Notify** to designate people or groups you want to inform about this change, then choose the people to be informed.

Edit Item		08
K Comment and Notify Test Run		Comment Stream
I made these changes so you could look at them before	e we continue.	Admin Test Proposed change • 4 minutes ago V1 Change the font and add bold. Resolve Reply • • • 1 • Edit • Detete
Groups Users	Selected Users & Groups	Add the date.
O start typing to filter groups top 100 shown	🎯 Clear all users &	groups 📫 1 - Edit - Delete
Analysts Organization Organization Organization Organization Organization Admin Organization Organization Organization Organization Organization Organization Organization OR Organization OR Organization OR Organization Organization	Analysis Image: Comparisation Organization Image: Comparisation Image: Comparisation <	M Add (gurmeny)
The review		Back Commit Cancel
Your changes are saved in the Semiconductor Project 2.0 REV-34 test V1 Approval review © 03/24/2022 Moderator all P Q © 216 items 1pe C Edited 1 Project Managemen	nding update	W. Add moderators Subscriber Publish new revision

Any time an update is made to an item that's in review, a blue status bar appears at the top of the review. The review remains unchanged until the moderator publishes a new version.

- 4. Select Commit.
- 5. To update change in the review click **Publish new revision**.
- 6. In the window that opens, select one:
 - **Publish** Update the review for all participants.
 - Modify review Make further changes to the review itself in the wizard.

Participants receive an email notifying them about the new revision.

Close an "In progress" review

A review closes automatically when its deadline is reached. A moderator might want to close a review manually before the deadline if, for example, all reviewers already provided feedback.

Once a review is closed, a moderator can recover it by changing the status back to "In progress."

1. To close a review manually that you are currently viewing, select **Manage review > Close for feedback**.

	⊞ Manage review -
E	dit
C	lose for feedback
N	lark review as finalized

The closed review now displays the message "This review is closed" in the blue status bar. 2. To reopen a closed review, select **Recover**.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 REV-34	O Add moderators
test V1 Approval review • 🛱 03/17/2022 • Moderator	The C ⁱ Recover The Manage review +
📓 al 🛡 🍸 Q 📿 216 llems 1 pending update	Highlighling: 💿 🕥 Show removed Items: 💿 🔵
0 This review is closed	*

The blue status bar no longer appears when the review is reopened.

Publish a revised review

When changes are made to the original review items, you can publish a new version of the review that includes the changes.

1. Open a review that includes changes. The text in highlighted in blue indicates the number of pending updates.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 REV-34	O Add moderators Subscribe -
test V1 Approval review - 🛱 03/24/2022 . Moderator	✓ Publish new revision
👔 ail 🛡 📍 Q 😂 216 items 1 pending update	Highlighting: ON 🔵 Show removed items: ON 🌖

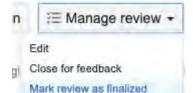
- 2. Select Publish new revision to include these changes in the review.
- 3. Select an option:
 - Publish Publish the revision immediately (available only when a new version of an item is created).
 - Modify review Change more options for the review in the wizard.

Finalize a review

When you're satisfied that your review is complete — that all items have been reviewed and approved and that all comments have been resolved — the next step is to finalize the review.

Important considerations

- When you finalize the review, the review workflow tool automatically updates the status of the review items. For example, at the end of a review, a moderator can trigger the status of reviewed items to change from "In review" to "Approved."
- If workflow is assigned to an item type in your Approval review [623], the item will transition. If you don't use a template, the review is marked as finalized.
- When you reopen a finalized review, items are transitioned to their previous review status.
- 1. In the review, select Manage review > Mark review as finalized.



2. In the window that opens, select Finalize review.

This action automatically triggers Review Status Workflow, which updates the status of the review.

Delete a review

You can delete a review, but not if it includes electronic signatures. However, if an entire project is deleted, all reviews in that project are also deleted, even if they include electronic signatures.

Once a review is deleted, only a review administrator can recover it.

1. From the header in the review, select **Delete review** (trash icon).

O Add mode	Delete n	eview
Ξ Manage review -	B + *	Ô

2. When prompted to confirm, select Yes.

Now, when a user selects **Reviews**, the review that you just deleted is no longer listed with other reviews.

Archive a review

When a review is archived, it's no longer visible in the list that's displayed when users select **Reviews** in the header.

Reviews can only be archived by moderators and review administrator, and only if their status is "Closed."

As the moderator, you can control which reviews are visible to your participants:

- Select Filter by > Include archived reviews.
- Select Filter by > Hide archived reviews.
- 1. From the header, select **Reviews > Table**.
- 2. In the **Actions** column of the review you want to archive, select the folder icon to archive the review, then confirm when prompted.



Recover an archived review

A moderator or review administrator can recover a review that was archived [176].

When an archived review is recovered, the participant roles and contributions are unchanged. For example, if an approver signed and approved a review before it was archived or deleted, it remains the same after the review is recovered.

If items were edited after a review was archived or deleted, they don't appear in the recovered review until the moderator publishes a revised review.

You can recover an archived review from the review's Actions column or from its blue status bar.

- 1. To recover an archived review from the Actions column:
 - 1. From the header, select **Reviews > Table**.
 - 2. In the row with the review you want to recover, select the **Reopen** icon from the **Actions** column.

Actions
CC

3. In the window that opens under **Select review status**, use the drop-down menu to select "In progress," select a new end date and time, then select **Save**.

	Deadline						
	10/06/2020		17:00 PDT	*			
					_		
					Sav	• C	ancel
	ecover an archi Open a review th			eview's bl	ue status b	ar:	
	From the header						
	Review Test A V1						(C'Recover)
F	Approval review - 🖻 09/30/20	021 = Moder	ator				-

Remove or recover items in a review

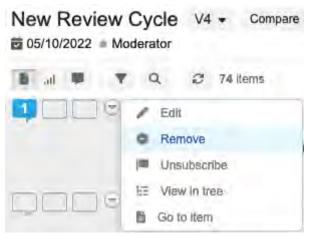
A moderator can remove or recover items in a review, and can perform either of these actions without altering the source in the project.

Important considerations

• When you pair these actions with the Approval workflow, those items remain in their original state and aren't updated when the review is finalized.

To remove items from a review:

1. In the review with the item you want to remove, select the triangle drop-down menu, then select **Remove** next to the item.

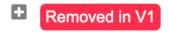


The "Tagged for removal" label appears.

2. Click Publish new revision to remove the item from the review.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 REV-34	O Add moderators Subscribe -
test V2 - Compare Approval review 6 03/24/2022 Moderator	Publish new revision 🛛 🖂 Manage review 👻 📑
🖹 all 🔍 🍸 Q. 😂 252 llems 1 pending update	Highlighting: 💿 🔵 Shaw removed ilems: 👀
Tagged for removal ×	
First test cycle edit	

In the Publish new revision window, click **Publish**.
 A label appears with the version the item was removed in.
 Anyone who has access to the review can see items that were removed.



To recover items in a review:

1. From the triangle drop-down menu, select **Recover** to recover the item you removed.

New Review	V Cycle V2 - Compare Moderator
8 at #	▼ Q 2 74 items
Ð	Edh
	C' Recover
	Superior
	EE View in tree
	🖺 Go to item

The "Tagged for recovery" label appears.

2. Click **Publish new revision** to recover the item in the review.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 REV-34	O Add moderators Subscribe -
test V3 - Compare Approval review ^o ⁱ ⁱ ⁱ ⁱ ⁱ ⁱ ⁱ ⁱ	Z Publish new revision 😤 Manage review 👻 🖺 👻 🗐
📓 🔐 🏴 🍸 Q 😅 252 ltems 1 pending update	Highlighting: ON 🔵 Show removed items: ON 🌔
Tagged for recovery ×	
First test cycle edit	

Transition a Peer review to an Approval review

When reviewers are done looking over a Peer review, the moderator can transition a review to an Approval review.

Important considerations

- Both templates must be enabled [623] by an organization administrator.
- When an item is tagged for removal or recovery, and you want to transition to an Approval review, those items are automatically updated.
- 1. In the review, select Manage review > Transition to Approval.



The Transition to approval review wizard opens.

2. On the Definition page, make your changes, then click Next.

Definition 2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	C Learn more
Name			
Approval review			
Deadline			
05/09/2022 🗊 17:00 PDT 👻			
Project			
Semiconductor Project 2.0	9		
Items			
Project: Semiconductor Project 2.0	0,		
Include item attachments (Reviewers must have proper project	I parmissions in view attachments i		

3. On the Settings page, confirm you're using the approval template, then click **Next**.

Transition to approval review			×
Definition 2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	Learn more
Review template			
Approval review Read-only settings, configured in Review center admin.			

Next

- 4. On the Participants page, make your changes, then click **Next**.
- 5. On the Invitation page, update the subject and message as needed, then click **Transition review**.

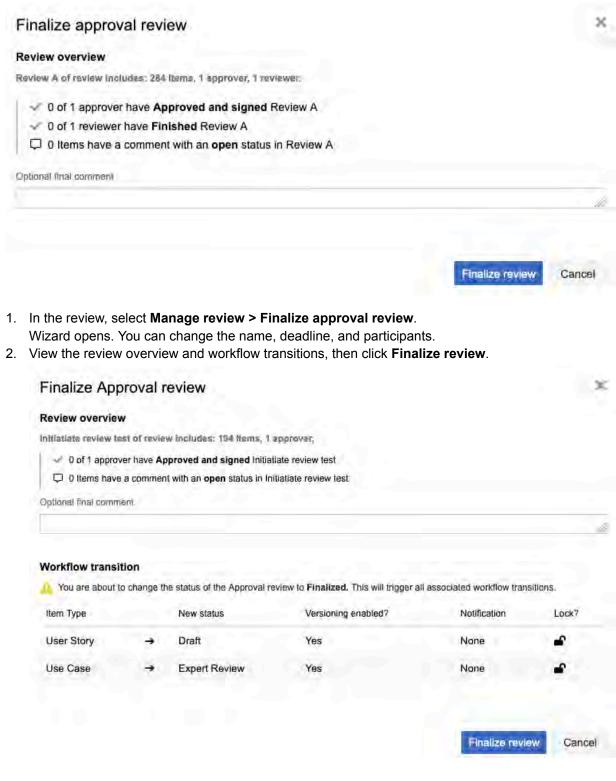
A revision is created and an email notification is sent to reviewers.

Close and finalize Approval review

After the review is approved, the moderator closes and transitions items to their approved state. You don't need a Peer review to finalize an Approval review.

Workflow must be enabled [34] in Admin > Organization for the items in the review, or the option to Close and transition items won't appear when you finalize a review.

Example with workflow disabled



The review is now closed.

Reviewer tasks

- Contribute feedback [182]
- Finish a review as a reviewer [184]

Reviewers can also perform tasks that are available to all review roles.

For example:

- Find and view review items [191]
- Compare versions [199]
- Vote on items [206]
- Subscribe to items on the page [205]

For details, see Tasks for all review roles [191].

Contribute feedback

Once a review is created, all participants can read through the items, make comments, and ask questions.

Important considerations

• By default, you see only comments made in a specific version. For example, comments made in version 2 only appear in that version.

Clear 3 Hearing Aid / REV-228					Subscribe -
Review Test Final				👁 Cor	nplete review
■ .at ■ ▼ Q ■	C 89 items		Highlighling; 😡 🤇	Show removed items: 💌 🌔	Batch item actions -
Content		Content			
Content		Content			
In a focus	aroup of 10 patients with	Windows Mobile devices.	rate device application at lea	ast 7/10.	1

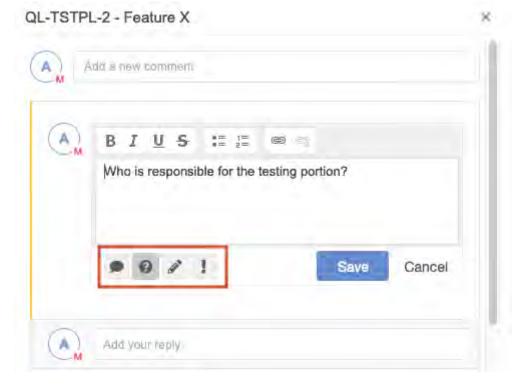
• Once a review is closed, reviewers can no longer comment.

To contribute feedback:

- 1. From the review, open the Comment window using one of these methods:
 - Select the Comments icon next to the item.
 - Select the text you want to comment on.

BIU	S	*= 1= *= 2=	69		
We need t	o rerun	this test			

- 2. Type your comment.
- 3. (Optional) Apply a category to your comment to help participants understand and track key feedback.



Category	Outline color	Meaning
Comment / Speech bubble	Yellow	Open
	Green	Acknowledged by Moderator
Question mark	Yellow	Open
	Green	Answered by Moderator
Pencil / Proposed change	Yellow	Open
	Green	Accepted by Moderator
	Red	Rejected by Moderator
Exclamation / Issue	Yellow	Open
	Green	Resolved by Moderator

4. Select **Submit feedback** to save the comment.

Additional ways to collaborate with your team

• Use the like icon when you agree with a comment and want to track how team members vote on a decision.

Admin Test Comment + a few seconds ago V1
Can we test this again? Resolve
Add your reply

Finish a review as a reviewer

When you complete your work as a reviewer, the next step is to "finish" the review. This action lets the moderator know you're done with your work (if notifications were set up) and updates the overall review progress in review statistics [202].

If the review is closed before you finish the review, the blue status bar includes a message: "This review is closed."

1. From the review, select **Complete review** on the toolbar.



- 2. In the review summary window, add any final comments, select Finish.
- 3. If you need to make more comments after finishing the review, select **Reopen review** from the toolbar, as long as the moderator hasn't yet closed the review.

Review Test Final V1 Approval review * 2 10/07/2021 • Finished	C Reopen review > E+ -
🖥 🗰 🍸 Q. C? 72 items	Highlighting: 💿 🕥 Show removed items: 💿 💿 Batch Item actions -

Approver tasks

- Approve or reject review items [184]
- · Finish a review as an approver [185]
- · Add electronic signature to a review [186]
- Add reviewers [187]
- Delegate approval [187]



IMPORTANT

After delegating approval, you are no longer an approver, but you remain a reviewer for the current review. If you delegate approval, all new approvers receive an email notification.

Approve or reject review items

During a review, you can view items and their comments, approve or reject individual items, and approve or reject an entire review.

If you don't see a checkmark or X, you don't have Approver status. Contact your Moderator if you need Approver status.

- 1. To mark an individual item, select an icon next to its name:
 - **Checkmark** = Item is approved
 - X = Item is rejected

	Q 2 88 items		Highlighting 🔐	🕦 Show removed items: 💽	O Batch item actions
¥ x.≘	Mobile Devices Operation Goals To ensure our device is read Participants	onal Qualifications 2 y for the market when it comes to	integration with applicati	ions.	Mark entire page approved Mark entire page rejected Clear all marks on this page
	Name	Role			
	Becky Carlton	QA Lead			
	Vince Walter	Market Expert	A []		
	Environment(s)				

- 2. To mark all items on the page, use the Batch item actions pull-down menu:
 - Mark entire page approved
 - Mark entire page rejected
- 3. If your review contains more than one page of items, repeat this action for each page.

When you're done, the blue status bar includes the message "You've marked all items in the review." You can then finish the review as an approver and electronically sign the review.

Finish a review as an approver

1. When you're finished with a review, select **Complete review** from the toolbar.

Review Test Final V1 Approval review - 🛱 10/07/2021 - In progress	Complete review > Ex 🗸
📔 "il 🗰 🏋 Q. C 72 items	Highlighting: ON 🕥 Show removed items: ON 🕥 🕲 Batch item actions -

 In the Review finished window, you can mark any remaining items "Approved" and add a final comment. These comments are visible under Reviews > Feedback in the top-right menu, or in an email sent to the moderator if email notifications are enabled for this review. If this review requires an electronic signature [186], you can also add that here.

Review finished		×
Thank you for your feedback, Katie.		
You reviewed 3 of 5 items. Here is your review overview:		
Mark 2 unmarked items as "Approved"		
D 1 comment		
3 items were marked "Approved"		
× 0 items were marked "Rejected"		
Optional final comment		

3. Select **Request new revision** or **Approve** (or **Approve and sign** if you're using an electronic signature).



NOTE

If you change your mind and want to reopen your review after finishing a review as an approver, you can select **Reopen review** to re-open it, as long as the moderator hasn't closed the review. If you're using an electronic signature [249], opening a review revokes it.

Sign a review electronically

If a review requires an electronic signature, you are asked to add a signature when you finish a review as an approver.

1. In the **Review finished** window, enter your username and password as your electronic signature. If your organization uses SAML, the SAML authentication window opens, where you enter your username and password.

2. Select **Approve and sign** to complete the review.

Review finished	(1)
Thank you for your feedback, Admin.	
You reviewed 0 of 73 items. Here is your review overview:	
Mark 73 unmarked items as "Approved"	
You spent 0 hours and 0 minutes in the review.	
C 1 comment	
0 items were marked "Approved"	
X 0 items were marked "Rejected"	
Optional Tinal comment	
Complete electronic signature	Q Learn mor
Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equ	valent of your handwritten signature. Do not
Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equ	The second se
Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equal allow anyone to use your username and password. I agree to use this electron	valent of your handwritten signature. Do not
Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equal allow anyone to use your username and password. I agree to use this electron	valent of your handwritten signature. Do not
Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equal allow anyone to use your username and password. I agree to use this electron Username	valent of your handwritten signature. Do not
Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equal allow anyone to use your username and password. I agree to use this electron	valent of your handwritten signature. Do not
Complete electronic signature Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equallow anyone to use your username and password. I agree to use this electron Username Password Signer role	valent of your handwritten signature. Do not
Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equallow anyone to use your username and password. I agree to use this electron Username Password	valent of your handwritten signature. Do not
Completing this electronic signature by entering your password is the legal equallow anyone to use your username and password. I agree to use this electron Username Password Signer role	valent of your handwritten signature. Do not

Approve and sign

Request new revision

Cancel

Delegate approval

Assign approval to another team member if you're away when a review needs to be approved or someone else is a better fit.

1. In the review, select **Delegate approval** from the toolbar.



2. In the Request reviewer delegation window, select a delegate.

quest reviewer delegation	
Select a delegate	
Project team Outside project team	Selected delegate approver
Search by name or p-mail	100
Admin Test	Basic User
Adrian	
Analysts	
Organization	
Basic User	
Company Organization	
Creator Float	
Creator2 Float	
Add a comment	Basic User will be notified via email
	Cancel Delegate approval

3. Click Delegate approval.

A confirmation message appears.

	ur approval? You	will still be able to access this review as a
Ye	s No	
	er.	er.

4. Click Yes to confirm.

An email is sent to the new approver notifying them of the request.

Add reviewers

Approvers can add reviewers to an open review at any time.

1. In the review, select Add participants.

Add participants	
Select participants Project Team Outside Project Team	Selected participants
D Search by name or e-man.	😡 Clear all participan
Analysts Organication Andrés Mungarrieta Annette Burns Annette Burns Arnetta Hill Axery Glisan Baxter Flogeets Becky Carlton Becky Carlton	
Add a comment	

3. Click Add participants.

An email is sent to the reviewers notifying them of the request.

Review administrator tasks

- Recover a deleted review [188]
- Configure review comments to appear in projects [189]
- Recover an archived review [176]
- Modify a review [172]
- Make a review public [167]

Important considerations

- · Permissions for a review administrator must be assigned by an organization administrator.
- As a review administrator, you can access a review's content when the review is public; when you are also a reviewer, approver, or moderator in the review; or when you add yourself to the review.

Recover a deleted review

Only a review administrator can recover a review that was deleted.

When a deleted review is recovered, the participant roles and contributions are unchanged. For example, if an approver signed and approved a review before it was deleted, it remains the same after the review is recovered.

If items were edited after a review was deleted, they don't appear in the recovered review until the moderator publishes a revised review.

To recover a deleted review:

- 1. From the header, select **Reviews > Table**.
- In the row with the review you want to recover, select the Reopen icon in the Actions column.

-									
D	Name	Project	Public	Review status	Role	Revisi	Moderator(s)	End date	Actions
REV-36	Review B	Semiconductor Project 2.0		Completed	Moderator/Approv	1	Admin Test	03/17/2022	REDAG
REV-38	Review Test 3	Semiconductor Project 2.0		Completed	Moderator/Approv	1	Admin Test	03/17/2022	DEDAE

3. In the **Recover review** window, select the new end date for the review.

adline			
1/08/2020 📄	17:00 PST		
		Save	Cancel

4. Click Save.

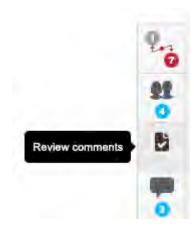
The table is refreshed and the review is now open.

Configure review comments to appear in projects

Comments made during reviews can provide valuable context, whether you're reviewing a requirement, lower-level feature, or test item. A record of those comments offers enhanced traceability, so you can make informed decisions over the course of the item's lifecycle.

The review moderator can allow comments from a review to appear in the project view for that item.

When enabled, the Review comments widget appears in Single Item View. Select it to see the review comments for that item.

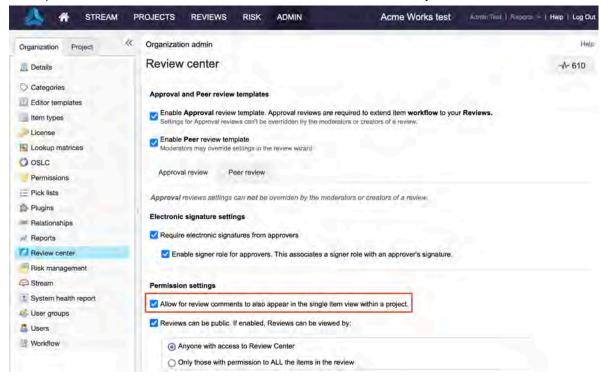


This option needs to be enabled in two places for it to take effect. The organization administrator must enable it in the Review Center Settings and the moderator must enable it when creating a review.

For the administrator

- 1. Select Admin > Organization > Review center.
- 2. Under Permission settings, select Allow for review comments to also appear..., then click Save settings.

This option is now available and visible to review moderators when they create reviews.



For the review moderator

• When creating a review, select Allow for review comments to also appear in the single item view within a project.

Initiate review				×
0 Definition	2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	O Learn more
Electronic signature settin	gs			
Require electronic signatu	res from approvers			
Enable signer role for	approvers. This associates a signer r	ole with an approver's signature.		
Permission settings				
 Allow for review comments 	s to also appear in the single item view	/ within a project		
Make public: everyone has	s permission to "read-only"			
Let approvers add reviewe	ers and approvers			
 Let approvers delegate the 	air review to others			
Optional settings				
Y Enable time tracking				
Notify me when a participa	ant finishes a review			
Enable voling				
Back 216 lients				Next

Once enabled, comments are grouped by review and sorted with the latest comments at the top.

Tips and more

- Why aren't comments appearing? For review comments to be visible within a project, this setting must be enabled for each review.
- *How do I see comments from older reviews?* For reviews created without this setting, you can go back and change this setting to include review comments.
- View More Appears if there are more comments from that review that haven't loaded.
- Load More Provides comments from older reviews that haven't loaded, including comments that might have occurred since the page loaded.

Tasks for all participant roles

- Find and filter items in a review [191]
- Highlighting review comments [194]
- Compare versions [199]
- Show related items in a review [200]
- View participant progress [201]
- View item progress [202]
- View review activity [203]
- Filter review comments [204]
- Subscribe to a review [205]
- Export reviews [205]
- Voting [206]

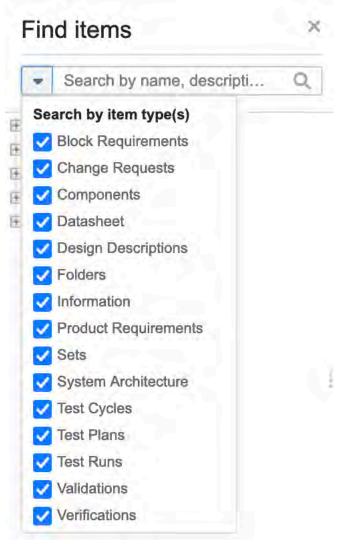
Find and filter items in a review

All user roles can search for and filter specific items in a review.

You can navigate to different areas of the review workspace without losing your filter or search selection. For example, if you make a filter selection and go to another view, your filter selection is saved when you navigate back to the review.

Find items in a review

• Enter text in the Search field, then expand the **Choose item types** drop-down menu to filter your search.



• Select the item type, then enter text in the Search field.

Fin	d items	x
-	request	0

Change Requests

SI_S2_P-CR-1: Change Request

SI_S2_P-CR-2: Change Request Test A

Datasheet

SI S2 P-DATA-33: Features

Sets

SI_S2_P-SET-144: Change

Requests

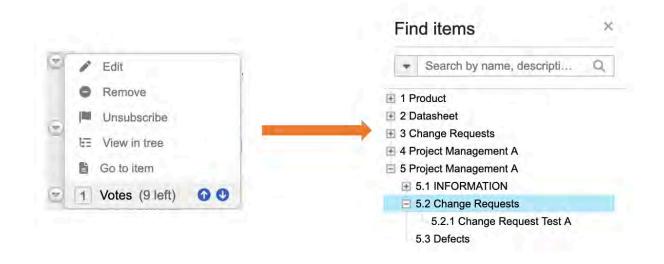
SI_S2_P-SET-124: Change

Requests

When you select an item from the search results or table of contents, the item is selected and outlined in blue. In the **Find items** panel, you can refine your search based on the filtered results.

Find items X		
Find items ×		5.1.6 Test 3 DESC
Change Requests		
SI_S2_P-CR-1: Change Request		
SI_S2_P-CR-2: Change Request Test A		5.1.7 Image does not display 1
Datasheet		5.1.8 Test 3
SI_S2_P-DATA-33: Features		
Sets		
SI_S2_P-SET-144: Change Requests		5.2 Change Requests
SI_S2_P-SET-124: Change Requests	9000	5.2.1 Change Request Test A

• From the drop-down menu in the left panel of the review, select **View in tree** to open the Find item panel and view the item in the review hierarchy. You can also resize the panel as need.



Filter items in a review

Use filtering to view items and comments that need your attention.

All review participants can filter items to find comments by status, version, author, or activity.

Filtering items by: Needs review ×	Open comments × Reviewed ×	Subscribed ×	Clear all
Filter by ×	First test cycle	edit	21
Activity Veeds review (3) Renovation (1) Veeds reviewed (1) Veeds reviewed (4)	Test 2 Goals		
Updeted since V1 (1) Downworker Or My mechanical Comments by status	Roles an	cribe the goals of this test plan.> d Responsibilit	
Open (4)	Participa	ints	
Ali (4)	N	lame	Role

All review participants can filter items to find comments by status, version, author, and activity.

All review participants can filter review items by **Activity**, **Comments by status**, **Comments by version**, and **Comments by author**. Selecting and applying filters in a specific category is additive and applies ADD statements to each selection. If you apply filters that span multiple filter categories, it becomes an OR statement.

Highlighting review comments

You can organize and find comments based on their status: Open, Resolved, or Rejected. Comments of each status type are highlighted by a different color (highlighting is turned on by default).

For example, a comment highlighted in yellow lets review participants know that it's open, while a comment highlighted in red indicates that a proposed change was rejected.

Comment status
Open
Resolved
Rejected

By default, the review version that you're looking at shows only highlighted comments that are open, resolved, or rejected.

Clear 3 Hearing Aid	1 REV-228				Subscribe -
	st Final V1 - ₿ 10/07/2021 - In progress			🥏 Cor	mplete review 📑 🔹
1 M	T Q C 72 items		Highlighting: 💿 🔘	Show removed items:	Batch item actions -
	Mobile Devices Operation Goals To ensure our device is ready Participants	nal Qualifications 2 for the market when it comes to in	tegration with applications.		
	Name	Role			
	Becky Carlton	QA Lead			
	Vince Walter	Market Expert	· (11) ····		
	Environment(s) Mobile: Android (latest release	e), iOS (latest release), Windows (l	atest release)		

When two highlighted comments overlap, that text is highlighted in light blue.

test a V1 Approval review - E	10/06/2021 - In progress	Publish new revision	🗄 Manage review 👻 📑 👻 🛅
8 a 8 7	Q Moderator Approver C 16 items 4 pending	updates Highlighting:	ved (tems: 🔿 💿 Batch item actions +
	1 Corporate Strategy		
9010	1.1 Goals and Objectives		
2 1 0 6	Tagged for removal × Edited 1.1.1 Strengthen consumer confidence with ad	ditional testing	
	Consumers need to feel more secure		

You can only reject comments that propose a change.

Resolve A · Delete D B I U · S· I I I · S· five implants is correct		3
	BI <u>U</u> S :≣	

Moderators resolve an open comment: select it, (optional) type a response and click **Reply**, then click **Resolve**.

D) M	Dave Wilson Comment - a few seconds ago V2 Running this on thursday Let's change to Friday.
	Resolve d's · Edit · Delete
D	B <u>IU</u> S :: :: := := := := := := := := := := :=
	Reply Cancel

The comment box and highlighted text changes to a resolved status (green).

D	Dave Wilson Comment + 2 minutes ago V2 📕	
M	In a focus group of 10 patients with Windows Mo	
	Change to 15 patients.	
	n≟/ = Delete	
D	Dave Wilson Resolved + a few seconds ago	
M	Done.	
	$\underline{\pi}_{2}^{(t)} = \mathbf{E}\mathbf{dit}$	
	Add your reply	

Apply @mention to review comments

Use the @mention feature to direct comments to a subject matter expert. This is useful when you have several reviewers and need to direct a question to a specific reviewer.

Important considerations

• Comments that include @mention are highlighted by color, based on whether you or another review is tagged. Light yellow = comment for you. Light blue = comment for another reviewer.



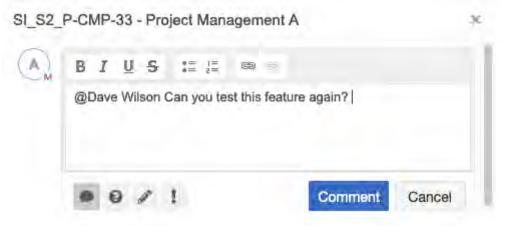
- Only users participating in the review appear in the list of possible reviewers who can be tagged with @mention. You can modify the review [172] to add participants.
- Anyone who is participating in the review can @mention other participants.

To use the @mention feature:

 In a review, select the comment icon and type @ followed by the name of the reviewer. Repeat for each reviewer you want to mention. Only the names of the people you included when you created the review [164] appear in the list.

Semiconductor Proje	ct 2.0 / REV-23	
	eature test V1 ₿ 01/30/2022 ■ In progress	
1 a 1	T Q. Moderator Approver C 216 items	
SI_S2_	P-CMP-33 - Project Management A	×
	BIUSS := 1= 00 00 @da Dave Wilson	1
	Comment Cancel	9
QC		

2. Type your message, then click **Comment**.



3. (Optional) To display only items where you are mentioned, select **Filter items > My mentions**.

B al 🐺 🔽	Q 2 1 llem
Filtering items by:	My mentions ×
Filter by	*
Activity	
Needs review (2	81)
Removal lients	(9)
Reviewed (1)	
Subscribed (1)	
Updated since V	(18)
My mentions (1)	

An email notifies the tagged review participant with the review name, items, and comment.

Compare versions

Whenever a published review has more than one version, you can compare two versions.

Important considerations

- If you want to make other fields visible in the review, an organization administrator can configure item type views [608] for Reading View or Single Item View to show those fields.
- Typically, item fields contain fewer than 10,000 characters (2,000 words). When you compare review versions, the applications might skip fields with lengthy content.
- The date and version a comment was added appears in the comment.



1. From the review with the versions you want to compare, click **Compare**.

Pantry Products REV-40	O Add moderators Subscribe -
Approval review V2 - Compare Approval review 🛱 03/2 V2 - Moderator	Publish new revision 🛛 🗄 Manage review 👻 📑 📷
	Highlighting: 💿 🕥 Show removed items: 📀 🌖

2. Select the versions drop-down menu near the review title to select the version you want to compare to the current review.

Pantry Products REV-40			Add moderators Subs	cribe -
Approval review V2 - Approval review - 🛱 03/2 V2		Publish new revision	E Manage review + ■ + +	Ŵ
T I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	Ó.	Highlight	ghting: 💿 🔵 Show removed Items: 🕻	

Changes are displayed inline. Deleted text is red and highlighted. Added text is green and underlined.

Process new loans report without all Lenders defined Process new loans report without all Lenders defined and accept new process

The "compare view" displays inline changes for most field types. If the field can't be compared, you see the message: *Not available for reviews*.

Show related items in a review

Including related items in a review gives reviewers context and helps them understand the coverage of items in a review. Related items are visible only if the moderator selected the option **Include related items** when the review was created.

Definition	2 Settings	3 Participant
Name		
Review Cycle 2.0		
Deadline		
05/26/2022 🗐 17:0	00 PDT 🔹	
Project		
Semiconductor Project 2.	0	۹
Items		
Items Project: Semiconductor P	roject 2.0	Q
	roject 2.0 Reviewers must have proper project	
Project: Semiconductor P Include item attachments (F		
Project: Semiconductor P Include item attachments (F Include related items	Reviewers must have proper project	
Project: Semiconductor P Include item attachments (F Include related items	Reviewers must have proper project	
Project: Semiconductor P Include item attachments (F Include related items	Reviewers must have proper project	
Project: Semiconductor P Include item attachments (F Include related items Select related items to show Show 181 upstream related	Reviewers must have proper project	permissions to view altachment
Project: Semiconductor P Include item attachments (F Include related items Select related items to show Show 181 upstream related E Related Block Re	Reviewers must have proper project in this review ted items	permissions to view altachment
 Project: Semiconductor P Include item attachments (F Include related items Select related items to show Show 181 upstream related Show 181 upstream related Related Block Related Product Related Stakeho 	Reviewers must have proper project in this review ted items equirements 25 of 25 items select	ed Show filters + ected Show filters + selected Show filters +

If you don't have permissions to view a related item, you see an item type icon and the text *This item is outside the scope of this review*.

To view items directly related to a review item:

1. In the review, select **Show related items**.

			$(\overline{\Theta})$
-	-	-	

7.3.2 3D touch

Mobile needs to support the new 3D touch interface that has recently hit the market

Show related items

Initially, up to five upstream and downstream items are displayed.

2. To view additional related items, select Load More Downstream Items.

Hide related items *	
Upstream items (0)	
Downstream Items (6)	
CL2-SR-11 Android Integration	
CL2-SR-16 Durable	
CL2-SR-17 Haptic Feedback	
CL2-SR-12 iOS Integration	
CL2-SR-15 Waterproof	

3. Select a related item to see more details.

Downstream ite	ms (6)	
CL2-SR-11	11	
CL2-SR-16 [CL2-SR-11 Android Integration	×
CL2-SR-17 +		
CL2-SR-12 1	Many hearing aids on the market require a pendant or o between the hearing aid and the Android device. If we w	
CL2-SR-15)	younger patients, especially those who are Google-focus need to find a way to directly integrate with Android.	
	Global ID	GID-11308
	Rationale Verification Method	
10000	Verification Approach	
1.2.3 Adult	Assigned 2	
ncrease rever	Status	Completed
	Priority	High
Section and	Roloaso	
Show related then	Stated or Derived	Unassigned
	Allocation	
4.4.4.0.6	Implementation Considerations	
1.2.4 Adult	Is this Requirement Complete - Correct - Consistent?	No
Inornono unon		

View participant progress

As a review progresses, you can view statistics about the participants' progress. This information is unique to the current version of the review.

In separate tabs, you can see item progress [202] for this version, or review activity [203] across versions.

1. From the review with stats you want to view, select Stats.



2. Under the **Participant progress** tab, you can see a panel with participant details and links to email participants.

Next to that, bar charts show overall progress for the review for approvers and reviewers who have finished the review. For approvers the chart shows how many items they marked approved or rejected. For other reviewers it shows how many items are marked read. Reviewers' time spent. Below that, each participant is listed with their review role, signer role, signature information, comment count, time spent shown in hours:minutes, and a progress bar showing their completion level.

al 🛡 🖉										O Bato	ch item actio
Participant progress	Item progress	Review activit	Ý								
Participant details Moderator(s): Admi Review team: 3 🖂			Approve Approved and signed	o rs: 2				Reviewer	rs: 1		
Approver(s): 2 ⊡ 1 V1 start date: 05/20 V1 end date: 05/27/	/2022		Requested new In progress	0		2		In progress	0	1	
				0	ł	2	3		0	4	2
lame	Review role	Signerrole	Electronic signa	ature	Com	iments	Time spei	nt Status			-
Test Team A	Approver	N/A			0		0:00	In progres	s	282	0%
Admin Test	Reviewer	N/A	N/A		4		0:12	In progres	s	282	0%
									-		280 0%



NOTE

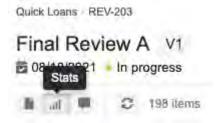
Time is logged if a tab with the review is left open by a reviewer.

View item progress

As a review progresses, you can view statistics about the progress of the items in review. This information is unique to the current version of the review.

In separate tabs, you can see participant progress [201] for this version and review activity [203] across versions.

• From the review with the items you want to view, select Stats.



Under the **Item progress** tab, you see an overview with the total number of items in the review, their item types, the start and end dates for this version of the review, the current approval status for all items (if this review uses approvers), and a summary of open comments in the review. Below that, is a table showing item fields along with the number of votes, as well as the number of participants who marked the item approved, rejected, or reviewed.

eview Cycle 2 V1 proval review + 🛱 05/27/2022 - In progres	s			Comple	ata review
a • 2				0	Batch item actions -
Participant progress Item progress	Review activity				
Item details	Item approva	al status: 282 items	Open com	ments in V1: 4	
Total items: 282	Approved 0		General comments		2
Average time spent on item: a few se V1 start date: 05/20/2022	Rejected		Questions		
V1 end date: 05/27/2022 17:00 PDT			Proposed changes	1	
	Not reviewed	281	Raised issues	0	
	0	a a the set of the set	0	1	2 3
ID Name		Comments	Approved	Rejected	Reviewed
SI_S2_P-TSTC First test cycle edit		3	1	O	0
SI_S2_P-TSTF Test 2		6	0	1	0
SI_S2_P-TSTC Test		01	0	o	0
- SI_S2_P-TSTF Validate 0.65mm Package		0	Ó	0	0
SI_S2_P-TSTF Validate AES		0	0	Ō	0
SI_S2_P-TSTF Validate SHA		0	Ó.	0	0

For reviews with multiple approvers, the item approval status count increases when *all* approvers approve the item. However, it only takes one approver to reject an item for the rejected count to increase. Items that aren't marked as approved or rejected are considered not reviewed. Items that aren't marked as approved or rejected and not reviewed.

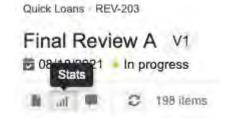
If you're a moderator, you see the preset filters to filter the list by item type, folder, or set. You can use **Views** to configure which fields are visible in the table. You can use **Actions** to batch update items [74].

View review activity

You can see all activities for a review across versions, including when reviews were opened, closed, when new versions were published or when signatures were added. This can be useful for collecting electronic signature [249] information for FDA 21 CFR Part 11 compliance.

You can also see item progress [202] and participant progress [201] for each version of the review.

1. From the review with activities you want to view, select Stats.



 In the page that opens, select the **Review activity** tab. The table shows activity for all versions since the review was created.

al 🛡 🥴					Batch item action
Participant progress	Item progress	Review activity			
Activity details V1 start date: 05/20	0/2022 /2022 17:00 PDT				
Status: In Progress Moderator(s): Adm		noderators			
Status: In Progress		noderators Signer role	Review raie	Activity	 Review Version

Filter review comments

You can view and filter comments for all the items in a review to find only the comments you want to see.

1. From the review, select **Feedback** to see all the comments for the review, with a filter panel on the left.

You can read and reply to comments here.

Clear 3 Hearing Aid REV-228 Review Test Final V2	Subscribe		
Approval Feedback 10/07/2021	In progress		
		Batch item actions -	
2:26 2%			
P Search	Add a new comment		
All (21)			
Open (16)	CL4-TSTPL-1 Mobile Devices Operational Qualificat:		
Mine (TT)	Dave Wilson undefined Proposed change • 17 hours ago V1		
Review (3)	To ensure our device is ready for the market wh		
Important (5)	x		
Questions (2)	d)		
Proposed changes (7)			
Issues (3)	Dave Wilson undefined Accepted * 17 hours ago [with no comment]		

2. (Optional) You can also use the filters in the filter panel to search for comments by category or keyword. Available categories are:

All	Every comment from the review.
Open	Comments the moderator hasn't acknowledged or responded to
Mine	Your comments
Review	Comments sent to participants about the review by email
Important	Comments flagged as important by a moderator
Questions	Comments that are questions to be answered
Proposed changes	Comments that suggest changes
Issues	Comments that raise issues

Subscribe to a review

If you're a review participant, you can stay up-to-date on review comments with email notifications in reviews where you're a participant.

To receive notifications, you must first configure your review subscriptions [43] in your profile. You can also configure your profile so that you automatically follow an item when you comment on it.

- 1. Open the review with the items you want to subscribe.
- 2. Select Actions > Subscribe to the items on this page.

antry Products REV-40	O Add moderators Subsc
pproval review V2 - Compare pproval review - ☆ 03/24/2022 = Moderator	Publish new revision
B .a) P T Q C 0	Highlighting: 💿 🕥 Show removed items: 🖸



IMPORTANT

Some reviews contain multiple pages of items. To subscribe to all the items in a large review, you must subscribe to items on multiple pages.

Export reviews

You can export reviews as a Word document or a PDF by selecting Export anywhere in Reviews.

You have two export options:

- Export activity review Includes all review activities [203] across versions (for example, when the review was created, versioned, closed, marked as finalized) along with the date, name, and role of the person responsible.
- Export version review Includes an overview of the review, a list of participants with their review role, signer role, signature meaning and status, as well as the content of the review and the comments.

To download an export to your desktop:

- 1. In the review you want to export, select **Export** in the top right toolbar.
- 2. Select the type of export and format.



3. In the window that opens, choose how you'd like to open the file, then click **OK**.

The file opens in a new tab.

Voting

With voting, your team can prioritize items or rank them based on a topic proposed by the moderator. Each participant has a certain number of votes. Participants can give multiple votes to a single item.

Moderators can enable voting in the settings [167] when they initiate a review.

Initiate review				×
Definition	2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	C Learn more
Electronic signature settin	ngs			
Z Réquire electronic signat	ures from approvers			
Enable signer role for	r approvers. This associates a signer	role with an approver's signature.		
Permission settings				
Allow for review commen	its to also appear in the single item vie	aw within a project		
Make public: everyone ha	as permission to "read-only"			
 Let approvers add review 	vers and approvers			
 Let approvers delegate the 	neir review la others			
Optional settings				
 Enable time tracking 				
Notify me when a particip	ant finishes a review			
 Enable voting 				
Votes per üser	Voting label			
10 0	Vote for priority	1.		
Back 73 items				Next

You can apply votes as a participant using one of these methods:

• Select the up arrow to add a vote or the down arrow to subtract votes. The box on the left displays the number of votes you used on that item. You also see how many votes you have left to use.



· Participants can also apply votes while viewing an item's detail.

Categories

In Jama Connect, the *Categories* feature allows you to organize and view cross-project items based on classifications. Examples of classifications include configurations, allocations, releases, and features.

You can use the Categories feature to assign cross-project items like requirements, test cases, and use cases to customer-defined groupings. According to your project needs, you can assign a single category or multiple categories.

The Categories feature is disabled by default. The organization admin must enable it before the option appears in Jama Connect. Once the feature is enabled, users with read/write permissions can make edits. For more information, see Enable categories [211].



TIP

If you prefer to hide the Categories tab for a project, go to the Page layout settings (gear icon > Change layout).

Your role determines your interactions when you use the Categories feature.

Role	Responsibilities and actions
User with read permissions	 View categorized items in the Category tree. See a list of cross-project items. View Category Path. View Category Path ID.
User with read/write permissions	 Organize your requirements across projects. Apply a category to items from Single Item View, List View, or Reading View. View categorized items in the Category tree. See a list of cross-project items. View Category Path. View Category Path ID.
Organization admin	 Control and manage the Category admin tree: Add, move, copy, and merge categories. Edit and delete categories. See category details like description and when it was created. View Category Path. View Category Path ID. View Category ID. Clean up categories.

Managing categories in projects (users)

The interface for the Categories feature consists of multiple parts and depends on your view: List View, Reading View, or Single Item View.

Project - Change project <	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19:Proce 🖹 SI_S2_P-D_DESC-14:Arch.	* V SI_S2_P-VER-1:Core Sup SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19:	Proc +
🔄 🖓 🥅 🗖 🖹 🚫 Categories	A / Product / Product Requirements / Processor / SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	View all locked items (0) Subscribe -	Email
64 categories	Processor Core 1 V9 -	N 2 8 + 8	
© 2022 EV © 2022 Sedan © 2022 SUV	 ∠ Product requirement + incomed corzorzozz corritor ant ∠ Ø 	0 - 5 - @ 14	0
B C 2022 Truck A Models Models New category Prototypes 2 Q A Q A C A results Test A Test A Test B Test category Test D Test F	VERIFICATION TYPE: Unassigned STATUS: Ready for Approval TAGS: Add tag		
O Test G o Add tag 2022(2) Alert(1)	CATEGORIES:	5	 2 4 3 3 4 3 4 3 4 5 4 5 5
Review(2) Test(1)	Category Path	Applied	
Test(1)	2022 Truck A 2023 EV 2023 Sedan lineup	Version 2	2
	2022 Truck A 2023 EV Truck C 2022 Truck C	Version 2	\$ \$
	Test aid 3	Version 2	0

- 1. Categories tab in the Explorer Tree Select it to open the Categories UI.
- Category tree Select a category to view specific details about a category like the Category Path. You can also expand the tree to see how your organization admin organized the hierarchy for the categories they created.
- 3. **Category Path and list of variations** column Displays the category variation paths and Category Path IDs.
- 4. **Applied** column Displays the version history, which allows you to see which version the item was at when the category was applied. When you view an older version, you can see which categories were applied or unapplied.
- 5. **Manage categories** button Select it to open the Manage categories window where you can apply and unapply categories.

Apply or unapply categories

When the Categories feature is enabled by the organization admin, you can apply categories to items or unapply them as needed.

Important considerations

- You must have read/write permissions to use the Categories feature.
- You can select a maximum of 50 items at a time.
- Organization admins can allow users to manage categories on system-locked and user-locked items. When enabled, users with read/write access can manage categories on locked items. For more information, see Enable category management for locked items [212].
- Managing access will have an impact on cross-project use of categories. When a user is working with
 a cross-project list in Reading View and they click Manage categories, the displayed categories are
 limited to Global categories and categories that intersect with the selected projects.
- When you view an older version, you can see which categories were applied or unapplied.

categories		
Category Path	Applied	Unapplied
9 * 38	Version 29	Version 35
24	Version 29	

To apply and unapply categories:

- 1. Select the items where you want to apply or unapply categories.
- 2. Open the Manage Categories page depending on your view.
 - List View or Reading View Select the Manage categories button from the header.

	StreamSem	hiconducto	or Proj 👘 🤤 SI_	S2_P-CR-2:Change Re *	Processor /	SI_S2_F	P-INFO-6:It	em C 🍨 🤇	> 2022 \$	Sedan 👘
66 categories 68 categories 69	PATH-2 2022 Se								Subscrib	e • Emai
⊡ 2022 EV © 2022 Sedan	Categor	y v	· · • •	2 of \$2 coloried	Mana	age catego	ries	».	3 0	2 1
O 2022 SUV			-	-	Alexandration	18				
E 😳 2022 Truck A	- \$	â	ID	Name	Current version	on	Descripti	on		_
New category			MB_SP-INFO-1	Test Requirements for	6		The AB2	258 microp	rocesso	developr
- 🟷 QA - 🟷 QA results	I		SS_S3-INFO-1	Overview	6		The AB2	25101 micr	oproces	sor develo
Test Test A		à	MB_SP-INFO-21	Designer guide	3		-			
Single Item View — Sele	ect the I	lana	age categ	ories button fro	om the Ca	atego	ry Pa	th tab	ole.	
Product Product Requirements	Processor	SI_S	2_P-P_REQ-1	9	View all	locked it	ems (0)	Subscr	ribe •	Email
Processor Core 1 VS	9 🕶				1	4	·B-	•	-	Î
Product Requirement • Mod	dified 08/2	8/202	2 08:11:05 ai	n						
8 2						0.	в.	. @	10	0
VERIFICATION TYPE:				Transition Item from	Ready for	Appro	val			
Unassigned										_
										0
STATUS:										10
Ready for Approval										
riddy for Approval										0
TAGS:										B
Add tag										
Add tag										-
Add tag										-
• Add tag CATEGORIES:							Time			-
CATEGORIES:							Mana	age cate	gories	-11-
				_			Mana	age cate	gories	*
CATEGORIES:				_		Applied	-	age cate	gories	-11-
CATEGORIES:	Sedan lineu	p				Applied		age cate	gories	-^↓- 50 II⊠ 0
CATEGORIES: 3 categories Category Path							12	age cate	gories	-^↓- 50 IIV

On the Manage Categories page that opens:

- Categories column lists available categories to apply to selected items.
- Applied categories column lists categories already applied to the selected items.
- 3. From the **Categories** column, select the categories you want to apply: double-click a single category or select multiple categories and use the arrows to move them to the **Applied categories** column.

Unapplied categories	48 of 61 categories	Applied categories	3 categories
Search	Q.	Search	Q
2022 Sedan		2022 Truck A / 2023 EV 2022 Truck B	
2022 SUV		2022 Truck A 2023 EV	
2022 Truck A		2022 EV	
2022 Truck A / 2023 EV / Truck C / 2022 T	ruck C		
2022 Truck A / 2023 EV / 2023 Sedan lineu	μi,	2	
2022 Truck A / 2023 EV / Truck C / 2023 T	ruck Imelip	23	
2022 Truck A 2023 EV Truck C 2023 T	ruck lineup - A		
Test ald			
2022 Truck A 4 Airbags			
2022 Truck A 5 . B			
Models Model A			
Models Model A Model A			
Models Model B			

The selected categories are highlighted in yellow until you save your changes. The bottom of the page lists the number of categories that will be applied and the number of items that will be impacted.

- 4. To unapply a category, select it in the **Applied categories** column: double-click a single category or select multiple categories and use the arrows to move them to the **Categories** column. The selected categories are highlighted in yellow until you save your changes.
- 5. Click **Save** to apply your changes.

Controlling the Categories feature (organization admins)

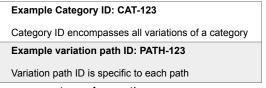
The Categories feature allows users to organize and view items in a cross-project hierarchy. It allows users to see how items and components can build a final product.

The Categories feature is disabled by default. As the organization admin, you must enable it for the option to appear in Jama Connect and be available to users.

When this feature is enabled, organization admins can interact with:

Organization admin				Help
Categories			(4)	-√- 625
Allow category ma	anagement for locked ite	ms	Clean up categories	Enable categories 🞯 🔘
O Add	64 categories 😂	Selected category path	Variations of selected category	a
Search	1) 9	PATH-4 (2)	(3)	2
2022 EV 2022 Sedan 2022 SUV		2022 Truck A	Ŭ,	19 A
2022 30V 2022 Truck A Models		Global category	19 projects 11 items	

- 1. Categories admin tree
 - · Create a hierarchy that is specific to your company's workflow.
 - Add, move, copy, and merge categories.
- 2. Selected category path option
 - View category details like description and when it was created.
 - Remove category.
- 3. Variations of selected category option
 - · Edit and delete a category.
 - View category paths, associated variation path, and category IDs.



- 4. Clean up categories option
 - Perform a manual update to applied categories on current and historical items.

When enabled, users with read/write permissions can interact with:

Project - Change project	~~	+ Strea	mSemi	conducto	r Proj 👘 🤤 SI_S2	P-CR-2:Change Re 🛎 📒	Processor * I SI_S	2_P-INFO-6:Item C	🚫 2022 Sedan 📧 👘
66 categories	ories	PATH-2					0		Subscribe - Email
Search	9	27.7	2 Se ategory	dan			Manage cate	noties	E: ▼
1 S 2022 EV									
🕐 2022 Sedan		= 1	H B	V	·□• \$•	2 2 of 52 selected		A 1 X +	- 0° 0
🔿 2022 SUV		-	1	The second	12-	Part and a second second	Carl Street of Carl		
1 1 2022 Truck A	_	-	\$	6	ID	Name	Current version	Description	
		1		2	MB_SP-INFO-1	Test Requirements for	6	The AB2258 micr	oprocessor develop
😳 QA 😳 QA results		V		9	SS_S3-INFO-1	Overview	6	The AB225101 m	icroprocessor devel
⊞ 🚫 Test Ŋ Test A		E		Ê	MB_SP-INFO-21	Designer guide	3		
Test B		Г	合		MB_SP-SHRQ-1	Import Test j- edit	4		

- 1. Categories tab in the Explorer Tree
- 2. Categories table in Single Item View
- 3. Manage categories button in Single Item View, Reading View, and List View

Enable the Categories feature

You must enable the Categories feature before users with read/write permissions can apply categories to items. By default, this feature is disabled.

To enable Categories:

Organization Project	Organization admin			Hel
Details	Categories			-∿- 1,301
Categories	Allow category management for locked ite	ms	S Clean up categories	Enable categories 🔍 🤇
 Editor templates Item types 	O Add 81 categories 2	Selected category path Varia	tions of selected catego	ry 2
 Jama Connect Advisor 	Search	PATH-2		
License	🗄 🌐 2022 EV			
Lookup matrices OSLC		2022 Sedan Global category = 36 proje	cts 54 items	•

- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select **Admin > Categories**.
- 2. Next to Enable categories, select On.

The Categories option is now visible in Jama Connect and available to users.

Enable category management for locked items

Organization admins can allow users to manage categories on system-locked and user-locked items.

Important considerations

- This option is disabled by default.
- When enabled, users with read/write permissions can manage categories on locked items.
- When you enable or disable this option, a message appears in the Admin Activity stream.
- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select Admin > Organization > Categories.
- 2. Select Allow category management for locked items.

A STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS	RISK ADMII	N	Acn	ne Works test	Admin Ta	st Reports - Help Log C
Organization Project	Organization admin						He
Details	Categories						- h - 1,301
😳 Categories	Allow category ma	nagement for locke	d items	1	S Clean up ca	tegories	Enable categories 🙉
Editor templates	O Add	81 categories	Ø s	Selected category path	Variations of selecte	d catego	ry 2
Jama Connect Advisor	Search	í.	2	ATH-2			
License	1 1022 EV		1011				
Lookup matrices OSLC	2022 Sedan 2022 SUV 10 10 2022 Truck A			2022 Sedan Global category = 3	6 projects 54 items		•

The ability to manage locked items is now available to users.

Add a new category

Create a hierarchy or a list of categories that users can apply to organize project requirements.

To add a new category:

- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select Admin > Organization > Categories.
- 2. In the Categories admin tree, click **Add**.

Organization admin		
Categories		
O Add	57 categories	0
Search		q.
E 💼 2022 Sedan		
🗄 🎂 2022 SUV		
1 🖶 2022 Truck		
ne up 2023 Truck line up		
💮 vehicle		

3. In the Add category window, enter a name, then click Add.

Add category		9
Name		
This field is required		
	_	1
		Cancel

Your new category appears in alphabetical order in the tree and is immediately visible in all Jama Connect projects.

Edit category properties

You can change the name of an existing category.

When you edit a variation of a category, all variations are changed and add an optional description.

To edit category properties:

- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select Admin > Organization > Categories.
- 2. In the Category admin tree, select the category that you want to edit.
- 3. Click Variations of selected category, then select the pencil button.

Organization Project	Organization admin	He
Details	Categories	-1,301
Categories	Allow category management for locked ite	ms Clean up categories Enable categories 🕰
Editor templates	Add 81 categories 2	Selected category path Variations of selected category 1
Jama Connect Advisor	Search	CAT-31
License Lockup matrices OSLC Permissions Pick lists Plugins Relationships Reports		Category variations Category variations Category variations Category variations Categories Categories
Review center	⊞ 🚭 QA results I∓I 🚭 Test	Category path Path ID
🗐 Risk management	Test A	2022 EV PATH-32

4. In the Edit category window, enter a new name or description, then click Save.

The change appears in the Category admin tree and is immediately visible in all Jama Connect projects.

Remove a category variation

To disassociate requirements related to a category or to update the hierarchy, you can remove a category variation.

Removing a category variation removes only that single variation. For example, if you have two variations of a category called "Transmission," you can remove the variation that is no longer needed, and the other variation remains unchanged. To remove all variations of a category, see Delete a category.

Important considerations

- · Categories that no longer belong to a variation are deleted.
- Nested categories are removed.
- · Nested categories that are orphaned are deleted.
- Organization admins must delete a category with only one variation. When you delete the only variation of a category, the Category ID is deleted along with the remaining Category Path ID.
- All items, including locked items, are updated to reflect the category changes made by the organization admin.

To remove a category variation:

- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select Admin > Organization > Categories.
- 2. From the Category admin tree, select the variation you want to remove.
- 3. Click **Selected category path**, then select the **minus icon**.

Organization Project	Organization admin			Help
Details	Categories			-V- 1,301
Categories	Allow category management for locked ite	ems	Section up categories	Enable categories
Editor templates	🛛 Add 81 categories 😂	Selected category path	/ariations of selected catego	ry 2
Jama Connect Advisor	Search Q	Models Model A PATH-65		A DESCRIPTION OF TAXABLE PARTY.
6 License	🗄 🏶 2022 EV			Remove category
E Lookup matrices	2022 Sedan 2022 SUV	Model A Project category - 18	projects 1 items	0
O OSLC	🕀 🙀 2022 Truck A	and inclose category - To	hishes (walls	

4. When prompted to confirm, click **Yes**.

The selected category is removed. Nested categories are removed and descendant categories that are orphaned are deleted. All items associated with these categories are updated.

Delete a category

When you delete a category, all variations of that category are also deleted.

For example, if you have two variations of a category called "Transmission," and you delete either variation, both variations are deleted from the Category admin tree along with the associated Category ID.

To remove only one variation of a category, see Remove a category variation.

Important considerations

- Deleting a category affects all variations of a category and can have a widespread impact on your category hierarchy.
- Nested categories are deleted.
- · Nested categories that are orphaned are deleted.
- Categories that no longer belong to any other variation are deleted.
- All items, including locked items, are updated to reflect the category changes made by the organization admin.

To delete a category:

- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select **Admin > Organization > Categories**.
- 2. In the Category admin tree, select the variation that you want to delete.
- 3. Click Variations of selected category, then select the trash icon (Delete category variations).

Organization Project	Organization admin	Help
🧾 Details	Categories	A-1.301
Categories	Allow category management for locked ite	ms 🗣 Clean up categories Enable categories 🗪 🔵
Editor templates	Add 81 categories 2	Selected category path Variations of selected category 1
Jama Connect Advisor	Search Q	CAT-31
🔑 License	⊞ 🛑 2022 EV	Delete category variations
H Lookup matrices	2022 Sedan 2022 SUV	2022 EV
O OSLC	🖃 🏟 2022 Truck A	
Permissions	 ? question Design studio explainer cat 	
E Pick lists	🛞 🌐 Megan's test	DESCRIPTION:
Plugins	⊞ 🍰 Megan's test 2 ⊞ 🍪 Models	Category variations
Relationships	Prev category	C 1 categories
Reports	e QA	
Review center	⊞ 😳 QA results ⊞ 💮 Test	Category path Path ID
Risk management	🖶 Test A	2022 EV PATH-32
C Stream	Test B	

4. When prompted to confirm, click Yes.

The selected category and all variations are deleted. Nested categories are removed and descendant categories that are orphaned are deleted. All items associated with these categories are updated.

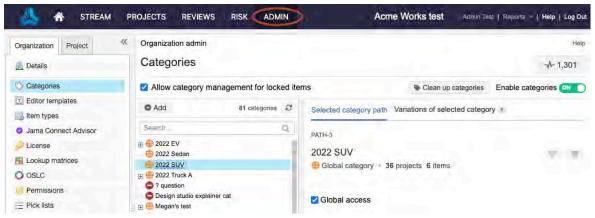
Organize the Category admin tree

You can organize the Category admin tree to reflect how your items are structured. After completing a move, copy, or merge, items with those applied categories are updated to reflect the new hierarchy.

Important considerations

• When you drag a category to an existing category, it is nested under the category you selected. A new variation is created. Items with those categories are updated to reflect the new hierarchy.

- Copying a category duplicates it and its nested categories to the area you selected in the Category admin tree. New variations and Category Path IDs are created. Items with those categories are updated to reflect the new hierarchy.
- Merging two categories, from the move or copy actions, duplicates the selected categories and its nested categories to the area you selected in the Category admin tree. New variations and Category path IDs are created. Items with those categories are updated to reflect the new hierarchy.
- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select Admin > Organization > Categories.

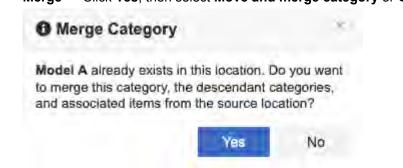


2. From the Category admin tree, select the category you want to update, then do one of the following:

Move category	Copy category
All items and categories (including descendants) associated with the source location are updated with new category variations. The current category variations are removed.	New category variations are created and applied to any associated items. Current category variations are unchanged and remain on any existing items.

- Move Drag and drop it to the new location in the Category admin tree, then select Move category.
- If a duplicate category exists in the location you selected, you have the option to merge them.
 Copy Drag and drop it to the new location in the Category admin tree, then select Copy category.

If a duplicate category exists in the location you selected, you have the option to merge them.
Merge — Click Yes, then select Move and merge category or Copy and merge category.



Category tree organization options

Move and merge category

All items and categories (including descendants) associated with the source location are updated with new category variations. The current category variations are removed.

Copy and merge category

New category variations are created and applied to any associated items. Current category variations are unchanged and remain on any existing items.



3. Click Save.

All items associated with these categories are updated.

Managing category access to projects

Organization admins can configure a category's visibility to hide or show one, many, or all projects.

Important considerations

- When an item is deleted and restored, associated categories are not restored.
- If a project is archived and restored later, associated categories are not restored.

Category access types

•	Unassigned access: Not visible in projects.
&	Project access: Visible in one or more projects.
•	Global access: Visible in all organization projects.
	As projects are added to the organization, visibility is applied automatically.

Unassigned categories — Unassigned categories are not visible in any of the organization's projects. This includes project views, List View, Reading View, Single Item View, tree views, and the Manage categories window. When new categories are added, users don't have access by default, so that the organization admin can configure new categories without disrupting existing work or revealing categories to the entire organization.

Project access — Project access categories can only be seen and used in specific projects set by the organization admin. The organization admin manages access and makes any necessary changes.

Global access — Global access gives all projects the visibility to a category. Select **Global access** to enable or disable this option at any time. When enabled, all active organization projects can see that category. The **Manage access** option is disabled because all projects are set to **Visible**.



NOTE

If the user disables **Global access**, the category is converted to a **Project access** category and the visible projects are still accessible. The user can choose to manage access and make any necessary changes.

Configure access to projects

Access to a project can only be managed on one non-global category at a time. Organization admins can hide or display any projects that are active in the organization.

Important considerations

- You can only edit access to projects on top-level parent categories. All child categories inherit the top-level (parent) access to projects. This action also affects all move, copy, and merge actions.
- Organization admins can't edit category access when categories are applied to items in the project they are trying to remove. Applied categories must be unapplied from all items in the selected projects before category access can be hidden. This action also affects all move, copy, and merge actions.

To configure access to projects:

- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select Admin > Organization > Categories.
- 2. In the Categories admin tree, select the Project category you want to update, then click **Manage access**.

Organization admin			Help
Categories			√~ 625
Allow category ma	anagement for loc	ked ite	ems Clean up categories Enable categories 💽
O Add	64 categories	C	Selected category path Variations of selected category 1
Search		Q,	PATH-26
6 2022 EV		1.18	Manage access
😑 2022 Sedan			Models
2022 SUV			Reversion Project category - 19 projects 1 items
🖽 😁 2022 Truck A			a rioled balegoly to projecto riteria
+ 🚯 Models			
BNew category			
Prototypes 2			Global access
G QA			DESCRIPTION:
GA results			DESCRIPTION:
🖽 😁 Test		- 11	CREATED ON:
Test A			12/01/2021 09:35:15 am
💮 Test B			
Test category			CREATED BY:
🖽 🌐 Test D			Admin Test
Test F		1.0	

The Manage access window opens.

3. From the **Hidden projects** column, select the projects you want to be visible: double-click a single project or select multiple projects and use the arrows to move them to the Visible projects column.

Hidden projects	3 projects		Visible projects	50 of 57 project
Search	a, i		Search	a
Duplicate of Duplicate of Duplicate of Duplicate of .	a		New New500	
Duplicate of Duplicate of Duplicate of Duplicate of .			New100 New100	
reast project 54321 r54321			New1000 New1000	
			New1001 New1001	
		-10	New123 New123	
			New200 New200	
			New2000 New2000	
			New600 New600	
			New700 New700	
			New800 New800	
			New900 New900	
			NewMedical1 Medical1	
			NewMedical2 Medical2	
			NewMedical3 Medical3	
			NewMedical4 Medical4	

The selected categories are highlighted in yellow until you save your changes.

The bottom of the page lists the number of projects that will be hidden or visible and the number of categories that will be impacted.

4. From the **Visible projects** column, select the projects you want to hide: double-click a single project or select multiple projects and use the arrows to move them to the Hidden projects column.

The selected categories are highlighted in yellow until you save your changes.

The bottom of the page lists the number of projects that will be hidden or visible and the number of categories that will be impacted.

5. Click **Save** to apply your changes.

Collaborating with your team

For companies to turn today's research into tomorrow's products, teams must stay connected and synchronized. Jama Connect equips teams to track decisions and ensure quality of the product they set out to build.

Jama Connect links globally distributed team members and facilitates collaboration in the product development lifecycle. It allows you to provide and capture feedback, decision making, and approval for requirements and all product aspects under review.

Jama Connect enables efficient sharing of data, documents, files, information, and knowledge within and across teams in your organization.

Use these features to work with your team, document conversations, and track decisions.

- Reviews [160] A method to help teams, stakeholders, and customers discuss, evaluate, revise, and approve items in the development process. For details, see Reviews in Jama Connect [160].
- Workflows [222] An automated set of transitions, from one status to another, over the course of an item's lifespan.
- Notifications [220] Optional emails sent to groups or individuals to alert you when changes to
 items are made.
- Stream [228] A collection of the most recent comments and activities in the project.
- Electronic signatures [249] A method for getting approval on electronic documents or forms.

Email notifications and subscriptions

Users can configure email and notification settings in their profile [42] to stay up to date with activity in their projects.



IMPORTANT

To receive notifications in Jama Connect, your SMTP must be enabled by your system administrator.

You can sign up for notifications to be sent to you automatically from several places in Jama Connect.

Notifications from	Sent to you				
Review [164]	When you're invited to participate				
	When someone replies to your comments in a review				
Workflow [641]	When status of an item changes				
Stream [238]	When you're mentioned in the stream				
System Health Report [547]	With updates on license usage				

Your Jama Connect administrators control what you can do with subscriptions. For example:

- Organization administrators Can allow users to subscribe others and to mute subscriptions.
- Project organization administrators Can unsubscribe groups or individuals from any of their subscriptions.

As a user, you can:

- Set up notifications for a single item in a project or for an entire project.
- Configure email notifications and subscriptions.

Subscribe to emails for yourself

2.

You can subscribe to a single item, to multiple items, or to an entire project.

1. To subscribe to a single item, select the item in Single Item View, then select **Subscribe**.

a	/ Loan Software Applic / Loan Softwa	re Busine / QL-	BR-3	-	Vlew all locked itams (1) Subscribe - Email
	ender Management Fu Business Requirement • Version			2	Subscribe
Тс 1. 2. 3.	Select each item you v	ect > List			
	Product Product Requirement Processor Folder + View details	nts SI_S2_P-FL	7-7		Subscribe Email Subscribe Subscribe others
		¢• 2	3 of 16 selected	. / 1	1 × + 4 0 0 1
	- Name		🔒 Tags	-	Categories
	Processor Core 1	9 3		1	2022 Truck A / 2023 EV / 2023 Se
	Processor Speed				
	Coprocessors	9 1	2022, Review		2022 Truck A / 2023 EV
	Coreprocessor 2				2022 Truck A / 2023 EV

A confirmation message appears below the toolbar.

Subscribe other users to email notifications

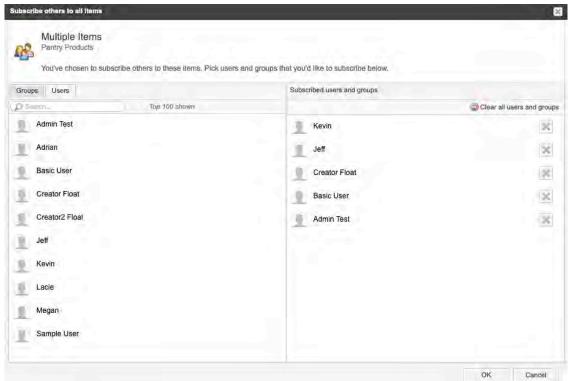
You must be a system, organization, or project administrator to subscribe others to all items at a project level.

1. To subscribe others to a single item, select the item in Single Item View, then select **Subscribe > Subscribe others**.

Processor		Subscribe				
Folder • View details	0 + 2 3 of 16 s	selected	1 0	N • 8	0 0	
- Name	• 6	Tags		Categories		
Processor Core 1	9 3			2022 Truck A / 2	023 EV / 2023 \$	Se
Processor Speed						
Fibcessol Speed						

- 2. To subscribe others to multiple items:
 - 1. Open the items in **Projects > List View**.
 - 2. Select each item you want to subscribe to.
 - 3. Select Subscribe > Subscribe others.

4. In the Subscribe others to all items window, select the groups or users that you want to subscribe to this item.



5. Click OK.

Workflow

A workflow is a set of transitions from one status to another, over the course of an item's lifespan.

All workflows must be set up by an organization or process administrator before they can be used.

Workflow can be used in these scenarios:

- Project items [222] Creates a common pathway for items to follow.
- Review items [623] Allows organizations to configure items to transition to a specific workflow state following the review process.

Using workflow in Projects

You can set up a workflow for Project items, so that users at your organization can move items in your project along a similar path as they progress.

Workflow in Projects allows you to:

- Update status for an item or group of items. Items must be the same type and in the same workflow state.
- Transition items from one status to the next, either for a single item or as a batch transition for a group of items.

If workflow is configured by an organization [641] or process admin, use the drop-down menu in Single Item View to move the status of an item along the workflow and activate any related actions or notifications.

Product Product Requirements Processor S1_S2_P-P_REQ-19	View all locked items (0) Subsc	ribe 🔹 Email
Processor Core 1 V9 •	🗾 🥆 🖶 🔻	ê û
* 0	0 · 5 · 0	
VERIFICATION TYPE:	Transition Item from Ready for Approval *	
Unassigned	to Approved	
STATUS: Ready for Approval		11

Use workflow to batch transition items

With batch transitions, you can select multiple items of the same item type and transition them to a different workflow status.

Important considerations

 All items that you transition must be in the same state. For example, you might batch transition all "In Progress" items to a "Complete" status, but you can't select both "In Progress" and "Proposed" items for batch transition.

To use workflow to batch transition items:

1. Select the project, folder, or set that contains the items you want to transition and view them in **List View**. Select the items you want to transition, then select **Actions > Batch transition**.

品 / Da	atasheet SI_S2_P-FLD-	20						Subscribe -	Email
2011	erview older * View details						Bate	🛨 🚽 🐨 🛛	B. •
		• •	• c	3 of 3 sele	ected	•	/ 10 = •	500	Ô
V	Project ID	\$	6 -	Tags	*	•	Relationship St	Last Activity Date	#
1	SI_S2_P-DATA-32	Ð			21	9 0	00	09/16/2022	(
~	SI_S2_P-DATA-33	応			± 1	۰ م		05/12/2022	<
1	SI_S2_P-DATA-34	Ē			21			05/12/2022	(

2. In the Batch Transition Workflow window, confirm your item selection, choose the status, add a comment, then click **Commit**.

Batch transition workflow			×
Selected System Requirements (2)			
Transition Items from Draft	Under Review	¥	
Transition Comment:			
Please review these requirements by end of week.			ון
		Commit Cancel	

Your comment appears in the version history of the item and as an activity in the stream. A batch transition is the only way to add a version or notification comment.

From	То	Version	Baselines / Reviews	Change details	User comment and transitions	Created	Ву		
0	0	2		"Status" changed from "Draft" to "Under Review"	VERSION COMMENT: Please review these requirements by end of week.	03/28/2022 08:05:18 am	Sample User		
0 S	am	User Ed	ited						
"Status	"Status" changed from "Draft" to "Approved"								
Pero	Per our agreement in the Product Meeting on Thursday Jan. 7, these items have been approved.								
ò mini	Has	age [Det	ailal						

3. The status change is shown for each item you transitioned.

Project ID	\$	â	Name	Status	Priority	Business Owner	# of Do
LIB-BR-4	<u>16</u>		Frameworks and st	Draft	High	Vince Walter	10
LIB-BR-5	- 6		Application Security	Approved	High	Vince Walter	10
LIB-BR-6	-		NO PASSWORDS	Draft	High	Vince Walter	10
LIB-BR-7	16		Input validation	Approved	High	Vince Walter	10
LIB-BR-8	6		Session controls	Draft	High	Vince Walter	10
LIB-BR-9	- 6		Anti-trojan design c	Approved	High	Vince Walter	10
LIB-BR-10	-		Authentication cons	Approved	High	Vince Walter	10
LIB-BR-11	6		Application	Draft	High	Vince Walter	10
LIB-BR-12	16		Management and a	Draft	High	Vince Walter	10

Use workflow to batch transition items in reviews

With batch transitions, you can select multiple items of the same item type and transition them to a different workflow status.

Important considerations

• The items you select for transition must be the same item type and workflow state.

To use workflow to batch transition items in reviews:

1. When you're in a review, select Stats > Item progress.

Clear 3 Hearing Ald REV-228 Review Test Final V2 - Compare			0	Subscribe
Appr <mark>istats</mark> view - 🛱 10/07/2021 - In progress				S Batch item actions -
Participant progress Item progress Review activity				C Datornetin actions
Participant details	Reviewers:	1		
Moderator(s): Sara Green, Dave Wilson I Email moderators Review team: 1 I Email all participants				
V2 start date: 10/01/2021	Finished	<u> </u>		
V2 end date: 10/07/2021 17:00 PDT	In progress	1		
	0		2	
Name Review role Signer role Electronic signe	ature Com	ments Time spent	Status	-
Admin Test 🖾 Reviewer N/A N/A	7	2:19	In progress 🤁	2%
Page 1 0 1 0 1 Show: 20 -				Displaying 1 of 1

 Scroll to the bottom of the page and select items of the same item type and workflow state that are to be transitioned. You can select multiple items by using Shift or Ctrl keys. Select Actions > Batch transition workflow.

	icipant progress												Questions	0			
Av	erage time spent	on item: 12 mi	inute	S	Rejected	0							0.000				
V1	start date: 01/30,	2023											Proposed changes	0			
V1	V1 end date: 03/14/2023 17:00 PDT			Not reviewed					2	11		Raised	0				
						1	1	11	The second		1			-	1		1
re	sults (11) View:	Test Runs (10) -	- Test	t Cycles (1)		Q	2	4	6	8	10	12		ò	1 Vi	iows - A	z actions +
	sults (11) View: Name			t Cycles (1) Tags	Description	0	2	4	6	8	10	12		ò	1.00	iows - A	2 lotions +
2						0	2	4	6	8	10	12		ò	Batc	in the second second	
3	Name					0 all inst	2 truction	4 ns are	6 32-bit	8	10	12		ò	Batc	th adit	
	Name Test Cycle B	are 32-bit upd			Description					R			rd.	ò	Batc	th adit	
	Name Test Cycle B Validate all instructions :	are 32-bit upd			Description Validate that	0.65m	nm pac	kage c	an be		l on a ·	4 layer boa	rd.	ò	Batc	th adit	
l re:	Name Test Cycle B Validate all Instructions Validate 0.65mm Packa	are 32-bit upd			Description Validate that Validate that	0.65m the pr	oduct	kage c can de	an be crypt A	ES er	t on a -	4 layer boa	rd.	ò	Batc	th adit	



NOTE

You can also batch update non-workflow fields, but you can't batch delete from here.

3. In the Batch transition workflow window, select the set of items you want to update and the intended workflow transition, then click **Commit**.

Batch transition workflow	8
Selected AutomationItems (1)	
Transition Items from Initial	State 1
Transition Comment:	
I can only update items that are of the same item type and the	e same workflow state.
	Commit Cancel

If the workflow doesn't have another transition state to select, you don't have permission or the item is locked. A pop-up window displays a warning that you can't proceed.

Lock items in a workflow

Locking items in a workflow can help avoid unwanted changes. For example, a project administrator might want to leave items unlocked while in "draft" status, but lock them when they reach "approved" status.



NOTE

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to configure workflow.

Important considerations

- Items can also be automatically locked by the workflow [222]. These items show a gray lock after their name and a blue lock in List View.
- System-locked items unlock when transitioned through the workflow or by an organization or project administrator.

Change Request	s					0 - 5	E- •
	• •	• :	C 4 items	Project	Name	Requestor	Reason
SI_S2_P-CR-1	Q	â	-	Semiconducto	Change Request	-	-
SI_S2_P-CR-3	0		-	Semiconducto	Test CR	-	-
SI_S2_P-CR-4	0		-	Semiconducto	Test	-	-
SI_S2_P-CR-5	Q		1	Semiconducto	test	2	-

To add an automatic lock to the workflow:

- 1. Select Admin > Project > Workflow.
- 2. For the item you want to lock, select **Override**.
- 3. In the **Lock?** column, select the lock icon to include (or remove) an automatic lock in the workflow.

Semicon	ducto	Project	2.0						
Details	Settings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Manager
To start, s		item type fo	llowed by a p	icklist fie	eld.				
Design De	escription	-	~						
PICKLIST	FIELD:*								
Status			~						
VERSIONIN Version of Do not ve WORKFLOV	on status ersion on s	status change TIONS:							
Current		N	ew status			Notifications	Lock?	Transitio	n permission
liem Crea	sted -	+ B	eady for Review	w -		None			
Draft	-		o Transitions o Transition" edi	$ \tau $	0	None	Ê	Everyone	
Ready fo	r -		o Transitions	+	•	None	6	Everyone	
Review		Acuon Isal "N	o Transition" edi	L					

4. Click Save settings.

Stream — Staying connected

The stream is where you can see the most recent comments and activities of your Jama Connect project.

The stream is built on three basic activities:

- Connect
- Communicate
- Collaborate

	A STREAM	PROJECTS	REVIEWS	RISK	ADMIN	F	Redside Consulting	Admin Test Help Log Ou
Strea	100 M							
Suea	1111							
	h	•						
	@ # 🖻	Actions •					Co	mment Cancel
Щ.+	T - Filter c	omments						
D	Dave Wilson Dec		atest review!de	ecisionne	eded			
A	Admin Test Decis	sion • a few seco	nds ago					
	≰∆ • Delete							
	Add your reply							

Working with the stream

With everyone having the most up-to-date information through the stream, stakeholders stay informed and aligned.

You can:

- Include stakeholders in a conversation [236] by name or email.
- Keep up to date on the latest activities [233] for a project or item.
- Clarify conversations by using actions [240] like questions, decisions, or issues.
- Include whiteboards, prototypes, or other images [239].
- Filter the stream [242] to include only comments or activities that refer to a specific project, item, or person.
- View the stream across projects [247], at an item level [244], or at a project level [246].

Types of streams

Jama Connect includes streams for specific types of collaboration and activity.

Global Stream [229] — At this level, you see a collection of the most recent comments and activities.

Project and Item Activity Stream [229] — At this level, you see comments and activities for the entire project.

Item Collaboration Stream [230] — At this level, you can see comments and connected users related to a specific item.

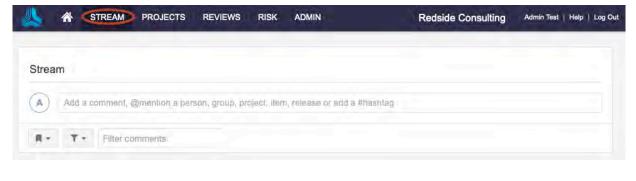
Baseline Activity Stream [231] — At this level, you can monitor activity, quickly find a baseline ID, or see if a signature is revoked.

Review Activity (Stats) [232] — At this level, you can see all activities for a review across versions, including when reviews were opened, closed, when new versions were published, or when signatures were added.

Admin Activity Stream [539]— At this level, you see an audit trail of updates made by organization and project administrators.

Global stream

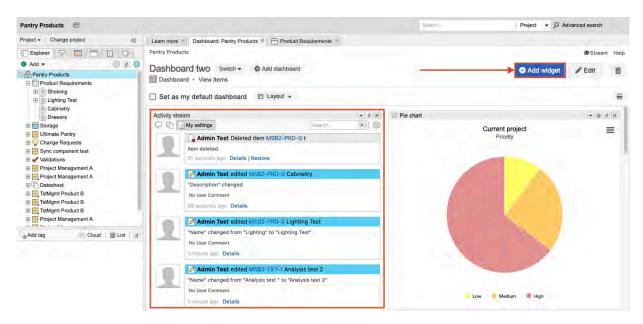
At this level, you see a collection of the most recent comments and activities.



How to accessFrom the header, select Stream.What you can doSee the most recent comments related to an item.

Project activity stream

At this level, you see comments and activities for the entire project.



How to access

Select the project name to open the Activity Stream.

If you don't see the Activity Stream, click **Add widget**. In the window, select Activity stream, then click **Add**. You must have Project Admin permissions to do this.

What you can do

- · See comments and activities for the entire project.
- See changes to items Adding, editing, or deleting content from item fields, commenting on an item; using features like releases, baselines, or reviews that impact the item.
- Find out when a review is opened, revised, closed, reopened; when signatures are added or revoked.
- View items that are reused and synchronized and reuse details that appear in the activity stream. Users with read permission can view details about reused items and can select a link to view newly copied and synchronized items.
- From a project, select the Collaboration **Stream View** icon to see information only for that project.

🗩 Stream

Item collaboration stream

At this level, you can see comments and connected users related to a specific item.

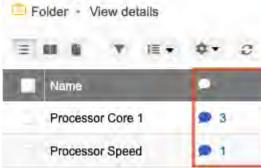
Here's an example of what the stream looks like in List View and Reading View:

L-BR-3 Lender Management Function · Description ·	
Becky Carlton Question + 11/30/2016	
Alexander Kingston Does the system need a separate #Alert function?!question	
Re: @QL-BR-3	
ú + Mute	
Alexander Kingston Answer 11/30/2016	
No, it is not a separate functional process for the system.	
Alexander Kingston Answer + 11/30/2016	
No, it is not a separate functional process for the system.	
0	
Add your reply	

How to access

There are several ways to view the stream at the item level. In **Project > List View**, select the speech bubble icon.

Processor



In **Project > Reading View**, select the speech bubble icon.

1	H 0		0-	ø	16 items
C					-
	1 P	roces	sor C	ore	1
	The	produc	t shall u	ise ar	ARM Cortex A9 processor core
	STAT	US:			
	SUM				

In Project > Single Item View, select the speech bubble icon.

Explorer 📅 🧮 🗂 🗐 😳	Product Product Requirements Processor St S2 P-P_RED-19	View all locked items (0) Subscribe + (Er
Add • 👘 💷 🕔	Processor Core 1 V9+	💋 🤝 🖬 • 🔒 1
Product	E Product Requirement - Modified 08/28/2022 08:11:05 am	
Product Requirements	* £	6 - h - @ #
Processor Core 1	PROJECT ID:	Transition Item from Ready for Approval
Processor Speed	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	Ģ
Coreprocessor 2	GLOBAL ID:	9
Data Cache	GID-55884	
L2 Cache	NAME:	
a Test A	Processor Care 1	Corminta
idad A	DESCRIPTION:	Portable -
Package Option 2	The product shall use an ARM Cortex A9 processor core.	H

What you can do

- See comments and connected users related to a specific item.
- See changes to items Adding, editing, or deleting content from item fields, commenting on an item; using features like releases, baselines, or reviews that impact the item.
- View items that are reused and synchronized and reuse details that appear in the activity stream. Users with read permission can view details about reused items and can select a link to view newly copied and synchronized items.

Baseline activity stream

At this level, you can monitor activity, quickly find a baseline ID, or see if a signature is revoked.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🛅		Search	All	- 🔎 Advanced search
Project - Change project 🛛 🛛 🗮	* 22 Product Architecture	e Product Architecture - Details	SI_S2_P-VAL-1:Validate	* 🛅 B1 - 02/24/2022 - Details 🚊
Add Add Add Add Add Add Add Add	BASE-46 B1 - 02/24/2022 Baseline • View items CREATED DATE: 02/24/2022 02:28:36 pm CREATED BY: Admin Test DESCRIPTION:			Emai
	Signatures			- And sugniture
	User Admin Test	Date Comments 06/28/2022 04:52:45 pr		Actions
_dAdd tag	Activity stream			
Review(2) Test(1)		idited baseline BASE-46		
How to access	Select the Baselines ta	ab, baseline name, and Viev n.	v details (which chang	es to View items) to
What vou can do	, ,	klv find a baseline ID. or see	if a signature is revoke	ed

- View changes to baselines Adding (manually or automatically with a review), editing, or deleting* baselines or sources. Visible to users with read-only permission. Baseline activity streams.

*Deleting requires admin permissions. Baselines with e-signatures can't be deleted.

Review activity (stats)

At this level, you can see all activities for a review across versions, including when reviews were opened, closed, when new versions were published, or when signatures were added.

					Batch item action
Participant progress Item pro	gress Review activity				
Participant details		Reviewer	: 1		
Moderator(s): Sara Green, Da	ave Wilson 🖂 Email moderators				
Review team: 1 🖂 Email all 1	participants	Finished			
V2 start date: 10/01/2021			-		
V2 end date: 10/07/2021 17:0	0 PDT	In progress	1		
		1.0	1	2	
	Contract of Contra		NAMES OF TAXABLE PARTY.	No. of Concession, Name	
Name Review Admin Test 🖂 Review	and a property statement of the second statement of	nature Ga	roments Time spent	Status	2%
Admin Test 🖾 Review	ver N/A N/A Show: 20 -	7	2:19	And	
Admin Test 🖾 Review	ver N/A N/A	7 ts to open the	2:19 activity page.	And	
Admin Test 🖾 Review	ver N/A N/A Show: 20 • In the review, select Stat	7 ts to open the Hearing Aid	2:19 activity page. REV-217	And	
Admin Test 🖾 Review	ver N/A N/A Show: 20 - In the review, select Stat Duplicate of Clear 3 Review C Appropriate	7 ts to open the Hearing Aid V2 → C	2:19 activity page.	In progress 2	
Admin Test 🖾 Review	ver N/A N/A Show: 20 - In the review, select Stat Duplicate of Clear 3 Review C	7 ts to open the Hearing Aid V2 → C	2:19 activity page. REV-217 ompare 2021 In progre	In progress 2	
Admin Test 🖾 Review	ver N/A N/A Show: 20 - In the review, select Stat Duplicate of Clear 3 Review C Appropriate	ts to open the Hearing Aid V2 - C B 09/20/ C 17 iter	2:19 activity page. REV-217 ompare 2021 In progre	In progress 2	2% Displaying 1 of

• See all activity for a single review across revisions in the Review activity tab.

Activity stream

Activities are the recorded changes made to an item, including editing, commenting on, relating to other items, deleting, and restoring.

You can view activities at an item level [244] or a project level [246]. You can also view activities specific to different parts of Jama Connect, such as reviews [203] and baselines [284].

These are the types of activities that appear in the stream.

Activity type	Definition	Visible in
Changes to items	Adding, editing, or deleting content from item fields; comment- ing on an item; using features like releases, baselines, or re-	Project activity stream
	views that impact the item.	Item activity stream
Changes to baselines	Adding (manually [274] or automatically with a review [279]), editing, or deleting* baselines or sources. Visible to users with	Baseline activity stream
	read-only permission. Baseline activity stream [284] shows all activity for a baseline.	Project activity stream
Reused and synchronized items	When items are reused and synchronized [308], details of re- use appear in the activity stream. Users with read permission	Project activity stream
Konio	can view details about reused items and can select a link to view newly copied and synchronized items.	Item activity stream
Comments	Comments related to an item or project. Review comments aren't included in activity stream.	Collaboration stream
Reviews	When review is opened, revised, closed, reopened; when sig- natures are added or revoked.	Project activity stream
		Review activity (stats)
	When items are sent for review, see all activity for a single review across revisions in the review activity [203] tab.	Review activity (stats)

* Deleting requires admin permission. Baselines with e-signatures can't be deleted.

Comments

Comments are user-created messages that you can see in the stream or in reviews.

Comments are visible:

- At an item level [244]
- At a project level [246]
- In reviews [182]
- Across projects [247]

You can add and delete a comment as well as restore comments that you deleted. You can also add a hashtag (#) to a comment for filtering or add a reference to a specific person, project, or group.

Add, delete, or restore a comment

All comments made in Jama Connect are displayed in the stream. You can see any comment you have permissions to view.

Important considerations

- You can add comments, delete comments that you made, and restore comments that you deleted.
- You can also restore comment threads or replies that you deleted, but only if they were associated with an item. You can't restore deleted comments that aren't associated with an item.
- When the discussion gets long, Jama Connect shows only the most recent comments. Select **View** all replies to expand the thread and show all comments. Select **Hide replies** to collapse the thread.
- 1. To add a comment to the stream, an item, or a project:
 - a. Open the stream at an item level [244], project level [246], or across projects [247].
 - b. Enter your comment:
 - New comment In the Stream comment box.
 - Replying to a comment In the reply box below the comment.

Strea	m
	Add a comment, @mention a person, group, project, item, release or add a #hashtag
Щ т	Filter comments

c. (Optional) As needed, you can refer to a particular person, group, project or item [236], request or resolve an action [240], upload an image [239], or add a hashtag [235].

Add tag Add image Add actions	
¥ + +	Reported in the second
@ # 🖾 Actions 🔻	Comment Cancel
erence items, projects, or people	

- d. Select Comment.
- 2. To delete a comment:
 - a. Select **Delete** below the comment.
 - b. When prompted, click Yes.
- 3. To restore a deleted comment:
 - a. In Single Item View, select the Activities widget to open the bottom panel.



b. In the deleted comment, select Restore.

PDE	My settings	Search	* Add Comment 🔯 🍙 Hide
100	Admin Test Deleted comment on		
1.22	Let's do this Re: 		
	(1/21/2020) Details Restore		

c. When prompted, click Yes.

The comment is restored and appears in the My Settings section.

Add a comment hashtag

By adding a hashtag to your comments, you can quickly filter the stream by selecting the hashtag itself.

Important considerations

- Tags begin with the # character and are lowercase letters with no spaces.
- Comment tags are different from item tags. Comment tags are added to comments and can be used to filter the stream, but item tags are added to an individual item and can be used to search or group items.

To add a comment hashtag:

1. In the Stream comment box, type **#** followed by the tag. For example, **#alert** or **#review**.

#review	
@ # 🖻 Actions -	Comment Cancel
+ T + Filter comments	

2. Click Comment.

Admin Test Comment • a few seconds ago #review
iứ) • Mute • Delete
Add your reply

The comment appears in the stream thread.

Use @mention to add a reference

To increase the efficiency and usability of your comments, you can refer to specific items, projects, people, or groups with @mention.

Anyone you include in a comment receives an email notification [238].

- 1. Open a list of names (items, projects, people, groups) using one of these methods:
 - In the comment field of the Stream window, type @ followed by the first few letters of the name.

Seorge Siampos Can you add @d	av			
	People	📕 Dave Wilson	1	
@ # 🖪 Actions •	invite	👤 Invite: dav	omment	Cance

• Below the comment field of the Stream window, select @.

Stream	
Actions •	Comment Cancel
R - T - Filter comments	

2. Scroll through the list to select the name you want to include in your comment.

The name that you included appears as a bold link in your comment.

Add someone from outside Jama Connect

You can add a commenter who is not part of Jama Connect. They get a temporary license [573] that allows them to view the comment threads to which they were invited. They can also see descriptions of referenced items in the thread.

Once you send the invitation, the person can optionally set up a user login and password, which is then available in the @mention drop-down list. The license expires after 30 days —and the user is locked out of Jama Connect — unless it is changed to a permanent one. They can still be @mentioned in stream if the license has expired, but they can no longer access the conversation or items.



NOTE

An administrator can grant invited users permission [652] to view additional project data.

To give stream access to someone outside of Jama Connect:

1. In the comment field of the Stream window, type @ followed by the user's email address to trigger an invitation, then select the blue **Invite bar** that appears.

9	1 Geo	orge Sia	mpos Can you inv	rite @carol				
				1	Invite	Invite: carol		_
	@ :	# 123	Actions -				Comment	Cancel

2. In the Invite User window that opens, enter the full email address and click Invite.



3. Type your note and click **Comment**.

The person you invited now automatically receives stream emails [238].

View referenced projects and items

When a project or item is referenced with @mention, you can view it in its activity stream.

- 1. To view a reference to a:
 - Project Open the project's activity stream.
 - Item Open the item's activity stream in Single Item View.
- (Optional) In the activity stream, select **Description** to see details about the referenced project or item.

ormation_Bus shall process data having the chara	cteristics defined in interface definition XYZ
ge Slampos Question - 01/11/2018	
e need to specify the alternate bus?lquest	ion # Product Managers
AIS-SYS-19	
Mute	
Admin Test Answer • 12/03/2020	
Yes, we do.	
	rge Slampos Question • 01/11/2018 we need to specify the alternate bus?lquest @AIS-SYS-19 Mute Admin Test Answer • 12/03/2020

3. (Optional) Select View additional references to see more than the first displayed reference.

 -17 Audit Management Function · Description additional references	
Admin Test Comment • 11/21/2020	
n ²) - Mute - Delete	

Email notifications for the stream

Jama Connect includes several types of email notifications, including ones initiated in the stream. This information applies only to stream email notifications.

Adding participants

When you comment on an item or project in the activity stream, you can add people to a comment by using @mention. This includes people who aren't current Jama Connect users.

When you receive stream notifications

Initial email — When your name is added to a comment in the stream.

Update email — When anyone replies to a comment thread where your name was added.

New comments — If you subscribed to the item.

Tips and more

- If you are in multiple groups that are mentioned in a comment, they receive only one email for each comment or reply.
- When participants receive an email because they're mentioned in the stream, they can comment directly to the thread by replying to that email. A copy of the comment is emailed to everyone on the thread.
- Email updates contain links to see the entire comment thread in Jama Connect.



NOTE

Replying to a thread by email works for comment threads in the stream, but not for comments in reviews.

• To stop receiving email notifications for a comment thread where you're mentioned, go to that thread in the stream and select **Mute**. Do this for each thread that mentions you.



NOTE

Once you mute notifications for a thread, you only receive future emails if you're specifically mentioned in a comment or if you're a member of a group that's also referenced.

Upload images to the stream

You can include useful photos (meeting notes, white board drawings, or prototypes) in the stream by uploading images.

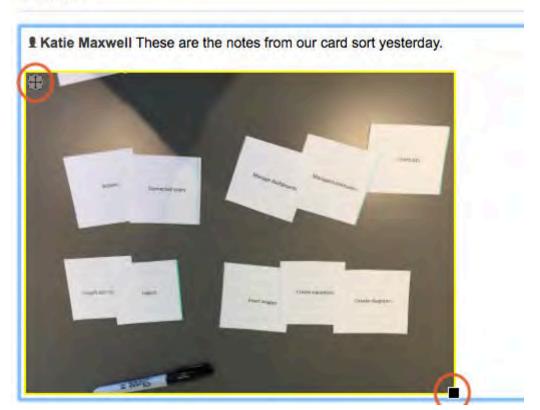
To upload images to the stream:

1. In the Stream window, select the Image button.

@ # 🖻 Actions -	Comment

- 2. Select the image file you want to upload, then select **Open**. The image appears in the stream comment field.
- 3. (Optional) To resize the image, hover over the bottom right-hand corner of the image, grab the handle and drag the corner to the required size.
- 4. (Optional) To move the image in the comment, hover over the top left-hand corner of the image and grab the handle. Drag the image to the correct location in the comment.

Stream



5. Select Comment.

The image you uploaded now appears in the stream.

Request or resolve an action

Actions can highlight important conversations in the stream by identifying a comment as one of three types: decision, question, or issue.

Actions also help clarify your request to someone you include in your comment. You can also filter by actions [242] to see what questions, issues, or decisions need attention.

To request or resolve an action:

1. To initiate a request, choose from the **Actions** menu or type a ! in the comment box and choose an action from the menu that appears.

Stream		
Acti	ons Idecision	
	lanswer fresolution	Comment Cancel
R -	Idecisionneeded Iquestion	
	lissue	

When a comment contains a request action, the left edge of the comment is outlined in yellow and a blue button invites other users to resolve the action (Answer question, Make decision, Resolve issue).

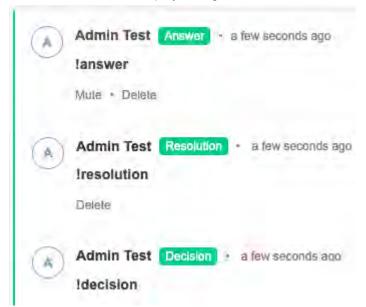
Alexande	r Kingston Question • 11/30/2016		
	wartney 18 Development Does this need to coun	I money!question	
Re: @QL-B	R-3		
Answer qu	uestion 🖒 • Mute		
)			

2. To respond to a request, choose from the **Actions** menu: **Decision**, **Answer**, or **Resolution**.

Actions -
OPEN ACTIONS
Decision needed
Question
Issue
RESOLVED ACTIONS
Decision
Answer
Resolution

Tips and more

• Resolved actions are displayed in green.



• Open actions are displayed with a yellow border.

Resolve all	Make decision	Answer question	Resolve issue	心 · Mute · Delete

• Use the like icon when you agree with a comment and want to track how team members vote on a decision.

Idecision	Admin Test	Decision	*	12/04/2020
	Idecision			

· Select the number next to the like icon to see who agreed.

Admin Test Comm	ient = 12/02/2020
	we change the test requirement for project A
n Mute	
Agree	×
Dave Wilson	

Filter the stream

Filters let you see only comments that matter to you. When you create a filter, it remains active only if the session is active.

If you want to reuse a filter, you can save it. You can also bookmark a filter in your browser to view later.



NOTE

You can create custom filters [244] at an item level to filter comments or activities in the stream.

To filter the stream:

1. Open a Stream window and select the **Filter comments** field.

Stream
D Add a comment, @mention a person, group, project, item, release or add a #hashtag
Filter comments

- 2. Enter one of the following and select from the displayed menu to create a filter:
 - # Displays a menu of hashtags.
 - Ø Displays a menu of users.
 - ! Displays a menu of actions.
 - Keyword Displays a menu of frequently used names for people, groups, projects, or other content types.
- 3. Select an option from one of the menus or press Enter if you entered a new keyword.
- 4. (Optional) To filter by actions, select the **Quick filters** menu. These filters are additive so you can filter on multiple actions.

₹-	Filter comments						
OPEN	OPEN ACTIONS						
Decisions needed							
Questions							
lssue	Issues						
RESC	UVED ACTIONS						
Decis	sions						
Answ	vers						
Reso	lutions						
1							

The filters you choose appear below the comment field. The stream is refreshed with each filter you add or delete.



5. (Optional) To save a filter, select the bookmark button and enter a name for the filter, then select **Save**.

· · ·	Filter c	omments	
Save this view	as		
S	ave	Cancel	7/2021

- 6. To set a quick filter from a comment, select people, projects, items, or other boldfaced references in the comment. These filters aren't additive.
- 7. (Optional) To share a filter with another Jama Connect user, copy the URL of your filtered results and send it through email.

View collaboration stream at an item level

You can view the stream [228] comments and activity for an item, for example, to see all "Open" (unresolved) questions about that item. A speech bubble icon includes a number that indicates how many comments were recorded for that item.

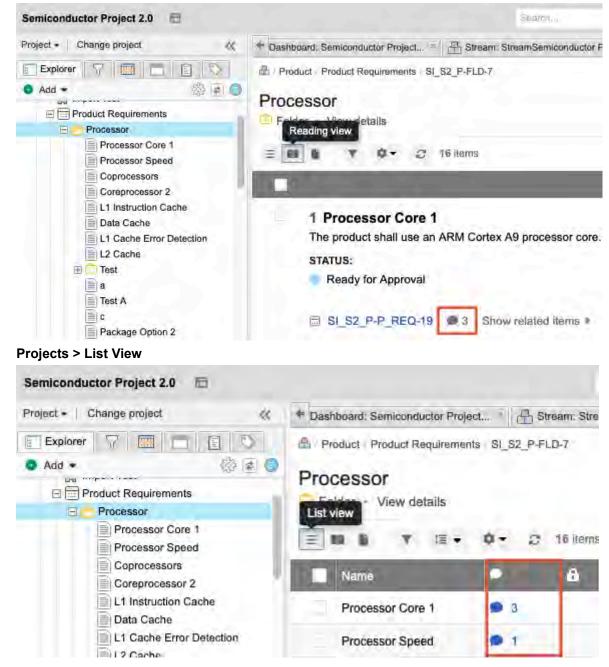


NOTE

The side toolbar is only visible if it is configured by the organization administrator [587].

To view collaboration stream at an item level:

 Select an item's speech bubble icon using one of these methods: Projects > Reading View



Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖻		iomen.	Proje	ect - PA	dvanced search	
Project - Change project	🛠 Learn more 🐁 👝 Processor 🕷					
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🗇 🗐	A Product / Product Requirements / SI_S2_P-FLD-7				Subscribe -	Email
O Add ▼				The second	the state of	-
- A Semiconductor Project 2.0	Processor			•		B: •
Product	E Folder View detaile					
Import Test	Document view					
E Product Requirements	Ξ 10 1 T Q T C 1 of 16 selected		1 1 1	24 🕈 🔮	00	m
E Processor						
Packaging						
Electrical					-	-
Interfaces	2 Processor Speed				1 A 1	2
🕀 🦲 Display	SI S2 P-P REQ-20 + Version 2				-	_
E Security	E SI DE PA INCORDA VERSINA					

Projects > Document View

Single Item View > Side toolbar



2. In the window that opens, select the silhouette icon to view comments, add comments, or view connected users.

now indirectly con	nected users				
Connected(4)	All connected users			Add a ci	omment, @mention a person, group, pr 🛔
1	All Editors				
Editors(2)	Aaron Perillat	10/17/2017	展生	٣-	Filter comments
	Scott Gwartney	11/13/2016			
	All Creators		QL-BR-	Eender N	lanagement Function + Description +
Creators(1)	Aaron Perillat	11/13/2016	0	Alexande	er Kingston Question + 11/30/2016
	All Commenters	- 31			Gwartney & Development Does this need to ney!question
Commenters(2)	Alexander Kingston	11/30/2016		Re: @QL-I	3R-3
	A Becky Cariton	11/30/2016		Answer o	
	All @Mention			/ inserter is	
@Mention(2)	Scott Gwartney	11/30/2016		Add you	ir reply

To view comment and activity stream:

1. In Single Item View, select the **Activities** button on the side toolbar to see the history of an item. The number on the button indicates the item's activity.



2. The bottom panel displays the stream and all activities (such as edits, reviews, relationships) and comments for this item. From here you can add a comment, search the stream with a keyword, refresh the display, or hide the panel.

PBE	My settings	Search	×	Add Comment	🔲 Hide
	Admin Test Item Sent for Review				
	This item was reviewed in REV-107 v1. 11/29/2020				
100	Admin Test Item Sent for Review				
<u>.</u>	This item was reviewed in REV-106 v1.				

3. Use the three buttons in the top left corner of the stream to:

- Display active comments
- Display all activities
- Apply a custom filter to activities
- 4. Select the settings (gear) icon in the top right corner to open the Activity Filter Settings window.
- 5. Keep the default settings or customize keywords, activity type, date range, or item type, then select **Apply**. Your custom filters are saved across items.

My settings D	efault settings			
Use my o	wn settings		OUse default settings	
Keyword:				
Activity type:				
Comment	0		Verniers	
Robalitariat	Robaliconaticua		Taggi	
Attactiones	de l		COPE Kines	
DOMAN.			Name Inc.	
Charige R	and localize		Integration'	
Date range:			200 C	
- and range.	From	8		
	10	8		

View collaboration stream at a project level

You can view the stream [228] at a project level, you see comments [234] and activities [233] for the entire project in the project dashboard.

Important considerations

- · Any comments you enter at this level automatically refer to the selected project.
- If the stream doesn't already appear on your project dashboard, a project or organization administrator can add it.

Open the project dashboard using one of these methods:

• Explorer Tree — Select the main project level in the Explorer Tree or select the name of the project just above the Explorer Tree.

Semiconductor Project 2.0	i
Project - Change project	~
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🗖	
💿 Add 🕶	() () ()
E 🖶 Semiconductor Project 2.0	
E Product	
import Test	
E Product Requirements	
🗄 📃 Product Architecture	
🗄 🎻 Product Verification Speci	ification
🗄 🖋 Product Validation Specifi	cation

• Stream — Select Stream (comment bubble) in the upper right navigation.

_	@Stream) Hel		
 Add widget 	/ Edit		
	÷		

View global stream across projects

View the stream across projects when you want to do a search or filter projects. For example, if you want to see open questions that are assigned to you for all projects.

To view the stream across projects, use one of these methods:

• Select **Stream** from the top navigation. This displays all comments from all projects, starting with the most recent.



• Select View All Stream Activity from the home page to see all comments across projects.

Search all items	Active Reviews You have 3 active reviews	
Recently Viewed Quick Loans: Goals and Objectives Quick Loans: Corporate Strategy Quick Loans	Sample Data Set A Moderation Comparison of the set of	100%
Quick Loans: Loan Analysts Quick Loans: Use Cases Load more	Test Plan B (ModerAnton)	100% ws →
	Stream Activity You are in 1 open conversation 1 Open Question	1

View connected users

A connected user is a creator, editor, or someone who has commented, subscribed, or been @mentioned on an item.

View connected users to see who is connected to items. For example, if you're changing a requirement and want to see who might be impacted by a change.

To view connected users:

- 1. Open the Connected users window using one of these methods:
 - Single Item View Select the connected users icon.



• List View — Select the user icon.

Project	ID:	4
Quick Loans	QL-BR-17	2 2
Quick Loans	QL-BR-18	±1

2. Select **Show indirectly connected users** to view users who are interested in items related to this one.

Show indirectly con	nected users		
Connected(4)	All connected users		Add a comment, @mettion a person, group, pr.,
T ALL SH	All Editors		
Editors(2)	Aaron Perillat	10/17/2017	R - T - Filter comments
	Scott Gwartney	11/13/2016	
	All Creators		QL-BR-3 Lender Management Function + Description +
Creators(1)	aron Perillat	11/13/2016	Alexander Kingston Question + 11/30/2016
	All Commenters		Scott Gwartney & Development Does this need to count money!question
Commenters(2)	Alexander Kingston	11/30/2016	Re: @QL-BR-3
	A Becky Cariton	11/30/2016	Answer question
	All @Mention		
@Mention(2)	Scott Gwartney	11/30/2016	Add your reply

3. (Optional) To toggle the related users on or off, select the circle icons at the top of the list.

You can now view the list of connected users and make comments in the stream.

Electronic signatures

An electronic signature is a way for project participants to virtually approve reviews, baselines, and electronic documents like test plans and requirements.

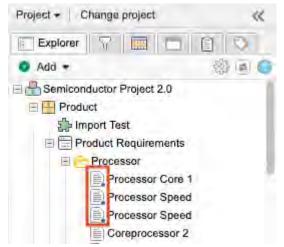
Review moderators can require a signature for a review and add a signer role. All review signatures carry the Signature meaning: "I approve the content of this review."

Electronic signatures consist of a username and password. They are captured with a time and date stamp and an audit trail. Each signature is tied to the individual user, as well as to a baseline or review where the signature was added.

Electronic signatures, time stamps, signer roles, and signature meaning are all visible in review activity [203].

Things to know

 For easy identification, a baseline with an electronic signature includes a blue dot and white exclamation mark in the baseline tree.



• As the moderator, you can add a signer role or a reason for signing to a review signature [186], but not to a baseline signature.

- Signatures are enabled by default, but can be disabled by a system administrator.
- Electronic signatures depend on the authentication system your organization is using. Authentication properties can be configured by a system administrator.
- You can't delete a review with an electronic signature, or a baseline created from a review with an electronic signature.
- You can revoke your signature if it was signed in error or something needed to change. Select **Revoke** to cancel your signature. Only the user who signed the baseline can remove their signature. When revoking a signature, you can leave a reason for revoking, which appears in the activity stream as a comment.

BASE-58			Find me
Review Set: Pro		ion Specification v2	1
CREATED DATE: 03/22/2022 02:25:24 p CREATED BY: Megan Baim DESCRIPTION:	m		
Signatures			"ind elgrature
User	Date	Comments	Actions
Admin Test	10/20/2022 10	32:34 ar	Revoke

- As an approver, you can reopen a review that you signed, but this revokes your signature.
- To see a review that was signed, look in the participant progress [201] or review activity [203] tab.
- · Self-hosted customers can't edit a baseline that is signed.
- Hosted customers with project or organization administrator permissions can edit only the name and description of a baseline that is signed.



NOTE

You can't delete a review with an electronic signature, or a baseline created from a review with an electronic signature.

Electronic signatures depend on the authentication system your organization is using. Authentication properties can be configured by a system administrator.

Sign a review electronically

If a review requires an electronic signature, you are asked to add a signature when you finish a review as an approver.

- 1. In the **Review finished** window, enter your username and password as your electronic signature. If your organization uses SAML, the SAML authentication window opens, where you enter your username and password.
- 2. Select **Approve and sign** to complete the review.

Thank you for your feedback, Admin.	
You reviewed 0 of 73 items. Here is your review overview	n,
Mark 73 unmarked items as "Approved"	
You spent 0 hours and 0 minutes in the review	ν.
C 1 comment	
0 items were marked "Approved"	
× 0 items were marked "Rejected"	
Optional final comment	
Complete electronic signature	C Learn more
Completing this electronic signature by entering your particular	the state of the second state of the
and the second	assword is the legal equivalent of your handwritten signature. Do not
and the second	assword is the legal equivalent of your handwritten signature. Do not gree to use this electronic signature in place of my written signature.
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag	요즘은 다양이 그렇게 지난 것이 아무렇게 지난 지원이 많이 있는 것을 하는 것을 가지 않는 것 같아. 나는 것 같아. 이 것 같아. 이 것 같아. 아무는 것 같아. 아무는 것 같아. 아무는 것 같아.
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag	요즘은 다음은 그들 것은 것은 것은 아랫같은 것이 아까지 못했다. 그는 것 같은 것이 것 같은 것이 나는 것 같아요. 가지만 한 것 것 같아요. 것 같아요. 가지 않는 것 같아요. 가지 않는 것 같아요.
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag	요즘은 다음은 그들 것은 것은 것은 아랫같은 것이 아까지 못했다. 그는 것 같은 것이 것 같은 것이 나는 것 같아요. 가지만 한 것 것 같아요. 것 같아요. 가지 않는 것 같아요. 가지 않는 것 같아요.
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag	요즘은 다음은 그들 것은 것은 것은 아랫같은 것이 아까지 못했다. 그는 것 같은 것이 것 같은 것이 나는 것 같아요. 가지만 한 것 것 같아요. 것 같아요. 가지 않는 것 같아요. 가지 않는 것 같아요.
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag	요즘은 다음은 그들 것은 것은 것은 아랫같은 것이 아까지 못했다. 그는 것 같은 것이 것 같은 것이 나는 것 같아요. 가지만 한 것 것 같아요. 것 같아요. 가지 않는 것 같아요. 가지 않는 것 같아요.
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag Username Password	요즘은 다음은 그들 것은 것은 것은 아이들은 아이는 것들은 것을 수 있는 것을 것 같아요. 가슴 가슴에 가슴을 가슴을 가슴을 가지 않는 것 같아요. 가슴을 가슴을 다 나는 것 않는 것 않는 것 않는 것
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag Username Password	요즘은 다음은 그들 것은 것은 것은 아이들은 아이는 것들은 것을 수 있는 것을 것 같아요. 가슴 가슴에 가슴을 가슴을 가슴을 가지 않는 것 같아요. 가슴을 가슴을 다 나는 것 않는 것 않는 것 않는 것
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag Username Password Signer role	요즘은 다음이 그렇게 다 있는 것이 아무렇게 아니지 않는 것같이 있는 것을 가지? 것 것 것 같은 몸이라는 것이 가지? 것 안 물러나 한 것이 가지? 이 물러나 다 가지 않는 것 가지요?
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag Username Password Signer role	요즘은 다음이 그렇게 다 있는 것이 아무렇게 아니지 않는 것같이 있는 것을 가지? 것 것 것 같은 몸이라는 것이 가지? 것 안 물러나 한 것이 가지? 이 물러나 다 가지 않는 것 가지요?
allow anyone to use your username and password. I ag Username Password Signer role Signature meaning	요즘은 다음이 그렇게 다 있는 것이 아무렇게 아니지 않는 것같이 있는 것을 가지? 것 것 것 같은 몸이라는 것이 가지? 것 안 물러나 한 것이 가지? 이 물러나 다 가지 않는 것 가지요?

Add signer role

As a moderator, you can enable the signer role for other approvers. This allows them to associate their role with their signature. Signer roles are created from user group names.

If your moderator is inviting a user from outside of Jama Connect, they must log in and register before you can assign them to a group. After your organization or project admin adds them to a group, the moderator can edit the review to give them a signer role.

- 1. Initiate a review [164].
- 2. Make sure electronic signatures and signer roles are enabled in settings [167].

1 Definition	Settings	3 Pa	anticipanta
Electronic signature settin	100		
Electronic signature settin	ıgs		

3. To invite participants [171], select the user, then use the **Signer role** drop-down menu to assign a signer role.

Initiate review				×
1 Definition	Settings	Partici	pants 4 In	vitation 😮 Learn more
Select participants		Select assignments		
Project team Outside project team Invite by ema	ait	Participant	Signer role	Review role Clear all participants
Search by email or name	٩	Admin Test	Not assigned	Approver Reviewer X
Aaron Perillat	1		Not assigned	
Admin Aden			Organization Admin	
Admin Test			Review	
Analysts Organization			Team A User	

- If the user belongs to multiple groups, you can choose their role as signer from multiple options.
- If they don't belong to any groups, their role is "Not assigned."
- To add a signer role, create a user group [565] with a name that indicates the role you want to represent (for example, QA, Business Analysts, Security). Be sure the person you want to assign the role to belongs to that group.
- If you select a group in the participants panel, select **Add all users**. The signer role defaults to the name of that group.
- 4. Click Initiate review.

Approvers assigned a signer role are notified of their role in their email invitation [170].

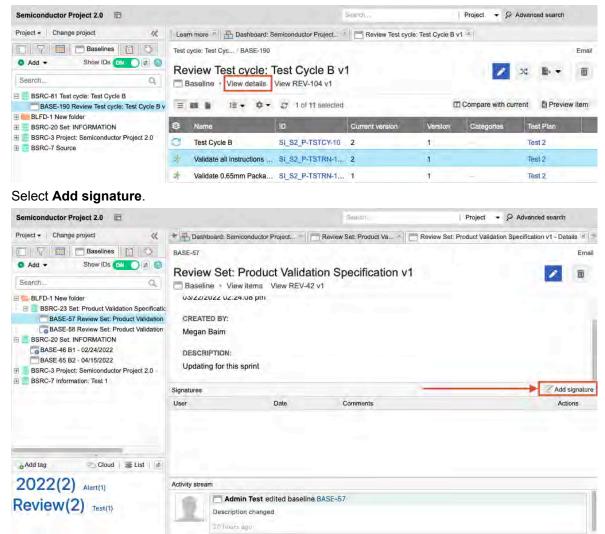


TIP

After a review is signed, anyone with permission to a review can view signer roles that were used for a signature under review activity [203].

Sign a baseline electronically

If your business process dictates that signatures must be applied to collections of data such as baselines, electronic signatures can be associated directly with a specific baseline. Signatures can also be captured and associated with a baseline if signatures are collected during a review. 1. In the Explorer Tree under the **Baselines** tab, select the baseline you want to sign, then click **View** details.



2.

In the Electronic signature window, enter your username, password, and any optional comments, then click Save. Username and password must match that of the logged in user.
 If your organization is using SAML for authentication, you are asked to select Sign baseline, then enter your username and password to authenticate your signature.

/our full name:	Signature date and time:
Admin Test	04/15/2022 11:57 am
To complete your electronic signature Username:	re, please enter your username and password.
Password:	
Comments:	

Managing your content

Content in Jama Connect uses an *item-based approach*, where items are the major building blocks for your content. Managing your content includes planning, organizing, and tracking progress and impact.

- Item versions [255] Each time you change an item, a new version is created. You can compare versions [257] and make a past version current [256].
- Change requests [260] Change requests are items that call for a change to a product or system.
- Releases [264] A release is a group of items that are developed together and mapped to a specific completion date.
- Baselines [267] A baseline in Jama Connect is a snapshot of your project at a point in time.
- Coverage and Traceability [289] Coverage is the extent to which items are validated by another item. Traceability shows the relationship between items that depend upon and define each other.
- Reuse and synchronization [308] With reuse [310] you can duplicate supporting information for any item, container of items, or even a project. With synchronization [317] you keep items continuously in sync.
- Exports [332] Select the data you want to export directly to Word [334] or Excel [335].

Item versions

A new version of an item is created each time you change a field value for that item.

When you view item versions, these details are visible:

- Baselines and reviews that include the specific version of that item.
- Automatically generated change details.
- User comments applied by the person who made the changes.
- Date when the item was changed.
- Name of the person who made the changes.

To view an item's versions, click the **Versions** widget in the side toolbar, which opens the bottom panel. There you can compare versions [257] or make a past version current [256].

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖻		Seamo	Project - P Advanced search
Project - Change project	K Learn more · P Dashboard: Semico	onductor Project X 🔚 SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20):Proce ®
Semiconductor Project 2.0	Product Product Requirements / Pro Processor Speed V2 + Product Requirement - Modifie		View all lacked items (0) Subscribe - Email
Product Requirements	* 2		0.0.0000
Processor Core 1	MAX:		Transition Item from Draft •
Coprocessors Coreprocessor 2 L1 Instruction Cache Data Cache	UNIT:		9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9. 9
■ L2 Cache ■ Test ■ a ■ Test A	CONDITIONS: QA		8
E Package Ontion 2	REQUIREMENT TYPE:		-M-
Add tag	List 🔿 🔍 💿 Functional		-1-
2022(2) Alert(1) Review(2) Test(1)	VERIFICATION TYPE: Unassigned	-	Compare 🔿 🕞 Hi
	From To Version Baselines / Reviews	s Change details User con transitio	mment and Created By
	0 0 2	"Conditions" changed	09/06/2022 Admin 06:50:27 pm Test

The current version number appears next to the item name. From the Version drop-down menu, select the version of the item you want to view.

Product Product Requirem	ents Processor S1_S2_P-P_RE
Processor Speed	V2 •
Product Requirement +	Version 4
×	Version 1

Change the current item version

When you make a past item current, the system creates a new version with field values identical to the version you chose. This preserves a past version if you need to revert to it.

Important considerations

- Past versions of a test cycle can't be made current.
- Pick list values that existed when the previous version of the item was active are restored, even if a value was removed.
- For items that were converted from one type to another, you can't use the **Make Current** option to revert to the previous item type.

To change the current version:

- 1. In Single Item View, click the Versions widget to open the bottom panel [59].
- 2. In the row with the version that you want, click **Make Current**.

From	To	Version	Baselines / Reviews	Change details	User comment and transitions	Created	Ву	
	Ċ	16	Review Individual Items 555 - edit- edit2 v12 Baselins Review	"Description" changed		02/02/2021 09:36:31 pm	v2 test02	
0		15		"Description" changed		02/02/2021 09:06:47 pm	v2 test02	Make Current
ò		14	Review Individual Items 555 - edit- edit2 v11 Baseline Review	"Description" changed, "Date" changed from "01/29/2021 12:00:00 AM UTC" to "01/28/2021 06:30:00 PM UTC"		02/02/2021 03:17:44 am	v2 test02	Make Current

3. In the Restore version window, click **Confirm**.

Restore version

A new version of this item will be created with the field values from version 3.



The screen is refreshed and a note appears in the column **User comment and transitions**.

From	То	Version	Baselines / Reviews	Change details	User comment and transitions	Created	Ву	
0	0	4		"Description" changed, "Priority"	VERSION COMMENT: Restored from version 2	09/21/2022 07:38:49 pm	Admin Test	

Compare versions of an item

You can compare different versions of an item to track changes.

- 1. Click the Versions widget to open the bottom panel in Single Item View [59].
- 2. Select the two versions you want to compare, using the buttons in the From and To columns, then click **Compare**.

						Com	pare) #	Hid
From	То	Version	Baselines / Reviews	Change detalls	User comment and transitions	Created	Ву	
0	0	16	Review Individual Items 555 - edit- edit2 v12 Baseline Review	"Description" changed		02/02/2021 09:36:31 pm	v2 test02	
1	6	15		"Description" changed		02/02/2021 09:06:47 pm	v2 test02	Make Current

In the Version Compare window:

- Selected From version is on the left.
- Selected **To** version is on the right.
- Changes are displayed inline.
- Deleted text is red and highlighted.
- Added text is green and underlined.



TIP

Select **Hide Details** to see a side-by-side view of the versions without the colored inline changes. Jama Connect highlights the entire field where the versions differ.

		J- Hide Detail:
	primarily concerned with exposure because of the device itself.	primarily concerned with exposure because of the device itself.
Detection Method	Observation of the implant site. Testing of blood.	Observation of the implant site. Testing of blood.
Compensating Actions	Mitigation through coating of abutment.	Mitigation through coating of abutment.
Harm / Severity	Death (5)	Death (5)
Hazard	CL3-HAZ-10 Rule-based failure	CL3-HAZ-6 Bacteria
Probability	Improbable (1)	Improbable (1)
Detectability	High Degree of Detectability (1)	High Degree of Detectability (1)
Risk Priority Number	5	510
Mitigated Harm / Severity	Illness (3)	Illness (3)
Mitigated Probability	Improbable (1)	Improbable (1)
Mitigated Detectability	Likely to Detect (3)	Likely to Detect (3)
Mitigated RPN	9	921

View previous versions of an item

In Single Item View, you can view differences between items that have more than one version. View the history of an item to quickly identify changes and track progress.

Important considerations

- You can only edit the current version of an item.
- · The Relationships widget is the only available widget.
- When you view an older version, you can see which categories were applied or unapplied.

categories		
Category Path	Applied	Unapplied
9* 38	Version 29	Version 35
24	Version 29	

To view a previous version of an item:

1. From the Explorer Tree, select the item you want to view. The item opens in Single Item View.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🛛 🕀	Search	Project 👻	P Advance	d searc	h
Project • Change project 🔍	Learn more Bashboard: Semiconductor Project SI_S2_P-	P_REQ-19:Proce			
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🗖 🗐 🛇	Product Product Requirements / Processor / SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	View all locked iten	ns (0) Subs	cribe -	Email
● Add •	Processor Core 1 V9+	2 10	B	-	m
E Contractor Project 2.0			Bit		w
Product	Product Requirement • Modified 08/28/2022 08:11:05 am				
http://www.commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/commons.com/com/com/com/com/com/com/com/com/com/	8 0		B - 01		
Product Requirements		0.	B • (*	100	9
Processor Core 1	VERIFICATION TYPE: Trans	ition Item from Ready for Approv	al •		
Processor Speed	Unassigned				0
Coprocessors	on biologica d				0
Coreprocessor 2	STATUS:				
L1 Instruction Cache	Ready for Approval				-
L1 Cache Error Detection	Ready for Approval				0
L2 Cache					
🕀 🧰 Test	TAGS:				
a	Add tag				-
Test A	Add tag				2
Package Option 2					
	CATEGORIES:				-11-
Add tag					50
2022(2) Alert(1)	2 4 categories				IV
				<	0
Review(2) Test(1)	Category Path	Applied			
	2022 Truck A	Version 2	2		2
					0
	2022 Truck A 2023 EV 2023 Seden lineup	Version 2	2		5
					0
	2022 Truck A 2023 EV Truck C 2022 Truck C	Version 2	1		

2. From the Version drop-down menu, select the version of the item you want to view.

Product Product Requirements Processor

New item	V6 -
Product Red	Venice emissi weindt
× a	Vernice ± (onleresd)
~ ~	Version 4
PROJECT ID:	Version 3
SI S2 P-P	Version 2
51_52_F-F_	Version 1

The screen displays the information for the version you selected.

3. Select the **Relationships** widget to view all relationships for the version you are viewing. Suspect information doesn't appear in the relationship table.

	duct Requirements Processor SI					
Processor	Core 1 V8+					B
Product Rec	quirement + Version 8 of 9 + 1	Modifie	ed 08/28/2022 08:05	5:02 am		
Compare						
This is a read	I-only version. Edits can only be n	nade to	the current version.	View most current ve	rsion	
PROJECT ID:	Sec. 1		W	orkflow status: Read	y for Review	
SI_S2_P-P_	REQ-19					Ø
						0
GLOBAL ID:						
GLOBAL ID: GID-55884						
GID-55884						
GID-55884						
GID-55884	ore 1					
GID-55884 NAME: Processor C						
GID-55884 NAME: Processor C	ore 1 តំតឹង Visual Layout					7004
GID-55884 NAME: Processor C			Туре	Status	Note	7004
GID-55884 NAME: Processor C Table Layout	ក្នឹតិធិ Visual Layout Name 👞		Туре	Status	Note	7 O H
GID-55884 NAME: Processor C Table Layout	ក្នឹតិធិ Visual Layout Name 👞		Type Derived from	Status	Note	7004
GID-55884 NAME: Processor C Table Layout ID I 13 Upstream II	Name			Status	Note	7004
GID-55884 NAME: Processor C Table Layout ID I 13 Upstream It SI-PS-23	toms 32 Bit RISC Processor	\$	Derived from	Status	Note	7 0 9
GID-55884 NAME: Processor C Table Layout ID 13 Upstream II SI-PS-23 SI-PS-29	terms 32 Bit RISC Processor 3D Graphics Acceleration	2 2 2 2	Derived from Derived from	Status	Note	7 O -

Change requests

Change requests are items that call for a change to a product or system.

When an item type is activated as a change request [584], you can add new change requests and associate them with other items [260].

With change requests you can:

- Use Associate item(s) [260] to associate the change request with those items directly impacted by the request.
- Use Impact Analysis [263] to determine if and how your change requests affect other items.
- Send a change request to review [164] to gather feedback from stakeholders and determine if the change request is approved or rejected.

Add a change request and associate items

When an item needs to be altered, you can add a change request, which helps track the requested change.

As the author of a change request, you can capture the details of the requested change, manage the status of the change request, add and update the associated items, and close the change request as item updates are made.



NOTE

The change request must be an available item type for your project. Available item types are managed by the project admin.

- 1. Create a new set of Change Requests in your project.
 - a. Right-click on the project and select **New item > Set of... > Change Requests**.
 - b. In the Add Item window, enter a name for the set, for example, **Change Requests**.
 - c. Click Save and Close.

ey:	CR				
E	Change Requests				
ption:	Normal (Si	ize -	E 🗟 Sourc	BIUSA-	A. Ix X _a X ^a
		13 13 - HE	Q 5à	· • • • • • • • • • •	0 v c
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
(s):					
ers:	Format - Si	ize -	E 🗟 Sourc	BIUSA-	⊠- <u>I</u> _x x _a x ^a
		13 13 HE	Q 5	· • • • • • • Ω	0 vc
	Na	ame		Position	Date

- 2. Add a new item [69] to that set.
- 3. Select the item, then open the bottom panel by clicking the bell widget (Items to be changed) from the side toolbar. This widget only appears when configured by an organization admin [587].



4. Click **Associate Items** in the bottom panel, select the items that apply to this change request, then click **Associate**.



IMPORTANT

Change request items can't be associated with other change request items.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖻		Search			Project 👻	P Advanced search
Project + Change project 🔣	* It A	SI_S2_P-CR-1:Change R	e 🕅 🖬	Asso	ciate Item(s)	
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🖬 😭 🛇	Change Requests View all loc	ked items (0) Subscribe - I	Email	A s	Semiconductor Proj	ect 2.0
● Add - 🔅 ≠ 🍈	SI_S2_P-CR-1			0	Recently Viewed	
E Contractor Project 2.0	Change V3 •	4 B . U	m			2 Preview
E Product	Change			1	ID	Name
Import Test	Request · Modified				SI S2_P-CR-1	Change Request
Product Requirements Product Architecture	06/28/2022 04:45:07 pm		. 01		SI_S2_P-P_RE	Processor Core 1
Product Verification Specification	Transition Item from In	Review ·	100		SI_S2_P-P_RE	Processor Speed
E 🖌 Product Validation Specification	v	er wie de Mi			SI_S2_P-P_RE	Coprocessors
IZC Interface	SI S2 P-CR-1		ter		SI_S2_P-P_RE	L2 Cache Error Detection
E CAN			0		SI_S2_P-FLD-35	Test
	SYS DOORS ID:		22		SI_S2_P-P_RE	Coreprocessor 2
External Memory Interface Datasheet			0		SI_S2_P-P_RE	L1 Instruction Cache
Change Requests			-		SI_S2_P-VER-1	Core Supply Voltage
Change Request	GLOBAL ID:		5		SI S2 P-D DE	Architecture Diagram
Test CR					SI_S2_P-P_RE	
I Test	GID-57433				SI_S2_P-P_RE	
E Project Management A					SI_S2_P-P_RE	Test A
Project Management A	NAME:		*		SI_S2_P-P_RE	COMPCC 1
Add tag Cloud E List	Chanas Paguast	and the Resident Andrew	Edit		SI_S2_P-F_RE	Processor
2022(2)	Items Associated with this Change Request	ssociate item(s) Actions *			SI S2 P-CMP-23	Product
2022(2) Alert(1)	ID Name	Starting Version			MSB2-PRD-2	Lighting
Review(2) Test(1)	SI_S2_P Processor Core 1	v9 - 8/28/2022			MSB2-PRD-1	Shelving
rest(i)	MSB2-PR Drawers	v1 - 1/06/2022	v1		SI S2 P-SET-143	
	MSB2-PR Lighting	v1 - 1/06/2022	vt	ñ	SI_S2_P-DATA	1 M 1 M 1 M 1 M 1 M 1 M 1 M 1 M 1 M 1 M
	MSB2-PR Under-shelf lighting	v1 - 1/06/2022	vi	41	GLOST BAIA	Abbieations
	-				<	Associate Close

The associated items appear in the bottom panel with links to those items. Each item includes the starting version (when the change request was introduced) and the ending version, which fulfills the change request.

When you view other items that were associated with this change request, you see the same widget in the right toolbar of their Single Item View, as well as any change requests they're associated with in the bottom panel.

Project Management A INFORMATION Test Requirements fo SI_S	2_P-INFO-20 View all locked items (0) Subscribe Email
Item A V1+	🗾 🤝 🖬 + 🚔 📾
Information Modified 04/06/2022 11:23:53 am	
* 3	0.8.0000
PROJECT ID:	
SI_S2_P-INFO-20	0
GLOBAL ID:	22
GID-56463	0
* NAME:	
Item A	
a" DESCRIPTION:	
Description of Item A	
TEXT_BOX_NOT_RICHWITHLONGNAME:	
	0
	MO
TEXT FIELD:	- CO
	- Ve O

Edit a change request association

Edit change request associations to indicate which version is the starting or ending version of a change request.

- 1. In Single Item View, select **Change Request** to open the bottom panel with a list of associated change requests.
- 2. Double-click in the row with the item you want to update.
- 3. In the window that opens, change values for **Starting Version**, **Ending Version**, and **Note** as needed.

Edit Change Reque	st Association		
Starting Version:	v2 - 9/28/2015	¥	
Ending Version:	v2 - 9/28/2015	¥	
Note:	As agreed in 9/28 product mtc		

4. Click Save.

Run Impact Analysis on a change request

Before implementing a change request, you can determine its impact on related downstream items.

- 1. In Single Item View, select **Change Request** to open the bottom panel with a list of associated change requests.
- 2. Select the item you want to know more about, then select Actions > Impact Analysis.

ems Associate	d with this Change Request		Associate Item(s)	Actions -	- Hide
ID	Name	Starting Version	Ending Version No	Close Change Request	
CL3_2-SR-8	Surgical Installation	v1 - 4/19/2016		Impact Analysis	
CL3-SUBS	Diameter	v3 - 10/09/2015			

The Impact Analysis is displayed as a highlighted table, listing all items directly associated with the change request. Also, any items that are downstream from directly associated items are shown with their degree of separation from that item.

elect or type depth 💌 🕨	Apply				Change Request-	Replace with a SR-40 compatible se
Change Request						
Project	ID	Name	Туре	Assigned	Relationship	Path
Clear 3 Hearing Aid	CL3-CR-1	Change Request- Replace with a SR-40 compatible sensor	Change Request		Source Change Request	
Source Item(s)						
Project	ID	Name	Туре	Assigned	Relationship	Path
Medikiosk	MK-SYS-27	Manage billing history	System Requirement		Associated Item	MK-SYS-27
Clear 3 Hearing Aid	CL3-VAL-4	iOS Validation	Validation		Associated Item	CL3-VAL-4
Scaled Agile Sample Set	SAFE-PI-1	Increment One	Program Increment		Associated Item	SAFE-PI-1
Direct Relationship						
Project	ID	Name	Туре	Assigned	Relationship	Path
Scaled Agile Sample Set	SAFE-PIOBJ-1	Social Media Presense	PI Objective		Related to	SAFE-PI-1> SAFE-PIOBJ-1
Scaled Agile Sample Set	SAFE-PIOBJ-2	Attract Influential Social Media Personalities	PI Objective		Related to	SAFE-PI-1> SAFE-PIOBJ-2
Scaled Agile Sample Set	SAFE-PIOBJ-3	Pass security audit	PI Objective		Related to	SAFE-PI-1> SAFE-PIOBJ-3

Jama Connect provides the visibility of the potential impact of a change request. The impact is then used to analyze the requested change to determine if any impacted items need to be updated.

Delete change request associations

If you included an item in a change request and later determine that the item isn't impacted by the change, you can remove or "disassociate" the item from the change request.

- 1. In Single Item View, select **Change Request** to open the bottom panel with a list of associated change requests.
- 2. Select the row with the item you want to update, then select Edit > Remove Association.

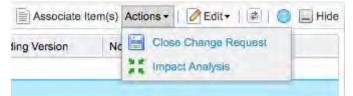
Associate Item(s) Actions -			Edit	1	0	Hide
ing Version	Note	1	Update	Asso	iatio	n
			Remov	e Asso	olatio	on(s)

The screen is refreshed, and the associated item is removed.

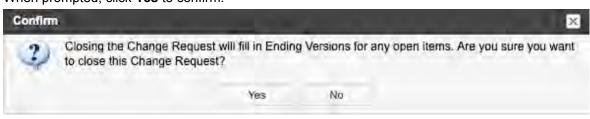
Close a change request

A change request records the current version of each associated item, which is the starting version. Closing a change request records the end version of each item being changed.

- 1. In Single Item View, select **Change Request** to open the bottom panel with a list of associated change requests.
- 2. Select the change request you want to close, then select **Actions > Close Change Request**.



3. When prompted, click Yes to confirm.



Releases

A release is a group of items that are developed together and mapped to a specific completion date.

To see all the releases listed for this project, select **Releases** at the top of the left panel. Select a specific release to see the items assigned to it.

Semicond	uctor Sample Set	Ð
Project +	Change project	~
EV	Releases	01
O Add rele	ase	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
⊕ 📰 Uni ⊕ 🥅 Pro	duct V1.0 [09/21/2016	
Pro	duct V2.0 [12/14/2016]	1
Pro	duct V2.3 [02/28/2017]	Î.

If you include items in a release, you are assigning them to that release. If the release field [265] is visible, you can use Reading View or List View to see the name of the release where an item is assigned.

Assigning an item to a release

When you assign an item to a release, the item appears under the Releases tab, and the action is noted in the version history.



IMPORTANT

Admins only — You can only use the system predefined Release field to show items in the Releases tab. If you use a custom Release field to designate an item to a release, that item doesn't appear in the Releases tab.

Before you can assign items to a release, a project or organization admin must first create the release. Once the release is created, you can assign an item to that release in several ways:

- Locate the release field [265] (if it is visible [608]) in Single Item View or List View and select the release name you want from the drop-down menu.
- In the List View or Reading View of your project, select the items you want to add to the release. Select the **Releases** tab at the top of the left panel and drag the items into the release.
- Use batch update [74].
- Use round-trip import and export [120].

Release field

The release field is a predefined field [597] with a picklist that contains all the releases created in a particular project.



IMPORTANT

You can only use the system predefined Release field to show items in the Releases tab. If you use a custom Release field to designate an item to a release, that item doesn't appear in the Releases tab.

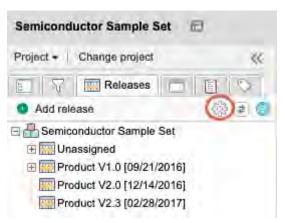
If you don't see a Release field in the item type you are using, an organization admin can edit the fields for that item type [593] and make it visible [608].

A project admin must also configure pick list values [602] for each release.

Customize the Release settings

You can determine what you'd like to see under the Releases tab for your project, whether it is the default settings or your personal settings.

- 1. Select **Projects > Project**, then select the **Releases** tab.
- 2. Click the Configure release explorer (gear) icon.



- 3. In the Release Explorer Settings window, determine what you want to see on the Releases tab:
 - Select Use my own settings or Use default settings.
 - Select the item types, types of IDs, archived releases, and relationships that you want to see.

My Settings Default Settings		
O Use my own settings	O Use default settings	
Release View Options Show these types:		
Components	Sets	
Folders	Texts	
Defects	User Stories	
System Requirements	Subsystem Requirements	
Change Requests	Validations	
Uverifications	Risks	
Hazards	Harms	
Failure Modes	Design Descriptions	
Market Requirements	User Needs	
System Architecture		
Show item IDs:		
Display Global ID:		
Show Archived Releases:		
Display Downstream Relationships:		
Relationship Filter Show these types:		
Companents	Sed	
Folders	Texts	
		_

4. Click Apply.

Baselines

A baseline in Jama Connect is a snapshot of your project, or a select collection of items (for example, a set or folder of items), at a point in time.

The version of selected items — and their relationships — are forever associated with that baseline.

Important considerations

- When you add a relationship to a baseline, the version doesn't change.
- Relationships do not change if you replace it with a baseline.

For example, if you have two relationships at the time of baseline version one, make a change to version two, add a relationship to version three and replace it with a baseline, you still have three relationships.

• If you click **Replace with baseline**, all item fields are set back to their values at the time of the baseline. For more information, see Replace baseline with current [288].

Test	cycle: Test Cyc / BASE-190								Ema
	view Test cycle: 1 Baseline · View details	and the second sec	t			🖋 Edit	Carter State Action Control Co	B. •	
1							and a second device and as	-	
Ξ	m h i≣ + 0 +	C 1 of 11 selected					Compare with current	Previe	w item
-	Name	C 1 of 11 selected	Current version	Version	Categories	Test Plan	Compare with current	Previe	w item
-			and the second s	Version 1	Calegories	Test Plan Test 2	Compare with current	C Previe	w item
	Name	ID SI_S2_P-TSTCY-10	2	Version 1	Categories		Compare with current	E Previe	w item

 When you select an item with previous versions in the baseline, the historical view of that item opens in Single Item View. Hover over a link to see the available versions for an item. Selecting an item's link from a baseline will route you to the baselined version — Historical or current. You can also select the gear icon (Show/Hide) to open the drop-down menu, then select **Current version** and **Ver**sion to display those columns.

	view Test cycle:		1		1	24 16+ - 前
Ξ	III B II. 0.	2 1 of 11 selected			Compare with cur	rrent 🖞 Preview item
\$	Name	ID	Current version	Version	Categories	Test Plan
0	Test Cycle B	SI_S2_P-TSTCY-10	2	1	-	Test 2
\$	Validate all instructions	SI_S2_ Test Cycle B:	version 1 of 2	1	-	Test 2.
房	Validate 0.65mm Packa	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	1	1	~	Test 2

What you need to create a baseline

Versioning must first be enabled to create a baseline. Once versioning is enabled [648], a baseline is created:

- · Automatically [285] when someone initiates or revises a review
- · Manually [274] by anyone with read/write permissions

Why are baselines important?

Baselines allow you to capture the state of your content in alignment with key points in your product development lifecycle, such as at key approval gates or when generating documents from Jama Connect. Having the baseline allows you to compare items as they change over time and, potentially, revert to a previous state.

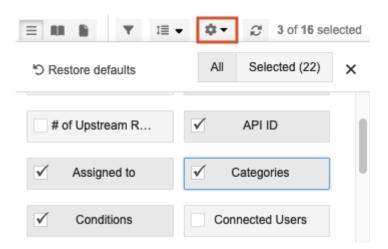
What can I do with a baseline?

- Locate an existing baseline [279]
- Create a baseline manually [274]
- Compare baselines [281]

- Use Compare with current to see baseline changes [283]
- View baseline activity [284]
- Replace current items with baseline [288]

Categories feature and baselines

When enabled by an organization admin, historical versions of categories are visible in the baseline. They can't be configured. To show or hide the Categories feature, click the **gear icon**.



The categories that were applied to the baselined items appear in Reading View or List View.

Processor Folder + View details									•		4	B
	¢	2 3 of 16 selected	9		1	10	3\$	•	-5	0	02	ā
- Name	8	Calegories	0	1		Tags				-		
Processor Core 1		2022 Truck A / 2023 EV / 2023 Se		2		-						
Processor Speed		-		1		-						
Coprocessors		2022 Truck A / 2023 EV		0		2022	, Re	/iew				
Coreprocessor 2		2022 Truck A / 2023 EV		0								
L1 Instruction Cache		-		0		-						

What is a baseline source?

A source is a container that holds all the baselines for a specific group of items.

You can add a baseline from a project, set, folder, filter, release, or individual items. Adding a baseline creates the source automatically. The source is created in the tree and contains the new baseline. A source can't exist without a baseline.

If a source already exists when a new baseline is created for the same set of items, the baseline is added to that source. Otherwise, a new source is created and added to the top of the tree.

Key to the baseline tree

Pro	ject + Chang	je project	~
Ŀ	7	Baselines	0
0	Add 🕶	Show IDs	
Se	earch		à,
÷	BLFD-1 New	folder	
Ξ-	BSRC-20 Set	INFORMATION	
	BASE-46	B1 - 02/24/2022	
	BASE-65	32 - 04/15/2022	
Ð.	BSRC-3 Proje	ect: Semiconductor	Project 2.0
٠.	BSRC-7 Infor	mation: Test 1	

- Green database icon Source
- White box wrapped in gray Baseline
- Individual Items Default source name when multiple items are selected at the time the baseline is created.
- **B1-04/27/2020** Example of a default baseline name (baseline number and date it was created). Baseline name is editable as needed.

Tips and more

- You can create a new baseline from an existing source.
- Deleting a baseline source deletes all the baselines it contains.

Compare baselines in Baseline source List View

A baseline source is generated when you create a baseline or review. To see all baselines associated with that source in List View, select the baseline source.

An in-app comparison summary provides a high-level overview of baseline changes and lets you run the baseline comparison report. This feature displays detailed information about the baseline, such as the number of items, **Baseline ID**, **Baseline signatures**, **Baseline status**, and **Baseline type**.



IMPORTANT

While the report runs, the message "No results found" appears in the table. The table is populated with data when the report is ready. The process takes longer with larger baselines; restarting it doesn't provide faster results.

To compare baselines:

1. Select the **Baselines** tab in the Explorer Tree, then select the baseline source with the baselines you want to compare.

Proj	iect• Change project
8	Baselines 😭 🛇
0	Add - Show IDs 🔐 🔵 🚁 🤅
Ŝ	earch Q
÷.	Filter: Test runs
Ŧ	Individual Items
Đ	User Need: Adults 18-24 in age
Ŧ.	Test cycle: Julie's test cycle
Đ	Test plan: Mobile Devices edit
Ŧ	User Need: new item
Ξ	Set: User Needs
	B1 - 03/27/2023
	New baseline of user needs
	Review Set: User Needs v1
	Review Set: User Needs v2
	Review Set: User Needs v3
	Review Set: User Needs v4
1	Review Set 1 ser Needs v5

2. In List View, select the two baselines you want to compare, then click **Compare**.

BSF	RC-327								Email
-	et: User Ne Baseline source	R 7 P				0/	Add // Edit	Send for review	Î
13	• • •	2 of 7 selected					mc	ompare 🗑 Delete b	aselines
-1	Baseline ID	Name	Description	Baseline status	Baseline type	Review ID	Modified date	Baseline signatures	Review sig
	BASE-850	B1 - 03/27/2023		-		-	03/28/2023	1	_
/	BASE-859	New baseline of user needs					03/31/2023		_
1	BASE-1115	Review Set: User Needs v1	This is a baseline	In Progress		REV-274 v1	03/31/2023		0 of 3
	BASE-1558	Review Set: User Needs v2	This is a baseline	In Progress		REV-274 v2	04/12/2023	-	0 of 3
	BASE-1559	Review Set: User Needs v3	This is a baseline	In Progress		REV-274 v3	04/12/2023		0 of 3
	BASE-1560	Review Set: User Needs v4	This is a baseline	In Progress		REV-274 v4	04/12/2023		0 of 3
	BASE-1561	Review Set: User Needs v5	This is a baseline	In Progress		REV-274 v5	04/12/2023		0 of 3

The Compare baselines window opens.

3. Review the Baselines comparison summary, then click **Export detailed report**.

Compa	ire baselines		. ÷
B1 - 03/2	27/2023 compared to Review Set: User Needs v5		
Baselin	es comparison summary		
0	Items updated		
2	Items added		
0	Items deleted		
0	Relationships added		
0	Relationships deleted		
		Export detailed report	Cancel

A pop-up message notifies you when the report is ready.

- 4. In the message, select **View reports history page**.
- 5. From the Reports history page, select the report, then click **Download**.
- 6. From the Downloads section of your browser, select the report to open it.

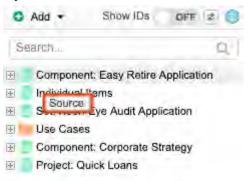
Benefits of organizing your baseline tree

Organize your baseline tree to reflect how your organization works.

Project and organization admins can reorganize the baseline tree by dragging and dropping sources and folders.

Organizing baseline sources and folders

- Use drag and drop to move baseline sources from one location to another, from the root level to a folder, and between folders.
- Baseline folders can be created at the root level or added to a folder. Use drag and drop to reorder baseline folders.
- If you hover over an icon or name in the baseline tree, hover text describes the contents of the item.

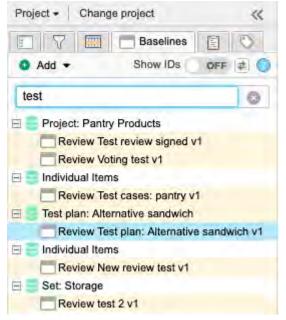


 Editing a source name creates an event in the project activity stream. In the activity stream, select the baseline source ID to open the baseline tree and view the highlight.

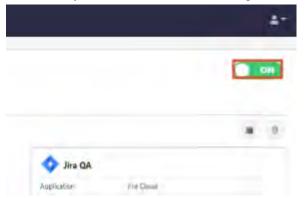
Activity str	ream
	Admin Test added baseline BASE-188 B1 - 04/27/2020
10.	04/27/2020

Searching and identifying baselines, baseline folders, and baseline sources

• When you type a name in the search field, the results are highlighted so you can find them easily.



- When you clear the search field, the results from the previous search are expanded and highlighted in the baseline tree.
- When you create a folder or baseline, it is highlighted in the baseline tree.
- If you accessed the baseline from a link or if the Explorer Tree hierarchy is collapsed, select **Find me** to locate the baseline in the baseline tree.
- When you toggle **Show IDs** to **On**, the baseline IDs are displayed in the baseline tree. When the IDs are visible, you can search for them using the baseline search box.



 When you select the baseline ID in the activity stream, the source is expanded and the baseline is highlighted. Use the baseline activity stream to monitor activity, quickly find a baseline ID, or see if a signature is revoked.

Activity strea	ream	
100	Admin Test edited baseline BASE-226	
1.5	Name changed from "B3 - 04/18/2023" to "B3 - 04/18/2023 - Test", baseline st	atus changed from "" to "Approved"
_	J second aga	
O Add	d 🔹 Show Ids 🛛 OFF 롿 💽	
Search	n	
+ Con	omponent: Easy Retire Application	
	dividual Items	
6	B1 - April - Redo	
	et Keen-Eye Audit Application	
+ Use	se Cases	
+ Con	omponent: Corporate Strategy	
+ Proi	roject: Quick Loans	

• A link is added in the baseline header when a baseline is created from a review or a new revision of a review. Use the link to navigate to a specific review quickly.

Project: Pantry Prod... / BASE-53

Review Test review signed v1

Baseline	٠	View de	etails	View	REV-39 v1	
		:≣ ▼	‡ -	C	1 of 73 selec	cted

Creating and renaming baselines and baseline folders

Once a baseline is created, the collection of items in the baseline can't be changed. You can, however, change the baseline name and description.

Users with a creator license and permissions for project or organization admin can create, edit, and delete an empty baseline folder.

Anyone with read/write permissions can edit, delete, or restore a baseline that they created. However, you must have project or organization admin permissions to edit, delete, or restore baselines created by others.

Create a baseline folder using one of these methods:

- Add drop-down menu, select Folder.
- Right-click on the folder, then select Add Folder.

Create a baseline manually

Create a baseline when you want to capture a snapshot of where items are at in that moment.



NOTE

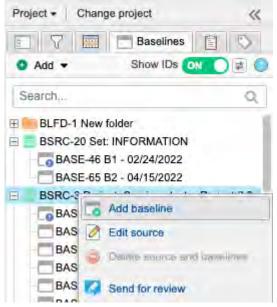
You must have a creator license and read/write permissions to manually create a baseline.

Important considerations

- · Baselines are created automatically [285] whenever anyone creates a review.
- Project versioning must be enabled [648] to be able to create a baseline.
- All upstream and downstream relationship information from items included in the baseline scope is also included in the baseline snapshot, even if those upstream or downstream items aren't part of the baseline scope. This functionality is limited to relationship direction, item name, and item ID.

To create a baseline manually:

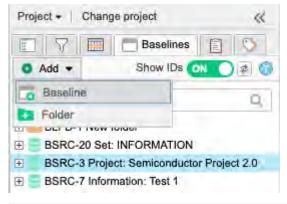
- 1. In the Explorer Tree, select the **Baselines** tab in the project where you want to create the baseline.
- 2. Add a baseline using one of these methods:
 - If the item already has a source, right-click on the source and select Add baseline.



• If you want to create a baseline from the Project Explorer Tree, right-click on a set, component, folder, or item.

Project -	Change project			~
Explore	· 7 🔲 🗖 1	Ê	9	F
💿 Add 🕶		2025	3	0
E 🖶 Semice	onductor Project 2.0			
	Open item Open in new tab			
E Pro	Preview item			
	Collapse all			
	Edit			
	Duplicate item			
	View synced items			
	O Add	*		
	Convert to	Þ		
	Reuse item(s)			
-	Move item		-	
o Add tag	Delete		List	
202:	B. Import			
Povie	Add baseline			
Kevie	Send for review			

• If you need to choose items, select **Add > Baseline** from the top.



NOTE

If the items from an existing source were deleted, you can't add a new baseline from that source.

• If you want to create a baseline from a filter, select the **Filters** tab, right-click on the filter, and select **Add baseline**.

Semiconductor F	Project 2.0 🖻
Project - Chang	e project 🛛 🔍
FiltersAdd filter	
View: Bookmark Bookmarked filters	s All
*Current project	Remove from bookmarks
*Duplicate of Sec and current proje	Apply filter to Explorer
My Filter	View criteria
My Filter	Duplicate Filter
	Delete Filter
	o Add baseline

3. In the window that opens, click a tab (**Item selection**, **Releases**, **Filters**) and select containers or individual items in that tab. You can select containers or individual items, but you can select from only one tab.

Select items to baseline		X
Item selection Releases Filters		
Select items to baseline.		
E Emiconductor Project 2.0		
Project Management A		
E Stakeholder Requirements		
Product Datasheet		
H Datsheet		
		1
21B kem(s)	Create	Cancel

- 4. Click Create.
- 5. (Optional) Change the default name for the baseline and add a description.

You can update the pick list and rich text as needed. When the baseline pick list is updated, the activity is captured in the baseline and project activity streams.

Add baseline			6
Name:	B1 - 12/13/2022		
Description:			
6 A rich text	description field is available in	n the baseline details' ed	it view.
190 items		Save	Cancel

6. Click **Save** to create the baseline.

The new baseline is added to the tree, either under an existing source or at the top of the tree. Baselines are always listed in the order they were created.

Edit a baseline

Once a baseline is created, the item content can't be changed. You can, however, change the baseline name, description, and baseline status.

Important considerations

- Anyone with read/write permissions can edit, delete, or restore a baseline that they created.
- You must have project or organization admin permissions to edit, delete, or restore baselines created by others.
- You must be an organization or project admin to edit a signed baseline.

To edit a baseline:

- 1. Select the **Baselines** tab in the Explorer Tree, then select the baseline you want to edit.
- 2. Edit the baseline using one of these methods:
 - Right-click on the baseline and select Edit.

Proj	ect + Change project		~
1	🖓 🥅 🗖 Baseli	nes 📋	5
0	Add - Show II	Ds ON	
Se	arch		Q
8	BSRC-81 Test cycle: Test	Cycle B	
	BASE-190 Review Test	11	71
ΞĤ	BLFD-1 New folder	Ed Ed	it
<u>۲</u>	BSRC-20 Set: INFORMAT	14 🥥 De	lete
H 📒	BSRC-3 Project: Semicon	ductor Proj	ect 2.0
E	BSRC-7 Source		

• In the upper right corner of the main panel, click Edit.

Project + Change project			Search.,.		Project - P	
A Second Product of the	Learn more 🗧 📄 Review Test	review signed v1 🐵	Product Requi	ements ×		
🖸 🗸 🥅 Baselines 📋 🛇	Project: Pantry Prod BASE-53				Edit	
O Add ▼ Show IDs OFF (≢) 🥥	Review Test review	signed v1				t B
Search Q	Baseline + View details	•				and man -
Component: Project Management A Component: Project Management A	E	2 1 of 73 select	ed		Compare with curr	rent 📋 Preview i
	S Name	lD.	Current ver	sion Version	Categories	Test Plan
E Project: Pantry Products	C Turkey panini	MSB2-TSTCY-1	1	1	-	Product A
Review Test review signed v1 Review Approval review v1	Club sandwich	MSB2-TSTCY-2	1	Ť		Product A
Review Approval review v2 Review Voting test v1	Alternative sandwich	MSB2-TSTPL-2	1	1		
Review Voting test V1	Mashed Chickpea Sam	MSB2-TSTCY-3	1	1		Allemative sa
ASE-53						E
Review Test review si	aned v1				0	8 1
Baseline - View items View	PEV 20 ut					
03/17/2022 07:28:04 pm CREATED BY: Admin Test						
CREATED BY:						
CREATED BY: Admin Test						
CREATED BY: Admin Test BASELINE STATUS:	<u>් ලී</u> ම බ So	urce 💱 B	ΙŪ	5 <u>A</u> - D-	I _n X _e x ^e	
CREATED BY: Admin Test BASELINE STATUS: DESCRIPTION:	· [简 目 @ So 非 • • • • • • • • • • •	urce 🖧 B		5 <u>A</u> - ⊠- ₩ Ω 🚱	and the second se	
CREATED BY: Admin Test BASELINE STATUS: DESCRIPTION: Normal - Size -	 □ □	urce 🎊 B		Contraction in the local division of the	and the second se	

Your changes appear in the Explorer Tree.

Locate an existing baseline

When anyone creates or publishes a revision of a review, a baseline is automatically generated. Knowing where to look for an existing baseline can be helpful when you want to compare changes in a review that has multiple versions.

You can find a baseline for a specific project from the Explorer Tree or Single Item View.

Explorer Tree

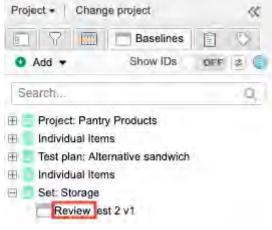
3.

Use the Explorer Tree to quickly find a baseline.

- 1. Select the **Baselines** tab of the project you want to look at.
- 2. Type the baseline name in the search field. The results are highlighted so you can find them easily.

Proj	ect • Change project 🛛 🛠
1	Baselines 📄 🕓
0	Add - Show IDs OFF 🛊 🥥
te	st 💿
Ð	Project: Pantry Products
	Review Test review signed v1
	Review Voting test v1
	Individual Items
	Review Test cases: pantry v1
E	Test plan: Alternative sandwich
	Review Test plan: Alternative sandwich v1
	Individual Items
	Review New review test v1
	Set: Storage
	Review test 2 v1

3. Expand the source to see all the baselines from the same source, then select the one you want. If a baseline was created from a review, it is preceded by the word "Review" in the name.



4. Select the baseline to view its contents.

Single Item View

Use the Versions information in Single Item View to see which versions of that item are associated with specific baselines and reviews.

- 1. Open the item in Single Item View [59].
- Select the Versions widget on the side toolbar [60]. The list of reviews and baselines is displayed in the bottom panel under the Baselines/Reviews column.

						Comp	pare 🛊	Hide
From	То	Version	Baselines / Reviews	Change details	User comment and transitions	Created	Ву	
0	0	16	Review Individual Items 555 - edit- edit2 v12 Baseline Review	"Description" changed		02/02/2021 09:36:31 pm	v2 test02	
-	0	15		"Description" changed		02/02/2021 09:06:47 pm	v2 test02	Make Current
2	•	14	Review Individual Items 555 - edit- edit2 v11 Baseline Review	"Description" changed, "Date" changed from "01/29/2021 12:00:00 AM UTC" to "01/28/2021 06:30:00 PM UTC"		02/02/2021 03:17:44 am	v2 test02	Make Current

3. The list of reviews and baselines is displayed in the bottom panel under the Baselines/Reviews column.

Compare baselines

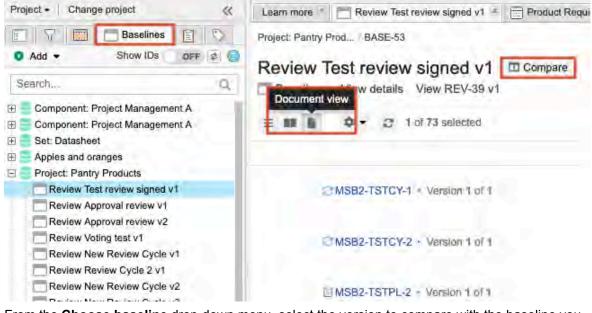
When a baseline has more than one version, you can compare two versions in baseline Document View using the baseline in-app **Compare** option.

Important considerations

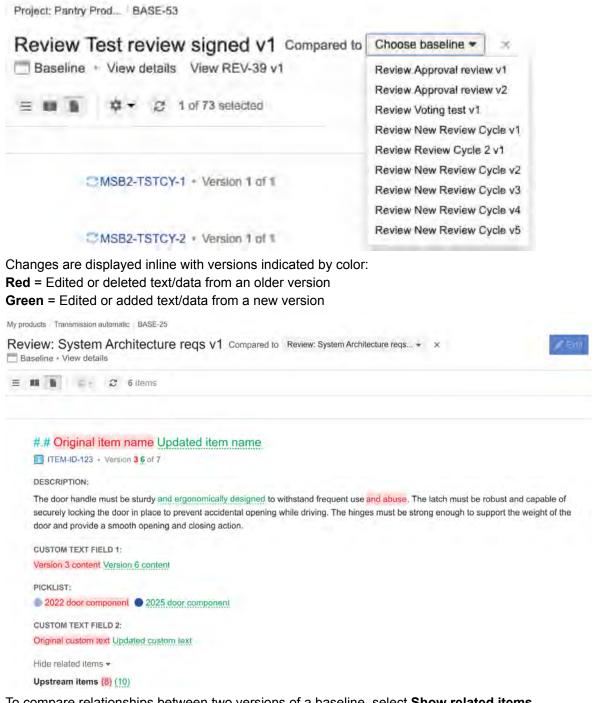
- Document View must be enabled. If the setting has been disabled, organization admins can enable it from Admin > Details.
- Use this feature while viewing an older version of a baseline. If viewing the most current version, the baseline in-app **Compare** option doesn't appear.
- When comparing baselines, the categories table isn't available.

To compare baselines:

- 1. Select the **Baselines** tab in the Explorer Tree, then select the baseline with the version you want to compare.
- 2. Select Document View, then click Compare.



3. From the **Choose baseline** drop-down menu, select the version to compare with the baseline you are viewing.



4. To compare relationships between two versions of a baseline, select **Show related items**. Changes are displayed inline with versions indicated by color:

Red = Edited or deleted text/data from an older version **Green** = Edited or added text/data from a new version

Upstream items (8) (10)	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
ITEM-ID-1234 Item name will be here	
Click X to return to baselines Document View.	
Project: Pantry Prod BASE-53 Review Test review signed v1 Compared to	Choose baseline -
	Choose baseline -
Review Test review signed v1 Compared to	
Review Test review signed v1 Compared to	Review Approval review v1
Review Test review signed v1 Compared to Baseline · View details View REV-39 v1	Review Approval review v1 Review Approval review v2 Review Voting test v1
Review Test review signed v1 Compared to Baseline · View details View REV-39 v1	Review Approval review v1 Review Approval review v2 Review Voting test v1
Review Test review signed v1 Compared to Baseline · View details View REV-39 v1 = • • • • 2 1 of 73 selected	Review Approval review v1 Review Approval review v2 Review Voting test v1 Review New Review Cycle v Review Review Cycle 2 v1
Review Test review signed v1 Compared to Baseline · View details View REV-39 v1	Review Approval review v1 Review Approval review v2 Review Voting test v1 Review New Review Cycle v Review Review Cycle 2 v1 Review New Review Cycle v
Review Test review signed v1 Compared to Baseline · View details View REV-39 v1 = • • • • 2 1 of 73 selected	Review Approval review v1 Review Approval review v2 Review Voting test v1 Review New Review Cycle v

Use Compare with current to see baseline changes

The **Compare with current** option allows you to compare baselines and see if an item changed since the last baseline, and what those changes were.

You can use any of these methods to compare baselines:

- Select the Baselines tab in the Explorer Tree, then select the baseline you want to view.
- In List View, select the gear icon (Show/Hide) to open the drop-down menu, then select **Current version** and **Version** to display those columns.
- To preview an item, select the row, then select **Preview item**.
 A panel displays the information for the version you selected.
 From the Version drop-down menu, select **most current** or **baselined** to view the full details.

	eview Test cycle: 7 Baseline • View details	View REV-104 v1		24	B. • 0
Ξ	# B = • • •	2 1 of 11 selected		Compare with current	Preview Item
9	Name	ID.	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-197		×
3	Test Cycle B	SI_S2_P-TSTCY-10	Version 2 (most current)	ns are 32-bit upda	ate
*	Validate all instructions	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	Version 1 (baselined)	2	
-	Validate 0.65mm Packa	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	ID:		1
*	Validate AES	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	SI S2 P-TSTRN-197		
*	Validate SHA	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	GLOBAL ID:		
*	Validate RNG	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	GID-124576		

• To compare a baselined item with the current version side-by-side, select the row for that item, then select **Compare with current** in the top right.

	view Test cycle:		1	× 1. •		
=		2 1 of 11 selected		- 1	Compare with cur	rent Die Preview item
\$	Name	ID	Current version	Version	Categories	Test Plan
2	Test Cycle B	SI_S2_P-TSTCY-10	2	1	-	Test 2
素	Validate all instructions	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	2	1		Test 2
ż	Validate 0.65mm Packa	SI_S2_P-TSTRN-1	1	1	-	Test 2

- View baseline reports to show changes over time:
 - Baseline Comparison [401] compares two baselines.
 - Baseline Compared to Current [399] compares the items and relationships from a baselined version to the current version.

View baseline activity

Use the baseline activity stream to monitor activity, quickly find a baseline ID, or see if a signature is revoked.

- 1. Select the **Baselines** tab, then select the name of the baseline that you want to view.
- 2. Select View details.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🗇			base-188	Proj	ect 👻 🖓 Advanc	ed search
Project + Change project 🛠	+ B3 - 04/18/2023 - Test 🖬	Product 8 SI_S	2_P-P_REQ-37:12C 1	Test 2	Block Requirement:	Cycle time ×
🗊 🍸 🧱 🗂 Baselines 📋 🐯	Block Requirement: G., BASE-226	6	1			Email
O Add ▼ Show IDs ON O @ O	B3 - 04/18/2023 - Te	est			2 30	B 0
Search	Baseline View details	Approved			New York	
 BSRC-100 Block Requirement: Cycle time, SCL BASE-224 B1 - 04/18/2023 BASE-225 B2 - 04/18/2023 BASE-226 B3 - 04/18/2023 - Test 	E III Di III + + +	🦸 1 item	Created Date	Current version	Version	Categories
BSRC-97 Component: Product	Cycle time, SCL	SLS2_P-ICBLKRE	Statistical distance	1	1	
BSRC-81 Test cycle: Test Cycle B BLFD-1 New folder BSRC-20 Set: INFORMATION BSRC-3 Project: Semiconductor Project 2.0 BSRC-7 Source						

The baseline activity stream is visible at the bottom of the center panel.

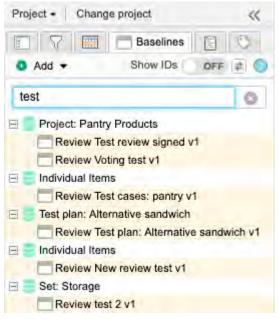
Semiconductor Project 2.0 🗇			base-188	Pr	oject 👻 🔎 Advanced search
Project • Change project 🔣	+ SI_S2_P-ATT-1:buil run	T SI_S2_P-TXT-37:Req	Jire × 🔲 S	I_S2_P-D_DESC-14:Arch	🔄 B3 - 04/18/2023 - Test - Details 🛞
Add Show IDs ON Add Show IDs ON Add Show IDs ON Add Search BASE-224 B1 - 04/18/2023 BASE-225 B2 - 04/18/2023 BASE-225 B2 - 04/18/2023 BASE-225 B3 - 04/18/2023 BASE-226 B3 - 04/18/2023 BASE-202 BASE-202 B3 BASE-202 BASE-	BASE-226 B3 - 04/18/2023 - Baseline View items CREATED DATE: 04/18/2023 11:50:00 am CREATED BY: Admin Test BASELINE STATUS:	Test Approved			Email
BSRC-20 Set: INFORMATION BSRC-3 Project: Semiconductor Project 2.0	Signatures				Z Add signature
H BSRC-7 Source	User	Date	Comments		Actions
Add tag					
2022(2) Alert(1) Revie w(2) Test(1)		edited baseline BASE-2 m "B3 - 04/18/2023" to "		3 – Test ^e , baseline status cha	nged from "" to "Approved"
	Ca Admin Test a	dded baseline BASE-2	26		

Locate review baselines

When anyone creates or revises a review, a baseline is automatically generated so that you can compare changes between reviews.

You can find automatically generated review baselines in two ways:

• Select Baselines in the Explorer Tree of your project.



Baselines that were automatically generated for reviews are displayed with the word "Review" preceding the name of the review.

13	7	Baselines	圍	03
0	Add 🕶	Show IDs	OFF	2
5	earch			Q,
Ŧ	Project: Pantry	Products		
Ŧ	Individual Item	IS		
Ŧ	Test plan: Alte	mative sandwich		
Ŧ	Individual Item	IS		
	Set: Storage			

- If you know the items that were included in the baseline (or the review that created it):
 - 1. Open the item in Single Item View [59].
 - 2. Select Versions in the side toolbar [60].

The list of reviews and baselines is displayed in the bottom panel under the **Baselines/Reviews** column.

			11	the second se	User			
rom	То	Version	Baselines / Reviews	Change details	comment and transitions	Created	Ву	
,	0	16	Review Individual Items 555 - edit- edit2 v12 Baseline Review	"Description" changed		02/02/2021 09:36:31 pm	v2 test02	
	0	15		"Description" changed		02/02/2021 09:06:47 pm	v2 test02	Make Gurrent
	0	14	Review Individual Items 555 - edit- edit2 v11 Baseline Review	"Description" changed, "Date" changed from "01/29/2021 12:00:00 AM UTC" to "01/28/2021 06:30:00 PM UTC"		02/02/2021 03:17:44 am	v2 test02	Make Current

3. Select the link for the review or its corresponding baseline. The link is enabled only if you were invited to the review.

Sign a baseline electronically

If your business process dictates that signatures must be applied to collections of data such as baselines, electronic signatures can be associated directly with a specific baseline. Signatures can also be captured and associated with a baseline if signatures are collected during a review.

1. In the Explorer Tree under the **Baselines** tab, select the baseline you want to sign, then click **View** details.

Semiconductor Project 2.0			Search		Project 👻 🖇	Advan	ced search	
Project - Change project	Learn more 😤 📇 Dashboard: 8	Semiconductor Project	Review Test cyc	le: Test Cycle B v	vt 🐨			
□ □ Baselines □ □ ○ Add → Show IDs ○	Test cycle: Test Cyc BASE-190 Review Test cycle:							Email
Search Q BSRC-81 Test cycle: Test Cycle B BASE-190 Review Test cycle: Test Cycle B to	Baseline · View details	View REV-104 v1		α	Compare with c	surrent	Previe	w item
BLFD-1 New folder BSRC-20 Set: INFORMATION	S Name	ID	Current version	Version	Categories	Te	est Plan	
BSRC-20 Set: INFORMATION B BSRC-3 Project: Semiconductor Project 2.0	 Name Test Cycle B 	ID SI_S2_P-TSTCY-10	Current version	Version 1	Categories		est Plan est 2	
E SRC-20 Set: INFORMATION	Contraction of the second	SI_S2_P-TSTCY-10	2	Version 1 1	Catégories	Ţ¢		

2. Select Add signature.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🛛		SeelCT.	Project - P Advanced se	earch
Project + Change project 🔣	+ 📇 Dashboard: Semiconductor Project	Review Set: Product Va ×	Review Set: Product Validation Specification v1	1 - Details 📧 🗇
Add Shew IDs CM P	BASE-57 Review Set: Product Valid Baseline • View items View REV			Email
BLFD-1 New folder BSRC-23 Set: Product Validation Specificatio BASE-57 Review Set: Product Validation BASE-58 Review Set: Product Validation BASE-58 Review Set: Product Validation BASE-65 B1 - 02/24/2022 BASE-65 B2 - 04/15/2022 BASE-65 Project: Semiconductor Project 2.0 BSRC-7 Information: Test 1	USIZZIZUZZ UZ:Z4.00 pm CREATED BY: Megan Baim DESCRIPTION: Updating for this sprint			
	Signatures User Date	Comments		Add signature Actions
oAdd tag Scloud ≣ List ₫				
2022(2) Alert(1) Review(2) Test(1)	Activity stream Admin Test edited base Description changed 20 hours ago	eline BASE-57		

 In the Electronic signature window, enter your username, password, and any optional comments, then click Save. Username and password must match that of the logged in user.
 If your organization is using SAML for authentication, you are asked to select Sign baseline, then

enter your username and password to authenticate your signature.

Electronic signature	×
Your full name:	Signature date and time:
Admin Test	04/15/2022 11:57 am
To complete your electronic signature, please enter you Username:	r username and password.
Password:	
Comments:	
	Sign baseline Cancel

Deleting sources and baselines

Delete a source or baseline if it was created by mistake or you no longer need it.

Important considerations

- Deleting a source deletes all the baselines it contains.
- The option to delete a baseline or source that contains a baseline is only enabled for baselines that are not yet electronically signed. However, deleting a project [629] deletes all project content, including baselines and signatures.

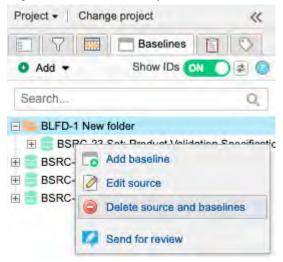


NOTE

You must have project or organization admin permissions to delete sources and baselines.

To delete a source:

• Right-click on the source you want to delete, then select Delete source and baselines.



To delete a baseline:

Delete a baseline from the project using one of these methods.

- · Select the baseline, then click Delete (trash icon) in the top right.
- Right-click on the baseline name, then click Delete.

Tips and more

- Undo If you change your mind after deleting a source or baseline, you can select Undo in the success notice.
- **Restore** You can restore a deleted baseline or source by finding the deletion activity [233] in the projects activity stream and selecting **Restore**. If you deleted a source that contains multiple baselines, you can restore individual baselines or the source and all its baselines. When you restore a baseline or source, this event appears in the baseline activity stream.
- Limitations You can't edit or delete a baseline that is electronically signed. You also can't delete a source if it contains an electronically signed baseline.

Ξ.	Set Validation Destocate			
	Add baseline			
Ð	Set 🥥 Talka source and baselines 🔶			
B	Tex			
E	Ind 🖾 Send for review	Signatures		
Æ	Filter: Risks (with scratch pad)	User	Date	Comments
E	Filter: Test Protocol Operational Validation			a constraint a
E		Katie Maxwell	11/07/2019 10:43 am	Signed Review

Replace current items with a baselined version

When you replace current items with a baselined version, a new version of the item is created and content is replaced with the baseline content. No versions are lost.

Important considerations

- Items that were deleted are restored to the version when the baseline was created.
- Relationships that were deleted aren't restored.
- You can restore a prior version of an individual item from the versions tab in Single Item View [255].



NOTE

You must have project or organization admin permissions to do this.

To replace current items with a baselined version:

- 1. Select the baseline you want to revert to in the Baselines tab of the Explorer Tree [279].
- 2. Click Replace with baseline.

Test	cycle: Test Cyc BASE-190								Emai
	view Test cycle: 7 Baseline - View details		1			🖋 Edit	X Replace with baseline	B. •	
=		C 1 of 11 selected					Compare with current	D Previe	w item
		×							
\$	Name	D	Current version	Version	Calegories	Test Plan		0 <u>4</u> 00900	
8	1		and the second s	Version 1	Categories	Test Plan Test 2			
\$ 0 *	Name	ID SI_S2_P-TSTCY-10	2	Version 1	Categories	and the second se			

3. In the confirmation message, click **Replace**.

A pop-up message displays the number of items that were updated.

Coverage and traceability

Coverage is the extent to which items are validated by another item. Typically, a requirement is considered "covered" only if it has corresponding test cases against it and test engineers assigned to it.

Traceability refers to the established connections made between various levels of requirements, risk analysis, designs, and verification. Trace is the item-to-item relationship made to indicate a connection between items, whether for indicating the abstraction of requirement to more detailed levels, mitigation of risk, fulfillment of a requirement by a design, or verification of a requirement. The creation of trace establishes the traceability of information which can be analyzed to assess change impact, determine coverage, and identify gaps.

In industries with rapid change and innovation such as medical device development and automotive manufacturing, an unidentified coverage gap can be risky to end users and costly to remediate. Tracking of coverage with end-to-end traceability helps eliminate these blind spots and ensure quality.

By relating items [296] according to a set of relationship rules [562], you can assess the impact that changes can have on other items. When you view items in Trace View [58] or use options to analyze item relationships, you can determine if you have the coverage you need.

Trace View

Trace View shows related upstream and downstream items. It also shows item details in context of their relationship, as well as any missing coverage (downstream relationship).

	2 iten	ns sele	cted x		1	1 2		B -		
	SOURCE ITEMS			VF	ilter items	Set columns	1 LEVEL D	own 🔻	Filter items	Set columns
	Infor	matio	n (11), Se	ət (3),	Change I	Request (1),	T	Information	n (11), Defe	ct (1)
	S Project	10	Name	Descripti	8	Project ID	Name	Descript)		
Ī	1		SI SZ	P	Test Reg	u The AB2 3	0	O Add Co	overage for S	S2_P-INFO-1

- 1. Filter item types in Trace View [293].
- 2. Configure each level to display or hide fields [49].
- 3. Find any gaps in coverage.
- 4. Export the content [292].
- 5. Add related items directly from this view with the Add menu option in the toolbar.
- 6. Establish relationships between existing items.

You can also display fields for various item types. For example, you can display the Test Case Status for verification and verification testing. If a test case item is visible in Trace View, you can navigate downstream to see any test runs generated from the test cases.

Understanding the Trace View interface

In the Source section, Trace View displays the items that were visible in the List View, Reading View, or Single Item View from the time the Trace View was initiated.

ject	Mar	nagen	nent A		~				Save
11	em	selec	ted x						в-
S	DUR	CE IT	EMS	Filter Items	🕸 Set columns	1 LEVEL D	DWN 💎	Filter Items	Set columns
Ir	forr	natio	n (11), Set (3), Change R	equest (1) (A		Information	(11), Defec	1(1)
		8	Project (D	Neme	Baser (plan	S	Project (D	Name	Descripti
,	1		SI_S2_P	Test Requ	The AB2	0	G Add Cov	verage for SI	S2_P-INFD-1
							MB_SP-I	Test Requ	The AB2
	-		SI_S2_P	Item A	Descripti	0	G Add Cov	verage for SI	S2_P-INFO-3
				1			MB_SP-I	2 Jem A	Descripti
Ģ			SI_S2_P	Item B	do stuff	0	O Add Cov	erage for SI	S2_P-INFO-5
							MB SP-I	Item B	do stuff

- 1. The source.
- 2. Direct downstream items.
- 3. Blue arrows = Travel upstream (left arrow) or downstream (right arrow).
- 4. Top of each level column = Number of item types on the entire level.



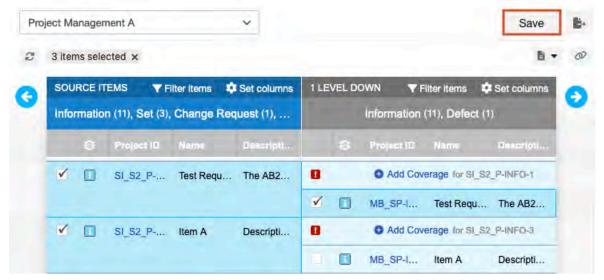
NOTE

The item count is a unique count. If the same item is downstream of multiple items in the source column, it appears multiple times in the "1 level down" column, but it's counted only once.

Save, copy, and bookmark a Trace View

Saving a Trace View lets you bookmark it to be able to quickly find it or share it. You can copy a saved Trace View, then rename and edit it to use as a a new Trace View.

1. Select the Trace View [58] that you want to save, then click **Save**.



The Name field is now editable.

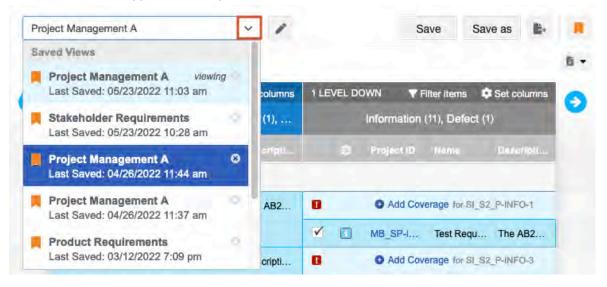
2. Edit the name as needed, then select the checkmark (Save) next to the field.

3 item	ns sele	cted ×							B
SOU	RCE IT	'EMS 🔻 F	ilter items 🔍	Set columns	1 LEV	EL DO	own 🔻	Filter items	Set columns
Infor	matio	n (11), Set (3)	, Change Re	quest (1),			Information	n (11), Defec	t (1)
	8	Project ID	Name	Descripti	600	9	Project ID	Name	Descrip(i
1		SI_S2_P	Test Requ	The AB2	8		O Add Co	overage for SI	S2_P-INFO-1
					¥		MB_SP-I	Test Requ	I The AB2
1	F	SI S2 P	Item A	Descripti					S2_P-INFO-3

3. (Optional) Bookmark the Trace View by selecting the bookmark icon.

Project Management A	Y			Save	Save as	16×	
Saved Views		1.1					
Project Management A viewing Last Saved: 05/23/2022 11:03 am	98	olumns	1 LEVEL DOWN	▼ Filter Items	Set co	lumns	
Stakeholder Requirements Last Saved: 05/23/2022 10:28 am	91	(1),	Inform	nation (11), Defi	ect (1)		
Project Management A Last Saved: 04/26/2022 11:44 am	0	nipli	S Proje	et ID Name	Date	ri(di)	
Project Management A Last Saved: 04/26/2022 11:37 am	24	AB2	0 0 4	dd Coverage for	SI_S2_P-INF	5-1	ļ
Product Requirements	0		MB_S	SP-I Test Re	qu The A	B2	
Last Saved: 03/12/2022 7:09 pm		cripti	0 04	dd Coverage for	SI_S2_P-INFO	0-3	

4. (Optional) To see a list of saved Trace Views, click the arrow next to the name. Bookmarked views appear at the top of the list.



Bookmarked Trace Views are visible from your homepage; use the URL to share this Trace View with other users.

Export a Trace View

When you export from a Trace View, the result contains all data from the currently visible columns on your screen to the Source column. This means that if you are two levels downstream from the source, the export contains all the levels between the sources and the second level down. All displayed fields are also exported.



IMPORTANT

You can export a maximum of six levels from Trace View. If you try to export a view with more than six levels, the Export button is grayed out.

1. From the Explorer Tree or an advanced filter, select the items you want to export, then click **Trace view**.

🔒 / Pr	oduct	Product Requirements / SI_5	2_P-F	LD-7								Tra	ce Viev	w Email
1.1	Cess	OF View details									•		4	
		▼ ≣ • Ø •	ø	3 of	16 select	ed	1	10	×	•	-5	0	Ø	
E	\$	Name	0		8	Tags		18000	_	Rela	ation	ship S	atus	Descrip
•		Processor Core 1		3	â									The p
1		Processor Speed		1								-		The p
		Processor Speed		1		2022, Review					2	Ŧ .		The p
•		Coreprocessor 2		0								*		QA
		Processor Core 1		0								-		The p

2. Navigate to the furthest level upstream or downstream that you want to export, then click **Export** to generate a CSV file.

oject Ma	anager	nent A		~			2			Gave
5 iter	ns sele	cted x								
SOU	RCE IT	TEMS TF	ilter items	Set columns	1 LEV	EL DO	NWN	T Filter iter	ns l	🗘 Set columns
Info	rmatio	n (11), Set (3)	, Change R	equest (1),			Informat	ion (11), D	aføct	(1)
100	\$	Project ID	Name	Descripti		8	Project	ti Nam	1	Descripti
1		SI_S2_P	INFORM							
~		SI_S2_P	Test Requ	The AB2	0		O Add	Coverage f	or SI_S	S2_P-INFO-1
					×		MB_SP-	Test	Requ	The AB2
1		SI_S2_P	Item A	Descripti	0		O Add	Coverage f	or SI_S	S2_P-INFO-3
					1	П	MB SP-	Item	A	Descripti

3. Click **OK** to open the CSV file.

Filter items in Trace View

In Trace View, you can filter items by item type fo refine your results.

- 1. In Trace View [58], select the items you want to filter.
- 2. If the column you want to filter includes more than one item type, click **Filter items** at the top of the column.

oject Management A	-	*			Save
3 items selected ×	1 level and 2 it	em types filtered :	×		
SOURCE ITEMS	V Hide filter	Set columns	1 LEVEL DOWN	T Filler deme	Set columns
Filter by	×	(3)	1	nformation (11)	
Item Type		DALC'INI	(3) Projec	U (D. Hame	Descripti
✓ Information (1 ✓ Set (3)	(1)				
Change Requ	est (1)	The AB2	0 O A	dd Coverage for S	S2_P-INFD-1
Defect (1)			MB S	P-I Test Reg	u The AB2

- In the window that opens, select the item types you want to see.
 The number next to each type is the total count of unique items of that type.
 After the filter runs, a message reports how many levels and item types were filtered.
- 4. (Optional) Select **X** to remove all filters and refresh the screen.

3 iten	ns sele	cted x 1 lev	el and 2 item	types filtered of	×				
sou	RCE IT	TEMS TF	liter items	Set columns	1 LE	VEL D	DWN	T. Filter Kenns	Set column:
d a		Informatio	n (4), Set (1)	6					
	-	Project ID	Name	Descripti		3	ID	Name	Descripti.
•	-	SI_S2_P	INFORM						
•		SI_S2_P	Test Requ	The AB2	0		0/	Add Coverage for SI	S2_P-INFO-19
E		SI_S2_P	Item A	Descripti	0		0/	Add Coverage for SI	_S2_P-INFO-20
1		SI S2 P	Item B	do stuff	0		0	Add Coverage for SI	S2_P-INFO-21

5. (Optional) Select Save the Trace View [291] or Export the Trace View [292] with filters in place.

Relationships

Relationships link items together. When items are linked, you can assess the impact an item or group of items can have on other items.

Traceability is defined by relationships. When one item changes, you can check related items to make sure they are still accurate and verify that requirements are written.

Relationships can be upstream or downstream from an item. With appropriate permissions [295], you can relate items within the same project or between multiple projects. Find and view relationships [154] in Single Item View.

You can also add relationships from:

- Single Item View [296]
- List View, Reading View, or Trace View [299] (by adding a new related item)
- Trace matrix [298]

Relationships and access permissions

Your ability to interact with relationships depends on your access permissions for each of the related items. Read more about permissions [573].

Permissions for current item	Permissions for related item	You can
Read/Write	Read only	 View trace relationships. View ID and name of related item. Modify relationships. Create new relationships. Navigate to related item and clear suspect links.
Read only or Read/Write	No permission	View trace relationships, but not modify or create new relationships.See ID and name, but not navigate to related item.
Read only	Read/Write	 View trace relationships. Modify relationships. Create new relationships. Navigate to related items and clear suspect links.
Read/Write	Read/Write	Create, modify, and delete relationships.Navigate to related items and clear suspect links.
Read only	Read only	 View trace relationships. Navigate to related items, but not create or modify relationships between the two items.

Relationship Status Indicator

The Relationship Status Indicator shows an item's relationship count. The indicator shows red if the item is missing an upstream or downstream relationship, is suspect, or is causing a suspect relationship.

The Relationship Status Indicator is visible in the **Relationship** widget of the side toolbar [60], as well as in a column in List View (when configured [49]).

Relationships widget

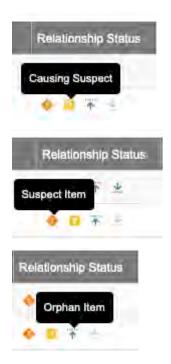


Top number:	Number of upstream items related to this item.
Bottom number:	Number of downstream items.
Red:	Item not in compliance with relationship rules.
Gray:	Item in compliance with relationship rules.

List View

When you hover over an icon (exclamation mark, question mark, up arrow, down arrow), you see how the item violates the relationship rule applied to the project.





An item might violate relationship rules in one of these situations:

- **Orphan Item** Item is missing a required upstream relationship. Adding a related upstream item resolves the error.
- **Missing Downstream** Item is missing a required downstream relationship. Adding a related downstream item resolves this error.
- Suspect Suspect Item means one or more upstream items have changed. Causing Suspect means a change has caused a suspect relationship with all downstream items. When you've properly assessed the change, clearing the suspect links resolves the error.

If relationship rules haven't been applied to the project, an error appears only if the link is suspect.

Add a relationship from Single Item View

Creating a relationship establishes a directional link between two items. The related items can exist in the same project or in different projects.

Important considerations

- You must have permissions to a linked related item to be able to preview, open, or edit it. Otherwise, you can only see the related item's name, project, and relationship attributes.
- If relationship rules [562] were applied to the project, only items that meet the rule's criteria appear in the right panel. Likewise, you can only create a relationship with item types that meet the applied relationship rule. To display the rules associated with this project, click **Show relationship diagram** at the top of the right panel.

oject Relationship D he following relations		ed for this project:			
Risk S	rstem Requirement	System Architecture	Subsystem Requirement	Verification	* Defect
	Validation	System Architecture		Design Description	the second secon

To add a relationship:

1. While viewing an item in Single Item View, click **Relationships** in the side toolbar, then click **Relate Items** in the bottom panel that opens.

Semicondu	Semiconductor Project 2.0 🗇				Search.		Project 👻	₽ Advance	ed search
Project + 0	Change project 🛛 🐇	+ Project	Management A 👘 🔚 SI_	32_P-I	P_REQ-19:Proce		-CR-1:Change Re	SI_S2_P-IN	FO-20:Item A
Explorer	7 🖬 🗖 🗐 🔍	📇 / Product / Pro	duct Requirements Proces	sor 5	SI_S2_P-P_REQ	19	View all locked it	ams (0) Subs	scribe - Ema
🔹 Add 🔻	常 🖉 🔘	Desserves	Com 4 1/0-					10. cl	r =
E 🖁 Semicor	ductor Project 2.0	Processor Core 1 V9+						10° •	6 W
Prod		Product Requirement · Modified 08/28/2022 08:11:05 am							
	nport Test	Autor I Belleville						1000	
	Product Requirements Processor Processor Core 1		× 2				0.	B • 0	
			PROJECT ID:			Transition Item from Ready for Approval •			
Processor Core 1		SI S2 P-P	REO. 10						
	Coprocessors	0[02] 4 [1004]						9	
	Coreprocessor 2	GLOBAL ID:							
L1 Instruction Cache									
		GID-55884							0
	L1 Cache Error Detection								
	L2 Cache	NAME: Processor Core 1							
E	E L2 Cache Error Detection								
	a a								
	Test A	DESCRIPTION:						0	
	C .	Table Layout	A Visual Layout				Relate Item(s)	Edit • 🖓	
o Add tag	🖄 Cloud 🚍 List 🛃	ID	Name ±		Туре	Status	Note	Suspe	ct
2022	(2) Alert(1)	∃ 13 Upstream	items						
		SI-PS-23	32 Bit RISC Processor	27	Derived from			Yes: C	lear
Revie	W(Z) Test(1)	SI-PS-29	3D Graphics Acceleration	5	Derived from			No	
		SI-PS-31	3D Printer	the second	Derived from			No	
		SI-PS-32	Automated External De	5	Derived from			No	
		SI KS-PS-23	Automated External De		Derived from			No	
		SI-PS-36	Climate monitoring	5	Derived from			Yes: C	lear
				Dell'					

- 2. In the side panel that opens, select the items you want to relate to the item you're viewing, using one of these methods:
 - Double-click on the items you want.
 - Select the items you want and click Relate.

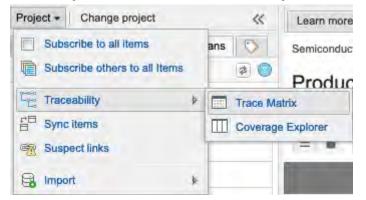
A relationship is added to the selected item in the direction defined by the rules. It is then immediately visible in the bottom panel. If the new relationship isn't defined in the rules, you are prompted to define the relationship direction and type.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🛅		Search.,		Project -	P Advanced search	
Project - Change project 🛛 🗮	+ Project Management A	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19:Proce	× 😨 si_s: *	Relate Item(s)		
Explorer 🗸 🛄 📄 🔄 🛇	A Product	View all locked items (0) Subscri	be - Email	A Semiconductor Pro	oject 2.0	
● Add - 🔅 ⊉ 🌍	Product Requirements Processor		Recently Viewed	Recently Viewed		
E ASemiconductor Project 2.0	Processo:19 V9 -	🗸 🕆 🖻 •	6 1	Show Relationship Diag	ram a Preview	
Product	Product				Name	
Import Test	Requirement · Modified			SI_S2_P-CR-1	Change Request	
Product Requirements	08/28/2022 08:11:05 am	08/28/2022 08:11:05 am			Core Supply Voltage	
E Processor	-pr Transition Item from R	eady for Approval •		SI_S2_P-VER-1		
Processor Core 1 Processor Speed	×			SI_S2_P-D_DE	The second	
Coprocessors	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19		13	SI_S2_P-CMP-23		
Coreprocessor 2			•••	SI_S2_P-DATA		
L1 Instruction Cache	GLOBAL ID:		22	SI_S2_P-DATA		
Data Cache	GID-55884		0	SI_S2_P-DATA	. Description	
L1 Cache Error Detection			-	SI_S2_P-VER-2	MPU Supply Voltage	
L2 Cache	NAME:		5	SI_S2_P-CR-5	test	
E E Test	Processor Core 1		-	SI_S2_P-CR-4	Test	
L2 Cache Error Detection			-	SI_S2_P-CR-3	Test CR	
a Test A	DESCRIPTION:			MB_SP-SHRQ-1	Import Test j- edit	
C Iest A				MB_03-PS-14	32 Bit RISC Processor	
	Table Layout	🕾 Relate Item(s) 🖉 Edit 🕶	7 🖲 🥥 🗖	MB_03-PS-15	Support High Level Operating	
Add tag Cloud E List	ID Name 🖉 🧾 Typ	e Status Note	Suspect	MB_03-CMP-33	Project Management	
2022(2) Alert(1)	3 13 Upstream Items			SI_S2_P-CMP-24	1 I2C Interface	
		ived	Yes: Clear	SI_S2_P-ICBLK.	. Cycle time, SCL	
Review(2) Test(1)	AND ADD THE AND AND ADD			SI_S2_P-VER-17	Min Cycle Time is satisfied	
A CALLER AND A CALL	66	ived	No	MB_03-DATA-32	Description	
	EN I	īved	No	V SI_S2_P-VAL-10	Polygons / Second 2	
	Urd	ived	No	-	-	
	IN IN	ived	No			
	SI-PS Climate mo 🍰 Der	ived	Yes: Clear		Relate Close	

Add a relationship from the Trace Matrix

Creating a relationship establishes a directional link between two items. The related items can exist in the same project or in different projects.

1. Select **Projects** in the header, then select **Project > Traceability > Trace Matrix**.



2. In the header row of the Trace Matrix window, use the drop-down lists to select two item types you want to compare, select the number of items you want to see for each type, then click **View Matrix**.

Left: System Requirement Y Li	mit: 100 🛩 Top:	Defect ¥ L	imit: 100 💌 🕨 View Matrix
Matrix Table	Confirm standard deviation around unit length	iOS music sound controls don't work	Material type affects diameter
Abutment			
Android Integration			
Durable			
Haptic Feedback		t	
Hearing Gain in Free Field Pure Tone Audiogram		T.	
Implant		1	
Implant attachment			
iOS Integration			
Suprathreshold Speech Perception	()		
Surgical Installation	L		
SymbianOS Integration			
Waterproof while swimming and showering			t
100 1 1.1. AL			-

- 3. Double-click in any cell where you want to add or edit a relationship.
- 4. In the Add/Edit Relationship window, make the needed changes, then click **Update**.

Add a new related item

You can add a new item and relate it to one or more items at the same time.

- 1. View the items to be related in List View [55], Trace View [58], or Reading View [56].
- 2. Select the items where you want to add related items. All selected items must be the same item type.
- From the side toolbar, select Add > Add related. From the drop-down menu, select the item type for the upstream or downstream items you want to add. The drop-down menu lists only item types allowed by relationship rules.

When a rule is applied, it dictates the direction and relationship type for the item you want to relate.

- 4. **If a rule is not applied** In the Relationship settings window, select the direction and relationship type for the item you want to relate, then click **Create relationship**.
 - **Direction** Upstream or downstream.
 - Relationship Type Must be configured by an organization administrator [559].

Common examples include: related to, dependent on, derived from, validated by, verified by, or mitigated by.

Relationship settings	
DIRECTION:	
Make a downstream relationship	Make an upstream relationship
From: MSB2-PRD-1	Ta:
0	0
Tia:	From: MSB2-PRD-1
RELATIONSHIP TYPE:	
Related to	•
Don't ask again for this item	Create relationship Cancel

- 5. In the Add Item window, enter a name, description, and other details as needed, then click **Save**.
- 6. In the Select Location window, choose where to save this item, then click **Select & Close**. Locations that aren't permitted appear in light gray. You might need to expand folders, sets, or components to find the location you want.

Select Location		×
E 🐣 Clear 3 Hearing	Aid	
S User Needs a	ind Market Require	ments
📑 Validation Pro	nacals	
🗄 🔣 System Raqu	iraments	
System Ai	chitecture	
🕀 📄 System Re	equirements	
System ar	d Integration Verifi	cations
E RubSystems		
1 Implant		
🕀 🔣 Sound Pro	cessor	
🕀 🔜 External A	butment	
C Design De	scriptions	
🖃 拱 Risk Managa	ment	
- Risks		
Razards		
Dafects		
Change Requ	lests	
	1.1	
	Select & Close	Cancel

7. If you selected **Notify** in the Add Item window, enter the comment, select groups or users to notify, then click **Commit**.

Add Item	000		
Comment and Notify Sys	tem Requirement		
Add your notification comment			
Groups Users	Selected Users & Groups		
Analysts Organization Company Organization	Analysts Organization - Subscribed Katie Maxwell Subscribed		
Development Organization Organization Admin Organization			
	Back Commit Cancel		

A pop-up window appears with this message: "Success <item name> has been updated/created."

Allow locked items to be related

As part of your workflow, you can relate two existing locked items. This functionality must be configured first by an organization admin.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Relationships.

Organization Project	Organization	n admin				He
🚊 Details	Relation	ships				-/+ 242
Categories	Relationsh	ip Options				Edit
Item types Show Status in Relationship Grid?: Yes License Show Note in Relationship Grid?: Yes OSLC Allow relationship changes between two locked Yes			Yes			
Permissions Pick lists	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	items?: Yes				
ද්ධා Plugins	Relationsh	ip Types			091	1 × 0 0
Selationships	Order	Display		Show Note	Show Status	Default
# Reports	1	Related to		true	true	-
Review center	2	Dependent on		false	faise	
Risk management	3	Derived from		false	false	
C Stream	4	Mitigated by		true	true	
	5	Caused by		false	false	
System health report	6	Allocated to		false	false	

- 2. In the Relationship Options section, click Edit.
- 3. Select Allow relationship changes between two locked items.
- 4. Click Save.

You can now relate two locked items.

Filter relationships

You can filter items to display only items that are related to a single item. For example, you might want to view only the test cases related to a requirement. The filter is stored until the end of your session, so as you move from item to item, the filter remains in effect.

- 1. In Single Item View, select **Relationships** in the side toolbar.
- 2. In the bottom panel that opens, select Filter.

ID	Name 🗻	Туре	Suspect
3 2 Upstream Items			
CL3-SR-5	Haptic Feedback	Allocated to	Yes: Clear
CL3-SR-8	Surgical Installation	Allocated to	Yes: Clear
3 5 Downstream Items			
CL3-SUBSS-6	Diameter	Allocated to	No
CL3-SUBSS-17	Implant Material	Allocated to	No
CL3-SUBSS-7	Implant Stability Quotient (ISQ) Range	Allocated to	No
CL3-SUBSS-8	Interface Requirements	Allocated to	No
CL3-SUBSS-9	Length	Allocated to	No

3. In the Relationships filter settings window, choose your own settings or keep the defaults, then click **Apply**.

The filtered results appear in the bottom panel.

4. To release the filter and see all related items again, click **Filter Applied-Click To Restore Defaults**.

Table Layout	B Visual Layout Filter Applied - Click To I	Restore Defaults		📾 Relate Item(s) 🖉 Edit • 🖓 🙆 🥘 [Hide
ID	Name -		Туре	Suspect	

Relate to an existing item

Many times, the items you want to relate have already been added to Jama Connect. You can relate items that exist.

Recently viewed items is the default view, but you can also use the Explorer Tree, Releases, or Search tab to find the items you want to relate.

To relate an existing item:

- 1. View the items to be related in List View [55], Trace View [58], or Reading View [56].
- 2. Select the items you want to relate. All selected items must be the same item type.
- 3. Select Relate to existing.



4. In the side panel that opens, select the items that you want related, then click Relate.

Product Product Requirements Processo	SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19	View all locked its	ms (0) Subscribe	- Email	Bemiconductor Project 2.0
Processor Core 1 V9*					🔞 Recently Viewed
Processor Core 1 V9*		2 Y	101 · 100	Î	Show Relationship Diagram
Product Requirement + Modified 08/2	28/2022.08:11:05 am				D Name
* <i>C</i>		o -	8 . 00 1	0 1	SI_S2_P-CR-1 Change Request
PROJECT ID:	Transition Item	from Ready for Appro	val •		SI_S2_P-VER-1 Core Supply Voltage SI_S2_P-D_DE Architecture Diagram
SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19				0	SI_S2_P-CMP-23 Product
				0	SI_S2_P-DATA Applications
GLOBAL ID:				-	SI_S2_P-DATA Features
GID-55884				0	SI_S2_P-DATA Description SI_S2_P-VER-2 MPU Supply Voltage
NAME:					SI_S2_P-CR-5 test
Processor Core 1				-	SI_S2_P-CR-4 Test
					SI_S2_P-CR-3 Test CR
DESCRIPTION:				0	MB_SP-SHRQ-1 Import Test j- edit
The product shall use an ARM Cortex	A9 processor core.			N	Standard MB_03-PS-14 32 Bit RISC Processor
				69	MB_03-PS-15 Support High Level Operation
SYMBOL:				111	MB_03-CMP-33 Project Management
					SI_S2_P-CMP-24 I2C Interface
					SI_S2_P-ICBLK Cycle time, SCL SI_S2_P-VER-17 Min Cycle Time is satisfied
MIN:				2	SI_S2_P-VER-17 Min Cycle Time is satisfied MB_03-DATA-32 Description
					SI_S2 P-VAL-10 Polygons / Second 2
				5	V GIOZI - VAL-TV FOLYUNSI Second 2
TYP:				0	Relate Close

A relationship is added to the selected item in the direction defined by the relationship rule. It is then immediately visible in the bottom panel of the relationships view. If you establish a relationship that is not defined by a relationship rule, you are prompted to select a type.

Clear suspect links

Suspect links appear on an item when changes were made to upstream items, meaning the item might no longer be correct or complete. For example, if a requirement changes, the downstream verification might no longer correctly verify the requirement as-is. The change to the requirement causes a suspect relationship to the verification item.

Only updates to certain fields trigger suspect links. These fields are determined by the organization admin, who configures item types [593].

Suspect links also cause the relationship status indicator to be red when you view items in List View or Single Item View.

If you determine that a suspect link has no impact or if you make the necessary changes, you can manually clear the suspect link.

To clear suspect links:

- 1. Open all suspect links for the project or for a single item [156].
- 2. Select Clear (one link) or Clear All (all visible items).

	-16 0.65mm Ball Pitch Admin Test on 03/28/2022 7:35 a	m		
The following m	ay be allected:		-	
ID	Name	tiem Type	Action	
MB_SP-PS-16	0,65mm Ball Pitch	Stakeholder Requirement	Clear	
was modified by	-17 0.80mm Ball Pitch Admin Test on 03/28/2022 7:35 a	m		
	ay be allected:		1 m m	
ID	Nama	Item Type	Action	
MB_SP-PS-17	0.80mm Ball Pitch	Stakeholder Requirement	Clear	
The following m	y Admin Test on 03/28/2022 7:35 a may be affected: Name	item Type	Action	
D	Lyon and the second sec		Action	
SI_S2_P- P_REQ-44	RNG	Product Requirement	Clear	
SI_S2_P-	SHA	Product Requirement	Clear	
P_REQ-43		Requirement		
P_REQ-43 SI_S2_P- P_REQ-42	AES	Product Requirement	Clear	
SI_S2_P-	AES Validate SHA	Product	Clear Clear	
SI_S2_P- P_REQ-42 SI_S2_P- VAL-7		Product Requirement		
SI_S2_P- P_REQ-42 SI_S2_P- VAL-7	Validate SHA	Product Requirement Validation Stakeholder	Clear	
SI_S2_P- P_REQ-42 SI_S2_P- VAL-7	Validate SHA Cryptography	Product Requirement Validation Stakeholder Requirement	Clear Clear	Edit• 🖓
SI_S2_P- P_REQ-42 SI_S2_P- VAL-7 MB_SP-PS-18	Validate SHA Cryptography	Product Requirement Validation Stakeholder Requirement	Clear Clear Close	Edit• 🖓 Suspect

Trace Matrix

1 Downstream Item
 CL3_2-CMP-7

Hardware

The Trace Matrix is a visual representation of relationships between the items in a project.

It helps you determine the impact when a change occurs and lets you quickly see relationships for two groups of items.

Related to

No

🔵 🗐 Hide

For example, you can select a set of requirements and see which have related test cases.

eft: System Requirement	Limit: 100	Y Top: 1	Defect 💌 L	limit: 100	View Matrix
Matrix Table	Confirm sta	andard deviation around unit length	iOS music sound controls don't work	Material typ	e affects diameter
Abutment					
Android Integration					
Durable					
Haptic Feedback			t		
Hearing Gain in Free Field Pure Tone Audiogram	1		Ľ.		
Implant					
Implant attachment					
iOS Integration					
Suprathreshold Speech Perception	1.1.				
Surgical Installation		3			
SymbianOS Integration	1				
Waterproof while swimming and showering					t
198 1 6.4 A				1	

Along with determining the impact of a change, you can add a relationship from the Trace Matrix.



IMPORTANT

The Trace Matrix doesn't enforce relationship rules.

Impact Analysis

Impact Analysis shows you a complete picture of all upstream and downstream related items that might be affected by changes. You can run an impact analysis on an item or on a change request.

With traceability, you can see how a change might impact a selected item before you make the change.

For example, if you're about to change a requirement, you can run an impact analysis to see the degree to which the change might impact other requirements and verifications.

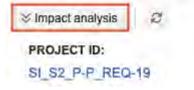
To run Impact Analysis on an item:

• In the top toolbar of Single Item View, select Impact Analysis.

Product / Product Requirements / Processor / SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19

Processor Core 1 V9 *

Product Requirement · Modified 08/28/2022 08:11:05 am



To run Impact Analysis on a change request:

• In the side toolbar of a change request, select **Items to change** (bell widget) to open the bottom panel, then select **Actions > Impact Analysis**.

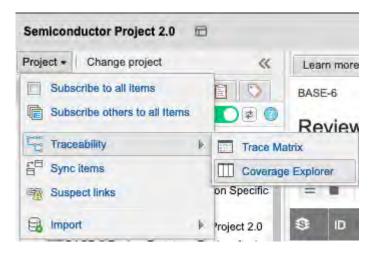
	t-1
2	99
2	-
2	*
2	
<u> </u>	2
	-
	t.

Coverage Explorer

The Coverage Explorer is a tool to view downstream relationships (or the lack of them) from a selected collection of items like a set, folder, or filter. Coverage Explorer provides needed coverage.

You can create and save coverage views and export them to an Excel document [307].

To open the Coverage Explorer, select **Projects** in the header, then select **Project > Traceability > Coverage Explorer**.



The Coverage Explorer opens. From this window, you can add a new coverage view and look at existing views.

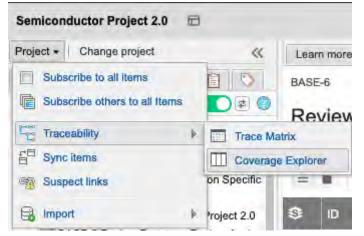
Coverage Explorer					
Saved Coverage Views	05		and the second states of the		Expor
Add Coverage View	¥ 0	Co	mponent: Corporate Strategy		Level 1 Downstream
Coverage Views		ID	Name	ID	Name
Component: Corporate Strategy		QL-CMP-1	Corporate Strategy		-
Component: Smart Invest Application		QL-SET-1	Goals and Objectives		1 m m
End to End Traceability	10	QL-OBJ-1	Online Banking		
End to End Traceability	1-1	QL-OBJ-2	Reduce costs of local branches		
		QL-OBJ-3	Strengthen consumer confidence		
		QL-OBJ-4	Increase profits		1.9
		QL-OBJ-6	Self-Service		1 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A

Create and export views in the Coverage Explorer

Coverage Explorer enables you to analyze the relationships established across items in your project and identify gaps. For example, you can use Coverage Explorer to identify if any requirements lack verifications, or to ensure your requirements trace to "passed" verifications.

A view can contain a maximum of 500 items per level. You can bookmark a view to highlight and prioritize it. Only the view's creator can rename or delete it.

1. Select **Projects** in the header, then select **Project > Traceability > Coverage Explorer**.



2. Select Add Coverage View to open the Select Items window.

Coverage Explorer					
Saved Coverage Views	6		and have a fair of the second		Save 📝 Export
Add Coverage View	¥ 0	Co	mponent: Corporate Strategy	1	Level 1 Downstrean
Coverage Views		ID	Name	ID	Name
Component: Corporate Strategy		QL-CMP-1	Corporate Strategy		-
Component: Smart Invest Application		QL-SET-1	Goals and Objectives		1 m 2 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m
End to End Traceability	6	QL-OBJ-1	Online Banking		
nd to End Traceability	1-1	QL-OBJ-2	Reduce costs of local branches		(1) + 1
		QL-OBJ-3	Strengthen consumer confidence		
		QL-OBJ-4	Increase profits		
		QL-OBJ-6	Self-Service		1.2

Select the items you want to analyze for coverage.
 To change your view, use the tabs at the top: Recently Viewed, Explorer, Filters, and Releases.

Select Items			×
Recently Viewed	Explorer	7 Fitters	Releases
		ſ	# Preview
🗄 🕂 Project Managen	nent A		
E 🔁 Stakeholder Req	uirements		
E Product			
E Datasheet			
E 🖓 Change Request	s		
🗄 🔣 Project Managen	nent A		
		380	Cancel

- 4. With the items selected that you want to analyze, click **Select** to close the window.
- 5. (Optional) To hide, show, or reorder fields for that level, click the gear icon at the top of the Coverage Explorer.
- (Optional) To add a new level of downstream relationships, click the green plus button. You can add only one item type per level. However, if you add a downstream level and leave the item type blank, Coverage Explorer displays all items regardless of type if type isn't selected.
- 7. Click Save.
 - You can deselect the star by clicking on it.
- 8. (Optional) Click **Export** to generate an Excel document.

Reuse and synchronization

With reuse [310] you can copy items and containers of items such as components, sets, and folders, along with any supporting information. With synchronization [317] you can maintain a connection between reused items and containers, monitoring them for differences and updating any that are out of sync.

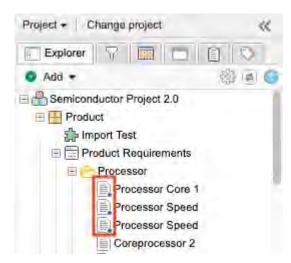
Supporting information that can be duplicated [84] includes:

- Entire item
- · Item fields
- · Item widget relationships, tags, attachments
- Child items

When items are synchronized, they receive a Global ID that they share regardless of their location in the system. You can synchronize the items that you reuse, or connect existing items so that they share a Global ID and can be synchronized.

To keep track of synchronized items, you use the Sync Items window, where you can compare items [324] and decide how to update synchronized items.

You can see which items are synchronized in the Explorer Tree. A blue dot on the item's icon indicates that the item is synchronized.



Important considerations

- Only an organization admin can configure reuse and synchronize [546] options.
- Reuse and synchronization can require significant memory, especially if your organization has a large Jama Connect database and has heavy reuse or synchronization use.
- While the links to attachments are synchronized, the content in the attachment is not.
- Reusing and synchronizing items adds activity entries to the stream [244] for all items created or modified during the process.

Global ID

A Global ID is an identifier of synchronized items. While every item has its own unique ID [636], which is also the project ID, synchronized items share a Global ID.

Items that share this Global ID are considered cloned artifacts, despite being in different areas of Jama Connect.

Global IDs have two parts:

- Global ID prefix The Global ID (for example, GID-) is the same across the organization. An
 organization admin can change the Global ID prefix [540].
- **Global ID counter** The Global ID counter is a number that increases for each new Global ID. It can only be reset or reduced by an organization admin. If a user tries to set the counter value below the Last Used Global ID Counter, Jama Connect shows an error message notifying the user to choose a greater value.

When items are synchronized, they are assigned the same Global ID. When an item is removed from this group through Break sync [320], a new Global ID is assigned.

Reuse and synchronization considerations

Reusing and synchronizing hundreds of items can affect system performance, causing it to feel slower than usual for users and decreasing performance for other processes such as exporting.

If you try to reuse and synchronize hundreds of items, a warning appears if performance is likely to be impacted.

If you still want to reuse and synchronized hundreds of items, consider running the reuse and synchronization options in smaller batches or start the process during off hours when demand for resources is less.

Use cases for reuse and synchronization

Typical scenarios for reuse and synchronize include:

- **Duplicate** Make a copy of items, containers, sets, or folders for reuse. Synchronization is optional but can be enabled between duplicated items.
- **Library** Create a library to establish system-wide standards in your organization for all business units to follow. These standards might include common business practices, rules, glossaries, or non-functional requirements that teams must reference but can't modify. This information can be created and managed in one place and reused in projects where applicable.



TIP

If you're using a library to push changes to many projects, you can synchronize items to push changes from your "library" project to all other project items that share the same global ID. To do this, you must have write access on all projects included in the sync.

- Shared requirements Large projects typically adhere to a common set of requirements, but often each requirement also has information specific to and managed by a project. For example, a requirement name and description can be shared across multiple projects, but release values, priorities, assignments, and relationships are managed by each project.
- **Branching** You can split a set of artifacts into several branches so that each branch can be modified at the same time.

This can be useful when you want a snapshot of items at a point in time, but still allow the items to be modified at the same time. In this case, reuse results in the versioning of an entire document made up of multiple items, rather than a version of only a single requirement.

- **Release management** Similar to branching, reuse and synchronization let you use items across multiple releases in parallel. Typically, in this scenario, projects in Jama Connect represent a release.
- **Project template** You can set up a project as a template that you reuse and synchronize. A template lets you ramp up new projects quickly or establish standard practices on content organization. You can also push updates to all projects that used the template.

Reuse

If your projects contain items that are often the same or slightly different, reusing items helps you work more efficiently. You can reuse items over multiple projects and synchronize them, as needed.

Reuse for users

Selecting items to reuse can be helpful if you are creating several copies, but want the original "source" item to maintain a connection with its copied items.

For example, you might have a set of requirements from a library project in Jama Connect and need to reuse it in several other projects. You copy the set to Project 1 and Project 2. When viewing the copied requirements in Project 2, users might see an upstream relationship to the "source" requirements in the library. Adding or not adding this relationship has no impact on how items are compared or synced.

You can only reuse items in sets of the same item type. For example, if you have two requirement sets in a project created from the same item type, you can duplicate and move items between these sets. Child items can also be reused, but they must be the same item type as the parent item.



TIP

If you have several items that are reused regularly, put them in a central project so future changes to items can be maintained from a central location. For instance, during reuse, relationships can automatically be created that are inconsistent with the relationship rules of a specific project.

Reuse administration

Reuse is best managed by a dedicated reuse admin. An organization admin can assign reuse admin permissions [579].

Reuse admins are the only ones who can:

- Edit and delete Compare Views of synchronized items.
- Manage (add, edit, delete) reuse rules under Advanced options.

Reuse an item

You can reuse individual or multiple items or containers of items such as components, sets, and folders. Items can be reused in the same project or in a different project.



TIP

To quickly make a copy of an item in the same project, use the Duplicate items [84] option.

- 1. Select items for reuse with one of these methods:
 - Explorer Tree Select the item or container that you want to reuse, right-click to open the context menu, and select Reuse items.

Explorer	8		3
Add •		250	33
E ASemicond	uctor	Project 2.0	
E Produc			
🛟 Imp			-
B		Open item	
🕀 📃 Pro	Landy .	Open in new tab	
🕀 🖌 Pro		Preview item	
		Expand all	
E CA	6	Collapse all	
⊞ <mark>—</mark> Ext ⊕ () Datash		Change set key	
🕀 😱 Chang		Edit	
🕀 🕂 Project	而	Duplicate ilém	
Project Project Project		View synced items	
-	0	Add	4
	(ji)	Convert to	*
o Add tag	Đ	Reuse item(s)	
2022	B	Move item	
		Delete	
Reviev	8	Import	
	0	Add baseline	
	9	Send for review	

• List View — Select the items you want to reuse, then click Reuse.

A Produ	t Product Requ	irements	SI_S2_P-FL	.D-7									Su	bscribe	• Email
Proces	ssor										1			5	B
E Folder	 View detai 	ls							Reuse						
= #	R T		· 2	2 of	16 selecte	ed	٠	1	L ^b	24	•	5	0	ø	面
- 3	Name				ô	Tags					Rela	itionsi	hip S	latus	Descrip
1	Processor	Core 1		3	Ä										The p
¥ 6	Processor	Speed		1							٠		1	6	The p
	Processor	Speed		1		2022, Review							Ť -		The p

• **Reading View** — Select the items you want to reuse, then click **Reuse**.

Processor					•	•	5	-	•
≝ ■ 6 ▼ ◊ • 2 1 of 16 selected	٩	>	Reuse	o⊄ •	5	0	Ø		â
 I Processor Core 1 The product shall use an ARM Cortex A9 processor core. STATUS: Ready for Approval 									

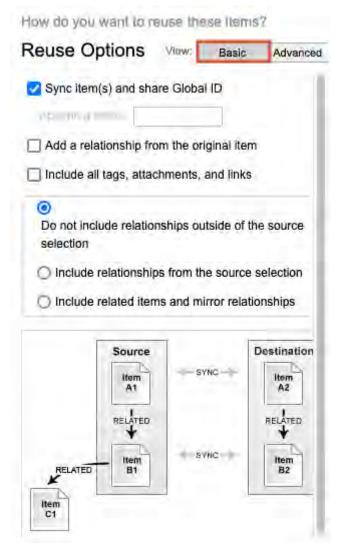
• Document View — Select the items you want to reuse, then click Reuse.

Product / Product Requirements / SI_S2_P-FLD-7 Processor	Subscribe - Email
Eolder • View details	Reuse
≡ 🗰 💽 🔻 � - 😂 1 of 16 selected	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
B	
✓ 2 Processor Speed SI_S2_P-P_REQ-20 - Version 2	

2. In the Reuse Items window, select the source items you need.

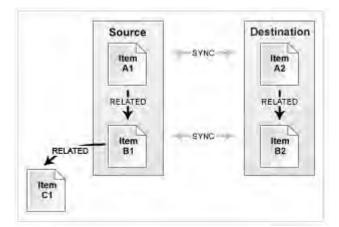
Reuse item(s)	
Select source item(s):	
A Semiconductor Project 2.0	*
S Explorer	
(a)	Preview
E Product	
import Test	
Product Requirements	
E Product Architecture	
H Product Verification Specification	
H Product Validation Specification	
I2C Interface	
E GAN	
E LCD Controller	
External Memory Interface	

3. On the Basic tab, select the options you want.



- Sync items and share global ID Gives the source item and the destination item the same global ID. With the same global ID, changes to one item flag the relationship between them as out of sync.
- Append a prefix to the names of the copied items If items are being reused but not synchronized, you can append a prefix to the new item to differentiate between two copies of the same items. Enter the prefix you want to use in the field.
- Add a relationship from the original item —Creates a relationship between the original item and the new item.
- Include all tags, attachments, and links Duplicates all tags, attached files, and URL links
 associated with the items. If an existing item is overwritten and this option is selected, all tags, attachments, and links are updated to match (removes any tags, attachments, or links that existed
 in the destination but not in the source item). If this option isn't selected and you overwrite an
 existing item, any tags, attachments, and links are cleared in the destination item.
- **Don't include relationships outside of the source selection** Copies only the source item. Relationships within the source item aren't copied. For example, if the source item has a component that contains Features, Requirements, and Test Cases, relationships between those selected items are copied when the component is reused.

However, those relationships aren't copied if any source items have relationships to items outside the source component, such as a relationship between a requirement in the source component and a use case in another component that is not reused in this action.



- Include relationships from the source selection Copies the items and relationships contained within the source. For items within the source that have relationships outside the source, the copies of these items have relationship created to those same related items outside the source.
- **Include related items and mirror relationships** Copies the items and relationships contained within the source. Any items outside the source that are directly related to items within the source are also copied.



IMPORTANT

If you change the hierarchy of the source component, those changes aren't made in the destination component.

4. Select a target destination for the item.

Select a target destination:

```
    Semiconductor Project 2.0
    Reuse source project hierarchy in destination project
    Manually select location(s) for reused item(s)
    Reused items will be placed in the destination project based on the hierarchy of the source project. The system will automatically create components, sets, and folders in the destination project as needed if a matching
```

location is not found.

- Reuse source project hierarchy in destination project Reuses the project structure that contains the reused items. For example, if a folder is selected for reuse, the set that contains the folder is also reused.
- Manually select location(s) for reused items(s) Select a specific location to place the reused content. The target location must contain a valid location to house the reused items. For example, if you select this option when reusing a System Requirement, the target location must have a set of System Requirements.
- 5. Click **Reuse and sync** at the bottom of the window. If you reuse something that has already been reused, you are prompted to select **Overwrite Items** or **Skip Items**.
- 6. In the Reuse Complete window that shows a summary of what was reused, select one:
 - View Results Shows a list of all newly reused items.
 - Reuse again Reuses the same source items in a different location.

• **Finished** — Closes the window.

Add and edit reuse rules

As the reuse admin, you can create reuse rules and edit existing reuse rules.

Any field left unchecked uses its default values.



1. Select items for reuse from the Explorer Tree or List View, then click Reuse.



2. In the Reuse Items window that opens, under Reuse Options, click the Advanced tab.

Sec. State	And and shouth		1	and the second		
	emis to neuse:		How do you want to reuse the		Select a target déstination:	
euse the fo	llowing 2 items		Reuse Options View:	Basic Advanced	A Semiconductor Project 2.0	
		Preview	🕄 Add Rule] Only show applicable	 Reuse source project hierarchy in dest 	lipstion
0	Name	Actions	O New rule test	edit delete	project	madon
	R Processor Core 1 R Coprocessor	Remove	1.5702A		O Manually select location(s) for reuse	d item(s)
			Only Upstream	edit delete	Reused items will be placed in the destinat	ion project
			a militari		based on the hierarchy of the source project system will automatically create component	ct. The
			O Test Release	edit delete	folders in the destination project as needed	
					location is not found.	

- 3. Add a rule or edit an existing rule:
 - Existing rule Click edit next to a rule name.
 - New rule Click Add Rule, select Add item type rule, then select an item type from the drop-down list.

When reusing a		7
	A field using a lookup matrix	
Add Item Type	Block Requirement	
Add ttem Type	Change Request	- 1
Reuse Option	Component	
Reuse Option	Datasheet	
Sync item	Defect	
	Design Description	
L Abjashd	Disabled field	
	FMEA	
🗌 Add a rela	Information	

- Define how to handle upstream and downstream items that are related to this item type: select the green Related button. You can add multiple rules for each item type and each rule can include a maximum of 16 levels.
- To remove a level or rule, select the red **Delete** (minus) button.
- 4. Configure the reuse options that you want to apply to these rules:
 - Sync items and share Global ID Gives the source item and the destination item the same Global ID so that changes to one item flag the relationship between them as out of sync.
 - Append a prefix to the names of the copied items For items reused but not synchronized, adds a prefix to the new item to differentiate it from the original. Enter a prefix in the field.
 - Add a relationship from the original item Creates a relationship between the original item and the new item.
- 5. At the bottom of the window under Fields to Copy, click **Configure** next to each item type you want to configure to limit the fields and widgets to be copied.

When reusing a Change Request copy these fields	jure

6. On the Fields tab, define whether all fields or specific fields are copied.



IMPORTANT

Release fields can't be reused and synced between projects because they are unique to each project.

- 7. On the Widgets tab, define whether to copy tags, attachments, and links.
- 8. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the window.

Synchronization

Synchronization checks for differences between reused items and containers. When differences exist, users can update the corresponding information for those items or containers.

Synchronized items are only visible if you have read permissions to both items. You must have write permissions to edit, synchronize [321], reuse [311], or duplicate items.

If you change the hierarchy of a source component, those changes aren't synchronized in the destination component.

When you convert a synchronized item to a different item type, such as converting a Requirement to a Feature Request, the item loses its synchronization and receives a new Global ID.



NOTE

Synchronization changes don't trigger suspect links [303]. Synchronizing doesn't remove deleted items. For example, if an item is deleted from the original component, you can't choose **Sync All** to delete that item from the new component.

Synchronization updates are allowed only on projects where you have read/write permissions. You can pull data from projects where you have read-only permissions, but you can't push data to items in those projects.

When you add a new item to a synced container, Jama Connect indicates that the item is out-of-sync. Syncing the containers results in the creation of that item in the synced container.

You can synchronize items using any of these methods:

- When you connect items from Single Item View [323]
- In the Sync Options window (when syncing multiple items) [321]
- When you reuse items [311]
- When an organization or project admin duplicates projects [626]



NOTE

If items with the same Global ID are not allowed in the same project, Jama Connect doesn't allow you to reuse in the same project with sync enabled.

Sync options window

When viewed from Compare View, the Sync Options window is divided into top and bottom section, which correspond to the left and right columns in Compare View, respectively. The functionality is the same for each section.

lync Options	
When Syncing: "Semiconductor Project 2.0" 🌩 "Meg	an's Test Management Sandbox [Semicond View Basic Advanced
How do you want to rause these items?	
Reuse Options	Destination: Megan's Test Management Sandbox [
 Do not synchronize relationships Include relationships from the source selection Include related items and mirror relationships 	Reused items will be placed in the destination project based on the hierarchy of the source project. The system will automatically create components, sets, and folders in the destination project as needed if a matching location is not found.
Note: relationships and widgets that are not marked as synchronized in the item ty configuration will not synchronize.	φe
	an's Test Management Sandbox [Semicond View Basic Advanced
How do you want to reuse these items? Reuse Options	Destination: Semiconductor Project 2.0
 Do not synchronize relationships Include relationships from the source selection Include related items and mirror relationships 	Reused items will be placed in the destination project based on the hierarchy of the source project. The system will automatically create components, sets, and folders in the destination project as needed if a matching location is not found.
Synobraniza all Tage. Attachments and Links	54
Note: relationships and widgets that are not marked as synchronized in the item ty configuration will not synchronize.	De
	Update Sync Options Cancel

When you select the **Basic** tab in the top right corner, you can view and select these options:

Basic options						
Handle relationships	 Don't synchronize relationships. Include relationships from the source selection Include related items and mirror relationships 					
Options as needed	 Synchronize all tags, attachments, and links. When synchronizing related items that don't exist in the destination project, all fields, tags, attachments, and links are reused. Fields that aren't applicable to the destination project are set to defaults. Only links to attachments are synchronized, not the attachments themselves. Add a relationship from the original item 					
Default destination uses the specified tar- get destination	 Reused items are placed in the destination project based on the hierarchy of the source project. If a matching location isn't found, the system automatically creates components, sets, and folders in the destination project as needed. 					

When you select the Advanced tab in the top right corner, you can view and select these options:

Advanced options					
Display and mod- ify existing reuse rules or add new ones	 Reuse rules shown are filtered by item type. Deselect Only show applicable to display all reuse rules. Select Add rule to add a new rule to the items selected in this view. 				
Select a destina- tion	 Select Manually select location(s) for reused item(s) to select a specific destination for your synced items. Select Synchronize to sync all fields specified in the reuse rules in the Sync Options window. This also removes all attachments, tags, links, and relationships if selected. When synchronizing related items that don't exist in the destination project, all fields, tags, attachments, and links follow the sync option that's applied to the view (fields that aren't applicable to the destination project are set to defaults). 				

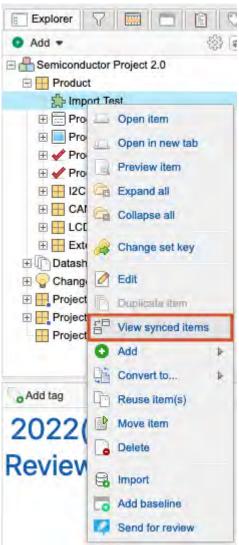
Select Synchronize to sync items based on the selected Sync Options setting.

When synchronizing related items that don't exist in the destination project, all fields, tags, attachments, and links follow the sync option that's applied to the view.

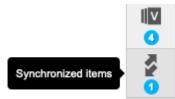
Break synchronization

When you break the synchronization, the connection is removed between items and other relationships built on this connection. The removed item receives a new Global ID. Further synchronizations for that original Global ID don't affect the item with the broken connection.

- 1. Access the Number of Synchronized Items panel using one of these methods:
 - Open the Sync Items window by selecting an item in the Explorer Tree, right-clicking and selecting **View synced items**.



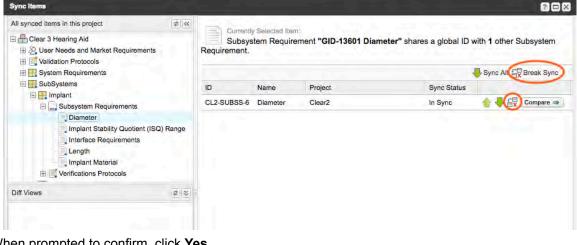
• In Single Item View of the item whose synchronization you want to break, open the bottom panel by opening an item in Single Item View, then clicking the Synchronized items widget.



2. In the window that opens, select an item and click **Break Sync**.

Number of Synchroniz	ed items: 1		Connect Ite	ms 🙀 Break Sync 🦊 Sy	nc All 🔹 💿 🛄 Hide
ID	Global ID	Name	Project	Sync Status *	
CL2-SUBSS-6	GID-13601	Diameter	Clear2	In Sync.	👌 🐥 🛱
CL3-SUBSS-6	GID-13601	Diameter	Clear 3 Hearing Aid	(Current Item)	

- 3. In the Sync Items window, break the synchronization for one item or all listed items:
 - One item To remove the sync from a specific item and assign a new Global ID, click **Break** Sync in the same row as the item.
 - All listed items To break the synchronization between all listed items and assign a new Global ID to each item, click **Break Sync** at the top of the window.



X

4. When prompted to confirm, click Yes.



Success

Item will no longer be synchronized with Global ID Group GID-56674

A message confirms that the item is no longer synchronized.

Synchronize items from Synced Items window

Synchronization checks for differences between reused items and containers. When differences exist, you can update the corresponding information for those items or containers.

1. Open the Sync Items window: In the Explorer Tree, right-click the item, component, or set you want to sync, then click **View synced items**.

Explorer 5	7		10
💿 Add 🔻		4	
E 🖶 Semiconduc	tor	Project 2.0	
Product			
En Impor	t Te	ast	-
🕀 📰 Pro 🗉	-	Open item	
🕀 📃 Pro	1	Open in new tab	
E 🖌 Pro		Preview item	
🖽 拱 I2C 🧕	E	Expand all	
	-	Collapse all	
🗄 📑 Exte	2	Change set key	
⊡ In Datash ⊞ 💡 Change	0	Edit	
🕀 🕂 Project	ħ	Duplicate item	
🕀 🕂 Project	+8	View synced items	
Floject	-		_
	•	Add	Þ
-	h	Convert to	>
o Add tag	b	Reuse item(s)	
2022(P	Move item	
		Delete	
Review		Import	
3	0	Add baseline	
1	Ģ	Send for review	

2. Click **Sync All** to open the window for all displayed items or use the up or down arrow to sync changes to or from the displayed items.

Sync Items					208				
All synced items in this project	Curradity Sala	aried Herry	a section of the						
E 💾 Clear 3 Hearing Aid	Currently Selected Ham: Component "System Requirements" shares a global ID w/th 1 other Component.								
Subset Needs and Market Require Subset Validation Protocols					Sync All				
E Bystem Requirements	ID	Name	Project	Sync Status					
System Architecture System Requirements	CL2-CMP-6	System Requirements	Clear2	Out Of Sync	🚽 💱 😽 Compare 🔿				
E System Requirements				Synchronize changes from this item .	11				
E SubSystems				syna numze changes nam une rem	/				
E Sound Processor				Synchronize changes to this item					
External Abutment Consign Descriptions									
🗉 🔜 External Abutment									
Sound Processor Risk Management									
Defects									

- 3. Click **Compare** to open the Compare View, then use one of these synch methods:
 - **One item** Use the right or left arrow for each item to sync it in a particular direction.
 - **Multiple items** Select multiple items (highlighted in blue) with the **Ctrl+Shift** keys, then use the arrows at the top of the Sync All column to synchronize all items in one direction.

-	Only show items with differ	ences esults - Sets (1)	_				Sync Option	s Configure view
	niconductor Project 2					Meg	gan's Test Manage	ment Sandbox
	Name	Description	-	Sync Al			Name	Description
G	INFORMATION		÷.		٠		INFORMATION	-
Ð	Test Requirements fo	The AB2258 micre	-		٠	×		
i	Item A	Description of Iten	-	Π	-		Item A	Description of I



IMPORTANT

When you synchronize an item, a new version of that item is created. If the sync was done by mistake, it can't be undone but you can make the prior version current. This applies to field updates only, not to relationships created or new items created.

- 4. (Optional) The Batch Sync window displays the selected number of items to update, with **Selected Items** chosen by default. If needed, select **All Items**.
- Click Batch Sync to complete the update.
 Sync items Only fields that are enabled as synchronized fields [587] are updated. Child items are added to the destination if they exist in the source only.
 Sync a container The container and all children are synced unless you created advanced reuse rules [316] that specify otherwise.

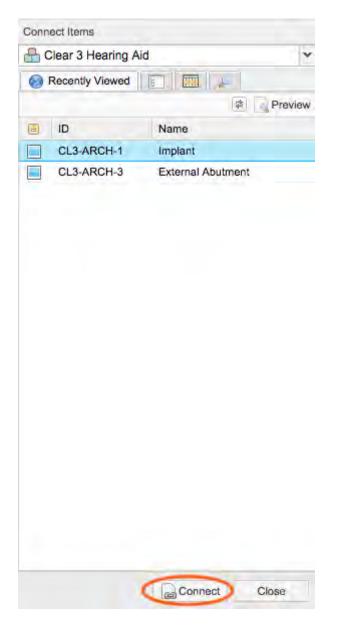
Connect items from Single Item View

If you want items to share a Global ID, you can connect them to keep them in sync.

- 1. Open the bottom panel in Single Item View [59].
- 2. In the bottom panel, select **Connect Items**.

Number of Synchroni	zed items: 0		Connect Ite	🖉 Connect Items 🚼 Break Sync 🐥 Sync All 🕏 💿 🔲 Hi		
ID Global ID		Name	Project	Sync Status -		
CL3-ARCH-1	GID-60003	Implant	Clear 3 Hearing Aid	(Current Item)		

In the panel that opens, select the item you want to connect to, then click Connect.
 To help you find the item, you can use the Recently Viewed, Search, Explorer, or Releases tabs.
 You can also click Preview to open a window with details about an item.



The newly connected item now appears in the bottom panel with the same Global ID. This change also appears as an activity in the Stream [228].

Compare synchronized items

You can compare synchronized items to see what has changed.

 Open the Sync Items window: In the Explorer Tree, right-click on the item, component, or set you want to sync, then click View synced items. The selected item or component is displayed with a sync status that lets you know whether that item is in sync or out of sync.

Explorer 7		
💿 Add 👻		(3) [#
E 🖶 Semiconducto	r Project 2.0	
Product		
E Import]	Test	-
🕀 🧱 Pro 💷	Open item	
🕀 🔲 Pro	Open in new tab	
H Pro	Preview item	
🖽 🔣 I2C 📿		
	Collapse all	
⊞ Extre	Change set key	
E Change	Edit	
	Duplicate item	_
	³ View synced items	5
	Add	>
	Convert to	*
o Add tag	Reuse item(s)	
2022(Move item	
	Delete	
Reviev	Import	_
La	Add baseline	
	Send for review	

2. If the item is out of sync, select it to open a Detailed Comparison View of those differences.

	CL3-CMP-6 (This Project)	Sync All	CL2-CMP-6 (Clear2)	
0	CLS-CHIF-8		CL3CL2-CMP-6	
Gidha) ID	010-0905		(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(
Name	System Requirements		System Requirements	
Description				
(C. adanshias				
	Total Items 29		Total Items 2933	
	Missing 21 Items		Missing Items 2117	
Sub Items	Out-of-sync 5		Out-of-sync 5	

3. To view the differences at an item level, select **Compare**.

Sync Items					
All synced items in this project (*) (*) (*) (*) (*) (*) (*) (*		dy Selected Item: onent "System	Requirements" sha	ares a global ID with 1 other	Component. Sync All 信豆Break Sync
E RubSystems	ID	Name	Project	Sync Status	
Subsystem Requirements Diameter Implant Stability Quotient (ISQ) Range Interface Requirements Length Implant Material Verifications Protocols	CL2-CMP-6	System Req	Clear2	Out Of Sync	Y 🖶 🗄 Compare 🧼
Diff Views 🖉 😵					

A list of all synchronized items in that component is displayed.

- 4. To filter items within a component, use the links at the top. Use your mouse to scroll left or right so you can compare fields.
- 5. Click **Configure View** to configure which fields are displayed [328]. Yellow highlights indicate synchronized items with content that doesn't match.

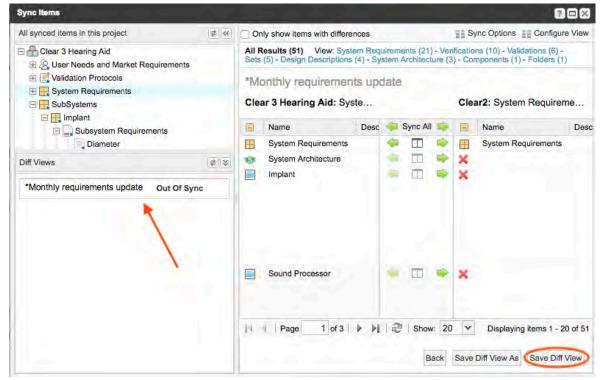
Sync Items		7 6						808
All synced items in this project	*	0	nly show items with differe	nces			Sync Options	Configure View
E 🐣 Clear 3 Hearing Aid		Sys	tem Requirements (21)	View: All Results				1
Suser Needs and Market Requirements Suser Needs and Market Requirements Subscripts		Cle	ar 3 Hearing Aid: Sys	stem Require		Cle	ar2: System Requirer	ments
System Requirements SubSystems			System Req	Description	🙀 Sync All 📫	-	System Req	Description
E Implant			Waterproof while swi	A waterproof devi	* 🗇 🕈		Waterproof	A waterproof devi
Diff Views					1			
		444		Detailed co	TO ATE VIEW			
		It	Page 1 of 2	▶ M 2 Sh	ow: 20 🔻		Displayin	ıg items 1 - 12 of 21
	2.11						Back	Save Diff View



NOTE

If an organization admin didn't enable a field to be synced [587], it's never highlighted in yellow, and it can't be synced.

6. (Optional) Select Save Diff View.



- For more information that helps determine whether to sync something, select **Detailed compare** view for the items you want to compare.
 The Detailed Compare View window lists changes, with old text red and highlighted and new text green and underlined.
- 8. To synchronize the data, select the green arrow or the pencil icon to manually edit the content of the fields.

			-		·
	CL3-SR-1 (This Project)	🤹 Sy	nc All	٩.	CL2-SR-1 (Clear2)
Protect ID	0.3488-1				CL3CL2 SR
Ginhardo	20-1/90	1.			00108
System Req	Waterproof while swimming and showering	-	0	-	Waterproof while swimming and showering
Description	A waterproof device is vital to increasing our market share. There's a large market, especially in the United States, that could be taken over through creation of a waterproof device. This also would increase our ability to attract and retain retain younger customers, and may affect our ability to retain older as well. Currently, processor specifically is not waterproof, so it has to be removed or covered with a special cover prior to showering or swimming.				A waterproof device is vital to increasing our market share. There's a large market, especially in the United States, that could be taken over through creation of a waterproof device. This also would increase our ability to attract and retain retain younger customers, and may affect our ability to retain older as well. Currently, processor specifically is not waterproof, so it has to be removed or covered with a special cover prior to showering or swimming.
Assigned					
Stein	Approved				ApprovedCompleted
Piewy	High				High
Revesse					3
Blanko or Denyval					
Verficeach Mechad		i i			
Auguster					
mplomentation Considerations		1			

9. Click **Save** when you're done.

Configure Compare View for synchronized items

Configuring the Compare View window allows you to customize which fields you see, as well as relationships, widgets, and item types.

1. In the Explorer Tree, right-click on the item, component, or set you want to sync, then click **View synced items**.

Explorer	7 🔲 🗖 🗐 🤇
💿 Add 👻	
E 🖶 Semiconducto	or Project 2.0
Product	
E Import	Test
🕀 🔚 Pro 🔔	
	_ Open in new tab
E 🖌 Pro	Preview item
	Expand all
	Collapse all
E 🔣 Exte	Change set key
⊞ (n) Datash ⊞ 💡 Change 🧕	Edit
	Duplicate item
Project Project Project	View synced items
	Add 🕨
	🚡 Convert to 🕨
Add tag	Reuse item(s)
2022(Move item
	Belete
Reviev	import
	Add baseline
	Send for review

2. In the Sync Items window that opens, click **Configure View** in the top right corner.

¢		Only show items with differences							S Configure view
	Infor	formation (13) View: All results - Sets (1)							
	Sem	emiconductor Project 2.0: INFORMA Megan's Test Manageme							ment Sandbox
	٦	Name	Description	-	Sync All	-	Ξ	Name	Description
	191	INFORMATION		-		٠	9	INFORMATION	
		Test Requirements fo	The AB2258 micro	1		٠	×		
		Item A	Description of Iten	4	Ξ			Item A	Description of I
	(#)(<u>«</u>)	Infor	Information (13) View: All m Semiconductor Project 2 Name INFORMATION Test Requirements fo	Information (13) View: All results - Sets (1) Semiconductor Project 2.0: INFORMA INFORMATION INFORMATION Test Requirements fo The AB2258 micro	Information (13) View: All results - Sets (1) Semiconductor Project 2.0: INFORMA INFORMATION INFORM	Information (13) View: All results - Sets (1) Semiconductor Project 2.0: INFORMA INFORMATION INFORM	Information (13) View: All results - Sets (1) Semiconductor Project 2.0: INFORMA INFORMATION INFORMATION Test Requirements fo The AB2258 micri	Information (13) View: All results - Sets (1) Semiconductor Project 2.0: INFORMA Meg INFORMATION Sync All I INFORMATION Test Requirements fo The AB2258 micro	Information (13) View: All results - Sets (1) Semiconductor Project 2.0: INFORMA Megan's Test Manage Name Description Sync All & INFORMATION INFORMATION INFORMATION ITEst Requirements fo The AB2258 micri

- 3. From the drop-down menu at the top of the Configure View window, select the item type you want to configure.
- 4. On the Fields tab, move the fields you want from the Hidden Fields column to the Visible Fields column, and move those you don't want to the Hidden Fields column. You can double-click, drag, or use the arrows.

elds Relationships Widge	ts		
Drag and drop to hide/show Hidden fields	and re-order fi	elds	_
Project ID		Item Type	
Global ID		Name	
Text_Box_not_richwithlongname		Description	
Text field			
Heading			
API ID			
Locked			
Last Locked By		 → ← 	
Last Locked		<u>+</u>	
Created By			
Created Date			
Modified By			
Modified Date			
Project			
Last Activity Date			

5. On the Relationships tab, select whether and how to view relationships in the Compare View window.

Configure view					? ×
Item Type to Config	ure: Mixed	tem Types	¥		
Fields Relationsh	nips Widgets				
 View specific r 	lationships y related items elated items				
	nships that you	would like to view			
				Apply	Cancel

6. On the Widgets tab, select the widgets you want to see in the Compare View window.

Configure view	8	×
Item Type to Configure:	Mixed Item Types	
Fields Relationships	Widgets	
View these widgets	3	
🗸 Tags		
Attachments		
VRL Links		
	Apply Cancel	

- 7. (Optional) To save the changes you made in this window, click save a Compare View [324]. Otherwise, the changes don't persist when you close this window.
- 8. Select Apply to save your changes.

The window is refreshed and your changes are saved.

Exports

With Jama Connect, you can create documents using the standard export to Word and Excel or by creating your own custom Office Templates [337]. For example, you might need to create documents to share with your customers, quality teams, or auditors.

Exporting without a template

To export data directly to Word [334] or Excel [335] in List View or Reading View, you can do so without a template, using advanced filters [140] or the Explorer Tree.

Exporting with a template

Using templates to export data speeds your work and improves consistency. With Excel templates, you can easily create and share your customized analysis with others in your organization. With Word templates, you can create standardized documents that are automatically populated with your data.

To export to a specific template, you select **Export > View all export options**, then download an existing template [340]. You can modify a template as needed.



Customizing your output

If you have information you want to include or exclude from your export, you can select which fields you want. In List View, select the gear icon to modify the fields that appear in your document.

ΞM		▼ :≣	•							
්ට Res	tore defa	ults		All	Sele	ected (22)	×			
# 0	f Upstrea	m R	•	/	API I	D				
	Assigned	d to			Catego	ries				
\checkmark	Conditio	ns		Con	necteo	Users				

Export template parameter

By default, extra line breaks are removed to improve the published document. This might cause consecutive tables to be combined.

To restore a template to previous export results, self-hosted customers can apply a new parameter to the report parameter field in the template.

- Organiza	mons S	awa (Jawa	Permissions Reports UnerverManagement Ed	teur Tempiame Backup	meer Suciety	System Info	Lugging	Cadho Stabsons	Stilleda
Reports		Add / Edit Report						Add Repar	1 - 13
	Displays items and fields the	*Report Name:	Test report						
	changed between	*Report Type:	MS Office Template						
Baselme	time of the selected obseline their cum versions	*Report Formats:	PDF Microsoft Word						Exat / Edit
Compared to Current (PDF)	side by s company		Microsoft Excel						tine (entre
	that inclu yersion d and tem	Restrict to Group:	NO GROUP RESTRICTION	¥	ł.				
	have bee deleted a adoed si/ the base	*Report File Name:	8.76 Release Notes.doc Browse No file selected.						
	was teke Displays	Description:	Sprint 2						
	by side company only of the	*Scope:	Organization 👻						
	itenis ani lielda tha	*Organization:	Acme Works test						
	changed between	Visible to Users:	2						
Baseline Comparison (PDF)	two seler baseliner includes	Report Parameters:	cleanEmptyParagraphs=true						ican∮icon File
	Herris That been add and dele between times of baseliner well								
Tust report.	Sprint 2								Exil Pash -
Test.	Tost	Hempare -			-	Save	Can		Edit (Dish

Cloud customers must contact support for access to this setting.

Setting	Definition	Parameter
Default	Removes extra line breaks. Consecutive tables are combined.	cleanEmptyParagraphs=true
Custom	Keeps extra line breaks. Consecutive tables are separate.	cleanEmptyParagraphs=false

Uploading custom Velocity reports

Your system or organization admin can upload custom Velocity exports [556] that are displayed in the Export window.

Export to Word from Reading View

You can export a set of items as a Microsoft Word document. If you want to show your content in context, you can include hierarchy in the export.

The default Word export is a boilerplate that was created with Office Templates and can be modified to meet your needs.

- 1. Select the items you want to export using the Explorer Tree or an advanced filter.
- 2. Choose Reading View.
- 3. Select Export > Export to Word.

Depending on how you selected your data, your exported content appears as follows:

Method	Results
Explorer Tree	The selected container becomes the title page for the export.
Advanced filter with- in single project	Reading View includes the container hierarchy above the filtered items, up to the top of the project. Container items that show hierarchy have a grayed-out (disabled) checkbox, while the rest of the items can be selected. Hierarchical containers are exported with the content items.
Cross-project filter	Reading View doesn't display numbering. The export is a listing of items without hierarchical information.

Export to Word from List View

When you export items from List View, all items appear in list form.



TIP

Word for Mac is known to have some issues with exporting certain formats and tables. If you experience issues, eliminate special formatting or tables within tables.

- 1. Select the items you want to export using the Explorer Tree or an advanced filter.
- 2. In List View, select **Export > Export to Word**.



The export displays a table of contents, followed by each item, its name, and a list of its field names and values.

Export to Excel

If you need to provide data to external stakeholders who don't have access to Jama Connect, you can export to Microsoft Excel. You can also use round trip to work offline or share data in a format that can be used to update existing data.



IMPORTANT

Don't use field names in Jama Connect that start with the equal symbol (=). When Excel encounters a field value that starts with =, the cell is interpreted as a formula. For example, if the name of an item in Jama Connect is **=1338-1**, Excel interprets it as a formula and the value is displayed as **1337**.

You can export selected items to an Excel template in two ways:

- · Default boilerplate template
- · Office Templates, which can be customized



NOTE

Excel doesn't support rich text. Jama Connect removes formatting when it exports to Excel.

To export data to Excel:

- 1. Select the items you want to export using the Explorer Tree or an advanced filter.
- 2. In List View, select the gear icon (Show/Hide) to open the drop-down menu.

- 3. Select the fields that you want to include in the Excel output.
- 4. Deselect (hide) the fields that you don't want to include.
- 5. In the toolbar, select **Export**.
- 6. From the drop-down list, select an option:
 - For default template To use the default boilerplate, select Export to Excel. Your results appear immediately.

race view	📲 Export 🖛
Export to	o Word
Export to	Excel
Export to	PDF
View all	export options

• For Office Templates — To customize your template, select View all export options, select an Excel export option, then click Run.

Frace view	Export -
Export to	Word
Export to	Excel
S Export to	PDF
View all e	export options

- Export to Excel default Generates an export that includes the fields that appear in List View (one column per field). Not intended for importing data updates to existing items in Jama Connect. Instead, use Excel Export for Roundtrip [120].
- Excel Export for Roundtrip —Includes all available fields. You can edit the resulting spreadsheet and import the changes back into Jama Connect.

A confirmation message appears with a link to the report.

All fields that you plan to update using round trip must be included in the export, including rich text fields like **Description**. Rich text is output in raw HTML format, so the content can be preserved if re-imported.

Export to PDF from Reading View

You can export a set of items as a PDF using the PDF reports included with Jama Connect. If you want to show your content in context, you can include hierarchy in these exports. The default export is created with Office templates and can be modified as needed.



NOTE

For information about creating custom PDF reports and how to make existing reports PDF compatible, go to the Jama Software Community site and search for *Velocity reports* or see Export Velocity reports to Excel [417].

- 1. Select the items you want to export using the Explorer Tree or an advanced filter.
- 2. In Reading View, select **Export > Export to PDF**.

race	e view	Export -
	Export to	Word
D	Export to	Excel
	Export to	PDF
	View all	export options

Depending on how you selected your data, your exported content appears as follows:

Method	Results
Explorer Tree	The selected container becomes the title page for the export.
Advanced filter with- in single project	Reading View includes the container hierarchy above the filtered items, up to the top of the project. Container items that show hierarchy have a grayed-out (disabled) checkbox, while the rest of the items can be selected. Hierarchical containers are exported with the content items.
Cross-project filter	Reading View doesn't display numbering. The export is a listing of items without hierarchical information.

Export to PDF from List View

When you export items from List View, all items appear in list form.

- 1. Select the items you want to export using the Explorer Tree or an advanced filter.
- 2. In List View, select Export > Export to PDF.



The export displays a table of contents, followed by each item, its name, and a list of its field names and values.

Office Templates

Microsoft Office Templates are Word documents and Excel spreadsheets that allow you to add formatting to your exported data.

Office Templates are best for simple exporting with Word and Excel using data that you select in the Explorer Tree or with an advanced filter [140].

To open the Office Templates window, select **Export > View all export options**.



The Office Templates window shows several default templates that come with Jama Connect. You can download an existing template [340] and use it as is or modify it, or create your own template in Word and upload it [341]. Select the bookmark next to a template to move it to the top of the list.

Your system or organization admin can upload custom Velocity exports [556] that are displayed in the Export window.

All export options	
全 Upload a Template	
Other Reports	
All Item Details	
Coverage Report	
Default Work Product Export to Word All Projects	
Excel Export for Roundtrip	
Export to Excel Default All Projects	
Export to Word Default All Projects	
Sync Report All Projects	
Sync Status All Projects	
Test	
Trace 2 Levels Up and Down All Projects	
Trace Report All Projects	
Trace Upstream 2 Levels All Projects	



TIP

All Items Details Export [344] and the Coverage Report [345] are made with Velocity and can't be downloaded and modified with Microsoft Word.

Each Office Template consists of three sections:

• **Cover page** — Contains general information about the export, and the data it references. Some fields typically included in this area are:

```
<<reportName>> - shows the Report Name entered in the Office Templates
window
<<reportDescription>> - shows the Report Description entered in the
Office Templates window
```

<<contextType>> - shows the type of content being used (e.g. release, component, filter, folder, item etc) <<contextName>> - immediate context for the data being used (e.g. container name, like "Requirements") <<userName>> - name of the user generating the report <<projectName>> - name of the project <<projectManager>> - project administrator <<organizationName>> - name of the organization <<contextPath>> - hierarchical path from the content to the project level

- **Table of contents** Automatically generated using Word's heading hierarchy. You can delete this by editing the template and removing this section.
- Items and fields Contains the items and their respective fields from the selected data set. This section can be modified.



TIP

For a list of fields available for export in your current project, download the Field Reference Guide [346].

If you need to roll up field data or do something more complex than a simple export of formatted data from Jama Connect, read about reports [397] or custom reports [415].

Export data with Office templates

Using data that you select in the Explorer Tree or with an advanced filter, Office Templates can be leveraged for simple exporting with Word or Excel.

1. In List View or Single Item View, select Export > View all export options.



2. In the window that opens, select the export you want from the template list on the left.

Lupload a Template				
Other Reports	-	Coverage Re	port	Requirements Coverage Report
All Item Details	A	Displays downstream	relationships to the	Service of the servic
Coverage Report		selected Set in HTML Excel.	, MS Word and MS	
Default Work Product Export to Word All Projects		-		The second secon
Excel Export for Roundtrip	A			
Export to Excel Default				
Export to Word Default	a.			
Sync Report All Projects		Select a Format		
Sync Status All Projecta	A			
Trace 2 Levels Up and Down All Projecta		Parameters		
Trace Report All Projects		Missing Coverage		
Trace Upstream 2 Levels	1	Only:		
All Projecta		Downstream Item Location:	elent a location	9
	1			

- 3. Select the format for your export and enter any additional information required for some templates.
- 4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive a link to the export when it's finished. Links are stored for 7 days before they're automatically deleted.
- 5. Click Run.

A confirmation message appears with a link to the report.

Download an existing export template

You can download an existing Office Template to use as is or modify it as a a new template.

1. In List View, Reading View, or Single Item View, select **Export > View all export options**.



2. In the window that opens, right-click on the template you want to download, then select **Download Template**.

Export to Excel Default Remove from bookmarks d as the template for the Excel menu option. Edit and re- change. Doverage Report Default Work Product Export to Nord Projects Excel Export for Roundtrip Export to Word Default M Projects Select a Format Report Defail R	Upload a Template		Edit		ntempl 🖈 Download Templ
Remove from bookmarks Edit Edit Download Template Coverage Report Default Work Product Export to Nord Nord Projects Select a Format Select a Format Report Default Nord Projects Select a Format Report Default Na Projects Report Default Report Type: Office Template	lookmarked reports	(<u>=</u>)	1		
All iter Reports	Export to Excel Default			A KAC MARKAGINAN AN ING MARKAN	
All Item Details	Other Reports	Edit		Excel menu option. Edit and re-	1.00
Default Work Product Export to Nord Nu Projects Excel Export for Roundtrip Export to Word Default Nu Projects Sync Report Nu Projects Sync Status Nu Projects Frace 2 Levels Up and Down Report Detail Report Detail Report Type: Office Template	All Item Details	2 Download T	emplate		
Nord Ni Projects Excel Export for Roundtrip Export to Word Default Ni Projects Sync Report Ni Projects Sync Status Ni Projects Sync Status Ni Projects Frace 2 Levels Up and Down Ne Projects Report Detail Report Detail Report Detail Report Detail Report Type: Office Template	Coverage Report	1			
Export to Word Default Wit Projects Select a Format Select a F	Default Work Product E Nord	xport to			0.0
Select a Format Select a Form	Excel Export for Round	trip 🔲			1
Sync Report Wi Projects Sync Status Wi Projects Frace Report Wi Projects Frace Upstream 2 Levels	Export to Word Default	B	0.1	dis Friends	
All Projects Trace 2 Levels Up and Down Projects Trace Report Report Detail Report Type: Office Template Trace Upstream 2 Levels	Sync Report	Д		a a romai	
Ile Projectis Frace Report Report Detail Report Detail Report Type: Office Template Frace Upstream 2 Levels	Sync Status VI Projecta	П			
VE Großecta	Trace 2 Levels Up and I We Projects	Down 🗔	Repo	ort Detail	
	Trace Report	П	Repo	ort Type: Office Template	
		ls 🗐			

The template is downloaded to your computer.

3. Modify the template in Word as needed and upload it as a new template [341].

Upload an export template for a report

Any user with read/write permissions can upload and export a custom template.



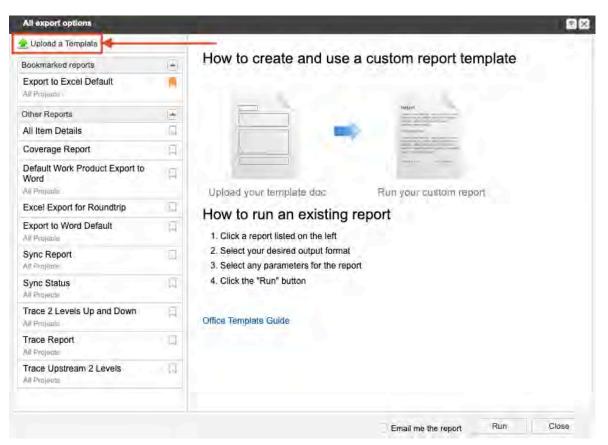
NOTE

For self-hosted customers, an organization or system admin can upload templates in multiple projects.

- 1. Save the template you want to upload to your desktop computer [340].
- 2. Select Export > View all export options to open the All export options window.

Frace view	Export -
Export to	Word
Export to	Excel
Export to	PDF
View all e	export options

3. In the window that opens, click Upload a Template.



4. Select **Choose File** and select the template you want to upload.

Upload a Template	
Choose File No file chosen	
Share this	
Report Name:	
Report Description:	
Share with:	
Organization	
⊖ Project	
	Save Report

5. Enter a name and description for the report.

To make the template name and description visible in your export, include these field tags:

Report Name«reportName»Report Description«reportDescription»

For a list of other available field tags you can include in your templates for the current project, generate the Word Template Reference Guide [346].

6. Under **Share with**, select how you want this export template to be available, then click **Save Report**.

Share this	
Report Name:	
Test Report	
Report Description:	
Sprint 2	
Share with:	
Organization	
○ Project	
	Save Report

• Organization — Available to users *in any project*. Export templates that are shared with the organization are visible in the left column of the Office Templates window with the label **All Projects**.

Bookmarked reports	
Export to Excel Default	
Other Reports All Item Details	
Coverage Report	
Default Work Product Export to	
Word	
All Projects	_
Excel Export for Roundtrip	

- **Project** Available to other users *in this project only*.
- 7. Click Run.

Upload a Template

Choose File Test Report.docx			
Share this			
Report Name:			
Test Report			
Report Description:			
Sprint 2			
Share with:			
Organization			
Project			
			Save Report
	Email me the report	Run	Close

A confirmation message appears with a link to the report.

Create an All Item Details export

The All Item Details export displays all item details for the selected project. It was designed in Velocity for output in Microsoft Word and HTML.

This export is useful for sharing details of a set of requirements or another group of artifacts with others outside of Jama Connect.

- 1. Select the data you want to export using the Explorer Tree or an advanced filter.
- 2. Select Export > View all export options.

Frace view	Export -
Export to	Word
Export to	Excel
S Export to	PDF
View all e	export options

3. In the window that opens, select **All Item Details**, select a format, and choose the parameters you need (**Include relationships**, **Include tags**).

All export options			
È Upload a Template		1.7.10.10.11	
Bookmarked reports	1.	All Item Details	Weinstein
Test report		Displays all item details designed for MS Word and HTML.	
Other Reports	*		E
Ali Item Details			No. of Concession, Specific
Coverage Report			
Default Work Product Export to Word All Projects			
Excel Export for Roundtrip	Ū.		
Export to Excel Default All Projects	П	Select a Format	
Export to Word Default	П		
Sync Report All Projects	D		
Sync Status All Projects	Ð	Parameters	
Test	П	Include Relationships:	
Trace 2 Levels Up and Down	<u> </u>	Include Tags:	
Trace Report	П		

- 4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive a link to the export when it's finished. Links are stored for 7 days before they're automatically deleted.
- 5. Click Run.

A confirmation message appears with a link to the report.

Create a Coverage Report

The Coverage Report displays downstream relationships to the selected set in HTML, Microsoft Word, or Microsoft Excel. It provides a summary and detailed information on the traceability coverage for the selected items.

- 1. Select the data you want to export using the Explorer Tree or an advanced filter.
- 2. Select Export > View all export options.



- 3. In the window that opens, select **Coverage Report**.
- 4. Select a format and choose the parameters you need (**Missing coverage only**, **Downstream item location**). If you select no parameters, your report looks like the following image. For a report with a more specific set of relationships, select one or both parameter options.

Coverage Report

Coverage by Any Location

May 25, 2012

Coverage Summary

Project Name	CoveragePlus
Total Items	6
Total Missing	3
Percent Covered	50%

Coverage Detail

Selected Items	Any Location
CP-CMP-1 Core Application	Missing Any Location
CP-UC-1 Schedule Patient Appointment	CP-TC-1 Schedule Patient Visit
CP-UC-2 Perform Patient Procedure	CP-TC-3 Display Patient X-rays CP-TC-2 Record Procedure Notes
CP-UC-3 Manage Patient Waitlist	Missing Any Location
CP-UC-4 Coordinate Patient and Insurance Billing	CP-TC-4 Send Bill to Insurer CP-TC-5 Send Bill to Patient
CP-UC-5 Manage Patient Information	Missing Any Location

- 5. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive a link to the export when it's finished. Links are stored for 7 days before they're automatically deleted.
- 6. Click Run.

A confirmation message appears with a link to the report.

Generate the Word Template Reference Guide

The *Word Template Reference Guide* is helpful when you're creating or editing templates. It provides a dynamic reference of all field tags that you can use to expose information in your export templates.

This guide is unique to each project in Jama Connect. Downloading the guide provides an up-to-date list of all available field tags for items in the currently selected Jama Connect project.

When creating a new template, you can copy and paste from this reference guide. If any fields change in your project, download a new guide to see how the changes affect export templates.

1. In List View or Single Item View, select Export > View all export options.

Frace view	Export -
Export to	Word
Export to	Excel
Export to	PDF
View all a	export options

2. In the window that opens, click **Upload a Template**, then click **Generate Word Template Reference Guide**.

All export options					2 X
🚖 Upload a Template			👱 Generate V	Vord Templat	a Reference Guide
Other Reports All Item Details	•	Upload a Template			
Coverage Report	П				
Default Work Product Export to Word		Browse No file selected.			
Excel Export for Roundtrip		Report Name:			
Export to Excel Default		Report Description:			
Export to Word Default	67				
Sync Report	A	Share with:			
Sync Status	2	Project			
Test					Save Report
Trace 2 Levels Up and Down					Save Reput
Trace Report					
Trace Upstream 2 Levels	A				
			Email me the report	Run	Close

- 3. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive a link to the export when it's finished. Links are stored for 7 days before they're automatically deleted.
- 4. Click Run.

A confirmation message appears with a link to the report.

Embed custom fonts in exports

You can embed custom fonts into Word or PDF exports.



IMPORTANT

The custom font you use in the template must be in the TrueType Font format (TTF).

- 1. Download the template [340] for the existing export that you want to publish with a custom font.
- Convert that template to DOCX format by selecting File > Save As > Word Document (.docx) in Microsoft Word.
- 3. Select all of the text in the document and apply your custom font.
- 4. Enable embedded fonts in the document.
- 5. Upload the template [341] to an existing or new export in Jama Connect.
- 6. Export the document [339] in Word or PDF format.

Managing tests with Jama Connect

Using tests in Jama Connect helps validate the quality of your product and verify that the product meets its requirements. When you run a test, the generated report shows connections between regulations, requirements, and test results.

Terms

Test case — A description of the specific tests you need to run in order to validate or verify product features or systems.

Test plan — An item that documents the overall strategy for validating or verifying that a product or system meets its design specifications and requirements. It also serves as a means of organizing test cases from the project or another project. Test runs are generated for the test cases included in the test plan.

Test group — A way to organize and optionally assign test cases in a test plan. The order of test groups and test cases with each group determines how the test runs appear in the test cycle.

Test cycle — A group of test cases converted into a series of test runs that are ready for execution.

Test run — An item used to record results for a test case you ran against your product. Test runs are traced directly to the test case where they were generated, and the results for each run determine the Test Case Status for the related test case

Testing workflow



A typical workflow for testing looks like this:

- 1. Create test cases [349] and relate them directly to the requirements that the test cases verify. A test case describes the specific tests you plan to use and their steps [352].
- 2. Create a test plan [358] that gives an overview of how you want to test requirements.
- 3. Associate the necessary test cases with the test plan and organize them into groups [367].
- 4. Get ready for testing by adding a cycle [369] in the test plan. When building a cycle, you must select from the groups in the plan. When you save and create a cycle, you see test runs for all test cases and the selected groups are also created.
- 5. Execute the test runs and log defects [380] as needed.

Resulting test run statuses roll up to calculate the overall test case status [355]. You can then generate a report showing results, such as the Test Plan Summary Report [411] or the Test Plan Detail Report [409].



IMPORTANT

You must have at least a Test Runner license to be able to add and edit defects and items, create test plans and runs, and manage relationships and attachments. However, test runners can only affect items that are used as defects [350]. More extensive permissions require a different license [573].

Test cases

Test cases are items that define how how a requirement is verified. Test cases (also referred to as validations or verifications) are directly related to the requirements they are meant to verify. This ensures proper coverage and establishes a trace from requirements to the results of testing (verification).

Test cases are created in the same way any item is created and organized in the Jama Connect structure. Jama Connects sample frameworks typically provide a default test case item, but your organization can configure its own test case item type with terminology and fields relevant to your process.

Like most other items in Jama Connect, test cases can be reused across projects. They can be organized directly within a project or within a library of test cases, where they can be reused.

After creation, organization and, potentially, review and approval, test cases are added to one or more test plans in Jama Connect, where test runs are generated for the test cases. During a test run, results are captured for test cases. Jama Connect automatically establishes a trace from test cases to test runs and displays this relationship in Trace View.

Import test cases

You can import multiple test cases and their corresponding test steps by importing them from a spreadsheet.

- You can use a one-way import [116] to quickly bring legacy test cases into Jama Connect.
- You can use a round-trip import [120] so you can work with content outside of Jama Connect and bring changes back in safely.



TIP

Use Excel for test case imports. Although you can use Microsoft Word, you can only map the **Name** and **Description** fields, not the individual steps.

Important considerations

- Each row with the same test case name is imported as a new test step for that case.
- Test cases and steps can be edited with a round-trip import. For more information, see Edit test cases using round-trip [349].

To import test cases:

- 1. Make sure your spreadsheet includes columns for **Test case name** and **Description**. If importing steps, also include a column for **Action**, **Expected results**, and **Notes**.
- Add columns to represent additional fields as part of the import. This is consistent with how other imports to Excel work.

Edit test cases using round-trip

You can edit multiple test cases and their corresponding test steps using round-trip.

You can't use a round-trip [120] to edit the test case status [355] because that field is automatically calculated from test run statuses.

- 1. Export a round-trip Excel file [120] and include the Steps field.
- 2. To add a test step in Excel, copy a preexisting row and insert it where you want it. Change the content of the cells as needed to create the new step. The steps are renumbered on import.

- 3. To remove a step in Excel, delete a row anywhere in the sequence of steps. The steps are renumbered on import.
- 4. Import test cases [349].

Special use of item types for test

Any item type can be set up by an organization admin [589] to work in ways that are specific to a test.

For example, the item must be set as a **Test Case** or **Defect** to operate within a test.

Add item type		
*Display: *Display plural: Description: *Type key:		
Use as:	Test Case	
Widgets:	Test Case Defect	Active widgets

- Test case Items used as a test case have test steps [352] and test case status [355] fields, as well as work in test plans for users with a Creator license.
- **Defect** Items you use as defects work in testing for users with a Test Runner license [575] or a Creator license.

View and edit test case details

Test cases are created in the Explorer Tree for a project and edited like any other item [72]. You can open test cases from the Explorer Tree, Reading View, List View, or find them using search or a filter.

1. To view test cases in groups — In Single Item View, select the test case ID to open and edit it.

Add Test Group Add test cases to groups Drag Test Cases here to automatically create Test Groups by hierarchy. Default Test Group PAN-TC-1 Resumes from suspension PAN-TC-3 volume remaining shall be recomputed PAN-TC-13 volume remaining shall be updated after each	Test Runs
Drag Test Cases here to automatically create Test Groups by hierarchy. Image: Cases here to automatically create Test Groups by hierarchy. Default Test Group Image: Cases here to automatically create Test Groups by hierarchy. Default Test Group Image: Cases here to automatically create Test Groups by hierarchy. PAN-TC-1 Resumes from suspension PAN-TC-8 volume remaining shall be recomputed PAN-TC-13 PAN-TC-13 volume remaining shall be updated after each	
Default Test Group PAN-TC-1 Resumes from suspension PAN-TC-3 volume remaining shall be recomputed PAN-TC-13 volume remaining shall be updated after each	Y Preview
PAN-TC-8 volume remaining shall be recomputed Image: Comparison of the second	review
PAN-TC-13 volume remaining shall be updated after each B i Pancreas Product (Design Inputs) B Safety - (Risk Analysis)	
PAN-1C-13 Volume remaining shall be updated after each	
Im Salety - (Risk Analysis)	
PAN-TC-20 Suspend all active basal delivery and stop	
PAN-TC-25 volume remaining shall be recalculated at the	
PAN-TC-27 allow the user to program either a single	
PAN-TC-32 remaining in the drug reservoir is 0 units	
PAN-TC-39 Rate (basal rate + normal bolus rate + ext	
PAN-TC-44 Stop a temporary basal	
PAN-TC-46 arm shall be triggered if the pump senses downstream	
PAN-TC-51 unabsorbed insulin shall be retainable after	
PAN-TC-58 Pump Prime suspend	
PAN-TC-2 Stop pump when fault condition detected	
PAN-TC-9 not support reverse correction	
PAN-TC-14 allow the user to define different target BG Add to Sele	cted Group

2. To view test cases from test runs

a. In Single Item View, select the **Test case** widget to open the bottom panel and view details about the test case.

Project - Change project ≼	* SB2-MTK-5:Test * 📋 Alternative sandwich * 🖌 Pantry inventory * 🖌	ASB2-FOOD-6:Oranges 👘 ASB2-TSTRN-25:Bread qu 🏝 🤲
🗉 💎 🛄 🗂 🖹 Test Plans 🕚	MSB2-TSTRN-25	View all locked items (10) Subscribe - Email
 Add test plan Add test plan 	Bread quality V2 -	🔽 🥆 🗈 - 🔒 📾
Test plans	Test Run · Modified 02/11/2022 04:30:12 pm	
Alternative sandwich		
Product A	* 3	@ 0
	ID:	
	MSB2-TSTRN-25	9.0
	GLOBAL ID:	
	GID-57189	0
		影
	NAME:	
	Bread quality	-
Add tag	TEST PLAN:	N
	Alternative sandwich	0
	TEST CYCLE:	9
	Test veggie sammy cycle	
	TEST GROUP:	-
	Default Test Group	Test case

b. Select the test case ID to open and edit it.

This test has	passed				
Test Case Detail	S:				
ID	Name	Version	Current Version	Last Modified By	Date Created
MSB2-PVAL-1	Bread quality	3	7	Kevin	02/03/2022 05:02:19 pr

Export test cases to Microsoft Excel

You can export test cases to Excel for audit purposes when the documents need to be saved in a formal repository.

The content that appears in the final output depends on the items you select. For example, if you select **Name** and **Modified by**, those are the only fields that appear in the output.



NOTE

For test cases, you can also export to a Microsoft Word document [334] or create an export with Office Templates [337].

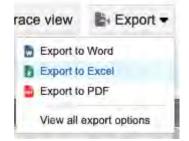
You can export test cases with or without steps. When including steps:

- · Each step is assigned its own row in Excel output.
- Each step row includes the same non-step data for that case. The repeated data impacts the item count in the spreadsheet.

To export test cases:

1. From the Explorer Tree, select the set or folder for the test cases that you want to export. If the test cases are in multiple locations, you must use a filter to select them.

- 2. Select List View.
- 3. Select the gear icon to open a drop-down menu and select what you want to include in the Excel spreadsheet.
- 4. In the toolbar, select **Export > Export to Excel**.



The results of your export depend on whether or not you included steps.

With steps

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
1									
2	Folder				Produced by:	Shawnna Williams		MediKiosk	
3	Patient	Informa	tion		on:	05/23/2013		Jama Software	
4	ID	Item Type	Locked	Name	Assigned	Priority	Test Case Status	Step #	Step Action
5		Test Case	FALSE	Edit Patient Info	Will French	Unassigned	Passed	1	Select "Edit Info" on patient rec
6		Test Case	FALSE	Edit Patient Info	Will French	Unassigned	Passed	2	Enter a new last name
7		Test Case	FALSE	Edit Patient Info	Will French	Unassigned	Passed	3	Click "Save"
8		Test Case	FALSE	Edit Patient Info	Will French	Unassigned	Passed	4	View updated record
9		Test Case	FALSE	Record Proced	Sean Adley	High	Blocked	1	Search for patient or select fro
10		Test Case	FALSE	Record Proced	Sean Adley	High	Blocked	2	Select tooth, procedure or ger
11		Test Case	FALSE	Record Proced	Sean Adley	High	Blocked	3	Enter in text. Select from pre-
12		Test Case	FALSE	Record Proced	Sean Adley	High	Blocked	4	Open existing note and make
13		Test Case	FALSE	Record Proced	Sean Adley	High	Blocked	5	Search by date, procedure, to
14		Test Case	FALSE	Validate insurar	Will French	Unassigned	Scheduled	1	Navigate to a patient record
15		Test Case	FALSE	Validate insurar	Will French	Unassigned	Scheduled	2	Select "Update Insurance"
16		Test Case	FALSE	Validate insurar	Will French	Unassigned	Scheduled	3	Enter inaccurate insurance info
17		Test Case	FALSE	Schedule Patie	Sean Adley	Medium	Failed	1	Enter in date, needed time, dat
18		Test Case	FALSE	Schedule Patie	Sean Adley	Medium	Failed	2	Compare against database set
19		Test Case	FALSE	Schedule Patie	Sean Adley	Medium	Failed	3	Pick one of the available times
				- · · · - · ·					

When you export the Steps field from Jama Connect, all Step columns are included in the export: Step #, Step Action, Step Expected Results, and Step Notes.

Without steps

				L	F	G	Н	l I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
Folder				Produced by:	Shawnna Williams		MediKiosk	
Patient I	nformat	ion		on:	05/23/2013		Jama Software	
D	Item Type	Locked	Name	Assigned	Priority	Test Case Status		
	Test Case	FALSE	Edit Patient Info	Will French	Unassigned	Passed		
	Test Case	FALSE	Record Proced	Sean Adley	High	Blocked		
	Test Case	FALSE	Validate insurar	Will French	Unassigned	Scheduled		
	Test Case	FALSE	Schedule Patie	Sean Adley	Medium	Failed		
	Test Case	FALSE	Create family g	Will French	Medium	Passed		
Fotal Items:	0							
	D	D Item Type Test Case Test Case Test Case Test Case Test Case	Test Case FALSE Test Case FALSE Test Case FALSE Test Case FALSE Test Case FALSE Test Case FALSE	D Item Type Locked Name Test Case FALSE Edit Patient Info Test Case FALSE Record Proced Test Case FALSE Validate insura Test Case FALSE Schedule Patie Test Case FALSE Create family g	D Item Type Locked Name Assigned Test Case FALSE Edit Patient Infc Will French Test Case FALSE Record Proced Sean Adley Test Case FALSE Validate insura Will French Test Case FALSE Schedule Patie Sean Adley Test Case FALSE Schedule Patie Sean Adley Test Case FALSE Create family g Will French	D Item Type Locked Name Assigned Priority Test Case FALSE Edit Patient Inf Will French Unassigned Test Case FALSE Record Proced Sean Adley High Test Case FALSE Validate insural Will French Unassigned Test Case FALSE Validate insural Will French Unassigned Test Case FALSE Schedule Patie Sean Adley Medium Test Case FALSE Create family g Will French Medium	D Item Type Locked Name Assigned Priority Test Case Status Test Case FALSE Edit Patient Infr Will French Unassigned Passed Test Case FALSE Record Proced Sean Adley High Blocked Test Case FALSE Validate insural Will French Unassigned Scheduled Test Case FALSE Schedule Patie Sean Adley Medium Failed Test Case FALSE Create family g Will French Medium Passed	D Item Type Locked Name Assigned Priority Test Case Status Test Case FALSE Edit Patient Inft Will French Unassigned Passed Test Case FALSE Record Proced Sean Adley High Blocked Test Case FALSE Validate insural Will French Unassigned Scheduled Test Case FALSE Schedule Patie Sean Adley Medium Failed Test Case FALSE Create family g Will French Medium Passed

Test steps

Test steps are distinct actions used to run a test.

When running a test, you can indicate the success or failure of each step. The Test Steps field is available in any item whose item type is used as a test case.

A test step consists of these fields, which are authored in the test case:

Action

- Expected Result
- Notes

Add and edit test steps

For complex test cases, you can add tests steps as needed, as well as edit existing steps.

Important considerations

- When you use a carriage return in test case steps, the displayed text is wrapped. Enable Rich Text Editor for line breaks to be displayed in steps.
- Test steps are plain text by default. Once an organization admin enables rich text in test steps [590], you can edit these steps with rich text. To do so, you select the pencil icon or double-click on the **Steps** field. Selecting **Edit** in the toolbar allows only plain text or html edits.



To add and edit test steps using your key commands, see Keyboard shortcuts [661].

To add and edit test steps:

TIP

- 1. View details of the test case [350] where you want to add steps.
- 2. Select **Edit** in the toolbar (for plan text or html edits only), the pencil icon next to the field (for rich text), or double-click in the field to make it editable, then in the steps field, click **Add Step**.

	vid Validation - In a focus gro	oup of 10 patients	1 5	• B• •	A 10
SC	C: mequiea		0	• B • Ø	
	Aclian	Expected Result	Notes	Result	5
1	Patient A rates at least 7/10.		1		21
2	Patient B rates at least 7/10.				0
3	Patient C rates at least 7/10.				U
4	Patient D rates at least 7/10.				
5	Patient E rates at least 7/10.				
6	Patient F rates at least 7/10.				
7	Patient G rates at least 7/10.				-11
8	Patient H rates at least 7/10.				112
9	Patient I rates at least 7/10.		1		0

STEPS:

Ħ	Action						
1	First complete step 1.						
2	Second complete step 2						
3	Third complete step 3.						
O A	dd Step						

 Enter text in these fields as needed: Action, Expected Result, and Notes. Use the rich text editor [354] to format text or to add images in the steps.

Nom	nal +	Size «	ж	66	Source	20	В	IL	5	<u>A</u> -	Δ.	\underline{T}_{N}	\mathbf{x}_{r}	\mathbf{X}_{5}	2	* 3	10	1 5	- 38	4	-		
-	Ω0	vr c																					
ŧ.	Action					Expect	ed Re	sult						Notes						Result			
	Text					Text								Text								1 (A)	= 0
2	Text					Text								Text							Ŷ	10.	= =

4. Use the action buttons in the far right column to reorder, duplicate, insert, or delete a step. If you need to use the same step multiple times in a test case, you can triple-click the row number to highlight the entire step, then copy and paste as needed.

Norma	al	•	Size		ж	G	T	0	Source	20	В	Ĩ	U	5	<u>A</u> -	Δ-	\underline{T}_{X}	\mathbf{x}_{r}	\mathbf{X}_{5}	2	훞	1	=	10	*=	38	4	1.4	- 14	
10 M	Ω	0	v	¢																										
#	Actio	ių.								Екрес	ted R	esult							Notes	3							Result			
1	Text									Text									Text									1	小師	三面
2	Text									Text									Text									T	1.18	三面

5. Click **Save** to include the test steps in the test case.

Add images to test steps

You can add images to test steps to provide more detail.

Test steps are plain text by default. An organization admin can enable rich text for basic formatting and embedded images [590].



IMPORTANT

You must save a new test case before you can add images to the test step field.

To add an image to test steps:

1. Select **Edit** in the toolbar (for plain text or html edits only), the pencil icon next to the field (for rich text or html edits), or double-click in the field to make it editable.

2. Place your cursor in the cell where you want to add the image, then click the add image or file icon and select the image from your browser or server.

Non	nal - Size - 📄 🗟 Source 💥 B I U S 🗛 🖾 -			0 ~ c
a l	Action	Expected Result	Notes	Result
1	Give the user a packaged battery and measure the time it takes them to insert the battery into the device	5 minutes		1 m = m
2	Give a second user a packaged battery and have them watch a 1 minute video describing the battery replacement	1, <u></u>	setup	小子 聖 三 魚
3	Give the second user a packaged battery and measure the time it takes them to insert the battery and re-attach the device	2 minutes		τ L ^a ≡ m

Large images are resized automatically to fit the width of the cell. When you save the test case, click **Expand** to view the image in full size.

STEPS:

#	Action
1	First complete step 1.
2	Second complete step 2.
3	Third complete step 3.
4	Expand 🔀

Test case status

Test case status is an automatic calculation.



NOTE

Because test case status is automatically calculated, it can't be manually updated when you edit a test case.

The status is visible in Single Item View of each test case.

By default, this status is calculated using all available test runs associated with the test case, including runs that aren't scheduled. An organization admin can disable this option [617] so that unexecuted runs aren't included in the calculation.

The status is calculated by one of these methods:

- If the test case is used in only **one unarchived test plan**, the latest status is reported on the test case.
- If the test case is used in **multiple test plans**, test case status shows the most urgent test run status based on the following hierarchy, *regardless of when it ran*.



If a test case is used in multiple plans and it picks up the status of a plan that's no longer relevant, you can archive that plan [365]. Doing so removes that plan's test run statuses from the test case status calculation.

You can also use archiving to trigger a recalculation of all test cases in a plan. When a user archives and then unarchives the test plan, the status for all test cases in that plan is recalculated. This can be useful if you want to recalculate the test case status after changing the admin setting to include unexecuted test runs [617], which isn't retroactive.

Add a Test Run Results column

You can add a **Test Run Results** column to test cases in reviews, List View, Reading View, and Trace View. The column displays the status of all downstream test runs.

- 1. To add a column in List View or Reading View:
 - a. From the gear icon, select Test Run Results.
 - b. Hover over the color bar to view the status for each test run.



- 2. To add a column in Trace View:
 - a. From the gear icon, select **Test Run Results**.

	All Selected (5)
Steps	Symbol
Symbol	SYS_DOORS_ID
Tags	Test Case Status
✓ Test Run Results	Text field (required)
textbox	Top Mark

b. Hover over the color bar to view the status for each test run.

sou	RCE IT		Filter items 💠 Set columns			1 LEVEL DOWN ▼ Filter items ◆ Set of Block Requirement (44), Product Requirem						
	3	Project ID	Name	Description		Proja	Name	Блас То	et			
1	ò	SI_S2_P	Processor									
~		SI_S2_P	Processor	The prod	Pass In Pro- Not F	ogress Run	16% 0% 75% 0%	2 runs 0 runs 9 runs 0 runs				
					Fail Total	MB_S	8% Valida	1 run 12 runs Valida				

- 3. (Organization admins only) To add a column in reviews:
 - a. Select Admin > Organization, then select Item types.
 - b. On the Item types page, select Test Case > Edit.
 Your admin might use a different name for Test Case, like Verification. To confirm the item type, look at the Use as section in the Edit Item Type window.

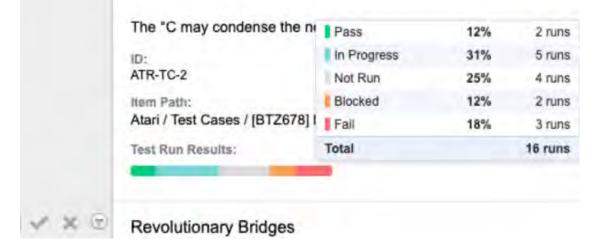
Edit item type			? 🛛
*Display:	Test Case		
*Display plural:	Test Cases		
Description:	Generic		
*Type key:	тс		
Use as:	Test Case 🗸 🗸		
Widgets:	Inactive widgets	Active widgets	
	Change Request	Activities	×
	Risk	Relationships	E ×
		Synchronized Items	×
		Attachments	E [™] ×
		Links	≓ [□] ×
		Tags	≓ □ ×
		Versions	×
Image:			
			Save Cancel

- c. Click Save.
- d. Select **Test Case > Views** and enable the **Test Run Results** field for Reading View and Single Item View.

Drag and drop to hide/show a	ind re-order fields
Hidden fields Heading Global ID API ID Item Type Test Case Status	Visible fields Test Run Results Description ID Name Steps
Locked Assigned Priority Locked By Last Locked Created By	
Created Date Modified By Modified Date Project	

In a review with Test Case items, the results rollup bar now appears.

e. To view the status for each test run, hover over the color bar.



Test plans

A test plan is an item that documents the overall strategy for validating or verifying that a product or system meets its design specifications and requirements.

Working with test plans consists of these tasks:

- Add a test plan [359]
- Add test cases to a plan [360]

- View test plan details [361]
- Edit a test plan [362]
- Send a test plan for review [363]
- Duplicate a test plan [364]
- Archive a test plan [365]
- Delete a test plan [366]

Add a test plan

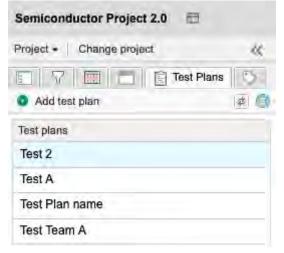
You can add test cases to a plan, edit, duplicate, or delete the plan, send it out for review, and archive the plan.



NOTE

You must have read/write permissions for the entire project to create a test plan.

1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel.



- 2. Click Add test plan.
- 3. In the **Add item** window, enter the name and description of your new plan. An organization admin can edit the default template [607] included in the test plan description.

lem	
Add Te	est Plan
B:	1
Contents:	Format - Size - N C 🛱 🖹 🖻 Source 🔀 B J U 5- A- 🖾 - I_x × xe
	Goals
	<in describe="" goals="" of="" plan.="" section,="" test="" the="" this=""></in>
	Roles and Responsibilities
	<in and="" describe="" in="" involved="" plan="" responsibilities.="" roles="" section,="" test="" the="" their="" this=""></in>
	Participants
	Name Role
	Schedule
	<in describe="" for="" schedule="" section,="" testing.="" the="" this=""></in>
	Environment(s)
	Environment(s)
	<in be="" complete="" describe="" environment(s)="" needed="" section,="" testing.="" that="" the="" this="" to="" will=""></in>

- 4. To create another test plan, select **Add Another**, then complete the options for that plan.
- 5. To let others know that you created this plan, select **Notify**. You can leave a comment and notify a user or group by email.
- 6. Click Save and Close.

The new test plan appears at the top of the list in the Test plans table.

Add test cases to a plan

Once you create test cases, you can add them to a plan in groups.

For example, you might group all the cases for a specific aspect of the product, for a test location, or for a specific tester.

Because a test case can appear in a test plan only once, you can only add a test case to one group in a test plan.

To add a test case to a plan:

- 1. In the left panel, select the **Test Plans** tab and the name of the plan where you want to add the cases.
- 2. In the toolbar of the center panel, select **Test Cases** for that plan. The right panel shows the tree for your project.



NOTE

If you select a different project in the project selector drop-down menu, the right panel displays the tree for the selected project.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🗇	Soarchi	Project - P Advanced search			
Project - Change project	Learn more 🐐 📇 Dashboard: Semiconductor Project 🐐 📩 Review Review A v1 - Details 🌸 📩 Review Review A v1 👘 😭				
Add test plan	Test 2	💮 Overview 🔋 Test Cases 🛷 Test Runs			
Test plans	C Add Test Group	Add test cases to groups			
Test 2	y	Semiconductor Project 2.0			
Test A	Drag Test Cases here to automatically create Test Groups by	🙆 🗈 Explorer 🖓 🛄 🖉			
Test Plan name	hierarchy.	(2) Preview			
Test Team A		Product Datasheet G Change Requests			
	Default Test Group				
	SI_S2_P-VAL-1 Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Project Management A			
	SI_S2_P-VAL-4 Validate 0.65mm Package	Project Management A			
	SI_S2_P-VAL-6 Validate AES				
	SI_S2_P-VAL-7 Validate SHA				
	SI_S2_P-VAL-8 Validate RNG				
	SI_S2_P-VAL-9 Power Consumption				
	SI_S2_P-VAL-10 Polygons / Second				
	SI_S2_P-VAL-11 OpenGL				
Add tag	SI_S2_P-VAL-12 Direct3D				
	Test Team A				
	SI_S2_P-VAL-5 Validate 0.8mm Package				

- To add test cases to an existing group: Select any component, set, or folder of test cases, or an individual test case from the plan's tree on the right, then drag it to an existing group.
 You can also select the **Releases**, **Filters**, or **Search** tabs to find the test cases you want to add.
- 4. To create a new group based on the Explorer Tree hierarchy, drag the component, set, or folder that contains test cases to the dashed line box at the top of the center pane. The hierarchy is used to generate groups with test cases.

For example, if you drag and drop this set of test cases:



These three groups are created:

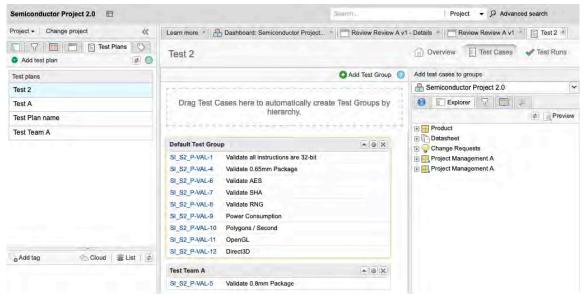
Feature 1		
ABC-TC-1	TC 1	
Feature 2		▲ @ X
ABC-TC-2	TC 2	
Feature 3		* @ X
ABC-TC-3	TC 3	

View test plan details

You can view the details of a test plan by opening it, then you can toggle between three views.

- 1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel.
- 2. Select the plan to open it.
- 3. In the center panel, toggle between these views:
 - **Overview** Describes the testing goals and purpose and is displayed as a Single Item View [59] of the test plan. An organization admin can configure which fields are displayed for this item type [593].

- 🕞 Overview 📔 Test Cases 🛛 🖌 Test Runs
- Test Cases Where you add groups of test cases to a plan.



• Test Runs — Where you add and perform a cycle of test runs.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🛛 🖽	Searc	90s	Project	- 🖓 Advanced	search		
Project • Change project	rd: Semiconductor Project	Test A 🛎					
 Add test plan Add test plan 	Test	Test A					/ Test Runs
Test plans	Cycle +	Cycle + Add test cycle A		🕶 0 Pass 🧧 0 Fail 🥃 0 Blocked 💿 0 In Progress			
Test 2	Show	v only assigned to me	ර Restore order			Views - Exp	ort - Actions -
Test A	æ	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
Test Plan name	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Core Supply Voltage	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
Test Team A	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	MPU Supply Voltage	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
lest lealing	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	RTC Supply Voltage	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Core Supply Current	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	RTC Supply Current	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	DDR Supply Current	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Deep Sleep Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Standby Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
	0 2	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati	
	0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati	

Edit a test plan

Once you find the test plan you want to use, decide which way to edit the Overview section of the plan.

- 1. Select the Test Plans tab in the left panel.
- 2. Right-click on the plan you want to edit and select **Edit** to open the Edit item page.

Semiconductor P	roject 2.0 🖂	
Project - Change	e project	~
	Test Plans	5
Add test plan	4	0
Test plans		
Test 2	- Open test plan	
Test A		
Test Plan name	Edit	
Test Team A	Archive	
	Duplicate	
	Sand for review	

- 3. Make changes to the test plan Overview as needed.
- 4. Click Save.

Send a test plan for review

You can send a test plan for review to ensure that the content is correct and the expected test cases were included. You also gain a baseline of the test plan with its test cases for later comparison, if needed.

Important considerations

- When you send test items for review, Single Item View and Reading View might not display all relevant fields. To include the necessary fields, ask your organization admin to configure views [608] for an item type.
- You can create an advanced filter [140] that contains any combination of test plans, cycles, cases, and runs and send that to review.

To send a test plan for review:

- 1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel.
- 2. Right-click on the test plan you want to review and select **Send for review**.

Project - Change pr	
5 7 🛄 I	Test Plans
Add test plan	۲ ک
Test plans	
Test Test Plan	🖾 Open test plan
	Edit
	Archive
	Duplicate
	Send for review

3. When the initiate review [164] page opens, complete the pages and click **Initiate review**.

Initiate review			×
Definition 2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	Learn more
Vame			
Test cycle: Test Cycle B			
Deadline			
02/06/2023 📄 17:00 PST 🔻			
Project			
Semiconductor Project 2.0	0		
tems			
Nevlew Tea cycle Test Cycle B	9,		
Include item attachments (Reviewers must have proper proje	ect permissions to view attachments.)		
Include related items			

Duplicate a test plan

To save time, you can create a copy of an existing plan to use as a template.

The copy contains:

- · All details from the original
- · All groups of test cases from the original

The copy *doesn't* contain:

- Test runs from the original
- · Test cycles from the original

To duplicate a test plan:

- 1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel.
- 2. Right-click on the test plan you want to copy (active or archived) and select Duplicate.

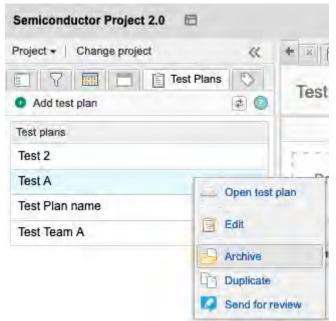
	E 1	Test Plans
Add test plan		2
Test plans		
Mobile Devices Qualifications	Operational Open tes	t plan
Operational Qu	Edit	
Performance C	-	
Verification of H	Archive	
Requirements	Duplicate	E 1
	Send for	review

An active copy of the selected test plan is created.

Archive a test plan

The only way to archive a test run is to archive the associated test plan. When you archive a test plan, the associated test runs no longer appear in the associated test case, and the test case status reverts to "not scheduled."

- 1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel.
- 2. Right-click on the test plan that you want to archive and select Archive.



The archived test plans moves into a group at the bottom of the list of test plans.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖽	
Project - Change project	~
E 🖓 🧱 🗖 🛐 Test Plans	<u>©</u>
O Add test plan	2
Test plans	
Test 2	
Test Plan name	
Test Team A	
Archived Test plans	
Test A	-

 To unarchive a test plan (make it active again), right-click on it and select Unarchive. You can unarchive test runs and recalculate test case status by unarchiving the associated test plan.

Semiconduc	tor Project 2.0 🖂	
Project - C	hange project	~~
	Test Plans	0
Add test p	lan	1
Test plans		
Test 2		
Test Plan na	me	
Test Team A		
Archived Test	plans	
Test A	Copen test plan	
	Unarchive Unarchive Duplicate Send for review	

Delete a test plan

When you delete a test plan, you also delete all associated test cycles and runs. If you do this, the status of test cases associated with deleted test runs can change status.



IMPORTANT

If a plan has any associated test runs, archive the test plan [365] rather than deleting it.

- 1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel.
- 2. View details [361] of the plan you want to delete.
- 3. In the toolbar, click **Delete (trash icon)**.

	Dverview	E Test Cases	🖌 Test Rui
_	View all le	ocked items (3) Si	ubscribe Delete
/ Edit	Trace view	🖺 Export 🕶	6
	@ Relate to	o existing 🛛 S	Send for review

Test groups

Creating test groups lets you organize and optionally assign similar tests in a test plan.

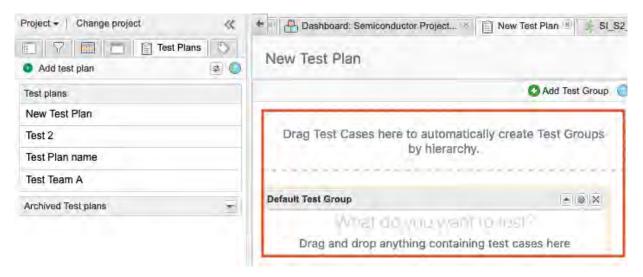
Test cases are added to a plan in groups. This organization makes it easier for others to understand and run your test plan.

For example, you might want to include in the same group all the cases for a specific aspect of the product, or group by test location or tester.

Add, edit, or delete a test group

When you add test cases to a plan [360], they are added in groups.

Along with the default test group, you can create a new group manually or by dragging test cases to the center panel.



Workflow tip:

Some organizations create a user as a placeholder for a particular team, such as "Software Team," and assign groups to that team. While this method requires an active license, it allows members of the team to see all the runs that are assigned to their team in a cycle. When you execute a run that was assigned to another user, such as "Software Team," you can reassign that run to yourself.

		v		C Pass C Fail 0 Bloc	tine and the region		7 days left
				-	_	Views+ Export+	Actions=
	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to	Execution Date	Duration	Status
update n	test cases from 21	2nd pass	Validation Cases	Software Team (placeholder)			Not Run
tment	test cases from 21	2nd pass	Validation Cases	Software Team (placeholder)			Not Run
be seen	tear cases from 21	2nd pass	Validation Cases	Software Team (placeholder)	1.00		Not Run
	test cases from 21	2nd pass	Ve Assign Test	Runs	×		Not Run
	test cases from 21	2nd pass	Ve				Not Run
	test cases from 21	2nd pass	Ve Assign To	Software Team (placeholder)	Q		Not Run
	test cases from 21	2nd pasa	Ve				Not Run
	test cases from 21	2nd pass	Ve	OK Canc	el		Not Run

Te	est 2	2				Overview	E Test Cases	🖋 Test Runs
Cyc	de •	New cycle				🕶 0 Pass 🐞 0	Fail 🥥 0 Blocked	o In Progress 🔘
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order				Views -	Export - Actions -
	T	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to	Execution Date
0	T	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instr	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.		
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65m	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.		
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.		
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.		
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate RNG	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.		
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Power Consum	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.		
0	æ	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Polygons / Sec	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.		
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	OpenGL	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.		

To add, edit, or delete a test group:

- 1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel, then select the plan where you want to add a test group.
- 2. In the toolbar of the center panel, select **Test Cases** for the plan you want to see.
- 3. Click Add Test Group.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖾		Search.	Project - P Advanced search
Project + Change project 🔣	+ · · Product Requirements · F	Product X SI_S2_P-P_REQ-19:Proce.	😵 😴 SI_S2_P-CR-1:Change Re 🔹 📑 Test A 😰 🚸
Add test plan	Test A		🕜 Overview 🔲 Test Cases 🖌 Vest Runs
Test plans		Add Test Group	Add test cases to groups
Test 2			A Semiconductor Project 2.0
Test A	Drag Test Cases here to autom		🚳 🗊 Explorer 🖓 🛄 🖉
Test Plan name	hlerar	chy.	2 Preview
Test Team A	Atotototototototot		
	Default Test Group	* @ X	Change Requests
	What do you w Drag and drop anything con	taining test cases here O	Project Management A Project Management A

- 4. In the Add/Edit Group of Test Cases window, enter the name of the group.
- 5. To assign a person to run the tests in this group:
 - a. Click Search (magnifying glass icon).

Jama Connect User Guide

'Name:	Test Group A	
Assigned To:		R

- b. Select the person's name, then click Select User.
- c. Click Save.

Any runs created from this group are automatically assigned to that person.

- 6. To edit an existing group:
 - a. Select the gear icon top open the Add/Edit Group of Test Cases window.

Product Verificat	tion Specification	() () ()
MB_01-VER-2	MPU Supply Voltage	
MB_01-VER-3	RTC Supply Voltage	
MB_01-VER-4	Core Supply Current	
MB_01-VER-7	Deep Sleep Power Consumption	
MB_01-VER-8	Standby Power Consumption	
MB_01-VER-6	DDR Supply Current	
MB_01-VER-5	RTC Supply Current	

b. Make your changes and click Save.

Test cycles

Test cycles convert groups of test cases into a series of test runs that are ready to be executed.

In a test plan, you must add a test cycle [369] to generate runs [380] and record results. You can also send a test cycle for review [374].

You can't add a test case directly to a cycle; you must first include it in a group.

Test cycles can include all tests in the plan or a select number of groups defined in the plan. For cycles generated after the first cycle, test cycles might also include or exclude test cases based on previous run status within that plan.



Add a test cycle

Cycles are created from groups of test cases. Add a test cycle to combine test runs that you want to execute together.

- 1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel.
- 2. Select the plan to open it.
- 3. In the toolbar of the test plan, select **Test Runs**.
 - The screen displays the selected cycle and all associated test runs.

Te	est 2	2			Overview	E Test Cases	V Test Runs
Cyc	de +	New cycle			🗸 0 Pass 🔮	Q Fall 🔛 Q Blocked	🛢 û în Progress 💷
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order			Views - E	ixport + Actions +
	P	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0	T	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.,	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	

4. To add a cycle, select **Add cycle** from the Cycle drop-down menu. If this is the first cycle you're adding, you see a green button icon.

Test 2	2			Overview
Cycle +	New cycle			▼ 0 Pass
C View	cycle details	ne 'O Restore order		
Jedit .	details	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle
Add	cycle	. Validate all instructions are 32	-bit Test 2	New cycle
Edit	cycle	. Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	New cycle
	te cycle	Validate AES	Test 2	New cycle
2 Dele	le cycle	. Validate SHA	Test 2	New cycla
Send	d For Review	Validate RNG	Test 2	New cycle
			the star	

The Add test cycle wizard opens.

5. On the Test cycle details page, enter the name, start and end dates, and optional description, then click **Next**.

■ 09/21/2022 × END DATE: ■ 09/28/2022 × In the Test cases page, make your selections: Add test cycle Test cycle details 2 Test cases		•
Test cycle details Add test cycle Test cycle details Add test cycle Test cycle details Add test cycle All test groups in plan Passed All statuses All statu	2 Test cases	
Test cycle details est cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups Test cases Add test uses Add test uses ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups All		
SL S2 P-TSTPL-3 Test 2 DESCRIPTION: Normal · Size · / O O Source X B / U S A - O - I X X, X E E E I I I = # 0 0 12 1/2022 X END DATE: 0 09/21/2022 X END DATE: 0 09/22/2022 X END DATE: 0 0/22/2022 X END DATE: 0 0/22		
DESCRIPTION: Normal Size Q C Size Q Size Q Size Q Size Q Size C Size Size Size Size C Size C Size C Size Siz		
Normal Size O big O big START DATE: 0 00/21/2022 Next O 00/21/2022 Next Calify and a constraint of the c		
A base D R = II Q O Y C START DATE: > D DATE: > D 09/28/2022 × In the Test cases page, make your selections: . Add test cycle • Y Test cycle details • Set cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP • All test groups in plan • Default Test Group • Test term A • Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status • All statuses • Passed • Not run/new • In progress • Field		
START DATE: © 09/21/2022 × PEND DATE: © 09/28/2022 × 0 00/		
END DATE: 09/28/2022 × 09/28/2022 × 1 the Test cases page, make your selections: Add test cycle Can the Test cases page, make your selections: Add test cycle details Test cycle details 1 test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan 2 Default Test Croup 3 Test cases 1 test roms that most recently had the following status 2 All statuses 2 All statuses 3 Test cases are added by test runs that most recently had the following status 3 All statuses 3 Test cases are added by test runs that most recently had the following status 3 All statuses 3 Passed 3 Not run/new 4 In progress. 5 Failed		
O 9/28/2022		
 Next Ca n the Test cases page, make your selections: Add test cycle Test cycle details Test cycle details Test cycle details Test cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan Default Test Group Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new Failed 		
n the Test cases page, make your selections: Add test cycle Add test cycle Test cycle details Test cycle details Test cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan Default Test Group All test groups in plan All test group in plan All test group in test filtered by test group in test cases All test group in test filtered by test group All test group in test filtered by test group All test group in test filtered by test group All test group in test filtered by test group All test group in test filtered by test group All test group in test group in test group All test group in test group in test group in		
n the Test cases page, make your selections: Add test cycle Test cycle details Test cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan Default Test Group Test ream A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new Failed		
 Add test cycle Add test cycle Test cycle details Test cycle details Test cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan Default Test Group Test ream A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new Failed 		
Add test cycle Test cycle details Test cycle details Test cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan Default Test Group Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses All statuses All statuses Failed Add test groups in plan Feature X All statuses Feature X All	Next	Canc
Add test cycle Test cycle details Test cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan Default Test Group Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses All statuses Passed Not run/new Failed	make your selections:	
 Test cycle details Test cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan Default Test Group Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new In progress Failed 		0
Test cases are added by test group, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle. ADD BY TEST GROUP It lest groups in plan Default Test Group Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Not run/new In progress Failed		
ADD BY TEST GROUP All test groups in plan Default Test Group Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new In progress Failed	2 Test cases	
 All test groups in plan Default Test Group Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new In progress Failed 	, and can be further filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the c	ycle.
 Default Test Group Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new In progress Failed 		
 Test Team A Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new In progress Failed 		
 Feature X Only include test runs that most recently had the following status All statuses Passed Not run/new In progress Failed 		
 ✓ All statuses ✓ Passed ✓ Not run/new ✓ In progress ✓ Failed 		
Passed Not run/new In progress Failed	st recently had the following status	
 ✓ Not run/new ✓ In progress ✓ Failed 		
 ✓ In progress ✓ Failed 		
✓ Failed		
Blocked		
Back 10 test runs will be added Save C		

- All statuses Select All statuses or select individual statuses.
- 7. Click Save.

6.

The page is refreshed and displays the new test cycle.

Edit a test cycle

Cycles are created from the test plan's groups of test cases. From the Cycle drop-down menu, you can edit just the details (name and description) or edit the cycle's full contents (details and any needed tests).

Important considerations

• When you edit the contents of a test cycle, a text alert warns you about potential data loss. For each group that is removed, you can hover over its caution icon to see the number of test runs to be deleted. The total number is highlighted in yellow at the bottom of the screen.

Edit test cycle		0
Y Test cycle details	2 Test cases	
st cases are added by test group, and can be fur	ther filtered by status. Only test cases that match all select	ions are included in the cycle.
ADD BY TEST GROUP		
All test groups in plan		
🔽 Default Test Group	And a state of the	
 Product Verification Specificatio 10 test ru 	ns will be deleted from cycle	
Product Validation Specification A		
Verification Specification		
Only include test runs that most recently had	the following status	
All statuses		
Passed		
Not run/new		
In progress		
Failed		
Blocked		

• If a group in the cycle contains an assigned test run or a test run with a status other than Not Run, that run is not deleted when that group is removed. It must be manually removed from the test cycle.

To edit a test cycle:

1. In a test plan, select **Test Runs**, then select the cycle you want to edit. The screen displays the selected cycle and its associated test runs.

Te	est 2	2			Overview	E Test Cases	🖋 Test Runs
Cyc	de •	New cycle			🗙 0 Pass 🔮 (Fall 🔛 0 Blocked	🛢 û în Progress 🗊
	Show	only assigned to me	D Restore order			Views + E	Export - Actions -
	T	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0	T	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	

2. To edit only the cycle's name and description, select **Edit details** from the Cycle drop-down menu.

Test 2			Overview	Test Cases	✔ Test Runs		
Cycle - Test Cycle B		-		🕶 0 Pass 🛢 0	Fail 😑 0 Blocked	0 In Progress	
C View cycle details	ne	ර Restore order			Views - E	xport - Actions -	
🥜 Edit details		Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to	
Add cycle		Validate all instructions are 32-bit up	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr.	.)	
Edit cycle		Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr		
		Validate AES Test 2		Test Cycle B	Test Cycle B Default Test Gr		
Delete cycle		Validate SHA	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr		
Send For Review		Validate RNG	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr.		
SI_S2_P-TST	R	Power Consumption	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr		

- a. In the page that opens, change the name and description as needed.
- b. Click Save.
- 3. To edit name, description, and the cycle's contents, select **Edit cycle** from the Cycle drop-down menu.

Test 2	2				Overview	🗄 Test Cases 🔍	Test Runs
Cycle +	Test Cycle B				🕶 0 Pass 🛢 0	Fail 😩 0 Blocked 🌒	0 In Progress 🜍
C View	cycle details	ne	C Restore order			Views - Expe	ort - Actions -
J Edit	details		Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
C Add	cycle		Validate all instructions are 32-bit up	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
-	cycle		Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
-			Validate AES	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
Ca Dele	te cycle		Validate SHA	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
Send	d For Review		Validate RNG	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
D	SI_S2_P-TST	R	Power Consumption	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	

- The Edit test cycle wizard opens.
- a. On the Test cycle details page, enter the name, start and end dates, and optional description, then click **Next**.

Edit test cycle																	0
1 Test cycle details							2	Te	st cas	es.							
*NAME:																	
New cycle																	
TEST PLAN:																	
SI_S2_P-TSTPL-3 Test 2																	
DESCRIPTION:																	
Format - Size -	× 6 f	6	Sour	ce 23	в	t <u>u</u>	s /	- 12	• <u>T</u> x	×e	¢ ^e	e 3	e .#	1= 2=	(=	E	
* * Q ta @ @	9 B	-	ΩΘ	v c	1												
*START DATE:																	
iii 05/16/2022	×																
END DATE:																	
iii 05/23/2022	×																

b. On the Test cases page, make your selections under Add by Test Group:

Edit test cycle	0
Test cycle details	2 Test cases
st cases are added by test group, and can be fur	her filtered by status. Only test cases that match all selections are included in the cycle.
ADD BY TEST GROUP	
All test groups in plan	
Default Test Group	
🗹 Test Team A	
Feature X	
Only include test runs that most recently had	he following status
All statuses	
Passed	
Not run/new	
In progress	
✓ Failed	
Blocked	
	the second se
Back 0 test run will be added	Save Cancel

- Add by test group Select All test groups in plan or select individual test groups.
- Add by test run status Select All statuses or select individual statuses.
- c. Click Save.

A pop-up message confirms that the changes were successful.

Send a test cycle for review

A wizard guides you through the process of sending a test cycle out for review.



NOTE

When you send test cycles and runs for review, some relevant fields might not appear in a review's Single Item View or Reading View. If this occurs, an organization admin can configure views [608] for an item type to include the necessary fields.

To send a cycle for review:

1. In a test plan, select **Test Runs**, then select the cycle you want to send for review.

Te	est A	4			Overview] Test Cases	Test Runs
Cyc	le •	Add test cycle A		🕶 0 Pass 🏮 0 F	ail 😑 0 Blocked 🍯	0 In Progress	
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order			Views - Ex	port - Actions -
	S	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0	_	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Deep Sleep Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	-
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Standby Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica	
D	T	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.8mm Package	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati	

2. Select **Send For Review** from the Cycle drop-down menu.

Cycle -	Add test cycle	e A
C View	cycle details	ne D Restore order
6 Edit	details	Name
Add	cycle	Deep Sleep Power Consumption
1	cycle	. Standby Power Consumption
		. Validate all instructions are 32-bit
S Dele	te cycle	. Validate 0.65mm Package
Send	For Review	. Validate 0.8mm Package

3. When the initiate review [164] page opens, complete the pages and click Initiate review.

Initiate review			×
1 Definition 2 Settings	3 Participants	4 Invitation	C Learn more
Name			
Test cycle: Test Cycle B			
Deadline			
02/06/2023 🗐 17:00 PST 🔹			
Project			
Semiconductor Project 2.0	Q		
Items			
Neview Tee cycle Test Cycle B	9,		
Include item attachments (Reviewers must have proper p	roject permissions to view attachments.)		
Include related items			
			and the second
11 items			Next

Test runs

A test run is an item that records results for a test case against your product.

A test run item type is created as a singular instance of a test case. The core information (name, description, and steps) is copied from the test case into the test run when the test run is generated.

If a test case changes after a test run is created, the test run must be manually updated to reflect the newer version of its test case.

Test runs are executed in test cycles, where test runners indicate a result of passed, failed, blocked, or passed with errors. These test run statuses roll up to a single status in the parent test case.

Example of a test run:

-	st Run: MSB2-TSTRN-2				📔 Start Test Run
Те	st Run: MSB2-TSTRN-2 ster: Megan tachments: Item has no at	Ø Add	attachment -		Duration: 00:00:05
De		es should have at least two vegetables			
De	Action	Expected Result	s that provide crunch and	Status	ative umami satisfaction.
De					
De	Action	Expected Result Vegetable also quenches the		Status	Result
	Action Add water-based crunch	Expected Result Vegetable also quenches the consumer Vegetable adds savory or		Status Passed	Result E3 E3

Find and manage test runs

By selecting **Test Runs** in the toolbar, you can manage all the runs in the cycles for a test plan.

Important considerations

- The test cycle displays a clickable ID for each test run. Clicking the ID navigates to the test run in Single Item View.
- Select the column header to sort columns. Return them to their original order by selecting **Restore order**. For older data, a project reindex [649] might be required to properly restore the order.
- The order of the Test Group column is based on the hierarchy of groups. The names themselves can't be sorted in List View.

To find and manage test runs:

1. For the plan you're using, select **Test Runs** in the toolbar.

Cyc	Cycle - Add test cycle A			🕶 0 Pass 🖲 0 F	ail 😑 0 Blocked	0 In Progra	
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order			Views - E	xport - Acti
	2	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned
Σ		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Deep Sleep Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica.	
		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Standby Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verifica.	ii.
)	T	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati.	
		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati.	
		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.8mm Package	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati.	
		SI S2 P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Validati.	

Test runs are displayed in a configurable List View in the center panel.

2. To make fields visible, select Views > Configure view in the toolbar.

Overvii	ew 🗐 Test Cases	V Test Runs
ed 💿 10 In	Progress 🗧 0 Not Run	📑 979 days ago
	Views	Export - Actions -
Risk	Assigned	Configure view
0	Jason Benson	Passed
0	Jason Benson	Passed
0	Jason Benson	Passed
0	Jason Benson	Failed
0	Jason Benson	Passed
0	Jason Benson	In Progress

- 3. To see the test case associated with this run, right-click on a test run and select **Open test case**.
- 4. To assign a user to a test run, select **Assign test run**.
- 5. To filter the List View for test runs assigned only to you, select **Show only assigned to me** in the upper left toolbar.
- 6. To export the visible test runs as a standard Word, Excel, or custom format document (Office Templates), select **Export**.

View test run details

You can view specific details about a test run, such as connected users, comments, and associated test cases.

1. In the test plan, select **Test Runs** from the toolbar to display test runs in List View.

Test 2					Overview	E Test Cases	🖌 Test Runs
Cycl	e •	Test Cycle B		🗸 0 Pass 🧶 0 Fail 😳 0 Blocked 👩 0 In Progress 🕯			
	Show	only assigned to me	S Restore order			Views -	Export - Actions -
	2	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit up	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate RNG	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Power Consumption	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Polygons / Second 2	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	OpenGL	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Direct3D	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.8mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Test Team A	Admin Test

2. Select the ID of a test run to view its details in Single Item View.

Te	est 2	2		Overview	Test Cases	💉 Test Runs	
Cyc	le -	Test Cycle B			🗸 0 Pass 🏮	0 Fall 🕕 0 Blocked	0 in Progress 🙃
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order			Views -	Export + Actions +
	2	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0	-	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit up	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
0		SI S2 P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	the
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
~				Turbe La	rant of the	Dangen root of	

- 3. From the toolbar on the right, you can:
 - View and add relationships, comments, and connected users.
 - Check the activity and version history for the test run.
 - Open the associated test case.

SI_S2_P-TSTRN-188	View all locked items (9) Subscribe - Em	ail
Validate 0.65mm Package V1 - Test Run - Modified 11/21/2022 07:23:18 am	/ 🥆 🕨 + 🙆 📾	ſ
* 2	0	
ID: SI_S2_P-TSTRN-188	9.	10
GLOBAL ID: GID-124567	2	1
NAME:	2	Ż
Validate 0.65mm Package		
Test 2 TEST CYCLE:		v
Test Cycle B		
TEST GROUP:		-
Default Test Group	E	3

Configure test run view

You can configure how your system displays test runs, which columns are visible when you view test runs.

- 1. Select a test plan, then select **Test Runs** from the toolbar.
- 2. From the Views drop-down menu, select Configure view.

	60	verview	E	Test (Cases	V Tes	t Runs
🌀 5 Pass 🔎 3 Fail 😳 1 Blo	cked 🧯	0 In Progre	ess	O N	ot Run	510	days ago
					Views -	Export -	Actions -
					Configure view		ew

3. In the window that opens, double-click on the field name, drag and drop, or use the arrows to move the field names between the **Hidden fields** column and **Visible fields** column.

Dray and drop to hide/show and n	e-order fields	
Hidden fields ID Heading Global ID API ID Item Type Test Cycle Locked Test Group Test Case Description Locked By Actual Results Last Locked Assigned to Modified Date Duration	Visible Name Test Pli Steps	a fields

- 4. Select **Restore organization defaults** if you want to return to the default settings. An organization admin can configure the default view settings for test run item types [608].
- 5. Select **Save as default for Test Runs** if you want to use this configuration for all test runs that you view in Jama Connect. Otherwise, your settings are applied only during this session and return to default settings when you log in again.
- 6. Click Apply.

Assign test runs

A test run must be assigned to an individual. It can be assigned in advance or when a user executes a run.

Assigning users in advance allows them to easily identify which test runs they are responsible for executing. It also ensures that no test runs are missed because they weren't assigned.

1. In the test plan, select **Test Runs**.

Te	est 2	2			Overview	E Test Cases	V Test Runs
Cyc	de +	New cycle			🗸 0 Pass 🔮 0	Fall 🔛 0 Blocked	🛢 û în Progress 🗊
	Show	only assigned to me	D Restore order			Views + E	ixport - Actions -
	P	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0	T	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr.	

2. Select the test runs you want to assign. Press Ctrl or Shift to select more than one.

Te	est 2	2			Overview	E Test Cases	V Test Runs
Cyc	de +	New cycle			▼ 0 Pass	0 Fail 🕕 0 Blocked	0 In Progress
	Show	only assigned to me	D Restore order			Views -	Export - Actions -
	P	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0	æ	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	t
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	r
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	
0	_	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	turi

3. From the Actions drop-down menu, select **Assign Test Runs**.

Te	est 2	2			Overview	🖹 Test Cases 🛛 🖋 Test Runs
Cyc	cle +	New cycle			🗸 0 Pass 🧶	0 Fall 😳 0 Blocked 🏮 0 In Progress 😨
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order			Views + Export Actions +
	2	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	assign Test Runs
0	æ	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test 2	New cycle	Sync Test Runs to Test Cases
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	New cycle	Batch Update Test Run Status
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	New cycle	Delaur rear of
0	5	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr

4. In the Assign Test Runs window, select the name of the user you want to assign, then click **Select User**.

5. Click OK.

The page is refreshed and the user you assigned to the test run appears in the **Assigned to** column.

Execute a test run

When a user executes a test run, results like Pass/Fail are captured for that run. The run displays details for conducting the run, including the description and steps defined in the associated test case.



IMPORTANT

When you select **Pause**, the results (Pass/Fail) aren't automatically saved. You must click **Save and Done** to save the recorded results or "actual results" values.

- 1. In the test plan, choose the run you want to execute using one of these methods:
 - · Select the blue button next to the run you want.
 - Right-click on the run you want and select Execute Test Run.

Tes	st 2	2			Overview	E Test Cases	V Test Runs
Cycle		New cycle			🗸 0 Pass 🔮 (Fall E 0 Blocked	🛢 Ö In Progress 🗐
🗆 s	how	only assigned to me	C Restore order			Views +	Export - Actions -
	T	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0	T	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	·
0		SI S2 PITSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	Creator Float
0		Execute Test Ru	n ate AES	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	Creator Float
0		Dpen Test Case	ate SHA	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	
0		Assign Test Run	ate RNG	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	
0	1	SI_S2_P-ISTR	Power Consumption	Test 2	New cycle	Default Test Gr	

The Execute Test window includes three tabs at the top: **Test Execution**, **Test Run Details**, and **Test Case**.



NOTE

If you try to execute a test run that isn't assigned to you, you are prompted to reassign it to yourself.

2. To execute multiple runs assigned to you, make sure they are assigned to you before opening the Execute Test window, then select **Open my next assigned test** to continue to the next run.

Test Execution	 Test Run Details 	Test Case				
MDSD-VER Test Run: Tester:	-7 Verification MDSD-TSTRN-14					Duration: 00:00:00
Description: Action	Take a random sa	mple of two implants from ma	nufacturer delivery. Notes	Status	Result	
Unit 1 pro adheres to	duced / procured			Not Run	12 B	
Unit 2 prov adheres to	duced / procured			Not Run	12 18	
				Not Ru	in	
Actual Results:	9		Sher X -	1.14		
Workflow Status						
			💟 Open m	ny next assigned test	ext test run	Close

3. Select the **Test Execution** tab.

-

a. Click **Start Test Run** to start the duration timer.

Unless the field is configured to read-only, you can double-click on the duration field and change the timer to reflect the actual testing time.

Q	L-1C-131	Display sorted l	oan info				Start	Test Run
Te	st Run:	QL-TSTRN-23						
Te	ster:	Admin Test					Duration:	00:03:07
Attachments:			9.	Add attachment			Log a	Defect
1		Item has no atta	chmenis:					
	1	-	la contra c	lecter	lane			
	Action		Expected Result	Notes	Status	Result		
	and the state of the	Sample User Bob	Expected Résult Bob's homepage will display	Notes	Status Not Run	Participant of the second s		
	and the state of the	Sample User Bob		Notes	Concession of the Association of the International Property in the	Result E3		
	Login as \$	Sample User Bob /iew Loans button		Notes	Concession of the Association of the International Property in the	123		

b. If you discover a defect while running a test, select Log a Defect to open the right panel, fill in the information and click Save Defect. (A project admin can determine where these defects are saved [648].) When you add a defect from the Test Execution window, it's automatically related to that test run and test case where the test run was generated.

	*Name:		
Start Test Run	Description:	Glick to eall	
Duration: 00:03:07	Release:	Select one	×
Tradition of Tradition	Priority:	Selections 💌	
Log a Defect	Found By:		P
	Assigned:		,p
	Dev URL:		
	Dev Sprint:		
	Status:	Open 🗠	
	Add Tags:		

- c. Once you start the timer and begin the test, mark each step as passed (green check) or failed (red x). You can add results for each step in the results field. If no steps were added to the original test case, you see a single pass/fail button.
- d. To include images in the Results column of the test steps, click Add Image. You can also provide feedback for the test run as a whole using the Actual Results field, which is a rich text field that can include formatted text, tables, images, and links.
 The test run status [387] (in progress, passed, failed, blocked) is shown at the bottom of the

The test run status [387] (in progress, passed, failed, blocked) is shown at the bottom of the status column.

- e. (Optional) If any step failed but you want to conditionally pass the test run, select
 Pass with errors. If the test run couldn't be executed (steps couldn't be performed), select
 Mark as blocked.
- 4. Select the **Test Run Details** tab to view details about the run.

Test Execution	👫 Test Run Détails 📗 Test Case				
This test has	passed				
Test Case Detai	ls:				
ID	Name	Version	Current Version	Last Modified By	Date Created
SI_S2_P-VAL-1	Validate all instructions are 32-bit update	2	2	Admin Test	10/22/2021 10:01:16 ar
Upstream Items	from Test Case:				
ID	Name				Item Type
SI_S2_P-P_RE	Processor Core 1				Product Requir
MB_SP-P_REQ	Processor Core 1 - edit 3				Product Requir

These items are visible:

- Test case that generated this test run View the version number of the test case at the time the test run was generated and the current version. Select the ID to open a new window that displays the details of the derived item, such as the goal of the test case, preconditions, steps in the case, and the duration of the test run.
- Upstream items related to this test run Select the item ID to view detailed information about the related items in a separate window.
- 5. Select the **Test Case** tab to view details about the test case that generated this test run.

Validation										
Project ID:	CL3-	/AL-6								
Global JD:	GID-14112									
P Name:	Windo	ows Mobile Validation								
Description:										
Assigned:										
Release: Test Case Status:	Block	ed								
Test Case Status:	Block	ed Action	Expected Result	Notes						
Test Case Status:			Expected Result	Notes						
Test Case Status:	#	Action	Expected Result	Notes						
Test Case Status:	#	Action Patient A rates at least 7/10.	Expected Result	Notes						
Test Case Status:	# 1 2	Action Patient A rates at least 7/10. Patient B rates at least 7/10.	Expected Result	Notes						
Test Case Status:	# 1 2 3	Action Patient A rates at least 7/10. Patient B rates at least 7/10. Patient C rates at least 7/10.	Expected Result	Notes						
Test Case Status:	# 1 2 3 4	Action Patient A rates at least 7/10. Patient B rates at least 7/10. Patient C rates at least 7/10. Patient D rates at least 7/10.	Expected Result	Notes						
Test Case Status:	# 1 2 3 4 5	Action Patient A rates at least 7/10. Patient B rates at least 7/10. Patient C rates at least 7/10. Patient D rates at least 7/10. Patient E rates at least 7/10.	Expected Result	Notes						
Test Case Status:	# 1 2 3 4 5 6	Action Patient A rates at least 7/10. Patient B rates at least 7/10. Patient C rates at least 7/10. Patient D rates at least 7/10. Patient E rates at least 7/10. Patient F rates at least 7/10.	Expected Result	Notes						
	# 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Action Patient A rates at least 7/10. Patient B rates at least 7/10. Patient C rates at least 7/10. Patient D rates at least 7/10. Patient E rates at least 7/10. Patient F rates at least 7/10. Patient G rates at least 7/10.	Expected Result	Notes						

6. Click Save and Close.

Archive a test run

The only way to archive a test run is to archive the associated test plan.

When you archive a test plan, the associated test runs no longer appear in the associated test case, and the test case status reverts to "not scheduled" or the appropriate value based on any existing non-archived test runs.

- 1. Select the **Test Plans** tab in the left panel.
- 2. Right-click on the test plan that you want to archive and select **Archive**.

Semiconductor Project 2.	0 🗇	
Project + Change project	~	+ x
 Add test plan 	Test Plans 🔊	Test
Test plans		
Test 2		1
Test A	Open test	
Test Plan name	Open test	pian
Test Team A	Edit	
	Archive	
	Duplicate	
	Sand for r	eview

The archived test plan moves into a group at the bottom of the list of test plans.

Semiconductor Project 2.0 🖽	
Project + Change project	~~
E 🖓 🥅 🗖 📋 Test Plans	0
Add test plan	2
Test plans	
Test 2	
Test Plan name	
Test Team A	
Archived Test plans	
Test A	

3. To unarchive a test plan (make it active again), right-click on it and select **Unarchive**. Along with the default test group, you can create a new group manually or by dragging test cases to the center panel.

Semicondu	ctor Project 2.0 🗇	
Project -	Change project	~~
	Test Plans	0
Add test	plan	\$
Test plans		
Test 2		
Test Plan n	ame	
Test Team	A	
Archived Tes	t plans	-
Test A	Open test plan Edit Unarchive Duplicate Send for review	
	Send for review	

Configure custom fields to appear during test execution

When custom fields are added to the Test Run item type, they appear in the Test Execution window during testing. Similar to the **Actual Results** field, these custom fields can be filled in during test execution.

Supported custom field types (other custom field types don't appear on the test run execution panel):

- Date
- Flag (Boolean)
- Integer
- Multi-select
- Picklist
- Text box (plain text)
- Text box (rich text)

You can use Editor Templates in custom rich text fields. To export the Editor Template information for a Test Run item from Single Item View, select **Export > View all export options > All Item Details**, then click **Run**.

- Text field
- URL

To configure custom fields:

- 1. Select Admin > Item Types > Test Runs, then select Add field.
- In the Add field window, complete the form [593], then click Save.
 On the next test run, the custom fields are available and can be edited.

Example: Add a custom test field to capture the serial number for a product being tested during that test run's execution.

		COSMO-TS	TRN-												Dur	Paus ation:		00:09
e	ster: F	Robin Smith	1													Log a	Defe	ct
1	Action			Expe	ected I	Resul	t			Note	s				Stat	üs	Res	sult
	Check device	for visible	hole	S											Ś	28	10	6
	Submerge for	5 minutes	5												9	*	6	8
De	and the second	fest the leve	el of n	noisture	inside	the d	levice	e afte	er 2 mi	nutes su	bmergeo	l in wa	iter.			in Prog	ress	
	tual Results:	Format	٣	Size	. *	X		(T	E	Sol	rce 💱	В	I	<u>U</u> 5	<u>A</u> ~	⊠• 1	×.	
Ac		X, X ²	-	* 3	-	1=	10		+ E	A	9.1		8	1.23	1231	-	QI	0

Sync test runs with test cases

When you create a test run, the Name, Description, and Steps values are copied from the test case to the test run.

Important considerations

- If you make a change to the test case after synchronization, the change isn't reflected in the test run.
- Synced test runs are versioned and updated to reflect the changes from the test case. Any previous progress, results, or statuses are saved in the test run version history. The previous results can be restored with the Make Current action in the test run version history widget.

To sync test runs with a test case:

1. If a test case has changed since the test cycle was updated, look for an out of sync alert in the second column of the test execution grid.

This alert also appears in the test run execution window next to the test run name.

Te	est A	A			Overview	E Test Cases	V Test Runs
Cyc	le -	Add test cycle A			🕶 1 Pass 🧶 0	Fall 😐 0 Blocked	0 in Progress
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order			Views -	Export - Actions
	2	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Deep Sleep Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verific	a
O		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Standby Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Verific	a Admin Test
D	I	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Valida	tí
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test A	Add test cycle A	Product Valida	ti

2. Select the test run you want to make current (press **Shift** to select multiple test runs), then select **Actions > Sync Test Runs to Test Cases**.

yc	le +	Add test cycle A			💙 1 Pass 🧶	0 Fail 😳 0 Blocked 🍯 0 In Progress
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order			Views - Export - Actions
	2	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	💩 Assign Test Runs
>		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Deep Sleep Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle /	C Sync Test Runs to Test Cases
		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Standby Power Consumption	Test A	Add test cycle /	Batch Update Test Run Status
	ø	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit	Test A	Add test cycle /	A Product Validati
2		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test A	Add test cycle A	A Product Validati
		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.8mm Package	Test A	Add test cycle A	A Product Validati
		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test A	Add test cycle A	A Product Validati
		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test A	Add test cycle A	A Product Validati
P	Syn	ic test runs to) latest case version wind latest test case version Id you like to update to the		se versions?	
2			100			
	AU	out of sync run	ns (1)			

Cancel

Next

- 3. Select the run you previously chose or all out-of-sync runs, then click Next.
- 4. Click **Commit** to make the selected test runs current.

Test run status

Test run status indicates the current state of a test run, and is used in calculating test case status.

Test run status is visible in the test run execution window and in Single Item View.

You can also view a rollup of test run status for all tests in a cycle. It is displayed above the cycles when you select **Test Runs** in the toolbar.

Test	2			Ove	rview 📔 Test (Cases	Test Runs		
Cycle -	Test Cycle B			¥	💷 0. Pass 🔳 0 Fa	i 💿 0 Blocked	🔵 0 In Progress 🤍 1	0 Not Run	📑 6 days left
Sho	w only assigned to me	9 'S Restore order			1		v	iews - Exp	ort - Actions -
2	D	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to	Execution Date	Duration	Status
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit up	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	Admin Test			Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr				Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr				Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr				Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate RNG	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr				Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Power Consumption	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr				Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Polygons / Second 2	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr				Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	OpenGL	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr				Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Direct3D	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr				Not Ru
0	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.8mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Test Team A				Not Ru

Possible states are:

Pass

- Fail
- Blocked
- In progress
- Not run



NOTE

If you need to reset the test run to a status of **Not run**, you can batch update test run status [388] or deselect steps that were marked as pass or fail, and set the test run duration to **0**. This automatically resets the status to **Not run**.

Batch update test run status

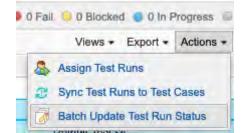
As long as test runs aren't locked and you have write permissions, you can update the status of multiple test runs at once.

You can only batch update test runs in the Test runs window. You can't use advanced filters to batch update test runs.

- 1. Select **Test Runs** in the toolbar.
- 2. In the center panel, use the **Ctrl** or **Shift** keys to select the test runs you want to update.

		Test Curle D					
Cyc	le -	Test Cycle B			V 0 Pass V 0	Fail 📮 0 Blocked	0 In Progress
	Show	only assigned to me	5 Restore order			Views - E	xport - Actions -
	2	ID	Name	Test Plan	Test Cycle	Test Group	Assigned to
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate all instructions are 32-bit up	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	Admin Test
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.65mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr.,	
0	e1	SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate AES	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
0		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate SHA	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr.,	6
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate RNG	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	a
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Power Consumption	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr.,	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Polygons / Second 2	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	OpenGL	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr.,	
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Direct3D	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Default Test Gr	- A 6
D		SI_S2_P-TSTR	Validate 0.8mm Package	Test 2	Test Cycle B	Test Team A	

3. Select Actions > Batch Update Test Run Status.



4. Confirm the number of runs, then click **Next**.

Items to Update		
Selected 2 (Test Runs)		
ote: Items that are locked by someone else, or that you do not have write privil	leges to, will not be updated	11

5. Select the new status you want for the selected runs, then click **Next**.

Batch Update Test Run	Status				\times
Select a new Te	est Run Status:				
Test Run Status:		~			
	Passed				
	Not Run				
	In Progress				
	Failed				
	Blocked				
			Back	Next	Cancel

6. Select the users or groups you want to notify, then click Commit.

Batch Update Test Run Status	×
Comment and Notify	
Per the 4/12 release meeting agreement the	status of these tests are being returned to "in progress."
Groups Users	Selected Users & Groups
Start typing to filter groups	🔵 Clear all users & groups
Analysts Organization	Analysts Organization - Subscribed
Company Organization	Katie Maxwell Subscribed
Development Organization	
Organization Admin	
	Back Commit Cancel

Using the Test Runs widget

The Test Runs widget on the test case item allows you to view all runs and their results from that test case.

In Single Item View, the test runs widget appears on item types where the **Use as** setting is **Test Case**.

Use as:	Default	*
Widgets:	Default	
	Test Case	
	Defect	

This widget shows all test runs associated with the test case. From the Test Runs widget, you can view the test runs status and take action on the test runs:

- Batch assign
- · Status updates
- Sync with a test case

The number indicates the number of active test runs.

MB 03-TSTRN	Name Core Supply Voltage		Test Plan Test Manageme	Test Cycle Test test cycle	Test Group Product Verifica	Assigned to Megan	Execution Date 02/10/2022	Duration 00:00:11	Status
, ,	D Restore order							- Export - Act	
EMPTY:									0
									E
TEST RUN RESULTS:	Total		2 runs						2
	Fail	0%	0 runs						0
	Blocked	0%	0 runs						IIV
ERIFICATION METHOD:		0%	0 runs						-
	In Progress	0%	2 runs 0 runs						-1
Passed	Pass	100%	2 runs						
EST CASE STATUS:									
Draft									
TATUS:									
									0
ALLEASE.									
RELEASE:									1
									0.
ASSIGNED:									
æ							0.	• B • @	e 0
Verification • Modified		n							
ore Supply Volta	ge V1+						1 3	B	6 0

Analysis — Monitoring your project

Jama Connect includes tools that give you the big picture of your project and that help you gain insight on different areas of your product development.

- Dashboard [395]
- Reports [397]
- Coverage and traceability tools [289] Find out how mature the product development is. For example, if 100% of requirements have a traced verification, development is in a mature and complete state and can claim compliance.
- Exports [332] Analyze data in tools like Excel. Jama Connect provides dashboards for a visual at-a-glance display of your project. Users with organization admin or project admin permissions can configure a project dashboard.

Working with dashboards

In Jama Connect, the *dashboards* feature allows you to track the data your team wants to monitor for quality and progress.

You can select dashboard widgets [395] that display a project's key metrics, so you can see which parts of your project need attention. Dashboards are customized per project, not per user.

Example dashboard widgets include:

- Pie chart Shows all requirements by status. For example, 25% are in draft state, 75% are in review state.
- Bar chart Shows count of all requirements missing a downstream verification test.

Your role determines your interactions — and the options that are available — when you use the dashboard feature. For example, a user with read/write permissions can view the dashboards created by an organization or project admin, but they can't create, edit, or delete a dashboard. Work with your admin to create a dashboard with the widgets that best support your team's needs.

Role	Responsibilities and actions
User with read/write permissions	 View the dashboards created by an admin. Choose your default dashboard. Download or view data from a chart. Switch dashboards. Print the contents of your dashboard.
Organization and project admins	 Create, edit, and delete dashboards for users with read/write permissions. Choose your default dashboard. Download or view data from a chart. Switch dashboards. Print the contents of your dashboard.

Manage the dashboard (users)

When the dashboard feature is configured by an organization or project admin, you can use the dashboard to give your team insight into the progress of each project. Dashboard changes are made at the project level.

Important considerations

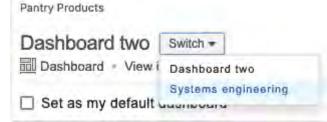
- Only organization and project admins can can create or modify dashboards.
- Dashboard names appear in alphabetical order.
- 1. From the Explorer Tree, select your project name to open the project dashboard.

Pantry Products	
Project - Change project	~
Explorer 🖓 🥅 🗖	BISI
O Add -	當 🖉 🔘
E Pantry Products	
E Product Requirements	
🕀 🚞 Storage	
🗄 🔠 Ultimate Pantry	
🕀 😨 Change Requests	

2. To download or view data from a chart, select an option from the drop-down menu. The download options only appears in the Bar, Line, Pie, and Complex chart widgets.



- **Download PNG** Downloads the widget image.
- Download CSV Downloads the data from the chart.
- **Download PDF** Downloads the widget image.
- View data table Displays the data table/chart and the numerical information associated with the data.
- 3. To view a different dashboard, select from the **Switch** drop-down menu.





TIP

To see the current dashboard when the project page loads, select **Set as my default dashboard**.

4. To print the contents of your dashboard, select Print.



TIP

For best results, use a landscape page setup and enable printing of background images in your browser settings.

Configure the dashboard (admins)

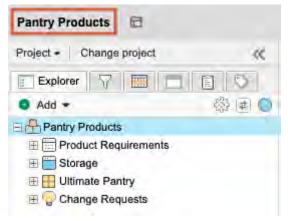
The dashboard feature allows organization and project admins to customize a project dashboard so that it displays the information needed by project members. Dashboard changes are made at the project level.

Important considerations

- Only organization and project admins can create or modify dashboards.
- Each dashboard must have a unique name. Also, descriptive names can help you organize and manage your dashboards.
- Widgets and dashboards are limited to a maximum of 20 each. The initial project dashboard is allowed an unlimited number of widgets, but for optimal performance we recommend a maximum of 20 widgets. Subsequent dashboards are limited to 20 widgets.
- Projects must have at least one dashboard. You can have a maximum of 20 dashboards per project.
- The first dashboard created for a project is automatically set as the default dashboard for all users.
 - If you delete the project default dashboard, you are prompted to select a new dashboard as the default.
 - Users can customize which dashboard first appears upon their login by viewing the dashboard of their choice and selecting set as my default dashboard
- Dashboard names appear in alphabetical order.

To set up the dashboard:

1. From the Explorer Tree, select your project name to open the project dashboard.



- 2. To add a widget to your dashboard:
 - a. Select Add widget in the top right toolbar of the dashboard.

Pantry Products 🖂		Sourch	Project - P Advanced search
Project - Change project Explorer Ad + Panty Products Product Requirements Storage Utimate Panty	Learn more Deshboard: Pantry Products + Pantry Products Dashboard two Switch + Add dashboard Deshboard - View items Set as my default dashboard E Layout +	-	Stream Help
语 🖗 Change Requests	Bar chart Bar chart Buplicate of Second private filter public and current projects Requirement Type Fundsmal	© Pie chart Cu	rrent project ≣

b. In the window that opens, select the dashboard widget options you want, then click Add.

	Filter results		Assigned to me
Y	Displays the results of an existing filter	i	Displays a list of items assigned to the current user
	Bar chart	-	Recent activity
	Displays the results of an existing filter in a chart	1	Displays a line graph of events over time
	Pie chart	=0 =	Activity stream
	Displays a pie chart for a	and a second	Displays the activity stream
8	certain filter and field	EQ =	You can only display one Instance of the activity stream per deshooard
3523	Project summary		Rich text
	Displays a summary of the project	医毒素	Displays user defined text
0	Recently viewed	-	Relationship rules
	Displays the last 15 items viewed by the current user	()	diagram Displays the relationship rules diagram associated with the project if one exists
	Complex chart		
	Displays a granular snapshot of data based on filter, field, and series selections		

3. Select **Layout** in the toolbar, then choose how you want the windows to appear on the dashboard. Pantry Products

Dashboard two Switch - Dashboard - View items	Add dashboard
Set as my default dashboard	🖻 Layout 👻
🖾 Bar chart	Single column layout
Duplicate of Second prive Rec	
	Three column layout

4. To create an additional dashboard, select Add dashboard in the toolbar.a. In the window that opens, enter a unique name.

b. Click Create.

The screen is refreshed and the new dashboard appears.

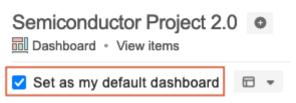
- 5. To edit the name of a dashboard, select **Edit**.
 - a. Enter a new name.
 - b. Click Save.

A pop-up message confirms that the new name was saved.

6. To view a different dashboard, select from the **Switch** drop-down menu.

Pantry Products		
Dashboard two	Switch -	
Dashboard - View i	Dashboard two	
Set as my default	Systems engineering	

To see the current dashboard when the project page loads, select Set as my default dashboard.
 Semiconductor Projec...



8. To download or view data from a chart, select an option from the drop-down menu. The download options only appear in the Bar, Line, Pie, and Complex chart widgets.



- Download PNG Downloads the widget image.
- Download CSV Downloads the data from the chart.
- Download PDF Downloads the widget image.
- View data table Displays the data table/chart and the numerical information associated with the data.
- 9. To print the contents of your dashboard, select Print.



TIP

For best results, use a landscape page setup and enable printing of background images in your browser settings.

Dashboard widget options

You can customize a project dashboard to display the information needed by project members. Dashboard changes are made at the project level.



CAUTION

To manage the dashboard [391], you must have organization admin or project admin permissions.

The following widgets can be added to the dashboard.

-	Filter results	191253	Assigned to me
7	Displays the results of an existing filter	1	Displays a list of items assigned to the current user
	Bar chart		Recent activity
	Displays the results of an existing filter in a chart	man	Displays a line graph of events over time
	Pie chart	==	Activity stream
	Displays a pie chart for a certain filter and field		Displays the activity stream
			You can only display one instance of the activity stream per dashboard
3523	Project summary		Rich text
0020	Displays a summary of the project		Displays user defined text
16		い 「 「 」 」	biopiays user defined text
	You can only display one		

Filter results	9	Displays the results of an existing filter.
		Name the window.
		 Select a filter and which columns to display.
		 Select how many items to display.
Bar chart	-	Displays the results of an existing filter as a bar chart.
		Configure the name, filter, field shown, and number of elements with the gear icon in the top right.
		Select individual bars in the bar chart to view those items in a new tab.
Pie chart	•	Displays a pie chart for a filter and field that the user selects.
		 Configure the filter and field with the gear icon button in the top right.
		 Select the individual items in the pie chart to open those items in a new tab.
Project sum- mary		Displays a summary of the entire project, including:
		Total number of items in the project.
		Number of days until next release.
		Number of days until project completion.

Recently viewed	٢	Displays the last 15 items viewed by the current user.
		 Select a recently viewed item to open it in a new tab.
Assigned to me	1	Displays a list of items assigned to the current user.
		 Select the gear icon in the top right to edit the settings.
		Name the window.
		 Select a filter and which columns to display.
		 Select how many items to display.
Recent activi- ty		Displays a line graph of recent activity over a period of time.
		Configure the time period.
		Change the name with the gear icon in the top right.
Activity stream	122	Displays the current activity stream of the project.
		 View all current activity including comments, edits made, new items created, and assignment changes.
		Use the filters at the top right to filter only comments, activities, or search for specific items.
Rich text		Displays user-defined text, images, diagrams, and equations.
		 Select the gear icon to insert text, pictures, and tables with the same rich text options as an item description field [90].
Relationship rules diagram		Displays the relationship rules [155] applied to the project.
Complex chart		Displays a granular snapshot of data based on filter, field, and series selections.
		 Select the gear icon to configure the filter, fields, and series.
		 Select individual bar sections in the stacked bar chart to view those items in a new tab.

Reports

A report is a document that helps you analyze the current status and progress of your project. Reports can include graphs, tabular data, metrics, and other roll-ups.

Reports can refer to specific data within a project, to an entire project, or they can apply across multiple projects.

To access reports, select **Projects > Reports** in the upper-right header. From there, you can run a report [398].



Jama Connect includes default reports that were created with BIRT or Velocity. You can also create custom reports.

Your system or organization admin can upload custom Velocity exports [556] that are displayed in the Export window.

Report type	Displays
Baseline Compared to Current	Side-by-side comparison of items and relationships in a baseline and their current versions.
Baseline Comparison	Side-by-side comparison of items and relationships in two baselines.
Bidirectional Traceability	Upstream and downstream relationships for a selected container of items.
Items in a Set	Tabular list of items in a set.

Jama Connect includes these default reports:

Report type	Displays
Release Status	Current state of the items within a release.
Task List with Estimates	All item types and sums and totals their estimates if applicable.
Test Plan Detail	Details of a test plan.
Test Plan Summary	Summary of the test plan with graphs and charts, by cycle and build.
Trace Relationships	Items with their downstream relationships.
User List	List of all the active and inactive users associated with the organization.
Review Center Stats	Progress of a specific review.

Run a report

Reports can refer to specific data within a project, to an entire project, or they can apply across multiple projects.

To generate a report:

1. From the Jama Connect header, select **Reports > Run report**.

Acme Works	Admin Test	Reports 👻	Help Log Out
	- Run rep	ort	
	3 Reports	search	
nents			

Jama Connect lists all default reports and any custom reports [415] you have added. Bookmarked reports appear at the top of the list.

Run Reports	
All Projects	~
Review Center Comments Report All Projects	
Review Center Stats Report All Projects	
Other Reports	
Baseline Compared to Current	
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)	
Baseline Comparison	\Box
Baseline Comparison (PDF)	\Box
Bidirectional Traceability	\Box
Items in a Set	\Box
Release Status	\Box
Task List with Estimates	\Box
Test Cases Baseline Comparison All Projects	
Test Plan Detail	\Box
Test Plan Summary	\Box
Test Plan Summary V2 All Projects	
User List	
Utilization By Project All Projects	

- 2. (Optional) To add a report to your bookmarked reports, select its bookmark icon.
- 3. From the list of reports, select the one you want to run, then define the options for that report. For details on defining the report options, see the task for running that specific report.
- 4. Select Run Report.

Run a Baseline Compared to Current report

The Baseline Compared to Current report compares items and relationships in a baseline to their current versions, displayed in side-by-side columns.

To run this report:

1. From the project with the baselines you want to compare, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the **Run Reports** window.

Acme Works	Admin Test	Reports 👻	Help Log Out
	- 🚽 Run rep	ort	
	3 Reports	history	search
nents			

2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select an option for this report:

Dther Reports Baseline Compared to Current		Baseline C	ompared		-	
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)	R	to Current Displays those iter	ns and their	Proposition 1 - Second Se	-	
Baseline Comparison	П	fields that have cha		1 INTETTITIMAN		
Baseline Comparison (PDF)	П,	between the time of selected baseline a		11 Decaline Access	and the first of the providence of the providenc	nier
Bidirectional Traceability	Q	current versions. It	and anon	Add Street and	and the second second	_
Items in a Set	D	side comparison th		T 4000.0470.00		-
Release Status	П	Version Details and have been Deleted		17 (2552)255		-
Review Center Comments	Д	since the baseline Select a Format	was taken.			
Review Center Stats Report	E					
Test Plan Ali Projecte	a)					
Test Plan Status Detail						
Test Plan Status Summary	â	Parameters				
Test Results by Test Case	Q	Baseline:	Maira a selection.		¥	
Test Results by Test Cycle		Include Relationships:	3			
User List	D.	Include Version	A 1			
Utilization Report - Visual All Projects	A	Comments:				
Utilization by Project	D	Report Detail				
		Report Type: Vel	ocity			

- Baseline Compared to Current Word format
- Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)
- 3. Define the report:
 - a. Select the format for the report (available formats are listed).
 - b. Navigate to and select the baseline you want to compare to the project's current state.
 - c. (Optional) Include relationships and version comments.
- 4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.

Baseline Compared to Current shows a table that compares the baseline items and relationships side by side.

Field Label	Bas	eline v3	Current v4		
Description	The problem of	Dental software being clunky and focused heavily on administrative tasks. This results in dentists trying to manage procedures and images within calendaring programs that expect the user to be sitting at a desk interacting with a system using a mouse and keyboard.	The problem of	Dental records software being clunky and focused heavily on administrative tasks. This results in dentists trying to manage procedures and images within calendaring programs that expect the user to be sitting at a desk interacting with a system using a mouse and keyboard.	
	The impact of which is	Dentists cannot free themselves to focus on a patient's dental needs and must go between a surgical	The impact of which is	Dentists cannot free themselves to focus on a patient's dental needs and must go between a surgical environment to one that is best accessed from within a cubicle.	
		environment to one that is best accessed from within a cubicle.	A successful solution would be	Software that is user- friendly and focused more on clinical needs. The system	

Run a Baseline Comparison report

The Baseline Comparison report displays a side-by-side comparison of items and relationships in two baselines.

This report compares two specific states of selected items at a certain point in time. For example, to see what has changed between two baselines, you can compare the baseline that's created when you open a review with the baseline of the completed review.



NOTE

When comparing baselines, the hierarchical order must be the same between the two baselines. If items are reordered in the Explorer Tree from one baseline to the next, the report shows incorrect or no results.

To run this report:

1. From the project with the baselines you want to compare, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the Run Reports window.

Acme Works	Admin Test Reports		Help Log Out	
	-			
	D Reports	history	search	
nents				

2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select an option for this report:

Control of the second sec
(1) 19.8-52 (Julian Japanese Constants)
1// 53.4523 (doing ray) conduite The distribution of the integration conductor (a) with engineers 3. Weight Define
Transfer Exception and the inductional control of an electron material Write Inform
(*)
m. v

- Baseline Comparison Word format
- Baseline Comparison (PDF)
- 3. Define the report:
 - a. Select the format of the report.
 - b. Navigate to and select the two baselines you want to compare.
 - c. (Optional) Include relationships and version comments.
- 4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.

Items added or deleted between the compared baselines are noted at the top of the report.

UPDATED ITEMS

CP-CMP-1 Core Application

Field Label	Baseline v2	Current v3
Description	CoveragePlus is a cloud-based application that can be accessed by registered Doctors' offices.	CoveragePlus is a cloud-based application that can be accessed by registered Doctors' offices, hospitale, and urgent care clinics.

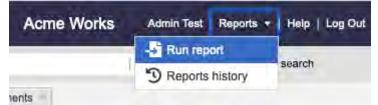
ADDED ITEMS

Run a Bidirectional Traceability report

The Bidirectional Traceability report displays upstream and downstream relationships for a selected container of items.

To run this report:

1. From the project with the relationships you want to include, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the Run Reports window.



2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select Bidirectional Traceability.

Other Reports	-						
Baseline Compared to Current		Bidirectio	C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C -	and the same	Southy April - Billycouthy	-	
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)		Traceabili				-	-
Baseline Comparison		Displays upstrea downstream	m and			-	<u>6</u> –
Baseline Comparison (PDF)		relationships for	all	12 Fills	10 1000		X.
Bidirectional Traceability		items.					
tems in a Set							
Release Status				-			
Review Center Comments	A	Select a Form	at				
Review Center Stats Report	e.						
Test Plan Mi Projectia	A						
Test Plan Status Detail		Parameters					
Test Plan Status Summary	A	Location:	(Belets e lots	sime		,9	
Test Results by Test Case		Location	000000000			2	
Test Results by Test Cycle	A	Report Detail					
Jser List		Report Type: E	BIRT				
Utilization Report - Visual	A						
Utilization by Project							
				Email me t		Report	Close

3. Define the report:

- a. Select a default format (HTML, PDF, WORD, or XLS).
- b. Select the location of the items you want to include.



NOTE

You must choose a container of items to analyze for upstream and downstream traceability. The report doesn't work on single items.

4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive it by email.

5. Select Run Report.

The report displays all items that have relationships from the selected location. Both downstream and upstream relationships are displayed for each item. The report also indicates whether any related artifacts are marked as suspect: T = True (suspect), F = False (not suspect).

Traceability Report - Bidirectional Relationships

Android Apps - Weather App

Direction	Project	Item Type	Artifact	Туре	Suspect
Downstream	Android Apps	Text	SOFT-TXT-2, Related Item Text Item	Related to	F
Downstream	Duplicate of Android Apps	Component	SOFT2-CMP-2, Time Tools	Related to	F
OFT-UC-1, Gui	dance for Use Case Template				
Direction	Project	Item Type	Artifact	Туре	Suspect
Downstream	Duplicate of Android Apps	Use Case	SOFT2-UC-1 , Guidance for Use Case Template	Related to	Т
OFT-UC-2, Use	e Case Identification				
Direction	Project	Item Type	Artifact	Туре	Suspect
Downstream	Android Apps	Test Case	SOFT-TC-2, Correct sign-in gets the user in the site	Related to	F
Downstream	Duplicate of Android Apps	Use Case	SOFT2-UC-2, Use Case Identification	Related to	F
Upstream	Android Apps	Requirement	SOFT-REQ-14 Business Processes	Related to	F

Run an Items in a Set report

The Items in a Set report displays a tabular list of items included in a set.

The report is displayed as a table that includes these columns: **Header** (hierarchy), **ID**, **Name**, and **Description**.

To run this report:

1. From the project with the items you want to include, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the **Run Reports** window.

Acme Works	Admin Test	Admin Test Reports 👻	
	- Run rep	1	
	3 Reports	history	search
nents			

2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select Items in a Set.

Other Reports	Baller in the					
Baseline Compared to Current	Items in a					
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)	Displays a tabul	ar list of items in a set.	THE Hannes			
Baseline Comparison						
Baseline Comparison (PDF)						
Bidirectional Traceability						
Items in a Set			Contraction Street Street			
Release Status						
Review Center Comments						
Review Center Stats Report	-Select a Form	al				
Test Plan	西					
Test Plan Status Detail	-					
Test Plan Status Summary	5.2.2					
Test Results by Test Case	- Parameters -	Server & CODENTRAL.	id.			
Test Results by Test Cycle			10			
User List	Report Detail					
Utilization Report - Visual	Report Type:	BIRT				
Utilization by Project						
			me the report Run Report Close			

- 3. Define the report:
 - a. Select the format of the report.
 - b. Select the location of the items you want to include.
- 4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.

Android Apps

			Requirements
#	ID	Name	Description
1.1.2.1	SOFT-FLD-26	Overview	Use of light-weight mobile devices has become commonplace by medical/dental personnel. The extension of the Registration system to mobile devices is a natural evolution.
1.1.2.1	1SOFT-TXT-4	Background	The company has received a number of requests for the ability to extend usage of the CoveragePlus software to wireless mobile devices. This will improve the user experience at the point of interaction between dental professional and patient within the examination room, so the relevant information is available at their finger tips to share and communicate in real-time. This requirement specification details the high-level business requirements to add this functionality to the CoveragePlus v1.0 release. Initially, this functionality was outside of the scope of v1.0, but is being added as a high priority change request.
1.1.2.2	SOFT-REQ-14	Business Processes	

Run a Release Status report

The Release Status report displays the current state of the items within a release.

It shows graphs of item status and priority, as well as a table with priority, status, estimate, and amount remaining.

To run this report:

Run Reports

1. From the project with the items you want to include, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the **Run Reports** window.

×

Acme Works	Admin Test Reports -		Help Log Out	
	- 🚽 Run rep	-		
	D Reports history		search	
nents				

2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select Release Status.

Other Reports Baseline Compared to Current		Release Sta	tus		The state is not		-	
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)	R	Displays assigned ite with status for a sele					17	
Baseline Comparison		release.	cied	_ 10	m			
Baseline Comparison (PDF)				-	-		õ.	
Bidirectional Traceability	П				-	-	8	
Items in a Set	П				1	1	8	
Release Status				-				
Review Center Comments All Projects	Д	Select a Format		-				
Review Center Stats Report		西						
Test Plan All Projects	Â.	8						
Test Plan Status Detail	П	Parameters						
Test Plan Status Summary	Ê.	Release:	litaké a seleditin,					-
Test Results by Test Case	П		the second second second					-
Test Results by Test Cycle	П	Report Detail						
User List	D.	Report Type: BIRT						
Utilization Report - Visual All Projects	Q							
Utilization by Project	П							
				Email me t		1.5	Report	Close

- 3. Define the report:
 - a. Select the format of the report. The default format is PDF.
 - b. Select the location of the items you want to include.
- 4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.



Dee

NOTE

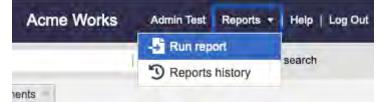
If you have data in the Estimate and Remaining fields, those numbers are totaled at the bottom of the report.

Run a Review Center Stats report

The Review Center Stats report displays the progress of a specific review in a table that shows activity per reviewer and per review item.

You must be a reviewer, approver, or moderator of a review to run the report or to be able to see the review listed in the menu. Public reviews aren't listed unless you're specifically assigned to the review.

1. From the project with the review you want to include, select **Reports > Run report** in the upperright corner of the header to open the Run Reports window.



2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select Review Center Stats Report.

Other Reports			Section Detter Mark Samer
Baseline Compared to Current		Review Center Stats	
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)		Report	
Baseline Comparison		Various statistics about the current status of a given Review	
Baseline Comparison (PDF)	Q	No and American Street	
Bidirectional Traceability			
Items in a Set	A		<u>= </u>
Release Status	Ω.		=
Review Center Comments			_11111
Review Center Stats Report		Select a Format	
Test Plan All Projects		2 🕘 e	
Test Plan Status Detail	Ū		
Test Plan Status Summary		Parameters	
Test Results by Test Case	R	Review: Make a selection	~
Test Results by Test Cycle			
User List		Report Detail	
Utilization Report - Visual		Report Type: Velocity	
	100		

- 3. Define the report:
 - a. Select the format of the report (available formats are listed).
 - b. Select the review you want to use.
- 4. (Optional) Select Email me the report to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.

Review Center Stats Report Review Center Stats Report v.1 Status: In Progress

Start Date: January 31, 2022 at 6:41:10 PM UTC	Number of Approvers: 1	Number of Reviewers: 0
End Date: February 8, 2022 at 1:00:41 AM UTC	Approved: 0	Finished: 0
Moderator(s): Admin Test	Rejected: 0	Not Finished: 0
	Not Finished: 1	

Approver Progress

Approver Name	Title	Percent Complete	Approval Date	Signature	Signature Comments
Admin Test		0%	Not completed	N/A	

Reviewer Progress

Reviewer Name	Title	Percent Complete	Completed Date
---------------	-------	---------------------	----------------

Items in Review

Item ID	Item Name	Reviewed Version	Current Version	# Approved	# Needs More Work	# Reviewed	# Votes
SI_S2_P- VAL-10	Polygons / Second	1	1	0	0	0	0
SI_S2_P- VAL-11	OpenGL	1	1	0	0	0	0
SI_S2_P- VAL-12	Direct3D	1	1	0	0	0	0
SI_S2_P- CMP-24	I2C Interface	1	1	0	0	0	0
SI_S2_P- INFO-8	Test 2	1	1	0	0	0	0

Run a Task List with Estimates report

The Task List with Estimates report displays all item types and totals their estimates if applicable.

To run this report:

1. From the project with the items you want to include, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the **Run Reports** window.

Acme Works	Admin Test	Reports -	Help Log Out	
	-			
	3 Reports	history	search	
nents				

2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select Task List with Estimates.

un Reports	-				
Other Reports Baseline Compared to Current			with Estimates		l
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)	D	Displays all task	s with estimates.	3 =	
Baseline Comparison	D.				
Baseline Comparison (PDF)	1.				e l
Bidirectional Traceability					
Items in a Set					
Release Status	F				
Review Center Stats Report	D.				
Task List with Estimates				- Con-	_
Test Plan Detail		Select a Form	nat		
Test Plan Summary	P	A (A)			
Test Result Detail All Projects					
Trace Relationships	Ū	Parameters			
User List					
		Location:	Select e location	P	
		- Report Detail Report Type:	BIRT		

- 3. Define the report:
 - a. Select the format of the report (available formats are listed).
 - b. Select the location of the items you want to include.
- 4. (Optional) Select Email me the report to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.

		Task Estimate Report Requirements
⊾ ID	Task Name	Estimate (Hours)
SOFT-REQ-9	Multiple Message Format	4
SOFT-REQ-148	User Interface	
SOFT-REQ-89	Member Management	
SOFT-REQ-163	Resource Sharing/Organization	
SOFT-REQ-104	Discussions/Communication	
SOFT-REQ-22	Forecasting Support	334
SOFT-REQ-119	Discussions/Communication	
SOFT-REQ-45	Task Assignment by User	
SOFT-REQ-134	Resource Sharing/Organization	
SOFT-REQ-59	User-perceived Response Time	5
SOFT-REQ-60	Device-side Management of Connection Contexts	333
SOFT-REQ-10	Parse IATA	2

Run a Test Plan Status Detail report

The Test Plan Status Detail report displays the details of a test plan.

To run this report:

1. From the project with the test plan you want to include, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the **Run Reports** window.

Acme Works	Admin Test	Reports +	Help Log Out
	- 🚽 Run rep	ort	
	3 Reports	history	search
nents			

2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select **Test Plan Status Detail**.

Other Reports	*	10 million (10 mil	2000 2000	
Baseline Compared to Current	A		Status Detail	Tex Paint and Tex Design as in Address 201
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF		Displays a test p HTML, PDF and	olan's status details in MS Word	
Baseline Comparison	D			in teas
Baseline Comparison (PDF)	A			
Bidirectional Traceability				
Items in a Set	53			
Release Status	A			
Review Center Comments	П			
Review Center Stats Report	A	Select a Form	at	
Test Plan All Projects				
Test Plan Status Detail	A			
Test Plan Status Summary		Parameters		
Test Results by Test Case		Test Plan:	Make a selection	
Test Results by Test Cycle All Projects				
User List	Q.	Report Detail		
Utilization Report - Visual	Д	Report Type: I	BIRT	
Utilization by Project				

- 3. Define the report:
 - a. Select the format of the report (available formats are listed).
 - b. Select the test plan you want to use.
- 4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.

Test Cases

Usability Test Group SOFT-TC-1 Wrong uname and pw shouldn't work Failed SOFT-TC-2 Correct sign-in gets the user in the site Scheduled SOFT-TC-4 Clock tells the correct time Scheduled SOFT-TC-5 Simple test case to make sure it works Passed

Test Cycles

Build 1

Date range April 18, 2012 to April 25, 2012

Christopher Mu	rrow	Run Date	Time	Test Group	Status
SOFT-TSTRN- 10	Clock tells the correct time	April 18, 2012	00:00:00	Key Test Group	Not Run
SOFT-TSTRN- 10	Clock tells the correct time	April 18, 2012	00:00:00	Usability Test Group	Not Run
SOFT-TSTRN- 10	Clock tells the correct time	April 18, 2012	00:00:00	Default Test Group	Not Run
SOFT-TSTRN- 11	Correct sign-in gets the user in the site	May 24, 2012	00:00:00	Default Test Group	Not Run
SOFT-TSTRN- 11	Correct sign-in gets the user in the site	May 24, 2012	00:00:00	Usability Test Group	Not Run
C					
Cooper Morrov	1	Run Date	Time	Test Group	Status
	/ Wrong uname and pw shouldn't work	Run Date April 18, 2012	Time 00:00:31	Test Group Key Test Group	Status Failed
SOFT-TSTRN-8	-			Key Test	
SOFT-TSTRN-8	Wrong uname and pw shouldn't work	April 18, 2012	00:00:31	Key Test Group Usability Test	Failed
SOFT-TSTRN-8 SOFT-TSTRN-8 SOFT-TSTRN-8	Wrong uname and pw shouldn't work Wrong uname and pw shouldn't work	April 18, 2012 April 18, 2012	00:00:31	Key Test Group Usability Test Group Default Test	Failed Failed

Run a Test Plan Status Summary report

The Test Plan Status Summary report displays a summary of the test plan with graphs and charts, by cycle and build.

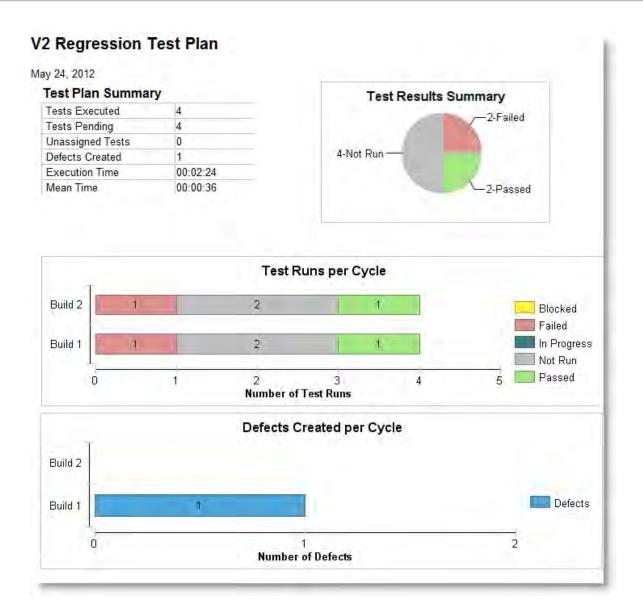
1. From the project with the test plan you want to include, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the **Run Reports** window.

Acme Works	Admin Test	Reports +	Help Log Out
	-🚽 Run rep	ort	
	3 Reports	history	search
nents			

2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select Test Plan Status Summary.

Other Reports	-	Test Plan Status
Baseline Compared to Current		
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)	P	Summary Displays a test plan status summary in
Baseline Comparison		HTML and MS Word.
Baseline Comparison (PDF)		
Bidirectional Traceability	П.	
Items in a Set	П	
Release Status		the second s
Review Center Comments	Д	
Review Center Stats Report	D	Select a Format
Test Plan All Projects	Â	
Test Plan Status Detail		
Test Plan Status Summary	Ē	Description
Test Results by Test Case Att Brojuble	П	Test Plan:
Test Results by Test Cycle All Projects	П	
User List	F	Report Detail
Utilization Report - Visual All Projects	P	Report Type: BIRT
Utilization by Project	E	

- 3. Define the report:
 - a. Select the format of the report.
 - b. Select the test plan you want to use.
- 4. (Optional) Select **Email me the report** to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.



Run a User List report

The User List report displays a list of all the active and inactive users associated with the organization.



NOTE

When a floating creator license is unavailable, a new user logging in is granted a floating reviewer license if one is available. If the only available license is for named reviewers, the new user can't log in to Jama Connect.

The report includes:

- Username
- Full name
- · Disabled (Inactive) status
- Email
- · License type

Creator (named)	N
Creator (float)	С
Test runner	TR
Stakeholder	S
Temporary	ET
Reviewer (named)	NV
Reviewer (float) - <i>legacy</i>	V
Reserved reviewer - legacy	RV
Reserved collaborator - legacy	R
Collaborator (float) - legacy	FC
Inactive	I

Table 1. License type key for User List Report

To run the User List report:

1. From the project with the data you want to include, select **Reports > Run report** in the upper-right corner of the header to open the Run Reports window.

Acme Works	Admin Test	Reports +	Help Log Out
	- 🚽 Run rep	ort	
	3 Reports	history	search
nents			

2. From the list of reports in the Run Reports window, select User List.

Other Reports	4	100 100 100		
Baseline Compared to Current		User List		
Baseline Compared to Current (PDF)	E	List of all users.	5 8	77 - T
Baseline Comparison	ũ		2.2	=
Baseline Comparison (PDF)	Q			
Bidirectional Traceability	Ē.			
Items in a Set	D		-	
Release Status	Q		_	
Review Center Comments	A	Select a Format		
Review Center Stats Report	Q	(B)		
Test Plan All Projectie				
Test Plan Status Detail	Q	Report Detail		
Test Plan Status Summary	D	Report Type: BIRT		
Test Results by Test Case All Projects	E.			
Test Results by Test Cycle	D			
User List	E.			
Utilization Report - Visual	Q			
Utilization by Project	П			
			Email me the report	Run Report Close

- 3. Define the report by selecting the format of the report.
- 4. (Optional) Select Email me the report to receive it by email.
- 5. Select Run Report.

Custom reports

If your reporting needs go beyond built-in default reports [397], exports [332], and Office Templates [337] you can create custom reports.

Jama Software Consulting Services can help in creating:

- · Reports with logic
- · Reports with charts and graphs
- Reports with custom formatting

To get help, contact your account manager or Jama Software support at support@jamasoftware.com.

View and download Reports history

From the the Reports history page, you can view and download reports. You can also see the status of reports that are generated.



NOTE

Organization admins see all reports. Users see only reports they create.

To view and download reports:

2.

1. From the Jama Connect header, select **Reports > Reports history**.

onduct	tor Framework 🔅 -	2					500-51		- Run report	search
ect t	he report yo	u want to	view, t	then c	ick Do	ownlo	oad.			
5	STREAM	PROJECTS	REVIEV	NS RIS	K ADI	MIN		Acme Works test	Admin Test Reports -	Help Log Ou
Rep	orts history									
	oorts history		Q	2 1ot	5 selected	d	-		Download	â
	alest and		Q	100	5 selected	d Type	Run by	Context	Download	Ŵ
Sea	mn		Q	100	rmat	-	Run by Admin Test	Context Non-Context Sensitive	-> 🛃 Download	â
Sea	Name		Q	Fi	rmat	Туре			→ 🛓 Download	â
Sea	Name Release Status	Cycle	Q	Fi	ormat DF	Type BIRT	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	► <u>a</u> Download	<u>1</u>
Sea	Name Release Status Test Plan	Cycle	Q	Fi Pl W	ormat DF ord DF	Type BIRT Velocity	Admin Test Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive Non-Context Sensitive	-> & Download	

A pop-up message notifies you that the download was initiated.

3. From the Downloads section of your browser, select the report to open it.

		■ ☆	
ł	Reports(7).zip Open File		Q

Manage the Reports history page

From the Reports history page, you can sort columns, search, download, and delete multiple reports. View the Context column to determine the origin of a report or export, such as a set or filter.

A *non-context sensitive* report can be run from anywhere and isn't associated with a set, folder, filter, container, or baseline.

To manage the Reports history page:

1. From the Jama Connect header, select **Reports > Reports history**.

	ñ	STREAM	PROJECTS	S REVIEW	S RISK	ADMIN	Acme Works test	Admin Too	Reports -	Help Log Out
Constant of		1					- Complete	- Run rep	port	
Semicondu	ctor Pro	ject 2.0 🖻					Svarch	3 Reports	s history	search
Project -	Change p	roject	~~	Learn more =	A Dashboa	rd: Semiconductor	Project	-		

2. **To search for a report** — Enter your query in the search field. The results appear in the table.

Reports history

plan	02	1 result			
	Name	Format	Туре	Run by	Context
	Test Plan	Word	Velocity	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive

3. To download multiple reports — Select the reports you want to download, then select Download.

Sea	a, q	3	3 of 5 selec	ted			, Download 🗊
8	Name		Format	Туре	Run by	Context	Sta
	Release Status		PDF	BIRT	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/0
2	Test Plan		Word	Velocity	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/0
	Test Results by Test Cycle		PDF	Velocity	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/0
	User List		PDF	BIRT	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/0
	Items in a Set		PDF	BIRT	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/0

- 4. **To delete multiple reports** Select the reports you want to delete, then select **Delete Selected Reports** (trash icon).
- 5. To sort columns Select the up arrow icon and down arrow icon to reorganize the table.

Reports history

SearchQ		3	5 items					
	Name		_	Format	Туре	Run by	Context	Star
	Release Status			PDF	BIRT	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/05
	Test Results by Test Cycle			PDF	Velocity	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/05
	User List			PDF	BIRT	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/05
	Items in a Set			PDF	BIRT	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/05
	Test Plan			Word	Velocity	Admin Test	Non-Context Sensitive	01/09

Export Velocity reports to Excel

As a root user, you can configure settings that allow users to export a Velocity report to Excel in XLSX format. This option lets users export directly to Excel rather than using the legacy XLS format.

Important considerations

- This option is available only for Velocity reports.
- You must configure this option for each report.

To enable the Velocity report option:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as root user.
- 2. Select **Reports > Add Report**.
- 3. In the Add/Edit Report window, enter the following information:

dd / Edit Report				
*Report Name: *Report Type:	Velocity			
*Report Formats:	HTML PDF Microsoft Word Microsoft Excel			
Excel Format:	XLS format (legacy) XLSX format			
"Data Access:	Limit data availability based on user permissions Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission			
Restrict to Group: *Report File Name:	Browse No file selected.	8		
Description: *Scope:	Organization			
*Organization:	Ballary B.			
			Save	Cancel

- Report Name Enter a name
- **Report Type** Velocity
- **Report Format** Microsoft Excel
- Excel Format XSLX format
- 4. Click Save.

When a user runs a report, they can now see the Excel format type when they hover over the "Select a format" icons.

XLSX format example

Baseline locurrentPDF_itext	H		
Bidirectional Traceability	D	Test	Billestoutheadds.
Items in a Set	D		
Release Status			The Sheer
Review Center Stats Report	- E		
Task List with Estimates			- 82
Test All Projects	П		
Test Marcos All Projects	П		1 5
Test Plan Detail	D		
Test Plan Summary		- Select a Format	
Test Result Detail	П		
TestLE All Projects		XLSX	
Tostring All Projects	P		
Trace Relationships			
User List			
ItemlistLISTPDF All Projects	D		
relationshipType methods 8.56 testing (Sara J.) All Projects	B		

XLS format example

Other Reports Baseline Compared to Current Baseline Compared to Current (PDF) Baseline Comparison		Release St Displays assigned with status for a so release.	l items		i	
Baseline Comparison (PDF)	E.					
Bidirectional Traceability				1 100	- F	
Down Mil Projects	E			F ==-		
tems in a Set	П			alanca.		
tems in a set	12	Select a Forma				
Release Status	P					
Review Center Stats Report	E.					
Test Plan Status Detail	0	Parameters				
Test Plan Status Summary	D					
Jser List		Release:	Make a seleccion		Ŷ	
Utilization Report - Visual All Projects	Д	- Alternational				
Utilization by Project	D	Report Detail	RT			

From the Jama Connect header, select **Reports** to view the Reports history section. You can see the XLS and XLSX format options and if a report type is Velocity. For more information, see View and download Reports history [415].

Search C	A. Z litera						
Name	Format	Туре	Run by	Context	Started	Finished	Action
			historia	Non-Context Sensitive	18/01/2023 10:43:41 am	Complete	*
Baseline Compared to Current	Excel - XLSX format	Velocity	khuck:	Non-Context Sensitive	10/01/2023 10.43.41 am	Complete	÷.

Risk

With Risk Management, your organization can use Jama Connect to organize and conduct a risk analysis for your products.

The default starter templates are based on the FMEA and ISO 14971 standards and follow a common risk management process. However, they can be adjusted to better meet your needs.

Your framework might not include Risk Management Analysis templates. For more information, contact your Jama Software admin or consultant.

Installing Jama Connect (KOTS)

Jama Connect is a Linux-based application that runs on Docker containers and uses Replicated KOTS software to "orchestrate" deploying applications. The process of installing Jama Connect includes installing and configuring the software. These tasks deliver the components necessary to run Jama Connect.

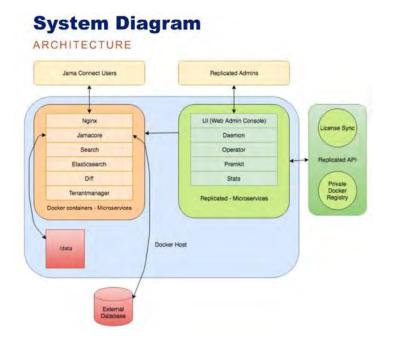
Components and what they do

Replicated KOTS — A container-based platform for easily deploying cloud native applications inside customers' environments, providing greater security and control. The KOTS Admin Console is the interface for installing and administering the Jama Connect application. See https://www.replicated.com/ for details.

Docker containers — A standalone executable package of software that includes code, runtime, system tools, system libraries, and settings. See https://www.docker.com/resources/what-container for details.

Jama Connect license — The license included in your Welcome email. You save the license to your application server, then begin installing Jama Connect.

Jama Connect architecture



- Users access Jama Connect by browsing to the instance URL (https://jamainstanceurl.customer.com/).
- Administrators browse to the Admin Console using the same instance URL, but on port 8800 (https:// jamainstanceurl.customer.com:8800/).
- Jama Connect and the license are updated via API calls for internet-enabled environments. Our airgap option removes the need for remote API calls.
- Content that is added to your Jama Connect instance is stored in the database.
- Uploaded artifacts, such as attachments and report templates, are stored in a Persistent Volume created by a Persistent Volume Claim (PVC) called **tenantfs**.

For more information about KOTS, see https://www.replicated.com/blog/announcing-kots/

Installation workflow (KOTS)

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgapped, the installation process consists of three stages: planning, preparation, and installation.

Review the system and server requirements for your environment, then follow the instructions for each stage.

Diam
Plan



- System requirements
- Application server requirements and resource sizing
- Database server requirements and resource sizing
- Prepare application and database servers
- Install and configure database
 Configure memory settings for Elasticsearch
- 3 Install
- Install KOTS software
- Provision your Jama Connect dataset
- Create a Replicated Snapshot

For this component	Follow these instructions
MySQL	Install and configure MySQL [428]
Microsoft SQL	Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server [429]
Internet	Install KOTS software (internet) [433]
Airgap	Install KOTS software (airgap) [436]
Local Elasticsearch	Included by default
Remote Elasticsearch	Configure dedicated Elasticsearch nodes [450]

Planning your installation (KOTS)

Before you install the Admin Console and Jama Connect, make sure you have the following according to your type of installation.

All instal- lations	 The license file sent from Jama Software (included in the Welcome email) An application server with the necessary preparation [424] and sizing requirements [424] A database server with the necessary preparation [427] Supported [422] 64-bit Linux distribution with a kernel of: 4.x or greater (recommended) 3.10 (minimum) 					
Airgap in- stallations	 URL to the airgap-safe portal (included in the Welcome email) for downloading the Jama Connect application file A unique password (included in the Welcome email) to access the airgap-safe portal PDF of this installation guide for the version of Jama Connect you are installing 					
	IMPORTANT If you lose the URL and password, contact Support to generate new ones.					
Optional	TLS certificate and private key to secure the Admin Console and Jama Connect application					

System requirements and supported software (KOTS)

Make sure that your environment conforms to all requirements and recommendations before installing Jama Connect software.

After reviewing the information on this page, see Things to do before installation [426].



IMPORTANT

To use Ubuntu 22.04, you must update the memory or Elasticsearch fails. From the KOTS Admin Console, adjust the memory settings so that Maximum Memory is 6G and Maximum Memory for Container is 8G.

Application server

Use the information in this table for the server that runs the Jama Connect application. For details on sizing your application server to your environment, see Resource sizing for application server [424].

Comp	Component						
Minimum	Recommended						
 8 CPU 32 GB RAM 200 GB storage per node	 16 CPU 64 GB RAM 200 GB storage 						
Every node has the same storage space	Every node has the same storage space						
 Operating system Recommended — Ubuntu 20.04 or Ubuntu 22.04 Red Hat 8.4 or 8.6 — Supported only when the RHEL Container Tools are not installed. 							
Software installed with Jama Connect							
KOTSDocker 20.10.17							
Musts							
 Dedicated server — Is running only Jama C Accessible by admin with permissions Uses only supported software and environm 							

Database server

Use the information in this table for the server that runs your database. For details on sizing your database server to your environment, see Resource sizing for database server [426].

Component			
Minimum	Recommended		
• 4–8 CPU • 16–24 GB RAM	• 8 CPU • 24 GB RAM		
	Dedicated volumes for data		
Database software			
MySQL 8 (recommended)Microsoft SQL Server 2017 & 2019			
Operating system			
 <i>Recommended</i> — Ubuntu 20.04 or Ubuntu 22.04 Red Hat 8.4 or 8.6 			
Musts			
 Database is hosted on a server separate from the Jama Connet Database server can host other databases, but no other applic Accessible by admin with permissions. Uses only supported software and environments. Databases must be able to accept a minimum of 300 concurrent 	ations.		

	Component
Not supported	
Azure databaseMariaDB	

Custom configurations of Jama Connect databases (for example, query optimization and additional indexes that aren't shipped
with Jama Connect)

Supported software

Make sure your environment uses only supported software.

Component		
Browsers	Important	
 Edge Chromium Firefox* Google Chrome* Safari* 	Browser zoom is supported only at 100%. Use of browser exten- sions/add-ons or enabling Compatibility View is not supported while us- ing Jama Connect. Tip	
*Versions released over the past 12 months are sup- ported.	To prevent session issues, use the application in a single browser win- dow.	
Word processor and spreadsheet programs	Office 365 is used for exports and reports.	
Office 365 for MacOffice 365 for Windows		

Application server requirements (KOTS)

To install and run Jama Connect successfully, your application server must meet these requirements.

Requirement	Notes
A dedicated application server	Jama Connect is the only application running on the application server. External services can affect stability of the application, for example by consuming memory resources.
Sufficient storage, CPU, and memory for optimal per- formance	To estimate the size of and required resources for your application server, see Resource sizing for application server [424].
Accessible by an admin with permissions	An admin must have proper permissions to maintain the application, perform upgrades, and access the server for regular maintenance.
Uses compatible software and environments	Verify that you're using supported software and environments [422] compatible with the most recent self-hosted release.

Resource sizing for application server (KOTS)

For optimal performance, estimate your application server needs before you install Jama Connect.

Requirements

- Each node must have a minimum volume of 200 GB. Increase this size based on the size of the assets that you plan to save in Jama Connect. We recommend that every node has the same storage space.
- KOTS must be up and running before you configure the application settings in the KOTS Admin Console.



IMPORTANT

To avoid performance issues, use the recommended requirements for horizontal scaling, rather than minimum requirements.

Use the following tables to help determine resources for the primary node of your application server.

CPU	RAM	CPU + memory settings	CPU + memory setting with horizontal scaling jamacores
8	32 GB	N/A	jamacore application settings:
			 Maximum CPU: 1000m Maximum memory: 2 G Maximum memory per container: 3 G Number of ingress nodes 2

Table 2. Minimum size (AWS instance sizing = m5.2xlarge)

Table 3. Recommended size (AWS instance size = m5.4xlarge)

CPU	RAM	CPU + memory settings	CPU + memory setting with horizontal scaling jama- cores
16	64 GB	Supports:	Supports:
		 1,250 users with a ramp-up time of 30 sec- onds 	 1,250 users with a ramp-up time of 10 seconds 2,500 users with a ramp-up time of 30 seconds
		jamacore application settings:	jamacore application settings:
		Maximum CPU: 12000m	Maximum CPU: 3000m
		Maximum memory: 48 G	Maximum memory: 12 G
		Maximum memory for container: 60 G	Maximum memory for container: 15 G
			Number of ingress nodes: 2
		Elasticsearch settings:	Elasticsearch settings:
		Maximum CPU: 8000m	Maximum CPU: 8000m
		Maximum memory: 8 G	Maximum memory: 8 G
		 Maximum memory for container: 10 G 	Maximum memory for container: 10 G
		Diff Service settings:	Diff Service settings:
		Maximum memory: 2 G	Maximum memory: 2 G

Use the following table to help determine resources for the secondary node of your application server.

Table 4. Secondary nodes dedicated to Elasticsearch: Recommended size (AWS instance size = m5.2xlarge)

CPU	RAM	CPU + memory settings
8	32 GB	Supports:
		2,500 users with a ramp-up time of 10 seconds
		Elasticsearch settings:
		Maximum CPU: 8000m
		Maximum memory: 8 G Maximum memory: for container: 10 C
		Maximum memory for container: 10 G



TIP

Once you're up and running, you can monitor usage [520] and adjust your settings [479] as needed.

Database server requirements (KOTS)

The database must be hosted on a server separate from the Jama Connect application. This server can host other databases, but we don't support running other applications on the same server as the database.

Supported databases

- MySQL 8 (recommended)
- Microsoft SQL Server 2017 and 2019

What is NOT supported

- Azure database
- MariaDB
- Custom configurations of Jama Connect databases. Customizations such as query optimization and additional indexes that aren't shipped with Jama Connect aren't supported.

Resource sizing for database server (KOTS)

For optimal performance, estimate your database server needs before you install Jama Connect.

Use the information in this table to determine resources needed for your database server.

Database server	Small	Medium	Large	Enterprise
Active items in system	$\leq 600,000$	\leq 2 million	2–4 million	4 million+
Active projects	≤ 100	≤ 500	$\leq 1,000$	1,000+
Concurrent users	≤ 50	≤ 500	$\leq 1,000$	1,000+
CPU	4	8	16	Contact Support
Total systems of RAM	16 GB	32 GB	64 GB	Contact Support

If your usage approaches the Enterprise threshold, contact Support for customized recommendations and advanced, multi-server setup.

Ç

TIP

Once you're up and running, you can monitor usage [520] and adjust your settings [479] as needed.

Important considerations

- Total system RAM for your database server can vary if you're using memory intensive workflows such as reuse [310], exporting [332], move items [82], integrations [630], and batch updates [74]. Database sizing is based on your usage patterns and platform. You must have a minimum of 4–8 cores and 16–24 GB of memory. Consult with your database admin when determining database size.
- The memory allocation allows for minimum headroom. If you need to run additional software for monitoring and analysis, consider the system requirements for that software. Configure dynamic memory settings [479] as needed in the Admin Console.

Things to do before installation (KOTS)

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgap, make sure that your application server and database server are ready before installing Jama Connect.

- Prepare your application server [427].
- Prepare your database server [427].
- Install and configure your database (MySQL [428] or SQL Server [429]).
- Configure custom memory settings for Elasticsearch [432].

Prepare your application server (KOTS)

Make sure your application server meets all requirements. See System requirements and supported software [422].

For users and admins to properly access Jama Connect, specific ports must be accessible to inbound traffic. Work with your network admin to make sure your network is configured properly.

1. **Inbound rules and ports for nodes** — Make sure the ports in the following table are accessible to inbound traffic and the inbound rules are configured for each server in the KOTS cluster.

Protocol	Port range	Source*	Inbound rule applies to node	Description
HTTPS	443	Anywhere	All	Jama Connect port for SSL/TLS communication (HTTPS), which is used to access Jama Connect. It can be disabled or the port number can be reconfig- ured.
HTTP	80	Anywhere	All	Jama Connect port for clear text communication (HTTP), which is used to access Jama Connect. It can be disabled or the port number can be reconfigured.
TCP	8800	Anywhere	All	Allows admins to access the KOTS Admin Console, which is used to configure, install, and upgrade Jama Connect.
SSH	22	Anywhere	All	Allows admins to make remote connections to the no- des using SSH.
TCP	6443	Anywhere Any node	Primary	Allows admins and KOTS nodes to access the Kuber- netes API server.**
TCP	2379–2380	Any node	Primary	Allows the KOTS nodes to access the etcd server cli- ent API.**
ТСР	10250	Any node	All	Allows the KOTS nodes to access the Kubelet API server.**
TCP	6783	Any node	All	Allows KOTS (Weave Net) to create a virtual network that connects the services running inside the cluster.**
UDP	6783–6784	Any node	All	Allows KOTS (Weave Net) to create a virtual network that connects the services running inside the cluster.**

* Anywhere means anyone or anything that must consume the resources in the environment.

** Can be disabled in single node clusters.

- 2. User IDs Verify that the following User IDs are available and unused on the application server.
 - User ID 91 Used by Tomcat to read and write to directories inside jamacore pods.
 - User IDs 480-499 Used by the various services.
- 3. **Time sync setting** To ensure accurate time on the application server, set up a cron job to sync the time on a routine schedule (for example, every day or hour). Use this command to set up the cron job:

ntpdate pool.ntp.org

Preparing your database server (KOTS)

The following information is needed when connecting the application server to the database server.

Information	Requirements		
Type/vendor	Database must be one of the following:		
	 MySQL 8 (recommended) — Install and configure MySQL [428] Microsoft SQL Server 2017 & 2019 — Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server [429] 		
Database hostname	Example: jama.companydb.com		
Listening ports	The application server must be allowed to communicate remotely with the database server over the listening ports.		
	Default ports are:		
	• MySQL = 3306		
	Microsoft SQL Server = 1433		
Database schema The database owner must be able to create one: name			
	A new database schema		
	Tables inside an existing database schema of the given name		
	The database name must follow these rules:		
	Start with a letter (a–z)		
	 Contain any number of characters: a–z, 0–9 or an underscore ("_") Letters must be lowercase 		
Username	jamauser		
Password			
Connections	The database must be able to accept a minimum of 300 concurrent connections.		
SAML schema user- name	samluser		
OAuth database user- name	oauthuser		

The username and password for SAML and OAuth must match what's entered in the Microsoft SQL Server upgrade preparation script. See Upgrade and configure Microsoft SQL Server for more details.

Install and configure MySQL (KOTS)

MySQL is the recommended database server. Follow these steps to install and configure it.

Important considerations

- You must have full database admin permissions to the server hosting the MySQL database.
- For the Jama Connect installation to succeed, you must first create two additional database schemas.
- If you need to upgrade MySQL, see Upgrade and configure MySQL.

Recommended settings and sample

The following recommended settings require 8 GB of memory allocated to MySQL Server for a typical installation and 16 GB for an enterprise installation.

These settings can be added to your my.cnf file (Linux) or my.ini file (Windows).

Property	Typical installation	Enterprise installation
max_allowed_packet	1 GB	1 GB
tmp_table_size	2 GB	2 GB
max_heap_table_size	2 GB	2 GB
table_open_cache	512	512
innodb_buffer_pool_size	2 GB	12 GB
innodb_log_file_size	256 MB	256 GB
innodb_log_buffer_size	12 MB	12 MB
innodb_thread_concurrency	16	16

Property	Typical installation	Enterprise installation
max_connections	151	351
wait_timeout	259200	259200

Here is a sample text config file at an enterprise level. You must add the following values for your environment:

bind-address=0.0.0.0
key_buffer_size=16M
max_allowed_packet=1G
thread_stack=192K
thread_cache_size=8
tmp_table_size=2G
max_heap_table_size=2G
table_open_cache=512
innodb_buffer_pool_size=12G
innodb_log_file_size=256M
innodb_log_buffer_size=12M
innodb_thread_concurrency=16
max_connections=351
wait_timeout=259200

To install and configure MySQL:

- 1. Make sure that the InnoDB engine is enabled.
- 2. Download and install a supported version of MySQL [422].
- On the MySQL database server, create an empty Jama Connect schema / database that uses UTF8:

CREATE DATABASE jama character set utf8mb4;

4. On the MySQL database server, create two additional database schemas and a user ("jamauser") with the ability to access, create, and update tables within the database:

```
CREATE DATABASE saml;
CREATE DATABASE oauth;
CREATE USER 'jamauser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
CREATE USER 'oauthuser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
CREATE USER 'samluser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON jama.* TO 'jamauser'@'%';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON oauth.* TO 'oauthuser'@'%';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON saml.* TO 'samluser'@'%';
```

5. Create a database schema for Quartz to support horizontal scaling in KOTS:

CREATE DATABASE quartz; CREATE USER 'quartzuser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password'; GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON quartz.* TO 'quartzuser'@'%'

6. Restart the database server.

Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server (KOTS)

If you are using Microsoft SQL Server for your database, follow these steps to install and configure it.

Important considerations

- You must have full database admin permissions to the server hosting the SQL Server database.
- If you need to upgrade the Microsoft SQL Server, see Upgrade and configure Microsoft SQL Server.

Before installing Jama Connect 8.62.x

- Install Microsoft SQL Server 2016–2019 for the database server.
- Create an empty Jama Connect database and two additional database schemas for the installation to succeed.

Organizations using Microsoft SQL Server must enter database users in Replicated. Without these entries, the installation will fail.

The new schema must be created for a successful installation. Otherwise, the system continues to attempt to connect to the databases and produces log failures. After you create the database schemas, you must restart Jama Connect.

For more information, go to Supported software, environments, and system requirements and select your version of Jama Connect.

Follow these steps for a first-time installation of Jama Connect:

- Connect to the SQL Server using a SQL management application (such as SQL Server Management Studio).
- Replace the following values in the installation script: <JAMA_LOGIN_Psswd>, <SAML_LOG-IN_Psswd> & <OAUTH_LOGIN_Psswd>.
- Copy and store the passwords you create here. You will need them later to configure the Admin Console settings.
- 4. In a new query window, run this SQL query script:

```
-- Fresh Install Preparation SCRIPT
/*
Jama Connect Preparation Commands for a fresh install. It is required to
run
 these command / script on the Microsoft SQL Server BEFORE running the
Jama
Connect 8.62.x install
for ON-PREM installation using Microsoft SQL Server 2016 - 2019
DATE: 05/10/2021
NOTES:
This script assumes this is a new Installation of JAMA Connect. DO NOT
RUN
THIS SCRIPT ON AN EXISTING JAMA INSTALLATION.
The script will create a new empty JAMA database, add 2 new schemas
(empty) to
the Jama Database, 2 new DB Logins and Database users to support the
Multi-
Auth functionality released in Jama Connect 8.62.0.
INSTRUCTIONS:
This script must be run prior to Jama installation or installation may
fail to
complete.
Modify the <JamaUser_LOGIN_Psswd>, <SAML_LOGIN_Psswd> &
<OAUTH LOGIN Psswd>
values in the script below before Execution.
Passwords must be enclosed in single quotes.
*/
USE master;
CREATE LOGIN jamauser with password = 'password';
CREATE LOGIN samluser with password = 'password';
CREATE LOGIN oauthuser with password = 'password';
```

GO USE master; CREATE DATABASE jama; GO ALTER DATABASE jama SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON WITH ROLLBACK IMMEDIAT E GO USE jama; EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA oauth'); EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA saml'); GO USE jama; CREATE USER jamauser for LOGIN jamauser; CREATE USER samluser for LOGIN samluser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=saml; CREATE USER oauthuser for LOGIN oauthuser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=oauth; GO EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', jamauser; EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', samluser; EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', oauthuser; GO 5. Create a database schema for Quartz to support horizontal scaling in KOTS: USE master; CREATE LOGIN quartzuser with password = 'password'; GO USE jama; EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA quartz'); GO USE jama; CREATE USER quartzuser for LOGIN quartzuser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=quartz; GO EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', quartzuser; GO 6. Confirm that these actions were successful: Script completed — Check the Query Execution results for errors. · Users created — Run the following SQL script in a new query window. USE jama SELECT * from master.sys.sql logins SELECT * from Jama.sys.sysusers The results include jamauser, samluser, and oauthuser in the "Name" column of the result panes.

• Users granted the DB_owner role — Run the following SQL script in a new query window.

USE jama SELECT DP1.name AS DatabaseRoleName, isnull (DP2.name, 'No members') AS DatabaseUserName FROM sys.database_role_members AS DRM
RIGHT OUTER JOIN sys.database_principals AS DP1
ON DRM.role_principal_id = DP1.principal_id
LEFT OUTER JOIN sys.database_principals AS DP2
ON DRM.member_principal_id = DP2.principal_id
WHERE DP1.type = 'R'
ORDER BY DP1.name;

The results show that db_owner role is granted to jamauser, samluser, and oauthuser.
Keep the database from locking users' accounts while they are logging in or working in Jama Connect (you must have db_owner permissions):

ALTER DATABASE jama SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON WITH ROLLBACK IMMEDIATE;

8. Make sure the flag was successfully enabled:

```
SELECT is_read_committed_snapshot_on FROM sys.databases WHERE
name='jama';
```

If the returned value is 1, the flag is on.

Configure custom memory settings for Elasticsearch (KOTS)

To prepare for installing Jama Connect, you must first update the system that hosts the application. The update consists of configuring memory settings for Elasticsearch.

Requirements

- The memory settings must be configured on each server in the KOTS cluster for Elasticsearch to run on these servers. If you use the remote Elasticsearch setting, the memory settings can be applied only to servers that are dedicated to Elasticsearch.
- You must have admin permissions to configure the memory settings for Elasticsearch.

To configure memory settings:

1. As an admin, open the /etc/sysctl.conf file, add the following line to the file, then save the file.

vm.max_map_count=262144

2. Reload the sysctl.conf file:

sudo sysctl -p3. To confirm, type this command:

sudo sysctl -a | grep max_map_count

The system responds with:

vm.max_map_count=262144

Installing the software (KOTS)

KOTS is an open-source application for Kubernetes clusters that streamlines the process to remotely install, manage, and update Jama Connect, all from the KOTS Admin Console or command-line interface (CLI).



IMPORTANT

KOTS and Jama Connect must be installed on a new cluster that is created during installation and dedicated to KOTS.

Whether your organization is internet-enabled or requires an airgap installation, follow these instructions to download, install, and configure the software you need for your Jama Connect instance.

The software includes:

- KOTS Admin Console (Replicated)
- Jama Connect

Jama Software sends a Welcome email that includes your Jama Connect license file.

The installation process consists of these tasks:

- Install KOTS and Jama Connect (internet [433] or airgap [436])
- Provision your Jama Connect dataset [441]
- Create a Replicated Snapshot [442]

Depending on your environment, the process can also include these tasks:

- Configure KOTS to save tenant assets in Amazon EFS [452]
- Enable horizontal scaling [446]
- Configure dedicated Elasticsearch nodes [450]
- Configure Federated Authentication for KOTS Admin Console [457]

Install Jama Connect and KOTS (internet)

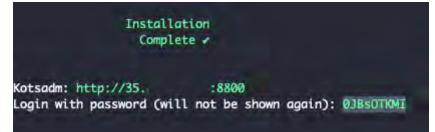
The installation script and the installation wizard guide you through the process of installing the KOTSrequired software and Jama Connect, then configuring the KOTS Admin Console.

The license file is included in the Welcome email you received from Jama Software.

- 1. Open the Welcome email from Jama Connect, then save the attached license file on your local system.
- 2. Run the command on the application server provisioned for Jama Connect:

curl -sSL https://k8s.kurl.sh/jama-k8s-standardkots | sudo bash

3. After the command runs, save the KOTS admin URL, password, and other configuration options for future reference. This is the only time these credentials appear, so make sure you save them.



- 4. In a supported browser, enter the URL for **Kotsadm**, which was generated when you installed KOTS.
- 5. Log in to the KOTS Admin Console using the password you just saved.

Lo	g in to the application
Enter the pas	ssword to access the the application admin console

- 6. Select the appropriate option:
 - Have key/certificate Click Choose file under Private key and Certificate, navigate to the files and select them, then click Upload & Continue.
 - No key/certificate Select Self-Signed Cert.
- 7. Upload the license file that you saved on your local system.

	The second se
ι	Jpload your license file
	EA
	(NYZZZZZ)
	Drag your license here or choose a file
This will b	e a yami file. Pléase contact your account rep if you are unablé to locaté your license filé.

8. Configure the settings for each group, as needed. Scroll down to see each group of settings.
• Database Settings — Select your database type (MySQL or Microsoft SQL Server), then use the information from Preparing your database server [427] to complete the settings.

- Host Name Enter the base URL for Jama Connect. Ensure this domain name is routable on your network.
- TLS Key Pair Source (Optional) If you have a custom key and certificate for the host name, select Custom TLS Configuration. In the TLS Configuration section, upload the key and certificate.
- Assets Size Enter the estimated size of the assets that you are planning to store in Jama Connect.
- Elasticsearch Settings > Volume Size Enter the amount of disk space that each Elasticsearch node is allowed to use.
- **Tenant Manager Settings** Enable this setting for optimal performance. Disable this setting if background operations are required before you provision the tenant (for example, when reusing traditional Replicated or using remote Elasticsearch).

The *Tenant Manager* provisions, restores, upgrades, and sets licenses during application startup. (Optional) From the Config tab in the KOTS Admin Console, follow the steps to configure KOTS to

save tenant assets in the Amazon EFS [452].

10. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Continue**.

The system performs the preflight checks.

Preflight checks

9.

Preflight checks validate that your cluster will meet the minimum requirements. If your cluster does not meet the requirements your application might not work properly. Some checks may be required which means your application will not be able to be deployed until they pass. Optional checks are recommended to ensure that the application you are installing will work as intended.

Res	ults from your preflight checks
0	Required Kubernetes Version Your cluster meets the recommended and required versions of Kubernetes:
0	Container Runtime Docker container runtime was found.
0	Check Kubernetes environment. KURL is a supported distribution
0	Total CPU Cores in the cluster is 8 or greater There are at least 8 cores in the cluster
0	MySQL database connection - Tenant schema Successful connection to Jama schema - MySOL database
•	MySQL database connection - SAML schema Successful connection to SAML schema - MySQL database
0	MySQL database connection - OAuth schema Successful connection to OAuth.schema - MySQL database

 From the Preflight checks screen, click Continue to open the KOTS Admin Console. The process can take up to an hour. When the system is available, the status changes to Ready.

	Dashboard	Version history
software:	Jama Conn	ect
Ap Viev	plication deployed config	
Sta	tus Ready	

- 12. Log in to Jama Connect as root [485] using the hostname configured for Jama Connect.
- 13. **Important:** Once Jama Connect is installed, use these instructions to provision a Jama Connect dataset [441].



IMPORTANT

You must provision a Jama Connect dataset [441] before you allow your users access to Jama Connect. If you need the link to the dataset, contact your Customer Success Manager.

Install Jama Connect and KOTS (airgap)

The installation script and the installation wizard guide you through the process of installing the KOTSrequired software and Jama Connect, then configuring the KOTS Admin Console.

The following is included in the Welcome email you received from Jama Software:

- · License file
- URL to the airgap-safe portal for downloading the Jama Connect application file
- · A unique password to access the airgap-safe portal

To install Jama Connect and KOTS:

- 1. Open the Welcome email from Jama Connect and save the attached license file to your local system.
- 2. Log in to the airgap portal, select **Embedded Cluster**, then download the **jama-k8s Airgap Bundle** and **Embedded Kubernetes Installer** files to your local system.

The installation process is different. Sepending on if you have an	License		
ivisting cluster of and embedded Juster on a VM.	K8-Customer-0010g00001ZfphqAAB-	trial measure	
C Bring my own cluster	Santamenter 🧿 Santarum eritmet 🔘 oto	ps willing	a United Internet
Embetded cluster Expected cluster	, when Adapted Mart Landson Participage (and the lands of a Classification of the adapted from Classify (Classification of the Classification of the Class		
	Select application version	and wood of a low water	
	8.79.3 Sequence 71)	•	
	Embedded Kubernetes Installer		
	jamé-k8s-standardkots		A freeholds and
	jama-k8s Airgap Bundle		
	8.79.3	B	A Description in such as
	KOTS CLI		
	v1.95.0 Mar (. 2023 # 1.57pr)		A Securit
	Latest Preflight CLI	Latest Support Bundle CLI	
	v0.57.1	v0.57.1	-

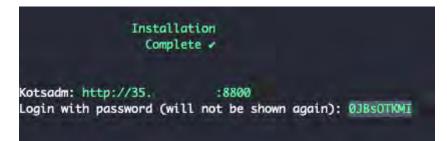
3. To download the Kubernetes Installer for your channel and install it, run the following command on the application server provisioned for Jama Connect.

```
export REPLICATED_APP=jama-k8s
export REPLICATED_CHANNEL=standardkots
curl -LS https://k8s.kurl.sh/bundle/$REPLICATED_APP-
$REPLICATED_CHANNEL.tar.gz -0 $REPLICATED_APP-$REPLICATED_CHANNEL.tar.gz
tar -zxvf $REPLICATED_APP-$REPLICATED_CHANNEL.tar.gz
```

```
cat install.sh | sudo bash -s airgap
```

If your application server doesn't have internet access, you can download the Kubernetes Installer from the airgap-safe portal and upload it to the application server.

- 4. After the command runs (which might take several minutes), save the KOTS admin URL, password, and other configuration options for future reference. This is the only time these credentials appear, so make sure you save them.
- 5. In a supported browser, enter the URL for **Kotsadm**, which was generated when you installed KOTS.



6. Log in to the KOTS Admin Console using the password you just saved.



Log in to the application

Enter the password to access the the application admin console.

- 7. Select the appropriate option:
 - Have key/certificate Select Choose file under Private key and Certificate, navigate to the files and select them, then click Upload & Continue.
 - No key/certificate Select Use Self-Signed Cert.
- 8. Upload the license file saved on your local system.
- 9. Upload your jama-k8s airgap bundle, then click Continue.



Install in airgapped environment

To install on an airgapped network, the images in the application will be uploaded from the bundle you provide to the cluster.

Drag your airgap bundle here or choose a bundle to upload

This will be a ,airgap file the application provided. Please contact your account rep if you are unable to locate your .airgap file.

The Config tab in the KOTS Admin Console opens, where you can configure Jama Connect. 10. Configure the settings for each group, as needed. Scroll down to see each group of settings.

- Database Settings Select your database type, then use information from Preparing your database server [427] to complete the settings.
- Host Name Enter the host name for the cluster.
- TLS Key Pair Source (Optional) If you have a custom key and certificate for the host name, select Custom TLS Configuration. In the TLS Configuration section, upload the key and certificate.
- Assets Size Enter the estimated size of the assets that you are planning to store in Jama Connect.
- Elasticsearch Settings > Volume Size Enter the amount of disk space that each Elasticsearch node is allowed to use.
- 11. (Optional) From the Config tab in the KOTS Admin Console, follow the steps to configure KOTS to save tenant assets in the Amazon EFS [452].
- 12. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save config**. The system performs the preflight checks.

Preflight checks

Preflight checks validate that your cluster will meet the minimum requirements. If your cluster does not meet the requirements your application might not work properly. Some checks may be required which means your application will not be able to be deployed until they pass. Optional checks are recommended to ensure that the application you are installing will work as intended.

Results from your preflight checks

0	Required Kubernetes Version	
	Your cluster meets the recommended and required versions of Kubernetes.	
0	Container Runtime	
	Docker container runtlime was found.	
0	Check Kubernetes environment.	
	RURL is a supported distribution	
0	Total CPU Cores in the cluster is 8 or greater	
	There are at least 8 cores in the cluster	
0	MySQL database connection - Tenant schema	
Ĉ.	Successful connection to Jama schema - MySQL riatabase	
0	MySQL database connection - SAML schema	
	Successful connection to SAML schema - MySQL database	
0	MySQL database connection - OAuth schema	
-	Successful connection to OAuth sohema - MySQL database	

- 13. From the Preflight checks screen, click **Continue** to open the KOTS Admin Console.
- 14. In the Application section of the dashboard, wait until the status changes to **Ready**.

Jama software	Jama Conn	ect
	Application View deployed config	
	Status Ready	

- 15. Log in to Jama Connect as root [485] using the hostname configured for Jama Connect.
- 16. **Important:** Once Jama Connect is installed, use these instructions to provision a Jama Connect dataset [441].



IMPORTANT

You must provision a Jama Connect dataset [441] before you allow your users access to Jama Connect. If you need the link to the dataset, contact your Customer Success Manager.

Provision your Jama Connect dataset (KOTS)

Although optional, we strongly recommend that you provision an industry dataset. It ensures that your organization has a sample framework as you begin to use Jama Connect.

If you don't provision an industry dataset in your installation, you don't see sample data or an industry framework when you log in and begin using Jama Connect. Otherwise, your use of Jama Connect isn't impacted.

Your purchase confirmation email includes the .jama license file and a link to the industry dataset. If you don't have this link, contact your Customer Success Manager.

Requirements

• Jama Connect must be installed before you provision your dataset. Otherwise, the provisioning will fail.

To provision your dataset:

- 1. Using the link that was included in your purchase confirmation email, download the .jama license file for the industry dataset.
- 2. Copy the .jama file to a host system with a node within the KOTS cluster.
- 3. On the host system, copy the .jama file to the /data/restore directory:

kubectl cp -c core <path to .jama archive> default/core-0:/data/restore/

4. List the files stored in the /data/restore mount point, along with their permissions:

kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- ls -la /data/restore

5. Configure the permissions for the file to be read by all users:

```
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- chmod 644 /data/restore/
<filename>.jama
```

6. Delete the tenant properties file:

```
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- rm /home/contour/
tenant_properties/tenant.properties
```

7. Remove the resources:

```
kubectl delete sts/core
kubectl delete job/tenant-manager
kubectl delete pod/hazelcast-0
```

- 8. Drop the current database and create a new database, SQL Server [429] or MySQL [428], with the same name. If you decide to create a database with a new name, update the database settings in the config tab of the KOTS Admin Console.
- 9. From the KOTS Admin Console in the Restore Jama Backup section, enter the path to the backup file, then click **Save**.

Restore Jama Backup

A Jama backup file can be restored during the initial installation of Jama (i.e. when the database is created). Use this option to continue using data from an existing Jama instance. Otherwise an empty Jama instance is created using sample data.

Enter the file path of a Jama backup file (jama xml). The file path must meet the following conditions:

On the (primary) installation host

Below the /data/restore/... path Readable by all (" -rw-r--r-- ")

The backup file is only used during the initial installation of Jama (i.e. when the database is created).

Backup file

/data/restore/my-archive.jama

10. Select Go to updated version, then click Deploy.

The config for Jama Connect has been update	ed.	
	Edit the latest config	Go to updated version

In the Application section of the dashboard, the status changes to **Ready**. The provisioning of your dataset is complete.

Create a Replicated Snapshot (KOTS)

Taking a full snapshot creates a backup of the KOTS Admin Console and application data. It can be used for full Disaster Recovery by restoring over the same instance or in a new cluster. Tenant assets are included in the snapshot. Elasticsearch data is included by default.

A Replicated Snapshot can be taken while Jama Connect is running without interruption.

Requirements

- Replicated Snapshots must be enabled for your Replicated customer license.
- KOTS Admin Console 1.79 and later.
- Replicated Snapshots don't include your database. You must use a proprietary backup/restore system for your type of database, MySQL or SQL Server.

Important considerations

- · When restoring from a snapshot in a new cluster, you must reinstall KOTS.
- *Recommended* Include Elasticsearch data in snapshots to avoid having to reindex your data after performing a restore. However, if your snapshot is not recent, we recommend reindexing your data.
- Replicated Snapshots don't support IAM authentication against EFS. Saving Replicated Snapshots in EFS requires that you use the default file system policy to allow all nodes in the cluster to mount the EFS.

To create a Replicated snapshot:

- 1. Capture the KOTS installer [443].
- 2. (Recommended) Include Elasticsearch data in snapshots: From the KOTS Admin Console under the Elasticsearch Settings section, select **Include Elasticsearch in Replicated Snapshots**.
- 3. *Airgap only* Capture the IP address of the private registry, which is the IP address value in the Cluster-IP column:

kubectl get service/registry -n kurl

- 4. Configure the storage destination:
 - a. In the KOTS Admin Console, select **Snapshots > Settings & Schedule**.
 - b. From the Destination drop-down menu, select a storage destination for your snapshots.
 For AWS S3 The IAM role assigned to the underlaying servers or the user associated with the credentials (access and secret key) must have the Policy template attached.
 - Use the following template to create a policy, replacing the **<arn-S3>** parameter with ARN of the S3 bucket. For example: arn:aws:s3:::jama-snapshots.

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                 "s3:PutObject",
                 "s3:GetObject",
                 "s3:AbortMultipartUpload",
                 "s3:DeleteObject",
                 "s3:ListMultipartUploadParts"
            ],
             "Resource": "<arn-s3>/*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "s3:ListBucket",
            "Resource": "<arn-s3>"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For NFS If using EFS as an NFS server, the Server field = the DNS name of the EFS and the Path field = a directory inside the EFS, writable by the user:group 1001:1001.
- c. Click Update storage settings to save your preferences.
- 5. Schedule Full Snapshots:
 - a. In the KOTS Admin Console, select **Snapshots > Settings & Schedule**.
 - b. Select Enable automatic scheduled snapshots, then click Update schedule.
- 6. Create a Full Snapshot (follow the steps provided by Replicated).

Capture KOTS Installer (KOTS)

When you restore a snapshot in a new cluster, the version of KOTS and its add-ons must match those of the original cluster. Capture each KOTS Installer that was used to create or update your clusters.

Why capture the kurl URL?

A hashed kurl URL (for example, https://kurl.sh/c601b1e) points to a website where you can get the installation script or Kubernetes airgap bundle. Both require you to install the same version of KOTS and add-ons. You must capture this kurl URL because the Replicated Channel URL that was used to install KOTS always pulls the latest KOTS installer that has been promoted. If you rerun the installer from the channel to enable an advanced option or you create a cluster to restore a snapshot, you might accidentally update the KOTS version and it's add-ons.



NOTE

Replicated Vendor maintains a history of every installer that has been promoted to a channel. If for any reason the kurl URL captured in this procedure doesn't work, it can be provided to Jama Software and we might be able to find a similar installer in our KOTS Installer History.

To capture the KOTS Installer:

1. Use the following installer resource information to create a .yaml file named installer.yaml:

```
cat <<EOT >> installer.yaml
apiVersion: cluster.kurl.sh/vlbetal
kind: Installer
metadata:
   name: latest
EOT
```

 Get all installer resources in your cluster, and copy down the name of the installer that you used to download it:

kubectl get installers

3. Gather the installer details, replacing the <installer-name> parameter:

kubectl get installers <installer-name> -o yaml

4. From the results, copy the **spec** section and paste it at the end of the installer.yaml file that you created.

The file looks similar to this example of a KOTS Installer:

```
apiVersion: "cluster.kurl.sh/v1beta1"
kind: "Installer"
metadata:
  name: "latest"
spec:
  certManager:
    version: 1.0.3
  contour:
    version: 1.20.1
  docker:
    version: 20.10.5
  ekco:
    version: 0.13.0
  kotsadm:
    applicationSlug: jama-k8s/standardkots
    version: 1.79.0
  kubernetes:
    version: 1.21.14
  kurl:
    airgap: true
    installerVersion: v2022.08.23-0
  longhorn:
    version: 1.2.4
  metricsServer:
    version: 0.4.1
  minio:
```

```
version: 2020-01-25T02-50-51Z
prometheus:
   version: 0.49.0-17.1.3
registry:
   version: 2.7.1
velero:
   version: 1.7.1
weave:
   version: 2.6.5
```

5. Send the installer.yaml file to the create installer API from Replicated to receive a hashed URL:

curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: text/yaml" --data-binary
"@installer.yaml" https://kurl.sh/installer && echo ""

6. Save the kurl URL that is displayed. It looks similar to https://kurl.sh/c601b1e.

Restore KOTS Admin Console and Jama Connect from a Replicated Snapshot (KOTS)

When you set up a new application server for Jama Connect, you can restore the KOTS Admin Console settings that you saved in a Replicated Snapshot.

Snapshots include the registry images and data for Jama Connect.

Requirements

If restoring to a new cluster, it must match these specifications and settings of the cluster where the backup was taken:

- Number of nodes
- Inbound and outbound traffic rules
- Virtual memory settings for Elasticsearch
- Connectivity to external services and resources (for example, AWS EFS, AWS S3)

To restore from a snapshot:

- 1. Configure servers for a new cluster:
 - a. After the servers for the cluster are provisioned, install KOTS on one node using the captured KOTS Installer [443]. You must pass the same flags to the installation script that were passed to the original cluster.
 - **Restoring an online cluster** Run the appropriate installation script that was generated from the captured KOTS installer.
 - **Restoring an airgap cluster** Download the appropriate KOTS installer bundle, replacing **<ip>** with the IP address of the private registry from the original cluster:
 - cat install.sh | sudo bash -s airgap kurl-registry-ip=<ip>
 - b. When the installer has finished, run the command displayed on the screen so the other servers join the cluster. If required, label the nodes dedicated for Elasticsearch [450].
 - c. Install any add-ons that were manually installed in the cluster. For example, the EFS Driver.
- 2. Configure the storage destination: From the KOTS CLI, point the cluster to the storage destination where the Replicated Snapshots were saved.

AWS S3	See configure-aws-s3.
Azure	See configure-azure.
GCP	See configure-gcp.
S3-Other	See configure-other-s3.

NFS	See configure-nfs. If the cluster uses EFS or NFS, also see Configuring an NFS Storage Destination.
	Note: If using EFS as an NFS server, Server field = DNS name of the EFS and Path field = a directory inside the EFS, writable by the user:group 1001:1001.

3. Locate the snapshot and restore it: From the KOTS CLI, run a backup Is and full restore.

backup ls

This can take a few minutes. If the snapshots don't appear, rerun this command.

- 4. If you changed the host name for Jama Connect:
 - a. Update the Host Name field in the KOTS Admin Console and deploy the change.
 - b. From your browser, log in to Jama Connect and change your URL [526].
- 5. View scheduled jobs [529] to verify that the list isn't empty.
- 6. If the Elasticsearch data wasn't included in the snapshot or if the snapshot isn't recent, reindex all search items [529].
- 7. Verify that you can locate your assets.

Enable horizontal scaling (KOTS)

To avoid performance issues, you can enable horizontal scaling and add more instances of Jama Connect. For each KOTS node, configure each Jama Connect instance to use more CPU and memory.

Requirements

- · Jama Connect must already be installed and running before enabling this option.
- If restoring your environment from a backup, restore it without horizontal scaling enabled.
- To use horizontal scaling, you must provide a new database schema and user.
- Once you increase the number of replicas for each instance role, don't decrease the number.



IMPORTANT

To avoid performance issues, use the recommended requirements [424] for horizontal scaling, rather than minimum requirements.

To enable horizontal scaling:

- 1. On the KOTS Admin Console, go to the **Config** tab.
- 2. Scroll down to the Core Jama Application Settings section, and select **Enable Horizontal Scaling**. Extra fields are displayed for setting horizontal scaling.

Dashboard	Version history Config Troubleshoot License View files Registry settings		
	penarger than une max memory serung.		
	5G		
Kubernetes Configuration A	Demult value: 12G		
	Enable Horizontal Scaling		
Ingress Olass Name	Split responsibilities between multiple Core Jama instances. Before enabling this option take in count the following considerations:		
Issuer Name	If this is the first time you are installing Connect in the Cluster, please <u>D0</u> .N01 enable this option. Once Connect has been installed and is working properly, you can enable horizontal scaling safety. If you are		
Is this a cienter scoped Issuer?	restoring a backup then restore it without horizontal scaling enabled.		
Memory and CPU Settings ~	You will have to provide a new database schema and user for Quant to use. You will be able to configure the minimum amount of replicas for each instance role. Once you have		
Core Jama Application Sett ~	increased the amount of replicas, DO NOT decreased it.		
Patabase Settings V	Minimum amount of ingress nodes		
dvanced Database Settings ~	Défault value: 1		
Advanced DB Settings ~	Minimum amount of job nodes		
lestore Jama Backup 🗸			
Veb Server 🗸	Demail value: 1		
SSL Versions \vee	Minimum amount of report nodes		
Host Name 🗸			
Trusted Certificates V	Delauft value: 1		
Storage 🗸	Delatit Value. 1		
lasticsearch Settings v	Database Settings		
earch Service Settings ~			
	Type/vendor		
ActiveMQ Service Settings \checkmark	MySQL O Microsoft SQL		

- 3. Specify the number of nodes that you want per role (default is 1). For recommended values, see Application server requirements [424].
 - Minimum number of ingress nodes
 - Minimum number of job nodes
 - Minimum number of report nodes
- 4. Adjust the maximum memory and CPU for each node. For recommended values, see Application server requirements [424].

Berline	Marian Press	Q fire	Troubleshoot	Herene	ve ni	Bastana Maria
Dashboard	Version history	Config	don't make any chang	License.	View files	Registry settings
	in case of an	y doubt, please	doin t make any chang	es and comact of	ama oupport.	
ubernetes Configuration 🔨	Core Jama A	Application Se	ettings			
Allow Master Nodes	Z Show Me	mory and CPU	Settings			
ingress Class Marrie	Requests CP	U Newsmed				
(ssuer Name)						
Is this a pluster scoped Issuer?	Default value: 1	00m				
lemory and CPU Settings \sim	Max CPU	quined				1
ore Jama Application Sett 🗸	1.0					
atabase Settings 🗸	Defaun valuer 4	000m				
dvanced Database Settings ~	Requests Me	mory Requirers				
dvanced DB Settings 🗸						
estore Jama Backup 🗸	Dolauli value: \$	12M				
eb Server 🗸	Max Memory					1
SL Versions 🗸			y to allow the Core Jan 1 elich instance will us		use If horizontal si	caling is enabled then this
ost Name 🗸						
usted Certificates 🗸	Default value: 8	G				
orage 🗸		for Container	Required			
asticsearch Settings ∨		nount of memor in the max memo		r which contains	the Core Jama app	lication. This value MUST
earch Service Settings 🗸						
ctiveMQ Service Settings 🗸	Default value: 1					

5. Scroll down to the Database Settings section and specify the **Quartz database schema** information.

Dashboard	Version history Config Troubleshoot License View Nes Registry settings
	Default valuer couth
	OAuth user name Require
Rubernetes Configuration A	
Allow Master Nodes	Dofault value: cauthuser
Ingress Class Name	OAuth password Required
Issuer Name	
Is If is a plueter scoped Issuer?	
Memory and CPU Settings ~	Quartz database schema Required
Core Jama Application Sett 🗸	Required when horizontal scaling is enabled for Connect.
Database Settings ~	
	Dofault vinine: quartz
Advanced Database Settings 🗸	Quartz user name
Advanced DB Settings ~	Required when bortzontal scaling is enabled for Connect.
Restore Jama Backup 🗸	
Web Server ~	Default kullue: quartzuser
SSL Versions 🗸	Quartz password Incolmd
Host Name 🗸	Required when horizontal soaling is enabled for Connact.
Trusted Certificates 🗸	
Storage 🗸	
Elasticsearch Settings ∨	Advanced Database Settings
Search Service Settings 🗸	Show advanced database settings
ActiveMQ Service Settings 🗸	

You can use the following scripts as a base to create the schema for Quartz in your database. They were created assuming that you already set up your database [427].

In the scripts, change the schema name, username, or user password to match what you specified in the KOTS Admin Console.

MySQL:	CREATE DATABASE quartz; CREATE USER 'quartzuser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password'; GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON quartz.* TO 'quartzuser'@'%';
Microsoft SQL:	USE master; CREATE LOGIN quartzuser with password = 'password'; GO
	USE jama; EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA quartz'); GO
	USE jama; CREATE USER quartzuser for LOGIN quartzuser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=quartz; GO
	EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', quartzuser; GO

- 6. Click Save.
- 7. Deploy the new version: Select the **Version history** tab and click **Deploy** in the row of your newly configured version.
- 8. Verify the status of your application: Select the **Dashboard** tab and make sure the status is **Ready**.
- 9. (Optional) Verify that the new pods are ready:

kubectl get pods -o wide

Configure dedicated Elasticsearch nodes (KOTS)

Your primary KOTS server (node) is referred to as a KOTS stack. To run Elasticsearch, you must add one or more secondary nodes where Elasticsearch will run, and configure the nodes to run Elasticsearch.

Important considerations

- You must have a functioning primary KOTS server and a secondary server where Replicated KOTS has not yet been installed. For secondary node specifications, see Application server requirements [424].
- This task is appropriate for a new node and an existing node.
- Contact Support to enable remote Elasticsearch for your Replicated license.

To configure your nodes:

- Make sure communication is established between primary (KOTS stack) and secondary (where Elasticsearch will run) KOTS nodes. For more information, see Prepare your application server [427].
- 2. On the secondary node, configure the memory settings for Elasticsearch [432].

```
echo "vm.max_map_count=262144" | sudo tee -a /etc/sysctl.conf
sudo sysctl -p
```

- 3. On the Admin Console of the primary node below Version history, click **Check for updates** to synch the changes made to your license.
- 4. Select the Config tab and, if you see the following message, click Edit the latest config.



5. Scroll down to the **Elasticsearch Settings** section and follow the steps shown to add a dedicated Elasticsearch node.

Application GitOps Cl	uster Management					Add a new ap
Dashboard	Version history	Config	Troucelearoot	License	View files	Registry settings
Database Settings ∽		and the second	/ Io allow the containe aticsearch Service mer		the Elasticsearch a	pplication. This value
Advanced Database Settings ~						
Advanced DB Settings 🗸	Default value: 5	G				
Restore Jama Backup 🗸	Amount of	Elasticsearch	nodes			
Web Server 🗸	Plantanet					
SSL Versions 🗸						
Host Name 🗸	Dofault value: 1					
Trusted Certificates 🗸			of Elasticsearch nodes to stop the existing El			Elasticsearch Cluster.
Storage 🗸			csearchreplicas			
Elasticsearch Settlings ∨					volumes look right	t then re-run the same
Search Service Settings 🗸	command wi	thout the -dry-	run option to remove	them:		
ActiveMQ Service Settings 🗸	kubectl del	eté pvcdry	-run-client -L app.	kubernetes.io/r	name-elosticsear	ch
Diff Service Settings 🗸			uires a dedicated Kub uster Management tab			o set them up before e instructions to add a
Hazelcast Service Settings 🗸			ter. If you just created after the install comm		, then the instruction	ons should have been
NGINX 🗸						ated Kubernetes node to
OAuth Service Settings 🗸			l expected by the Elas for Elasticsearch:	ticsearch nodes.	Replace -node-no	me> with the name of the
SAML Service Settings \vee	kubectl lat	el nodes <nod< td=""><td>e-nome> jonaSoftwar</td><td>re.net/service-s</td><td>lasticsearch</td><td></td></nod<>	e-nome> jonaSoftwar	re.net/service-s	lasticsearch	
Startup Settings 🗸		the amount of e-index your ite		hen once the new	Elasticsearch Clus	ster is up and running,
Jama Cloud 🗸	you have to r	e-index your ite	ins in Connect.			

- 6. Set the number of Elasticsearch nodes to match the number of dedicated KOTS nodes that you configured.
- 7. Adjust the maximum memory and CPU that each Elasticsearch node can use based on the specifications of each dedicated KOTS node set up for Elasticsearch. For more information, see Application server requirements [424] and Resource sizing for application server [424].

Application GitOps Cl	uster Management	tion Log
Dashboard	Version history Config Troublesmuch License View files Registry settings	
	Default value: longhom	
	Assets Size Hinguined	
Kubernetes Configuration ~	Specify the size according to Kubernetes quantities. Examples of assets that Connect saves: attachments, avatars, reports, backups, etc.	
Memory and CPU Settings \lor		
Core Jama Application Sett 🗸	Default value: 7Gi	
Database Settings 🗸		
Advanced Database Settings ~	Elasticsearch Settings	
Advanced DB Settings v	Max CPU Required	
Restore Jama Backup ~		
Web Server 🗸	Dehault Value: 1000m	
SSL Versions 🗸	Max Memory (tensing)	
Host Name 🗸	Maximum amount of memory to allow the Elasticsearch application to use.	
Trusted Certificates 🗸		
Storage v	Default value: 4G	
Elasticsearch Settings ~	Max Memory for Container Required Maximum amount of memory to allow the container which contains the Elasticsearch application. This value	
Max CPU	MUST be larger than the Elasticsearch Service memory setting.	
Max Memory		
Max Memory for Container	Transadi vanue: 5G	
Amount of Elasticsearch nodes		
Any changes to the amount of	Amount of Elasticsearch nodes	
Elasticsearch nodes will require wiping out the existing	Hectine 1	

- 8. Click Save.
- 9. Deploy the changes.
- 10. When the Elasticsearch cluster is up and running, reindex all items [529].

Configure KOTS to save tenant assets in Amazon EFS

When you configure KOTS to save tenant assets in Amazon EFS, the tenant assets are saved if a cluster fails. EFS provides automatic backups of the tenant assets and EFS is automatically scaled as you add and remove assets.



IMPORTANT

Complete this task before Jama Connect is deployed. Otherwise, if you want to move your assets to EFS, you must first back up tenant assets to a TAR in KOTS [456].

Requirements

- A KOTS cluster must be up and running.
- You must be able to create and modify these AWS resources: IAM roles, IAM policies, security groups, EC2 instances, and EFS file systems.
- The cluster must have internet access to download the EFS driver and associated Docker images.
- · Ports 9909 and 9809 must be available for the EFS driver to function successfully.
- Create a new EFS dedicated to your KOTS stack because each Persistent Volume requires an EFS point, and access points are limited. Currently, each EFS can have a maximum of 120 access points. A dedicated EFS allows you to future-proof the cluster. The steps are provided below.



NOTE

Make sure you copy the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) for the IAM role that is assigned to the EC2 instances included in the KOTS cluster.

To save tenant assets:

- 1. Create a new security group for the EFS that allows inbound access for the TCP protocol on the NFS port (2049) from all EC2 instances that are included in the KOTS cluster.
 - a. Select a security group that is assigned to the EC2 instances as the source.
 - b. Confirm that the EC2 instances included in the KOTS cluster have a security group that allows outbound access on the NFS port to the security group created in the previous step.
- 2. Create the Amazon EFS file system:
 - a. From the Amazon EFS Management Console, select Create file system.
 - b. In the Create file system page, click Customize.
 - c. On the File systems setting page, configure the following, then click Next:
 - Name Enter a name that allows you to easily identify the EFS.
 - Availability and Durability Regional.
 - Automatic backups Enable automatic backups during off hours to avoid backup inconsistencies.
 - Performance mode General Purpose.
 - Throughput mode Bursting.
 - Encryption Enable encryption of data at rest.
 - d. On the Network access page, configure the following, then click Next:
 - Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) Enter the name of the VPC where the KOTS cluster is running.
 - **Mount targets** Verify that a mount target is created per Availability Zone, then assign the security group you created earlier.
 - e. Using the template below, generate a file system policy for the EFS, replacing the **<arn-cluster-role>** parameter with the ARN of the cluster role. Then, attach the policy to the EFS.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Deny",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "*"
      },
      "Action": "*",
      "Condition": {
        "Bool": {
          "aws:SecureTransport": "false"
        }
      }
    },
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "<arn-cluster-role>"
      },
      "Action": [
```

```
"elasticfilesystem:ClientRootAccess",
    "elasticfilesystem:ClientWrite",
    "elasticfilesystem:ClientMount"
]
}
]
```

- f. On the Review and create page that opens, review the file system configuration groups, then select **Create** to create your file system and return to the File systems page.
- 3. Edit the cluster role:
 - Generate the ARN of the newly created EFS, replacing <region>, <account-id>, and <filesystem-id> parameters:

```
arn:aws:elasticfilesystem:<region>:<account-id>:file-system/<file-
system-id>
```

b. Generate the ARN for the access points, replacing **<region>** and **<account-id>** parameters:

```
arn:aws:elasticfilesystem:<region>:<account-id>:access-point/*
```



{

IMPORTANT

The template must be used as is, with the policy targeting all access points.

c. Use the following template to create a new IAM policy, replacing the **<arn-efs>** with the ARN generated in step 3a and replacing the **<arn-access-points>** parameters with the ARN generated in step 3b. Then, attach the new policy to the cluster role.

```
"Version": "2012-10-17",
"Statement": [
  {
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
      "ec2:DescribeAvailabilityZones"
   ],
    "Resource": "*"
  },
  {
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
      "elasticfilesystem:DescribeAccessPoints",
      "elasticfilesystem:DescribeFileSystems",
      "elasticfilesystem:DescribeMountTargets"
   ],
    "Resource": "<arn-efs>"
  },
  {
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": "elasticfilesystem:CreateAccessPoint",
    "Resource": "<arn-efs>",
    "Condition": {
      "StringLike": {
        "aws:RequestTag/efs.csi.aws.com/cluster": "true"
      }
    }
  },
```

```
{
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": "elasticfilesystem:DeleteAccessPoint",
    "Resource": "<arn-access-points>",
    "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
            "aws:ResourceTag/efs.csi.aws.com/cluster": "true"
        }
    }
    }
}
```

4. Install the AWS EFS driver version **1.3.8** in your cluster:

```
kubectl apply -k "github.com/kubernetes-sigs/aws-efs-csi-driver/deploy/
kubernetes/overlays/stable/?ref=tags/v1.3.8"
```

The following Docker images are downloaded to your EFS driver: amazon/aws-efs-csi-driver, public.ecr.aws/eks-distro/kubernetes-csi/node-driver-registrar, public.ecr.aws/eks-distro/kubernetes-csi/ livenessprobe.

5. Verify that the driver was successfully installed:

```
kubectl get daemonset.apps/efs-csi-node csidriver/efs.csi.aws.com
deployments/efs-csi-controller -n kube-system
```

NAME daemonset.apps/efs-csi-node	DESIRED 1	CURRENT 1	READY 1	UP-TO-DATE 1	AVAILAB 1		OR etes.io/os=linux	AGE 26m
NAME csidriver.storage.k8s.io/efs.	.csi.aws.co		IREQUIRED	PODINFOONM false		GTORAGECAPACITY False	TOKENREQUESTS <unset></unset>	REQUIRESREPUBLISH false
NAME deployment.apps/efs-csi-contr			O-DATE		AGE 26m			

- 6. Enable the EFS Storage Class.
 - a. Log in to the KOTS Admin Console, select the **Config** tab, then scroll to the **AWS Resources** section.
 - b. Select Enable EFS Storage Class.
 - c. In the AWS EFS Storage Class section under File System ID, enter the ID of the newly created EFS.
- 7. Remove existing PVC and assets.



IMPORTANT

If Jama Connect has been deployed and you want to move your assets to EFS, you must first back up tenant assets to a TAR in KOTS [456].

a. From the primary node, delete the StatefulSets of the core pods:

kubectl delete sts/core sts/core-ingress sts/core-reports sts/corejobs

b. Delete the PVC that contains the assets, so that a new PVC can be created that points to EFS:

kubectl delete pvc/tenantfs

- 8. Save assets in EFS.
 - a. From the KOTS Admin Console, scroll to the Storage section, then in the **Assets Storage Class** field, enter the name assigned to the EFS Storage Class.
 - b. Save your changes and deploy Jama Connect.
 - c. (Optional) Once the core pods are running, restore tenant assets from a TAR in KOTS [456].

9. Run this command:

```
kubectl get pvc/tenantfs
```

The output displays **storage class** as the name assigned to the EFS storage class.

Back up tenant assets to a TAR file in KOTS

If Jama Connect was deployed to KOTS and you want to move your assets to EFS, you must first back up tenant assets to a Tape Archive file (TAR) in KOTS.



IMPORTANT

You must have a core-0 pod running, unless you have horizontal scaling enabled for jamacore, then a core-ingress-0 pod is running.

To back up tenant assets:

1. Set an environment variable with your tenant name:

export TENANT_NAME=jama

2. Copy the assets from a core pod to an **assets** local directory in the KOTS node. To reduce the backup size, exclude the **tempreports**.

```
kubectl cp -c core default/core-0:/home/contour/tenant/${TENANT_NAME}/
attachments assets/attachments
kubectl cp -c core default/core-0:/home/contour/tenant/${TENANT_NAME}/
avatars assets/avatars
kubectl cp -c core default/core-0:/home/contour/tenant/${TENANT_NAME}/
diagrams assets/diagrams
kubectl cp -c core default/core-0:/home/contour/tenant/${TENANT_NAME}/
equations assets/equations
kubectl cp -c core default/core-0:/home/contour/tenant/${TENANT_NAME}/
reports assets/reports
kubectl cp -c core default/core-0:/home/contour/tenant/${TENANT_NAME}/
tempreports assets/tempreports
```

3. List the contents of the assets directory inside the core pod:

kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- ls -la /home/contour/tenant/\$
{TENANT_NAME}/

- 4. Verify that the commands from step 2 included every folder and file displayed.
- 5. Create a TAR file from the local directory:

tar -zcvf assets.tar.gz assets/

6. Copy the TAR file from the node to a different system and review its content:

scp <user>@<ip-another-machine>:<destination-path> assets.tar.gz

You now have a backup file that includes all the assets.

Restore tenant assets from TAR in KOTS

Follow this process when you have an existing cluster and want to save your tenant assets on an external storage device.

Requirements

- In EFS, the tenant assets must be backed up in a TAR file [456] and restored once EFS has been configured.
- Make sure that you use our process to create the TAR file; the restore commands expect a TAR file with a certain structure.

To restore tenant assets:

1. Set an environment variable with your tenant name:

export TENANT_NAME=jama

2. Copy the TAR file from its current location to a master node:

scp assets.tar.gz <user>@<ip-master-node>:~/assets.tar.gz

3. Log in to the master node and extract the TAR file:

tar -xvzf assets.tar.gz

4. Copy the assets to a core pod:

```
cd assets
kubectl cp -c core . default/core-0:/home/contour/tenant/${TENANT_NAME}/
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- chmod -R 755 /home/contour
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- chown -R tomcat:tomcat /home/
contour
```

5. Verify that the assets were copied:

```
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- ls -la /home/contour/tenant/$
{TENANT_NAME}/
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- du -shc /home/contour/tenant/$
{TENANT_NAME}/
```

Configure Federated Authentication for KOTS Admin Console

By default, you can log in to the KOTS Admin Console with a shared password. To improve security, configure this feature so that KOTS admin authentication is managed by your Identity Provider.

Requirements

- · You must have the KOTS software installed.
- Identity Service must be enabled by Jama Software Support for your Replicated license.
- You must have an Identity Provider that is compatible with OpenID.

Important considerations

• When you enable identity provider access to the KOTS Admin Console, shared password authentication is disabled. To reset authentication and reenable shared password authentication:

kubectl kots identity-service enable-shared-password --namespace default

To configure Federated Authentication:

- 1. Update the KOTS license [524] if Support enabled Identity Service for your license.
- 2. Connect KOTS Admin Console to the Identity Provider.
 - a. Log in to the KOTS Admin Console, then select the Access tab.
 - b. In the Configure Identity Provider section:
 - Verify that the Admin Console URL matches the URL for your KOTS Admin Console.
 - Connector name Enter a name that works best for your team.
 - Issuer Enter the Issuer or OpenID Configuration URL from your IdP application.
 - Client ID and Client secret Enter the Client ID and Client Secret from your IdP application.

- c. Select the **Access** tab to expand the Advanced options menu, complete the following, then click **Save provider settings**:
 - **Scopes** Enter the OpenID, profile, and email.
 - Skip email verification Enable or disable this option based on your organization's needs and IdP support.
 - Remaining fields Use the default values.
- d. Click Logout.

You are redirected to a new login screen, where you can log in to Jama Connect. If a "Failed to attempt login" error appears, see Troubleshooting KOTS errors [458].

After installing Jama Connect (KOTS)

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgap, after you install Jama Connect you can continue to set up your Jama Connect environment.

Follow any post installation instructions that apply to your organization.

The setup tasks to configure your environment include:

- Add Organization Admin account [487]
- Modify organization details [492]
- Configure email/collaboration settings [493]
- Configure user authentication [463]
- Create XML backups (optional) [516]
- Update the license for KOTS [524] environments (optional)

If you have further questions about Jama Connect installation and setup, visit the Jama Support Community or contact Support.

Troubleshooting your installation (KOTS)

If you run into problems with your KOTS installation, here are some resources that might help.

- Connection errors [459]
- Federated Authentication errors [459]
- Backup and restore errors [460]
- Installation errors [458]
- Generate a support bundle [460]

Installation errors (KOTS)

If any errors occurred during installation, use this table to fix the issues.

Error message	Solution
This webpage is not available	Verify that the "Host Name" section of the settings was correctly entered to point to the application server.
Not private or Not se- cure	This might happen if you chose a self-signed certificate or uploaded an invalid certificate. Verify that you correctly entered the Custom TLS configuration in the Host Name window. If this happens only for other users and not the system administrator, and the Admin Console is using a self-signed certificate, you might have already told your web browser to "Proceed (unsafe)" or "Add exception," while other users haven't. Verify that you selected the setting you want for Reuse
	admin console TLS configuration in the Host Name window.
Problem: Cannot create database jama: Con- nections could not be acquired from the un- derlying database!	Most likely, something is wrong with your Admin Console database settings (for example, bind-ad- dress, DBO credentials), or the connection between the application server and the database server. Double-check your database settings in the Admin Console.

Connection errors (KOTS)

The KOTS installation process includes using the kubectl command line tool. If you see an error message that relates to kubectl, use the workaround tips for the issue.

Error message	Reason	Workaround
The connection to the server local- host:8080 was refused - did you specify the right host or port? error: error loading config file "/etc/kuber- netes/admin.conf": open /etc/kuber- netes/admin.conf: permission denied	kubectl might not be configured properly for the user and/or node where you tried to use it.	 Wrong user — Switch to the user that installed KOTS or to root (sudo su -), then rerun the kubectl command. Wrong node — Switch to the server where KOTS was installed initially or to a primary node, then rerun the kubectl command. kubectl can be configured for other users and nodes but it requires some research. See Embedded Cluster: How to get kubectl working for other users.
Waited for 1.184446141s due to cli- ent-side throttling, not priority and fairness	When using kubectl with Ubuntu 18.04, you might see this warn- ing message.	Log in to Jama Connect as the root user (sudo su -).
Application status is not accurate	This error usually occurs when the cluster is restarted or if a cluster was restored from a snapshot. The Application status in the KOTS Admin Console might differ from what you see in the UI when using kubectl.	Redeploy the latest license version from the Ver- sion history tab in the KOTS Admin Console.

Federated Authentication errors (KOTS)

The "Failed to attempt login" error can occur when you log in to the KOTS Admin Console from a browser for the first time. This error can occur if you didn't specify the host name and chose to upload custom certificates, or you specified the host name but it wasn't retained by the KOTS Admin Console.

To resolve this issue:

If provided, the KOTS Admin Console uses the custom certificate. If none was provided, a new selfsigned certificate is generated with the host name you specified. The KOTS Admin Console retains the host name.

- 1. Review the KOTS Admin pod logs:
 - a. Check the name for your KOTS Admin pod:

kubectl get pods -o wide

b. Check the logs for your KOTS Admin pod:

kubectl logs -f pods/<kotsadm-pod-name>

Review the logs and confirm that the following error appears:

```
{
   "level": "error",
   "ts": "2022-08-25T18:36:03Z",
   "msg": "failed to get kotsadm oidc provider: failed
   to query provider \"https://<your-kots-admin-hostname>:8800/dex\":
   Get \"https://<your-kots-admin-hostname>:8800/dex/.well-known/openid-
   configuration\": x509: certificate is valid for kotsadm,
   kotsadm.default, kotsadm.default.svc, kotsadm.default.svc.cluster,
   kotsadm.default.svc.cluster.local, not <your-kots-admin-hostname>"
}
```

2. Restore the ability to configure the TLS certificates:

kubectl -n default annotate secret kotsadm-tls acceptAnonymousUploads=1
--overwrite

3. Restart the kurl-proxy pod:

kubectl delete pod \$(kubectl get pod | grep kurl-proxy | awk '{print
\$1}')

- 4. Open the KOTS Admin Console with this link: http://<your-kots-admin-hostname>8800/tls
- 5. Choose one:
 - Select Skip & continue if you don't want to provide custom certificates.
 - Upload the files and select Upload & continue if you want to provide custom certificates.

Backup and restore errors (KOTS)

Replicated has documented the following scenarios. For more information, see Troubleshooting Backup and Restore.

Error message	Reason	Workaround
Error executing hook	When a cluster is restarted, some pods might be in a Shut- down state, meaning they were likely replaced by new pods.	Delete the pods that are in a Shutdown state:
		kubectl delete pods/ <pod- name></pod-
Connect is not reach- able after a restore even when pods are	If you restored a cluster on a new server with a different host name than the original, and updated the Host Name field in the KOTS Admin Console and deployed it, the httpproxy resource	Delete the httproxy resource for nginx and redeploy it:
ready	for nginx might not have been updated.	kubectl delete httpproxy/ nginx

Generate a support bundle (KOTS)

To troubleshoot and diagnose problems with application deployments, you can generate a support bundle to collect and analyze data from your environment.

Jama Support uploads the support bundle to the Replicated vendor portal to view and interpret the analysis, and can open a support request ticket if needed. Severity 1 issues are resolved three times faster when submitted with support bundles.

- 1. For internet environments, generate a support bundle from the CLI:
 - a. Log in to the KOTS Admin Console, then select the Troubleshoot tab.
 - b. Scroll down to the Analyze Jama Connect for support section, then click If you'd prefer to get a command to manually generate a support bundle. A cURL command appears.
 - c. Copy the command.

2

- d. From the CLI, run the command to generate a support bundle.
- For airgap environments, generate a support bundle from the CLI:
- a. Log in to the KOTS Admin Console, then select the Troubleshoot tab.
- b. Scroll down to the Analyze Jama Connect for support section, then click If you'd prefer to get a command to manually generate a support bundle.
 A cURL command appears.
- c. Remove the following code from the cURL command:

```
curl https://krew.sh/support-bundle | bash
```

Your command looks like this:

```
kubectl support-bundle secret/default/
kotsadm-jama-k8s-supportbundle --redactors=configmap/default/
kotsadm-redact-spec/redact-spec,configmap/default/kotsadm-jama-k8s-
redact-spec/redact-spec
```

- d. Copy the command.
- e. From the CLI, run the command to generate a support bundle.

Installation appendix (KOTS)

KOTS FAQ

KOTS FAQ

Question	Answer
What is my tenant name?	Your tenant name is the text you entered as the database name from the Config tab in the KOTS Admin Console.
	Database Settings
	Type/vendor
	MySQL Microsoft SQL
	Host Reyured
	Port Required
	Défault value: 3306
	Database Required
	Default Value: jama
How can I find the name of a node?	Run this command, then check the Name column: kubectl get nodes -o wide
How do I shut down my cluster?	Ideally, your cluster is always up and running. If all nodes require maintenance, shut down and perform maintenance on one node at a time. The KOTS installer deploys EKCO, which is a utility tool to perform maintenance operations on the cluster.
	Run this command to prepare the node for a reboot: sudo /opt/ekco/shutdown.sh
	When the process is finished, shut down the node.
Does Jama Connect support NFS?	If running Jama Connect in AWS, you can configure the application to save your tenant assets in EFS, or configure KOTS to save Replicated Snapshots to an NFS server.

Upgrading Jama Connect (KOTS)

When a new version of KOTS is available, you can retrieve and deploy it from the KOTS Admin Console.

- Upgrade Jama Connect with KOTS (internet)
- Upgrade Jama Connect with KOTS (airgap)

Upgrade Jama Connect with KOTS (internet)

When a new version of KOTS is available, you can retrieve and deploy it from the KOTS Admin Console.

- 1. From the KOTS Admin Console, select the Version history tab, then click Check for update.
- 2. When the preflight checks are complete, click **Deploy**.

The new version is tagged as **Currently deployed version**.

Upgrade Jama Connect with KOTS (airgap)

When a new version of KOTS is available, you can retrieve and deploy it from the KOTS Admin Console.

- 1. From the air-gap safe portal, download the new jama-k8s airgap bundle for embedded clusters.
- 2. From the KOTS Admin Console, select the Version history tab:
 - a. Click Upload new version.
 - b. Select the new airgap bundle.
 - A new version is created, and the system performs the preflight checks.
- 3. When the preflight checks are complete, click **Deploy**.

The new version is tagged as Currently deployed version.

Administration

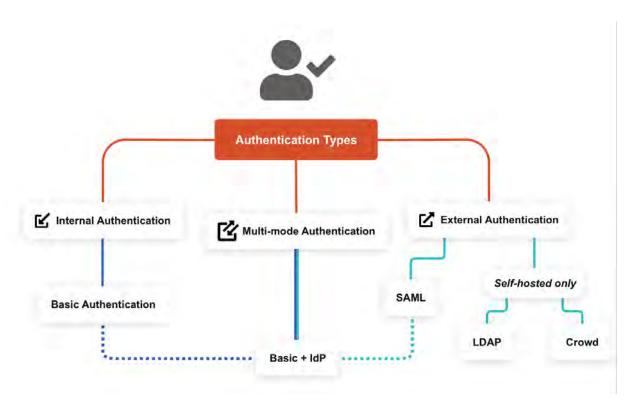
Jama Connect administrators have special roles in working with your organization's content.

A role is a set of permissions granted to a user so that they can perform particular functions.

- System administrators [466] set up and install Jama Connect. They are able to access the server settings and log in as the root user. Jama Connect manages system administration for hosted customers. For self-hosted customers, this role holds the initial license and can't be assigned.
- Organization administrators [539] have the highest level of permissions in Jama Connect and can configure settings for the organization. All Jama Software customers have at least one organization administrator, and there might be multiple within a single organization. They must have a creator license.
- Project administrators [632] have the necessary permissions to manage many aspects of a project that those with create/edit permissions can't. They must have a creator license.
- Review administrators [188] have the necessary permissions to manage reviews. They must have a creator or reviewer license.
- Reuse administrators [310] have the necessary permissions to create advanced reuse and synchronization rules. They must have a creator license.
- Process administrators [583] have the necessary permissions to configure content and connections in Jama Connect. They must have a creator license.
- User administrators [564] have the necessary permissions to manage licenses, users, and groups. They must have a creator license.
- Report administrators [415] have the necessary permissions to upload and manage reports and exports. They must have a creator license.

Authentication methods

Jama Connect supports a wide range of authentication methods to keep your data safe and secure by authenticating users. The default method, Basic authentication, verifies users with the login data that is stored in the Jama Connect database. However, different integrations are available for cloud or self-hosted environments.



Supported combinations for self-hosted and cloud

- · SAML for SSO and OAuth for REST
- Multi-mode for user authentication and OAuth for REST

For information about using the Jama Connect REST API with OAuth, see Set API credentials [41].

Supported third-party authentication methods

- SAML Cloud and self-hosted option. Open standard for transferring identity data between two parties: an identity provider (IdP) and a service provider (SP).
 Electronic signatures are enabled by default, but can be disabled by a system administrator.
 To set up SAML, your company must meet these requirements:
 - Have a **SAML 2.0-compliant** Identity Provider (IdP).
 - Identify a technical person, often an IT administrator, who can provide the URL of the Identity Provider. Name this person before engaging with Jama Software and, for testing purposes, provide them access to Jama Connect.
 - Cloud customers You must contact support to schedule enablement.
 - Self-hosted customers If you're on a version of Jama Connect earlier than 8.62, you must follow
 instructions for that release instead of the instructions here. Contact support for help accessing the
 correct instructions and with the process.
- LDAP Self-hosted option. Centralizes the management of user accounts. Jama Connect includes a built-in integration of LDAP and Microsoft Active Directory.
- Crowd Self-hosted option from Atlassian. Manages users and groups within a single a system. Jama Connect accepts user details from Crowd, then syncs them with authentication data in the application.

Internal authentication methods

- Basic The default authentication for Jama Connect. Basic authentication uses a username and password that's stored in the Jama Connect application database.
- Basic + IdP The combination of Basic and SAML creates **multi-mode authentication**, so you can separate your internal users from your external partners, vendors, and contractors. Multi-mode au-

thentication provides access for external users so they can be part of the requirement, approval, and tracking process in Jama Connect.



NOTE

To use multi-mode authentication [499], you must be running Jama Connect 8.62 or later.

As a self-hosted user, you can update or change the authentication type for an organization. To do this, log in as root user and select **System Properties > Authentication Properties**.

SCIM provisioning for user management

System for Cross-domain Identify Management (SCIM) is a standard for automating the exchange of user identity information between identity domains or IT systems. (source)

SCIM provides a predefined schema for common user attributes like name, username, first name, last name, and email address. Attributes for organization-level groups are included to create and delete groups and manage group membership. This schema allows your organization to automatically provision users into your Jama Connect environment directly from your identity provider (IdP). It also helps you manage users within the application.

Supported identity providers

Jama Connect currently supports SCIM provisioning with the following IdPs:

- Okta Custom Application
- Microsoft Azure AD

For more information, see Jama Connect SCIM configuration with Okta.

Configuring SCIM provisioning

- Cloud customers Contact Support to schedule enablement.
- Self-hosted customers Contact Support to assist with enablement and ensure successful implementation.



NOTE

Before enabling SCIM provisioning, some data sanitization is required.

REST API

Jama Software REST API is an application program interface to assist developers in a clean, straightforward integration with the application.

A system administrator can enable REST API in system properties [493].

Get more information about REST API, features and documentation.

Supported image extensions and attachment types

Jama Connect only allows attaching file types that exist in the Allow List, which provides improved security and prevents uploading harmful file types that aren't blocked.

To prevent uploading file types that might be harmful, Jama Connect filters the file types that you can upload as an attachment.

Uses this method to filter attachment types	Supported version
Allow List	Cloud, Jama Connect 2015.2 and later
Block List	Jama Connect 2015.1 and earlier

Jama Connect allows these attachment types. We collected this list based on the usage pattern of our current customers. Each type has been screened for potential security risks.

APK, AVI, BMP, CSV, DOC, DOCM, DOCX, DOT, DOTX, DWG, GIF, GZ, JAMA, JPEG, JPG, MD, MOV, MP3, MP4, MPEG, ODG, ODP, ODS, ODT, PAGES, PDF, PGP, PNG, PPT, PTM, PPTX, RAR, RTF, TGZ, TIF, TIFF, TRA, TXT, VCS, VSD, VSDX, VSS, WAR, WAV, WMA, WMV, WPS, XCF, XLS, XLSB, XLSM, XLSX, XLT, XPS, ZIP, ZIPX

System administrator (self-hosted only)



NOTE

This information applies to self-hosted environments only.

System administrators are in charge of the following tasks.

- · Logging in to the application server operating system and Jama Connect as root user
- · Installing, updating, and maintaining the Jama Connect platform
- · Setting up the database and application servers
- · Installing the admin console and Jama Connect
- · Configure settings such as authentication and mail servers
- · Regular maintenance such as updates and uploading custom reports

Ideally a system administrator has expertise in these areas of administration:

Database

System administrators set up and administer the database including database sizing, resource allocation, recommended backups, and availability of the database engine.

• Linux

Jama Connect must be installed on a Linux based system. System administrators need to use Command Line Interface (CLI) for basic navigation, file manipulation, permissions, and network configuration when they are installing, upgrading, allocating resources, and maintaining availability and security of the server.

Directory server

If you're not using Jama Connect native authentication, system administrators must perform setup and administration or your organization's supported directory server [496].

Mail server

If you're using these functions in Jama Connect, system administrators perform setup and administration of your organization's mail server.

System administration are necessary for customers who are self-hosting Jama Connect. For cloud customers, Jama Software manages system administration. If you're interested in an implementation that doesn't require system administration at your organization, contact your sales representative regarding our cloud solution.

Configuring the Admin Console settings

NOTE This information applies to self-hosted environments only.

Jama Connect uses Replicated technology to deliver all microservices to self-hosted customers. Replicated software is a container orchestration tool that provides the interface, **Admin Console**, for Jama Connect.

Replicated and Jama Connect are hosted on the same application server, running on different ports.

The Admin Console stores settings, such as SSL certificates and database connection information, that Jama Connect uses to start and run correctly. Some of its functions include:

- · Manage the run state of Jama Connect
- · Perform upgrades
- · Synchronize license renewals

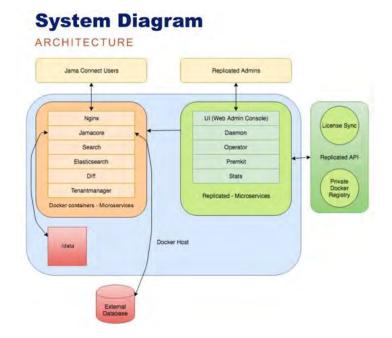
Many of the settings for the Admin Console are configured during installation. However, you can make changes to the settings whenever you need.

Application server overview

Your application server hosts the Jama Connect application, Docker containers, and the Admin Console (Replicated software). It also stores data such as attachments, images, reports, and a micro-service cache.

Docker containers — A standalone executable package of software that includes code, runtime, system tools, system libraries, and settings. See https://www.docker.com/resources/what-container for details.

Replicated — A container-based platform for easily deploying cloud native applications inside customers' environments to provide greater security and control. The Admin Console is the user interface for installing the Jama Connect application. See https://www.replicated.com/ for details.



- Jama Connect users access Jama Connect by browsing to the instance URL (https://jamainstanceurl.customer.com/).
- System administrators access the Admin Console by browsing to the same instance URL, but on port 8800 (https://jamainstanceurl.customer.com:8800/).
- Replicated updates Jama Connect and the license via API calls for internet-enabled environments. Our airgap option removes the need for remote API calls.
- Any content added to your Jama Connect instance is stored in the database. Uploaded artifacts are stored in the file system in the /data directory.

Restart the Admin Console

Occasionally, you might need to restart the Admin Console. For example, when you need to sync a new license.

The commands to restart the Admin Console depend on the flavor of Linux you're using.

1. To restart the Admin Console on **Debian** or **Ubuntu** systems, execute these commands:

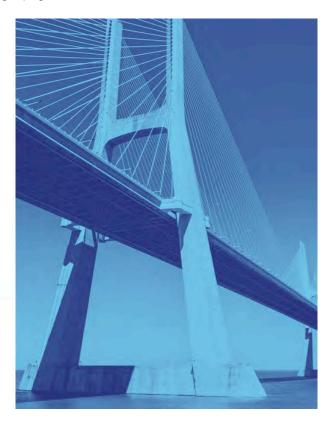
sudo service replicated restart
sudo service replicated-ui restart
sudo service replicated-operator restart

2. To restart the Admin Console on CentOS, RHEL, or Fedora systems, execute these commands:

sudo systemctl restart replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator

Once restarted, the Admin Console displays the login page.

Sign in		
Username		
Password		
Forgot your pas	ssword?	Sign in



Create a Replicated snapshot

A Replicated snapshot is a backup of the Admin Console environment. It includes the Replicated database, registry images, and container volumes (when specified).

A Replicated snapshot can be taken while Jama Connect is running without interruption.



IMPORTANT

Replicated snapshots don't include the contents of the Jama Connect database, the contents of the /data directory, or the log files. To back up those items, see Back up to .jama or XML file [516].

When to create a snapshot

- When migrating Jama Connect to new hardware [532]. When you replace one server with another (create a clone), you can perform a fresh installation of Docker and Replicated, then restore from the snapshot.
- · During disaster recovery.
- Before upgrading your software (Jama Connect or Replicated).

Snapshot location

By default, Replicated snapshots are stored in this location:

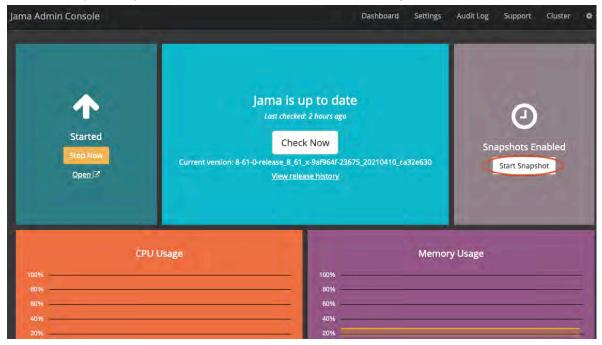
/var/lib/replicated/snapshots

To include the Replicated snapshots in your regular backups of Jama Connect, you can change the location for the snapshots, like this:

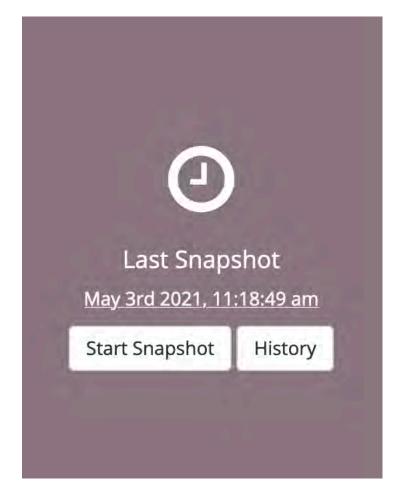
/data/replicated/snapshots

To create a Replicated snapshot:

- (Optional) Identify and configure a custom directory for your snapshots: Select Admin Console > Settings (gear icon) > Console Settings > Snapshots.
- 2. Create a snapshot: Open the Admin Console and select Start Snapshot.



Snapshots Enabled changes to **Snapshotting** and a progress spinner appears while it backs up the registry data and container volumes. When the snapshot is ready, you see a timestamp for the last snapshot.



If the Replicated snapshot fails, the dashboard displays an error message with technical detail of the failure, including the file or folder involved. This error message is generated from the underlying file system (for example, readdirent: errno 523), which means the problem is likely with the underlying file system and not the Jama Connect installation.

Restore all settings from a Replicated snapshot

When you set up a new application server for Jama Connect, you can restore the Admin Console settings that you saved in a Replicated snapshot.

Snapshots include the Replicated database, registry images, and container volumes (when specified).

- 1. Install Jama Connect on the new server.
- 2. When the page Upload your license is displayed, select **Restore from a snapshot**.

Upload your license
Click the button below to find and upload your license file. The file will have a .rli extension. Choose license Restore from a snapshot

3. When the Restore from snapshot page is displayed, enter the path to your snapshot and click **Restore**.

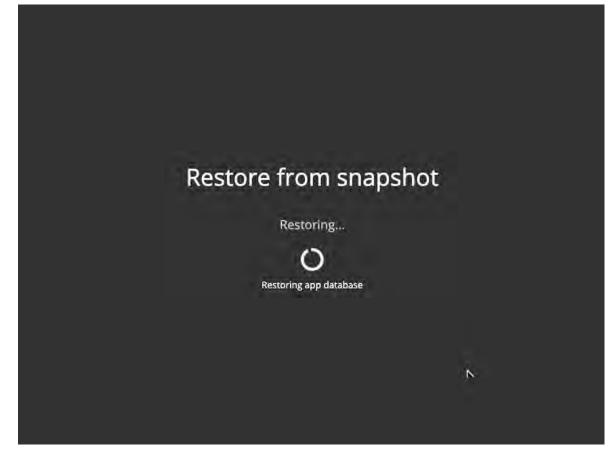
Use the same path on the new server as you did on the old server. For example, /var/lib/replica-ted/snapshots or /data/snapshots.

R	estore from	snapshot		
	© Local 0.1	0.91		
	om a path on this serve			
Snapshot File /data/snaps				
	QBrowse sna	pshots		
	<u>« Back</u>			
App Name	Date	Size		
Jama	Apr 27, 2021 5:18 AM	and the second	7	
			D	
		and the second	D	
		and the second		
		and the second	D	
		and the second		
		and the second		

4. On the Restore Cluster page, click **Restore**.

c231ff9c84ca 2.48.0	🖉 /configs/dlff 🖉 (data/config 📳 /data/tenant 🖉 /configs/sauth 🖉 /configs/sa			connecteu	Initialized
	Configs/Hearon	2b3dc6d7160,.,	10.11.1.61		
Restore					

The system displays a progress page as it restores your data from the snapshot.



Configure database settings

Database settings can be configured as part of your initial installation of Jama Connect or any time you need to make changes.

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select **Settings** to open the Settings page.
- 2. Scroll to the **Database Settings** section of the page.

Settings	
Database Settings	
O MySQL O Microsoft SQL	
Host (cannot be "localhost") (Required)	
172.28.128.201	国
Port (Required)	
3306	
Database (Required)	
jama	
Check database name syntax	
User name (Required)	
jamauser	
Password	
	P

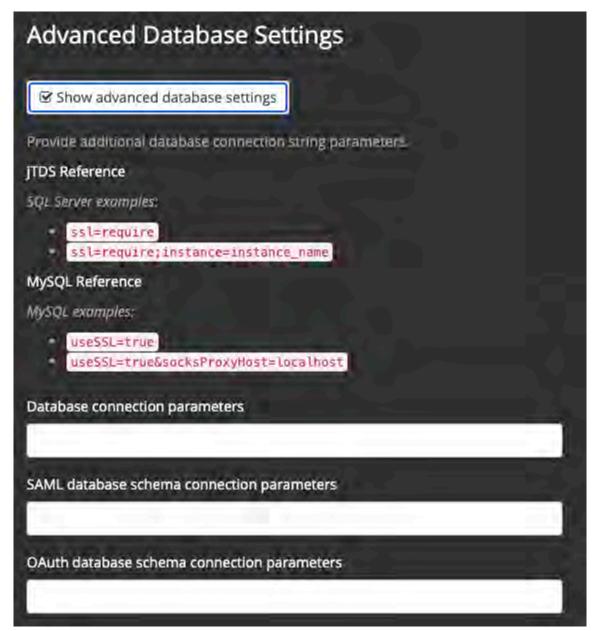
- 3. Select the type of database you're using, MySQL [428] or Microsoft SQL [429], then complete or change the database settings as needed.
- 4. (Optional) If you need to connect to your database through an SSL-encrypted connection, provide additional connection string parameters. These parameters specify key/value pairs in the format appropriate to your database.
 - MySQL

useSSL=true&requireSSL=tru

SQL Server

ssl=require;appName=jama;bufferMinPackets

More options are available for MySQL and SQL Server



- 5. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 6. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select **Restart now**.
 - Later Select Cancel and Restart later.

Configure web server settings

Web server settings can be configured as part of your initial installation of Jama Connect or any time you need to make changes.

The web server configuration allows the use of SSL (TLS) or plain text connections.

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select **Settings** to open the Settings page.
- 2. Scroll down to the **Web Server** section of the page.
- 3. Enter the context path for Jama Connect, for example, https://<hostname>. Don't use this configuration unless you need to specify a sub-path or sub-directory.
- 4. (Optional) Select Check context path syntax.

Web Server	
Enter the optional context path at which Jama will be available. Common value would be jama or contour. For example, jama would make Jama available a https:// <host_name>/jama. Leave this empty for Jama to be at the root, for example: https://<host_name>/.</host_name></host_name>	
Jama uses TLS (SSL) by default. Set the port configuration to accept plain text and/or TLS connections.	
Context path	
Check context path syntax	
I Use TLS	
You may enable/disable TLSv1 and TLSv1.1 depending on your security requirements. TLSv1.2 is always enabled.	
IS TLSv1	
E TLSv1.1	
I TLSv1.2	
TLS port	
443	
C Redirect port 80 (o TLS port	•

- 5. (Optional) Set the TLS and plain text port as needed.
- 6. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 7. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately select **Restart now**.
 - Later Select Cancel and Restart later.

Configure host name

Your Host Name settings can be configured as part of your initial installation of Jama Connect or any time you need to make changes.

If possible, choose a host name that's meaningful to users. Be sure the domain name matches your TLS certificate.

If you need to change this host name, you must also change the base URL. [526]

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select **Settings** to open the Settings page.
- 2. Scroll down to the Host Name section of the page.

nake sure to also change the base OKL thro root user). Make sure this domain name n Host name	ugh Jama's system administration natches the TLS certificate.
noschame	
qareplicatedgn57oydb.jamasoftware.net	

- 3. Enter or change the host name.
- 4. (Recommended) Select **Reuse admin console TLS configuration** to use the same certificate configured in the Admin Console.
- 5. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 6. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select Restart now.
 - Later Select Cancel and Restart later.

Bypass browser TLS warning

A Transport Layer Security (TLS) or Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) certificate is required to establish a link between the Admin Console (Replicated) and your browser.

When configuring the Admin Console for the first time, you see a TLS warning with an option to bypass it with a self-signed certificate. If you have a trusted certificate, you can configure the certificate at any time [478]. If you continue with the self-signed certificate, you see a warning every time you access the Admin Console.

You can upload a TLS certificate and provide a private key if you have one. Private keys can't be password-protected. The key and primary certificate must be in PEM format, that's a base64 encoded x509 certificate.

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select **Settings** to open the Settings page.
- 2. Scroll down to the **Bypass Browser TLS Warning** section of the page.

Bypass Bro	bwser TL	S War	ning
-------------------	----------	-------	------

We use a self-signed SSL/TLS Certificate to secure the communication between your local machine and the admin console during setup. You'll see a warning about this in your browser, but you can be confident that this is secure.

Percha	Construction is not private and construction is not private and construction is and on the not construction is a most in the not of the not the not the not the not the the Admin Co	creen, click "Advanced", then click "Proceed" to continue to nsole.
	Verifying the certificate's auther \$ echo openssl s_client -servername local	-connect 172.28.128.3:8800 2>/dev/null openssl x509 -noout
		7:5A:19:F0:2F:EF:52:3A:A3 tinue to Setup 72.28.128.3:8800 to proceed

3. Click **Continue to Setup** to upload a TLS certificate.

Replicated App Manager 🗙 📃		8 - 0
C & bttps://172.28.12	28.3 :8800	23
	HTTPS for admin console	
	We're currently using a self-signed TLS certificate to secure the communication between your browser & the management console. If you don't upload your own TLS cert, you'll see a warning about this in your browser every time you access the management console.	
	Provide Custom SSL Certificate Hostname (Ensure this domain name resolves to this server & is routable on your network) app.yourdomain.com	
	Private Key Certificate Choose file Choose file	
	Files will be uploaded directly to the management server & will never leave. If your private key and cert are already on this server, click here.	
	Use Self-Signed Cert Upload & Continue	

- 4. Click Choose file to select the key and certificate, then click Upload & Continue.
- 5. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 6. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select **Restart now**.

• Later — Select Cancel and Restart later.

Configure TLS certificate

The settings for the TLS certificate can be configured as part of your initial installation of Jama Connect or any time you need to make changes.

You can provide custom private key and TLS certificates to secure the application, or you can reuse the Admin Console certificate. You can also update your certificate [524] if it expires.

The certificate ensures that Jama Connect trusts the issuer.

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select **Settings** to open the Settings page.
- 2. Scroll down to the **TLS Configuration** section of the page.

TLS Configuration				
Private Key	Certificate			
Choose file Use self-signed certificate	Choose file Use self-signed certifica	ate		
Verify TLS configuration				

- 3. To link Jama Connect to a service protected by a certificate (self-signed or issued by a local authority):
 - Private Key Click Choose file and select your private key.
 - Certificate Click Choose file and select your self-signed certificate.
- 4. Select Use trusted certificate file to upload a PEM-formatted public certificate or multiples that are concatenated into a single file. These certificates are added to the default Java trust store. You might need this functionality to connect to your MySQL, SQL Server, LDAP, Crowd, IMAP, SMTP, or other internal servers from Jama Connect.

Trusted Certificates
Upload a PEM-formatted file containing any certificates that Jama needs to trust. The file may contain a concatenation of multiple PEM-formatted certificates to trust.
For example, you may need this functionality to make an encrypted connection from Jama to your database, if the database is protected with a self-signed certificate.
✓ Use trusted cerficate file
Upload certificate file

- 5. Scroll down to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 6. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select Restart now.

• Later — Select Cancel and Restart later.

Configure memory settings

Memory settings can be configured as part of your initial installation of Jama Connect or any time you need to make changes.

Use the advanced memory settings to change the memory allocation of containers that are running Java processes.

jamacore service	Uses 6.5 GB plus a portion of the remaining total memory.
	Recommended: 6.5 GB + (\$total-15 GB)*50%
Search service	Uses 1 GB plus a portion of the remaining total memory.
	Recommended: 1 GB + (\$total-15 GB)*5%
Diff service	Default recommendation is 128 MB.
Elasticsearch	Uses 3.5 GB plus a portion of the remaining total memory.
	Recommended: 3.5 GB + (\$total-15 GB)*20%
SAML service	Uses 1 GB plus a portion of the remaining total memory.
OAuth service	Uses 512 MB plus a portion of the remaining total memory.

Memory settings can be expressed as a simple formula, using:

Operators	+ - / *
Brackets	() to specify order of operations
Variable	\$total to reference the total memory of the application server
Numbers	with units KB, MB, or GB
Numbers	with percentages %



NOTE

When changing memory settings, make sure you don't over-allocate the total memory of the application server [424]. Monitor usage [520] and make sure to leave enough memory for system processes to run smoothly. For information, see Resource sizing for your application server [424].

To configure memory settings:

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select **Settings** to open the Settings page.
- 2. Scroll down to the Advanced Memory Settings section of the page.

Jama Admin Console	Dashboard Settings Audit Log Support Cluster 🛛 🕶	
	Advanced Memory Settings	
	Ownride Binault minimory (priliguration here. You may use a literal memory size, such as 268 or 158848, or an expression that invaluate to a memory size, such as stotal — 268 or stotal + 309. Sensible defaults are given here. It is unlikely that you would need to override mess.	
	In case of any doubt, please don't make any changes and contact Jama Support.	
	Core Jama application (Required)	
	6.5GB+(\$total-15GB)*50%	
	Contractor of the second se	
	Search service (Recultration)	
	1GB * (\$total - 15GB) * 5%	
	Desit mose	
	Diff service (Required)	
	128MB	
	Defines	
	Elasticsearch (Required)	
	3.5GB + (\$total - 15GB) * 20%	
	See prov	
	SAML service (Required)	
	160	
	Creat Spillar	
7	OAuth service (Regulated)	
	eji2MB	
	Destance	

- 3. Use the default values. If you have performance issues, contact Support for help configuring these values.
- 4. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 5. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select Restart now.
 - Later Select Cancel and Restart later.

Configure advanced startup settings

Startup settings can be configured as part of your initial installation of Jama Connect or any time you need to make changes.

Enable Java Management Extensions (JMX) and set additional Java Virtual Machine JVM options (JAVA_OPTS) for the following containers that are running Java processes:

- · The jamacore application
- Search service
- · Elasticsearch



IMPORTANT

Each of these containers already adds a number of their own JVM options that might clash with additional JVM options configured here.

Use JMX support in a secure environment, because JMX ports have no authentication on the JMX ports when JMX is enabled. A formula can also be used [479] to set an exact memory amount.

To configure advanced startup settings:

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select **Settings** to open the Settings page.
- 2. Scroll down to the Advanced Startup Settings section of the page.

Jama Admin Console		Dashboard	Settings	Audit Log	Support	Cluster	9 -
	Advanced Startup Settings						
	Configure additional startup options. These should or working with Jama Support.	ly be required in	very specific	configuration	i scenarios w	hen	
	in case of any doubt, please don't make any chang	ses and contact	jama Suppo	rt.			
	S Enable JMX remote for core Jama application	JMX remot	e port numb	er for core Jar	na applicatio	1	
	Additional JVM options for core Jama application						
j.	Enable JMX remote for search service						
	Additional JVM options for search service						
	Additional JVM options for Elasticsearch						

- 3. Select Enable JMX remote for core Jama application.
- Enter the JMX remote port number for the core Jama application. Don't overlap JMX ports between containers and don't overlap other ports that are already in use on the application server.
- 5. (Optional) Enter additional Java JVM options for Jama core, search service, and Elasticsearch.

Jama Admin Console	Dashboard Settings Audit Log Support Clus	ter O-
	Additional JVM options for search service	
	D'Ename (MX vernore for Elasnicseerch	
	Additional JVM options for Elasticsearch	
	E Prable JMX tempse for dill service	
	Additional JVM options for diff service	
	Java RMI server host name (by which the JMX client can reach the JMX server)	
	Add services configuration (key=value pairs on separate lines)	

6. Enter a Java RMI server hostname.

A single Java RMI server hostname can be given that works across all containers that have JMX enabled. The host IP address is used by default. However, if the host IP address isn't accessible by the JMX client for the configured JMX ports, the public hostname or the public host IP is set here. If an SSH tunnel is used, set the hostname to "localhost."

- 7. (Optional) In the **Add services configuration** field, add services configuration specific to Jama Connect, such as throttling.
- 8. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 9. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select **Restart now**.

• Later — Select Cancel and Restart later.



TIP

Garbage collection logging (GC logging) is automatically enabled for containers that are running Java processes. GC log files are available alongside other log files for the respective container [530]. When you restart Jama Connect [519], previous GC log files are packaged as a ZIP file. Typically, the default GC logging configuration is sufficient, but it's possible to override GC logging parameters through the **Additional JVM options for Jama core** field in admin console advanced startup settings [480].

Configure Advanced Search Settings

Advanced Search settings can be configured as part of your initial installation of Jama Connect or any time you need to make changes.

Configure index settings for Elasticsearch. Making changes to these settings requires re-indexing.

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select **Settings** to open the Settings page.
- 2. Scroll down to the Advanced Search Service Settings section of the page.

- 3. Accept the default values.
- 4. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 5. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select Restart now.
 - Later Select Cancel and Restart later.

Set a custom location for the MathType Equations Editor

Settings for the MathType Equations Editor can be configured as part of your initial installation of Jama Connect or any time you need to make changes.



NOTE

The MathType Equations Editor requires a separate license. After your organization has purchased the license, and the system administrator sets up a location for the editor, users can access the editor in the Rich Text Editor [94] in Jama Connect.

Airgap or self-hosted instances of Jama Connect can add math and chemical equation options to the rich text editor without making calls to an external server.

Before enabling the MathType Equations Editor, you must:

- Designate a server inside your environment that can listen for MathType calls and responses. Check for the latest supported version on the Community.
- Acquire a MathType license from Jama Software.

To configure settings for MathType Editor:

- 1. Log in to the Admin Console.
- 2. In the side panel, select WIRIS Connection Settings.

Jama Admin Console		Dashboard	Settings	Audit Log	Support	Cluster	
	Settings						
Database Settings	Database Settings						
Advanced Database Settings	O MySQL O Microsoft SQL						
Restore Jama Backup	Host (cannot be "localhost") (Reguired)						
Web Server	gn57oydb.qa.replicateddb.jama					12	
Host Name	Port (Required)						
Trusted Certificates	3306						
Memory Settings	Database (Required)						
Startup Settings	jama						
Advanced Startup Settings	Check dátabase name syritax						
Advanced Search Service Settings	User name (Required)						
Jama Cloud	root						
New Relic Settings	Password				6		
WIRIS Connection Settings							

3. Select **Use custom WIRIS connection** to override default settings for communication with the WIRIS cloud servers.

Jama Admin Console	Dashboard Settings Audit Log Support Cluster o
	WIRIS Connection Settings
	Use these settings to configure a custom connection to your own wirk instance. In case of any doubt, please don't make any changes and contact Jama Support.
	☑ Use custom Wiris connection
	Wiris Host
	Wiris Path
	Vilient/editor/render
	Wiris Protocol
	https
	El Use prany far Wers
	Save

- 4. Enter the following information for your designated MathType server:
 - WIRIS host (Required) Enter the hostname of your MathType server. This must be accessible from both the Jama Connect application server and the user's browser. Don't include the port or protocol.
 - WIRIS path Enter the context path followed by "render." Depending on how your server is set up, it might look like this:

/editor/render

- WIRIS port The defaults are 80 for http and 443 for https. You can override these values by entering a different port number.
- WIRIS protocol This is https or http. If you use https to link to Jama Connect, you must also use https for WIRIS.



NOTE

Additional settings for proxy are available but haven't been fully tested. You can use these settings if your Jama Connect instance needs to use a proxy to connect to the MathType server. However, these settings don't change how your browser connects to the MathType server.

- 5. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 6. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select Restart now.
 - Later Select Cancel and Restart later.

Setting up Jama Connect



NOTE

This information applies to self-hosted environments only.

Once you finish installing Jama Connect, continue with a few tasks for the initial setup of the application.

When logged in as root, you can access the System Administration page. From there you can complete the tasks for setting up and maintaining Jama Connect.

								J	ama Sys	tem Administra	ation	root Log Out
-	Organizations	System Properties	Users	Permissions	Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Sea	ch System Info	Logging	Cache Statis 🕈
												ē 💿
Nan	no		D	escription				APLID	Closed	Action		
Red	side Consulting		3					2		Edit Change URL	Fix URL Refe	mences

Administrator tasks

System administrators complete basic setup and maintenance tasks in the System Administration page. Some of these tasks can also be completed by an organization administrator.

Task	System admin	Org admin
Modify organization details [492]	Х	
Configure general properties [493]	Х	
Configure authentication properties [496]	Х	

Task	System admin	Org admin
Manage users [564]	Х	Х
Manage permissions [656]	Х	х
Manage reports [397]	Х	
Monitor license usage [576]	Х	Х
Create editor templates [607]	X	Х
Create a backup [511]	Х	
Reindex search [529]	Х	
View log and profile [536]	Х	
Clear cache [529]	Х	
View scheduled jobs [529]	Х	
View applied patches [529]	Х	

Log in as root for the first time

As a system administrator, you are the root user with a unique set of permissions [573] that allow you to access the System Administration page in Jama Connect.

The first time you log in as root, change the default password for the root user and edit any details in the My Profile page, such as email address, phone number, or location.

- 1. At the Jama Connect login page, enter the default credentials for root, then select **Sign In**.
 - Username = root
 - **Password** = password

	jama	
	conne	ect
Sign In		
Username		
root		
Password		
Forgot your	bassword?	Sign in

2. In the top right header, select **root**.

						J	ama Sys	tem Administra	ation 🔾	root D Log Out
Organizations	System Properties	Users Permiss	ons Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Sea	rch System Info	Logging	Cache Statis +
										20
Name		Description				API ID	Closed	Action		
Redside Consulting		3				2		Edit Change URL	Fix URL Refe	rences

3. On the root user's My Profile page, select **Change Password**.

Ny Profile			
My Details My Subscriptions	My Locked Items	Review Center	
			Change Password Edit Settings
and the second			
Username:		root	
First Name:		root	
Last Name:		root	
Email Address:		adminemail@your.com	
Title:			
Phone Number:			
Location:			
License Type:		Creator (float)	
Notes:			

- 4. Enter the existing password, enter and confirm a new secure password, then select **Save**.
- 5. (Optional) Select **Edit Settings** to configure the root user email and any other details as needed.

My Profile		
My Details My Subscriptions My Locke	d Items Review Center	
	Change Password Celtific	ettings
Username:	root	
First Name:	root	
Last Name:	root	
Email Address:	adminemail@your.com	
Title:		
Phone Number:		
Location:		
License Type:	Creator (float)	
Notes:		

ly Profile		
My Details My Subs	criptions My Locked Items Review Center	
Show "learn more" pa	age at login	🔚 Save 🛛 🔞 Cano
0		
- 1 C		
Username:	root	
First Name:	root	
Last Name:	root	
Email Address:	adminemail@your.com	
ïtle:		
hone Number:	1	
ocation:		
license Type:	Creator (float)	
Notes:		
rivacy Policy		Close

6. Select Save, then select Close

Organization administrator's role for setup

A *role* is a set of permissions or responsibilities granted to a user. Permissions allow a user to perform a particular job. The role of *organization administrator* controls all aspects of configuring Jama Connect, its users, and its groups.

Only system and organization administrators can assign roles or grant permissions to other users.

The role of organization admin can be assigned to an individual or to a group.

Important considerations

- Configure one or more users as organization admins right after you install Jama Connect, so they can work with you to set up your environment.
- If you have multiple organization admins, include them in a group like the default Organization Admin group, and assign permissions to the group instead of the individual.

Assign a new user as organization admin

Only system and organization administrators can assign roles or grant permissions to other users. If you configure an organization admin right after you install Jama Connect, you can share the tasks of setting up user accounts and permissions.

You must be have system administrator permissions to complete this task.

1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485] or as an organization admin.

2. Select Users > Add user.

Organizatio	ns System Properties	Users Permissions Re	eports License Manag	ement Editor Templates	Backup Inde	x/Search	System Info	Logging	Cache 5	statie 🔺
List Users from	Redside Consulting	✓ Search	×			0	View Inactive	Users 💿 /	Add user	10
Usemame	Full Name	Email	Login Details	User Groups	License Type	User Statu	s Action			
aburns	Annette Burns	aburns@sentinel.com	Count: 1	Company	Creator	Active	Edit Pas	sword Dead	tivate	
AdminAden	Admin Aden	prusso@jamasoftware.com	Count: 14	Organization Admin. Risk admins	Creator	Active	Edit Pas	sword Dead	tivato	

- 3. Select a user if LDAP is enabled:
 - 1. From the LDAP column that is added, select **Add user from LDAP**, enter the name of an existing LDAP user in the search box, then press **Enter**.

6)
Y	/

TIP

You can add wildcards to a search but don't add them at the beginning of a search term. Wildcards at the beginning can result in slow performance. For large directories, expect several minutes.

2. From the search results, choose a user, then select Add.

LDAP Liser Lookup					
Select a provider: gtf				test	Search
Login Id	Full Name	Email	Action		
test.	Test Usw-	zerogus2003@gmail.com	Adu .		

- 4. Select a user if LDAP isn't enabled Select Add user.
- 5. In the Create User page that opens, complete the information for a single user.

Create a new user and assign re	oles			
*Username:		*Email Address:		
Password:	Password: Too short	Title:	5 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Confirm Password:		Phone Number:		
		Location:		
*First Name:		*License Type:	O Creator	
'Last Name:			Creator (Float)	
Send Email to	New User		Stakeholder	
Groups	s	elected Groups		
Start typing to filter groups			Clear al	ll groups
Start typing to filter groups			Gear al	ll groups
Analysts Organization Company			🥥 Clear al	ll groups
Analysts Analysts Organization Company Organization			🥥 Clear al	ll groups
start typing to filter groups Analysts Organization Company Organization Development			Clear al	ll groups

- 6. For License Type, select Creator.
- 7. Under Groups, select Organization Admin from the list.
- 8. Select Save.

Assign an existing user as organization admin

Only system and organization administrators can assign roles or grant permissions to other users. If you configure an organization admin right after you install Jama Connect, you can share the tasks of setting up user accounts and permissions.

You must be a system or organization admin to complete this task.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485] or as an organization admin.
- 2. Select **Users** to display the list of existing users.

- Organizatio	ns System Properties	User	s Permissions	Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Search	System Info	Logging	Cache Statis ->
List Users from	Redside Consulting	×	Search		×				View Inactive	e Users 📀	Add user 🔰 🥥
Userriame	Full Name		Email		Login Details	User Groups	Lice	ansa Type	User Status	Action	
aburns	Annette Burns		abums@sentinel.	com	Count 1	Company	Cres	ator	Active	Edit Password Deac	
AdminAden	Admin Aden		prusso@jamasoft	ware.com	Count 14	Organization Admin, R	Risk Cre	ator	Active	Edit Password Deactin	

3. Choose a user and select **Edit** from the Action list.

Edit user: Adr	min Aden			
'Username:	AdminAden	*Email address:	prusso@jamasoftware.com	
First name:	Admin	Title:		
Last name:	Aden	Phone number:		
		Location:		
		*License type:	O Creator	
			Creator (float)	
Groups			Selected Groups	
Distantiyoing to file	top 100 show	vn.		😂 Clear all group
Analysts Organization			Risk admins Drganization	15
Company Organization			Organization Admin	18
Developme Organization				
Engineerin Rader	9			
	on Admin			

- 4. Under Groups, select Organization Admin from the list.
- 5. Select Save.

Add a user

An important part of building and maintaining your Jama Connect environment is creating accounts for your users.

You must be a system or organization admin to complete this task.



NOTE

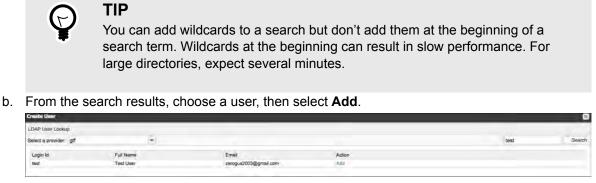
If you have a user import plugin [553], an organization administrator can add a single user, a group, or multiple users.

1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485] or as an organization admin.

2. Select Users > Add user.

Organizatio	ons System Properties	Users Permissions R	leports License Manag	ement Editor Templates	Backup Index	/Search S)	ystem Info	Logging	Cache S	tatis 🔿
List Users from	Redside Consulting	Y Search	×			Ξv	view Inactive L	Jsers 😋 A	dd user	10
Usemame	Full Name	Emali	Login Details	User Groups	License Type	User Status	Action			
aburns	Annette Burns	aburns@sentinel.com	Count: 1	Company	Creator	Active	Edit Pass	sword Deact	vate	
AdminAden	Admin Aden	prusso@jamasoftware.com	Count: 14	Organization Admin. Risk admins	Creator	Active	Edit Pass	word Deact	vale	

- 3. Select a user if LDAP is enabled:
 - a. From the LDAP column that is added, select **Add user from LDAP**, enter the name of an existing LDAP user in the search box, then press **Enter**.



- 4. Select a user if LDAP isn't enabled Select Add user.
- 5. In the page that opens, complete the information for a single user.

Add user		
Use basic authentication for this user		
Send user welcome email		
*Username:	*Email address:	
*First name:	Title:	
*Last name:	Phone number:	
	Location:	
	*License type:	◯ Creator
		O Creator (float)
		◯ Stakeholder
		○ Test runner
		◯ Reviewer
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		

- Username Must be unique, like an email address (recommended).
- License type When assigning license types, consider how many licenses you purchased [573] and the expected usage [576].
- **Groups** Assign the user to groups according to how you use groups to manage users, permissions, and security [565].
- 6. Select Save.

Grant permissions to users

Permissions allow users access to create, read, and edit items. They are granted at different levels in your environment.

Types of permissions	Level	Notes
Roles [582] and access permissions	Organization level	Org-level permissions are passed on to lower levels.
Project admin permissions	Project level	
Access permissions	Container level and above	



TIP

Organization admin permissions can't be overridden. In releases prior to Jama Connect 8.62, there was the appearance that you could control an organization admin's access. However, that user could still see all projects and content, and if they wanted they could give themselves access. The addition of User, Process, and Add project roles decreases the need for a large group of organization admins. No updates or overrides that you created in the past have been removed, so we recommend that you remove them as your organization adopts these new admin roles.

You can create new permissions for a user or group as well as modify existing permissions.

1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485] or as an organization admin.

2. Select Admin > Permissions.

Organizations System Properties Users	Permi	issions	Reports	License Ma	nageme	ant Edi	tor Temp	lates	Backup I	ndex/Se	arch	System Info	Logging	Cache Statis
Project Selector 🔣	Acc	ess Rights	s for Organ	nization									OAdd	permissions 🔘
🗉 🧮 System							Administ	tration				Acce	55	
E Acme Works		User/Gro	oup	Organization	Users	Process	Project	Add Project	Review	Reuse	OSLC	Read & Write	Read Only	Actions
⊞ Antry Products ⊞ A Semiconductor Framework ■	42	Analysts		*	*	*		2	*	*		2		Modify Remove
⊞	8	Basic Us	er						*	*		×		Modify I Remove
🗄 🛄 Work Projects	æ	Company	y e	*	×			×	4	1		1		Modify Remove
	8	Creator2	Float				2					4		Modify Remove

- 3. In the Project Selector on the left, choose the level where you want to access permissions.
 - Organization (System)
 - Individual project
 - Container
 - The main page displays current permissions.
- 4. To change existing permissions for a user or group:
 - 1. Select **Modify** in the row of the user or group you want to change, select the permissions you want to include, and deselect what you don't want to include.
 - 2. Select **Remove** in the row of the user or group where you want to delete permissions.
- 5. To add permissions for a user or group:
 - 1. Select Add permissions in the top right.
 - 2. In the Add permissions page that opens, select Add user or Add group.

	Add user Add gro
Groups Users	Selected users and groups
Q Search Tag. 100 slawin	🥃 Clear all users and grou
Analysts Organizzion	
Company Organization	
Development Organization	
Organization Admin	
Product Managers Organization	
QA	
Onganization	
	access to all functionality within this project.
Permissions Project administration: grants the user complete a	access to all functionality within this project. to create and edit items within this project or set depending on selected granularity.
Permissions Project administration: grants the user complete a Read and write access: grants the user the ability	
Permissions Project administration: grants the user complete a Read and write access: grants the user the ability	to create and edit items within this project or set depending on selected granularity.
Permissions Project administration: grants the user complete a Read and write access: grants the user the ability	to create and edit items within this project or set depending on selected granularity.
Permissions Project administration: grants the user complete a Read and write access: grants the user the ability	to create and edit items within this project or set depending on selected granularity.

- Existing user or group Select a user or group from the list on the left, then under Permissions, select the role (access permissions) for that user or group.
- New user or group Select New user or New group in the top right corner of the page. Then under Permissions, select the role or access permissions for that user or group.
- 3. Select Save.

Edit organization details

As a system administrator, you can change your organization's information such as the name, description, or return email address.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select **Organizations > Edit**.

dit organization		
*Organization name:	Redside Consulting	
Description:	3	
*Return email:	noraply1@my.domain.com	
Base URL:		
Rich text image max width (px):	01	11
Rich text image max height (px):	01	
Allow users to subscribe others:	8	
Allow users to mute subscriptions:	0	
Allow non-administrators to delete items/containers:	8	
Allow project administrators access to all users and organization groups:	6. ·	
nclude unexecuted test runs in status calculations (not retroactive):		
Allow multiple items with the same Global ID in a single project:	8	
Math and Chemical symbols use SVG format:		
A The SVGs used by the equation editor are safel	y generated in a known workflow from a trusted source.	
		Save Cancel

3. Enter or change any of the following information:

- **Organization name** Typically the name of your company or team. This name appears in the application as well as in reports.
- **Description** Additional information about your company.
- **Return email** Email notifications automatically sent by the application. Typically, the organization administrator's email address is used or noreply@example.com.
- **Base URL** The base URL is used to create URLs sent in email notifications and embed images in exports.
- Rich text image max width (px) Maximum pixel width setting that shrinks all images embedded into rich text fields. Default 0 means no max width is applied.
- Rich text image max height (px) Maximum pixel height setting that shrinks all images embedded into rich text fields. Default 0 means no max height is applied.



NOTE

Images retain their aspect ratio when adjusted to fit the maximum setting of height or width. The adjustment only happens during an upload or document import. Images that already exist on the server are not adjusted. Compression is based on the width and height setting applied.

- Allow project admins to subscribe to others Allows project administrators to subscribe other users to items.
- Allow users to mute subscriptions Allows users to turn off a subscription that was subscribed to by another user.
- Allow non-administrators to delete items/containers Allows a user to delete items even if they don't have organization admin permissions. Default is On.
- Include unexecuted test run in status calculations (Not retroactive) Jama Connect uses all associated test runs to automatically calculate test case status.



NOTE

For test cases associated with a single plan, test case status reflects the status of the test run with the *most recent activity*, which includes unexecuted tests (if enabled). When the case is associated with multiple plans, the *most urgent status* is chosen in this priority order: unexecuted, failed, blocked, scheduled, passed.

Select this box to include unexecuted test runs in the calculation of test case status (default). Uncheck this box to remove unexecuted test runs from the status priority order.

If you don't include unexecuted test runs and there are no executed test runs, the system defers to including unexecuted test runs.

• Allow multiple items with the same Global ID in a single project — Allows items to be reused multiple times within one project. Default is off.

Configure general properties

The general properties need to be configured for all Jama Connect installations. Properties include configuring email, the session timeout value, and any messages you want to display on the login page.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select the **System properties** tab in the Jama System Administration panel, then select **Edit** in the top, right corner.
- 3. Change any of the following settings.
 - Enable HTML Tag Security Cleaning Prevents suspicious HTML tags from being added to new and modified rich text fields and test steps. Doesn't clean up data retroactively. Enabled by default.

• **SMTP Settings** — Settings that affect notifications and subscriptions.

SMTP Enabled	Select Yes to use SMTP.
SMTP Host	The domain address of your SMTP server.
SMTP Port	The port for SMTP access.
SMTP User	User account to access SMTP.
SMTP Password	Password for the user account.
Authorization Required	Select Yes if authorization is required for the SMTP server.
Use TLS?	Select Yes if your mail server uses TLS. Jama Connect supports only Explicit (Opportunistic) SSL/TLS connections for SMTP.

- System "From" address Enter an address for the system to use when it sends notifications or other system messages (for example, info@mycompany.com).
- Collaboration "From" address IMAP must be supported to enable reply-to e-mails in the stream [238]. The Collaboration "From" address must match the email address used for IMAP, so replies to stream emails are sent to the same account that processes incoming mail (for example, replyto@mycompany.com). To enable IMAP, see Configure Inbound email (IMAP) settings [495].
- Allow Project Administrators to add groups Select Yes for project administrators to add groups [650]. Otherwise, only system and organization administrators can add groups.
- Allow Project Administrators to set project permissions Select Yes for project administrators to grant project permissions [652]. Otherwise, only system and organization administrators can grant permissions.
- Allow access to REST API Enables users to perform actions in Jama Connect from outside the user interface.
- Attachment file extensions List of file types (lowercase, separated by commas, periods, spaces, or newline characters) that can be uploaded as an attachment.



NOTE

Files are rejected if the content of the file doesn't match the file extension, or if the MIME type is not understood by the system, even if the file type is listed here. To allow files of an unknown type, set the option to a blank string.

File extensions must be lowercase even if the actual extension on the file is uppercase. Learn more.

• **Notice on login page** — Displays a notice to users below the login page and in a yellow bar at the base of the application page.

+		
+	574	
SN IN		
ftware.com e1bc3		
	The second	IN IN

lama is designed for a minimum of 1024 × 768 screen resolution. Javascript MUST be enabled. For a list of supported browsers, please visit our support community. View our privacy policy



NOTE

This login page might not be visible if you are using SSO or SAML logins.

- Maintenance mode Logs out and locks out all users except the root user until this option is disabled.
- Set header color Helps to differentiate test or staging instances from the production instance of Jama Connect.
- Set Batch Synchronous Index Limit Select a limit that determines whether items in a batch
 update are indexed synchronously or asynchronously. Synchronous indexing can add time to the
 index process, so the default value is set to 1000. The added time depends on the number of
 items and the complexity of fields for those items.
 - **Synchronous indexing** The number of items in a batch update is equal to or less then the limit.
 - Asynchronous indexing The number of items in a batch update is greater than the limit.
- 4. Select Save.

Configure Inbound email (IMAP) settings

Before configuring IMAP, verify that your email server supports IMAP. Your server must support IMAP to enable reply-to emails in the stream [228].

For more information, see Authenticate an IMAP, POP or SMTP connection using OAuth.

To configure IMAP:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as root user [485].
- 2. Select System Properties > Inbound email (IMAP).
- 3. Click Edit, then select Is IMAP enabled.
- 4. Configure the following settings:

	Jama System Administration 100	Log Out
Organizations System Pro	oerties Users Permissions Reports License Management	Editor 14
General Properties Authentica	tion Properties Inbound email (IMAP)	
Test connection		Edit
is IMAP enabled	a	
Host	outlook.office365.com	
User account	0	
Password		
Port	993	
s SASL XOAuth2 Enabled		
s SSL enabled		
s TLS enabled		
DAuth client ID		
OAuth scopes	https://outlook.office365.com/.default	
OAuth authority	https://login.microsoftonline.com/	
ncoming mail folder	inbox	
Error mail folder	archive	
Is debugging enabled	5	

Enter the IMAP server URL.
Enter a user account for someone with access to the folder where IMAP emails are saved.
Enter the password for the user account or the OAuth secret.
The port for IMAP connection, typically different from SMTP. Standard ports are Non-SSL:143, SSL:993.
Select to enable OAuth authentication and token-based authorization for Microsoft based IMAP connections.
Select to enable SSL IMAP connections.
Select to enable TLS IMAP connections.
Enter the client ID (Microsoft AAD Application ID).
Enter the resource URLs defining the token authorization request.
Enter the URL of the authenticating authority or security token service.
Microsoft security token service example: https://login.microsoftonline.com/{microsoft_ten- ant_id}
(Required) Enter the name of the mail folder to read collaboration replies from.
(Required) Enter the name of the mail folder to move unknown emails to. Unknown emails are non-collaboration emails.
Select to enable debug level logging for failing IMAP connections. After enabling, check the server logs and test the connection.

5. Click Save.

Configure Basic authentication

The default authentication method is Jama Connect Basic, which authenticates users by their username and password that are stored in the Jama Connect database. Passwords are encrypted before they are stored in the database.



NOTE

You must be a system administrator to complete this task.

To configure the Basic authentication properties:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select System Properties > Authentication Properties > Basic.

Organizations System Properties Users Permissions Reports License Management Editor Templates Backup Index/Search System Info Logging Sameral Properties Authentication Properties Inbound email (IMAP) Index/Search System Info Logging Basic SAML Basic + IdP LDAP Crowd Index/Search System Info Logging Jama Basic Authentication Properties Enable basic authentication: Image: Comparison Properties Image: Comparison Propertison Properties <th></th>	
Basic SAML Basic + IdP LDAP Crowd Jama Basic Authentication Properties Enable basic authentication: Image: Comparison of the state	Cache Stal
Jama Basic Authentication Properties Enable basic authentication: Enable basic authentication: Enable *Forgot Password* functionality: Enable *Forgot Password* functionality: Allow users to change their usemame: Password Requirements Password Requirements Password Strength Requirement: Minimum Length: Password Strength Requirement: Minimum Length Good: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least one of the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^&_) Good: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least one of the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^&_)	
Enable basic authentication: Enable 'Forgot Password' functionality: Allow users to change their username: Password Requirements Password Minimum Length: Bassword Strength Requirement: Minimum Length Bassword Strength Requirement: Minimum Length Cood: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least to th	
Enable "Forgot Password" functionality:	
Allow users to change their usemame: Password Requirements Password Minimum Length: 6 Password Strength Requirement: Minimum Length Password Strength Requirement: Minimum Length Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least	
Password Requirements 6 Minimum Length: Password is only required to meet the minimum length: Password is only required to meet the minimum length and contain at least one of the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$\$^&.") Password Strength Requirement: Minimum Length Image: Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$\$^&.") Good: Must exceed the minimum length by 2 and contain at least to the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$\$^&.") Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least	
Password Minimum Length: 6 Minimum Length: Password Strength Requirement: Minimum Length Minimum Length Minimum Length Minimum Length Good: Must exceed the minimum length by 2 and contain at least one of the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8.*_) Good: Must exceed the minimum length by 2 and contain at least one of the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8.*_) Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least	
Password Minimum Length 6 Weak: Must meet the minimum length and contain at least one of the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol ((@#\$%^&*_) Good: Must exceed the minimum length by 2 and contain at least the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol ((@#\$%^& Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least	
Good: Must exceed the minimum length by 2 and contain at least the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong: Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least	
the following: an Upper Case letter, a Number, a Symbol (!@#\$%^8 Strong : Must exceed the minimum length by 4 and contain at least	
at least one Symbol (1@#\$%^&*_). No more than two repeating cha No more than two sequential characters forwards or backwards (12	*_) one per and racters.
No more than two adjacent keys on a U.S. QWERTY keyboard (asdf	

- 3. Configure the authentication properties for the method you are using.
 - Enable basic authentication Enabled by default. You must deselect this option to use LDAP or Crowd.
 - Enable "Forgot Password" functionality Users who forget their password can request a new password without notifying the system admin.
 - Allow users to change their username Users can change their username when they manage their profile [40].
 - Password requirements Set the required password strength for all future passwords. New
 user passwords must meet the required password strength to be saved. Changes to these
 settings do not affect passwords already in the system.
- 4. Click Save.

Configure SAML authentication

To configure SAML authentication, you must first update the authentication properties.

Important considerations

- Cloud customers Contact support to schedule enablement.
- Self-hosted customers Follow these steps to configure multi-mode authentication.
- To connect multiple instances of Jama Connect to the SAML service, you must create unique metadata or applications for each instance through the identity provider. This is true for any combination of production, sandboxes, or self-hosted instances. The entity ID is a unique value that allows the service and identity provider to locate each other and send users to the correct Jama Connect instance.
- We recommend testing an integration instance before using SAML on a production instance. For example, disable a sandbox instance from SAML before connecting on a production instance.

- Starting with Jama Connect 8.48, organizations that use SAML can use electronic signatures [249], which are enabled by default. If your identity provider (IdP) can't process the re-authentication, you can disable signatures.
- You can enable a different authentication method at any time. If you do, SAML is disabled.
- You can control the auto-provisioning of new SAML users in both single SAML and multi-mode. If your users are set up in SAML but not yet added to your Jama user table, this option allows you to control whether users can auto-provision in Jama Connect.

When this option is selected and properties are saved, your SAML users (SAML and multi-mode) can't sign in to Jama Connect until you add them to the Jama user table. A message tells them to finish the authentication process with their administrator.

This option is selected by default after you upgrade to 8.62.

Basic	SAML	Basic + IdP	LDAP	Crowd	
SAML	Proporties				
				Enable SAML:	2
	Disable	the auto-gene	eration of r	new SAML users:	0

To configure SAML authentication:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select System Properties > Authentication Properties > SAML.
- 3. *Before you enter data*, select **Enable SAML**, then click **Save**.

A	Jame System Administration	
Opposition Spar Provided Used Parentees Paper Laner House State Seale House Sales Sealer Sealer Lane Sales Sealer Set Apper Par	14	
Daniel Provinie Autoritanie Provinie Manuel (MAP)		
BRE SHAL BREFOR LOAR DOWN		
KAR Presiden		
Ender SAM: Ø		
Orsatile the evino-protection of new GAML users: 😰		
Maph on Help Email		
Metadana URL Cuttom domitim (Amthum) Cuttom identimin (NameD)		
Email		
Managana XM- Usernana		
ACS Beiding		
First Name Attribute Mapping:		
Last Name Abribule Madserg		
SP Mendera URL		
ACS / Briger Sign Cin URL;		
SP Entry ID / Audimice Restriction: Enable Electronic Signature:		
Distribution strategy (2)		
		-



NOTE

The following selections for the **Match on field** configuration are beta features that are under development: **Username**, **Custom identifier (NameID)**, and **Custom identifier (Attribute)**. For now, use the default **Email** selection. If you're interested in beta testing the **Username** or **Custom identifier** selections, contact your account manager.

- 4. Contact your identity provider for the metadata URL or XML, then paste it in the appropriate field. If a connection is established, the last three read-only fields are auto-populated with a URL.
 - SP metadata URL https://saml-or.jamacloud.com/saml/metadata/alias/defaultAlias
 - ACS / single-sign-on URL https://saml-or.jamacloud.com/saml/SSO/alias/defaultAlias
 - SP entity ID / Audience restriction https://saml-or.jamacloud.com/saml/metadata/alias/defaultAlias

If the connection doesn't work, you might need to adjust the information in the **ACS binding**, **First name attribute mapping**, and **Last name attribute mapping** fields or contact support.



TIP

The mapping fields serve as the key that connects user identity between Jama Connect and your identity provider. If name attribute mapping fields aren't specified, then a new user's full name defaults to their email address.

5. Click Save.

Once SAML is enabled, Jama Connect redirects all users to the identity provider's login page. The Jama Connect login page is only accessible for system administrators if they log in as the root user with this URL:

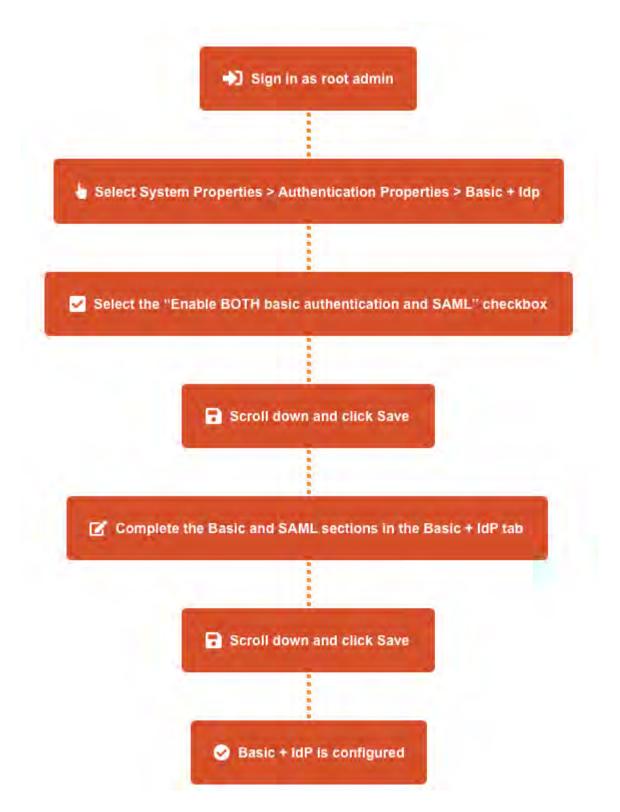
https://your-jama-url/casper/login.req

Configure multi-mode authentication

The combination of Jama Connect Basic and SAML authentication (**Basic + IdP**) provides extra security by separating your internal users from external partners.

Important considerations

- Cloud customers Contact support to schedule enablement.
- Self-hosted customers Follow the steps in this task to configure multi-mode authentication.



To configure multi-mode authentication:

- 1. If you haven't entered the SAML metadata in the root menu, go to the SAML tab and enter it there.
 - Contact your identity provider for the metadata URL or XML, then paste it in the appropriate field. If a connection is established, the last three read-only fields are auto-populated with a URL.
 - SP metadata URL https://saml-or.jamacloud.com/saml/metadata/alias/defaultAlias
 - · ACS / single-sign-on URL https://saml-or.jamacloud.com/saml/SSO/alias/defaultAlias

 SP entity ID / Audience restriction — https://saml-or.jamacloud.com/saml/metadata/alias/defaultAlias

If the connection doesn't work, you might need to adjust the information in the **ACS binding**, **First name attribute mapping**, and **Last name attribute mapping** fields or contact support.



TIP The mapping fields are the key that connects user identity between Jama Connect and your identity provider. If name attribute mapping fields aren't specified, a new user's full name defaults to their email address.

- 2. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 3. Select System Properties > Authentication Properties > Basic + IdP.

8	Jama System Administration	
states front fronte front farmers for 14	and houses have been have been been been been been been been be	
Program Automation Properties		
ONA many and (OAD Owner)		
Name + 10P Automatization Progenties -		
Exable BOTH basic authentication and SAML:		
Enable 'Forgot Password' functionality:		
Allow users to change their usersame:		
Password Minknum Langth 6	Þ	
Password Strength Requirement: Strong	D.v.	
Printer I had and a fer	by 2 and contain at least two of the following an Upper Gase letter, a symptol (IVIRET-14-)	
Strong: Must exceed the minimum lengt	In by 4 and contain at least one Useer Case letter, at least one Useer Case letter, at least one Aumber and at least one Symbol ([]]#\$515*8*_], No more than two expensing characters. No more than two sequential abc). No more than two sequential (abc), No more than two adjacent lengs on a U.S. QWERTY lengthant (asof) op[])	
Strong: Must exceed the minimum lengt	th by 4 and contain at least one Lower Case letter, at least one Upper Case letter, at least one Number and at least one Symbol (IIII#\$15"6*]. No more than two repeating characters. No more than two sequential	
Striong: Must exceed the minimum lengt characters forwards or backwards (123, 5444). (Awdie na auto-peneration of new 1444, uarts:	th by 4 and contain at least one Lower Case letter, at least one Upper Case letter, at least one Number and at least one Symbol (IIII#\$15"6*]. No more than two repeating characters. No more than two sequential	
Britions: Must exceed the minimum lengt characters forwards or backwards (123, 5460). Reader the auto-generation of new SAML same:	It by 4 and contain at least one Lower Case (intex, at least one Queer Case Vitter, at least one Rumber and at least one Symbol (Ill#SymBr_J). No more than the recenting characterist. No more than the sequential add, No more than the sequential data (set).	
Strong Mut excled the minimum lengt characters forwards or buckmards (12), 5440. Date: the sub-centrest of new SAAs, summer Match of New Email Under a sub-centrest of new SAAs, summer Content and Under a sub-centrest of new SAAs.	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	
Strong Mut excled the minimum lengt characters forwards or buckmards (12), 5440. Date: the sub-centrest of new SAAs, summer Match of New Email Under a sub-centrest of new SAAs, summer Content and Under a sub-centrest of new SAAs.	It by 4 and contain at least one Lower Case (intex, at least one Queer Case Vitter, at least one Rumber and at least one Symbol (Ill#SymBr_J). No more than the recenting characterist. No more than the sequential add, No more than the sequential data (set).	
Bitropi Mut excled the minimum Holds charactery forwards or bicrowards (123, 5444). Dasible the Auto-panetation of new 5446, some: 2 March on teste Swall March on teste Swall Marchard VIII, Content test	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	
Brons Must exceed the minimum heigh characters frowards of between (12). 5040. (Based na size generated of new 5045, same (2). Mann en heig (2). Mann en heig (2). Gased (2). Gased (2). (Caren de Caren (2). (Caren de Caren (2).) (Caren de Caren (2).)	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	
Brone, Nut exceed the minimum lengt financiers throwing to deserve the 1/2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 -	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	
Brons Must exceed the minimum heigh characters frowards of between (12). 5040. (Based na size generated of new 5045, same (2). Mann en heig (2). Mann en heig (2). Gased (2). Gased (2). (Caren de Caren (2). (Caren de Caren (2).) (Caren de Caren (2).)	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	
Brone, Nut exceed the minimum lengt financiers throwing to deserve the 1/2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 -	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	
Brons, Multi excele the minimum lengt materials throwing to backwards (12). 500. (Instein the auto-generation of new KMA, same: © Marine on two (Encel Marine on two (Encel Marine Marine Marine) Marine Status Acts Bristing Find Kane Abflude Mageney	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	
Brone, Must exceed the minimum lengt materials throwing to become it? (2). 5000. Manual the auto-panetration of new KAM, some: © Manual uttra Manual uttra Manua	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	
Brone, Nut exceed the minimum lengt materials throwing to between 15,152 Date: Results the acts potential of new 5446, some 10 Materials URL Collection of Materials URL Collection Date:	The y and contain at least one cover Case litter, at least one User Case litter, at least one Symbol (ID#5);"B"_J). No more than the needing characterist. No more than the sequential active more than the sequential active than the sequen	

- 4. Select Enable BOTH Basic authentication and SAML, then click Save. The Basic + IdP tab transitions can now accept input. While the Basic and SAML tabs are now read-only This type of input is the same on both tabs: Basic and SAML.
- 5. Complete the Basic and SAML sections in the Basic + IdP tab:
 - **Basic** Fill out the the Basic Authentication section.

SAML — If you haven't entered the SAML metadata in the root menu, complete the following steps in the SAML section of the Basic + IdP tab.



NOTE

The following selections for the **Match on field** configuration are beta features that are under development: **Username**, **Custom identifier (NameID)**, and **Custom identifier (Attribute)**. For now, use the default **Email** selection. If you're interested in beta testing the **Username** or **Custom identifier** selections, contact your account manager.

- 6. Click Save.
- 7. Confirm the configuration was successful.
 - Select the **Users** tab, then verify that the Authentication Type column appears in the table. If you see the Authentication Type column, Basic + IdP authentication is now enabled.

Full Name	Email	Login Details	User Groups	License Type		Authentication Type	Action
Stakeholder		Never logged in	Development	Stakeholder	Active	ldP	Edit Deactivate
admin		Count: 2	Organization Admin, Product Managers	Creator (float)	Active	Basic	Edil Password Deactivate

Configure LDAP authentication

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is a tool for organizations to centralize the management of user accounts. Jama Connect includes a built-in integration for LDAP and Microsoft Active Directory.

LDAP must be configured before it can be used in Jama Connect to authenticate users against your LDAP server.

To configure LDAP authentication:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select System Properties > Authentication Properties > LDAP.

					Jama Syste	m Administr	ation	root Log Out
Organizations System Properties Users Permis	ions Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Search	System Info	Logging	Cache Statis
General Properties Authentication Properties								
Basic SAML Basic + IdP LDAP Crowd								
								10
LDAP Properties								
Enable LDA	P: 💋							
Enable Self Registrati								
Default Organization for Self-registered Us	er: Select an on	ganization. 🗸						
Default User Group for Self-registered Us	er: Select an Us	ser Group						
						Sherra	ere i eizen	Save
LDAP Providers								
LDAP Provider Lists					0	dd AD Provider	🚯 Add L	DAP Provider
No Data								

- 3. Configure the authentication properties for the method you are using.
 - **Enable LDAP** Select this to enable LDAP and disable the default Jama Connect authentication. Save the settings for changes to take effect.
 - Enable Self Registration Users can register themselves by logging in to Jama Connect using their LDAP credentials. If successfully authenticated, they get a prompt to register for Jama Connect. Without self-registration, users must be added manually by an organization administrator. Once registered, users will be assigned a license type based the rules below. An organization or project administrator must then assign permissions for that user.
 - If there are available creator licenses, they are assigned a creator license.
 - If there are no named creator licenses, users are assigned floating creator licenses (shared among others).
 - If there are no creator or floating creator licenses available, you can still create users, but they are set to inactive. An organization administrator must manually assign the user an active license when one becomes available.
 - **Default organization for self-registered user** Select the organization that self-registered users are assigned by default. There should only be one option.
 - **Default user group for self-registered user** Select the default group to which a self-registered user should be assigned. Organization administrators will need to assign permissions to self-registered users.
- 4. You can configure multiple directories with LDAP authentication. To add a new provider, select **Add AD Provider** or **Add LDAP Provider**, depending on the LDAP tool you use.
- 5. In the window that opens, provide the following server information used to connect to the Active Directory or LDAP server, then click **Next**.

	Jama Software Active Directory	
Description:	This connects to the Portland office.	I .
URL:		D
	Example Idap://localhost/389	
Bind DN:]
	Example: cn=Admin.cu=users.do=jamasoftware.do=com The Bind DN should have the rights to search in the LDAP org unit that you would like to use for authentication.	
Bind Password:	••••••])
	Enable JNDI Referrals	
		Test Configuration
Configuration Me		
Select the Base	DN	
There is more than o	one Base DN available. Select the correct Base DN below.	Ĩ
There is more than OC=qa,DC=ja	one Base DN available. Select the correct Base DN below. masoftware,DC=local	• T
There is more than DC=qa,DC=ja CN=Configura	one Base DN available. Select the correct Base DN below. masoftware,DC=local ation,DC=qa,DC=jamasoftware,DC=local	
There is more than DC=qa,DC=ja CN=Configura CN=Schema,(one Base DN available. Select the correct Base DN below. masoftware,DC=local ation,DC=qa,DC=jamasoftware,DC=local CN=Configuration,DC=qa,DC=jamasoftware,DC=local	
There is more than DC=qa,DC=ja CN=Configura CN=Schema,(DC=DomainD	one Base DN available. Select the correct Base DN below. masoftware,DC=local ation,DC=qa,DC=jamasoftware,DC=local	

- Name Name of the connection that will appear in the Jama Connect interface.
- **Description** Description of the connection that will appear in the Jama Connect interface.
- URL The URL to the Active Directory or LDAP server.
- Bind DN The reference to the account that Jama Connect will use to perform all actions against the Active Directory or LDAP server. This field accepts the Distinguished Name of the account ("cn=John Doe,ou=Users,dc=jamasoftware,dc=com").
 Some Active Directory servers support the use of Full Name ("John Doe") or Email ("jdoe@domain.com").
- Bind Password The password of the Bind DN account.

- **Test Configuration** Select **Test configuration** to test for a successful connection to the specified server and bind account information. If successful, a "Configuration Successful" message will display in the window and the Base DN selection screen will expand.
- Select the Base DN The Base DN is the directory where users in Active Directory or LDAP exist that need to be added to Jama. Successfully tested configurations will load a radio button selection list of all available Base DNs.
- 6. Specify the attributes in Active Directory and LDAP that automatically populates the Jama Connect user attributes.

A	dd/Edit Provider			2 🛛		
6	LDAP User Mappi	ing		·		
	Map the correct fields for this user					
	Username:	admin				
	Username Attribute:	samaccountname				
Map Contour user fields to their corresponding LDAP attributes						
	Contour Field	LUAP Allindule		Jean		
	First Name		*	Clear		
	Last Name		•	Clear		
	Full Name		×	Clear		
	Email		*	Clear		
	Location		*	Clear		
	Phone		¥	Clear		
	Title		~	Clear		
4	Advanced Setup		Back	ave Close		

- **Username** Enter the username of a sample user that exists in the specified Base DN.
- **Username Attribute** Enter the attribute where the username value is stored (for example, Active Directory commonly uses "samaccountname").
- 7. Select **Next** to validate that the provided username and username attribute exist. If successful, the window expands to show a selection list of all available attributes for each of the Jama Connect user attributes.
 - Jama User Attributes First Name, Last Name, Full Name, Email, Location, Phone, Title.
 - LDAP attribute The selection drop-down shows all available directory attributes that are connected to the provided username. Select the correct value in the selection list that matches the Jama Connect user attribute.
- 8. Select **Advanced setup** if you know all the details of the connection and user attribute values. If you choose this option, you must add the **Full Name Attribute** or errors will result.

? X

Add	/Edit Pro	wide

Name: Jama Software Active Directory Description: This connects to the Portland office. URL: ldap://localhost:389 Base DN: dc=jamasoftware,dc=com Bind DN: cn=Admin,ou=users,dc=jamasoftware,dc=com Bind Password: Enable JNDI Referrals Username samaccountname Attribute: LDAP: uid, AD: sAmAccountName Full Name displayName Attribute: LDAP: cn, AD: displayName First Name givenName Attribute: Last Name sn Attribute: Email Attribute: mail LDAP: mail, AD: email Location: Phone: Title: Test Configuration Back Save Close

9. After saving the connection, select **Synchronize Now** to manually sync all existing users in Jama Connect to LDAP. This updates user information with attributes from LDAP.

Any Jama Connect users who are not registered in LDAP are deactivated. Users in LDAP that do not already exist in Jama Connect aren't synchronized. New users must be added manually [487] with existing LDAP credentials.

Troubleshooting LDAP errors

If any errors occurred during installation, use this table to troubleshoot the issues.

Error message	Reason
Unable to communicate with LDAP server; nested ex- ception is javax.naming.CommunicationException: local- host:389 [Root exception is java.net.ConnectException: Connection refused: connect]	Can't connect to the server. Check the URL and make sure port 389 is open.
Operation failed; nested exception is javax.naming.Au- thenticationException: [LDAP: error code 49 - Invalid Cre- dentials]	The BindDn or password is incorrect.
Can't find user	Indicates that the Base Dn, Bind Dn, and Bind Password can be connected to accurately (a good connection to LDAP). Either the Login Name Attribute was not filled in correctly or the Sample User does not exist in the Base Dn indicated.
Can't authenticate user	The sample user password is incorrect. However, this message indicates a successful connection to LDAP and that the sample user was found in the Base Dn.
Operation failed; nested exception is javax.naming.Partial- ResultException: Unprocessed Continuation Reference(s); remaining name	The cause is usually the base URL is incomplete (too broad).
Operation failed; nested exception is javax.naming.Serv- iceUnavailableException: adunit:636; socket closed. Port 636 is for SSL.	Either SSL isn't supported by Spring LDAP or the certificate is incorrect. Solution: Try using Idap protocol. For example: Idaps://myserver.ex-
	ample.com:636.

Make sure you entered the correct information for the type of LDAP you are configuring:

Active Directory

URL: 'ldap://localhost:389' Base Dn: 'ou=Users,dc=<domainname>,dc=com' Bind Dn: 'cn=Admin,ou=Admin Users,dc=<domainname>,dc=com' Bind Password: 'password' Login Name Attribute: 'sAmAccountName' Email Attribute: 'email' User Name Attribute: 'displayName' Sample User: 'admin' Sample User Password: 'password' • LDAP

URL: 'ldap://localhost:389' Base Dn: 'ou=Users,dc=<domainname>,dc=com' Bind Dn: 'cn=Admin,ou=Admin Users,dc=<domainname>,dc=com' Bind Password: 'password' Login Name Attribute: 'uid' Email Attribute: 'mail' User Name Attribute: 'cn' Sample User: 'admin' Sample User Password: 'password'



IMPORTANT

If you are using SSL, you must use the Idaps protocol. For example, Idaps://myserver.example.com:636

The Base Dn and Bind Dn values won't accept a domain-only value. At least one additional level is required, such as the 'ou=Users' shown in the example above.

Take note of the "Can't find/authenticate user" errors. Errors often indicate a successful connection, but the Sample User/Password are incorrect.



IMPORTANT

The Sample User and Password fields are deleted every time the configuration window is closed.

Configure Crowd authentication

Use Crowd to manage users and groups within a single system. Jama Connect can accept user details from Crowd and sync them with authentication data in Jama Connect.

To configure Crowd authentication:

- 1. Log in to Crowd as an administrator.
- 2. Select Applications > Add Application, fill in the fields for a new application and select Next.

🗶 CROWI)				
Applications	Users	Groups	Roles	Directories	Administration
Search Applicatio	ns	Add Appl	cation		
Add Application		1. Details	2. Connection	3. Directories	4. Authorisation 5. Confirmation
		Application	Туре:	* Generic Applic Are you connect	cation v ing JIRA to Crowd, or perhaps Confluence or Bamboo?
		Name:		* jama The unique name	that the application will use to authenticate against the Crowd framework as a client.
		Description	:	A short descripti	on of the application. Often a URL is helpful.
		Password:		* •••••	
		Confirm Pa	ssword:	*	
				Next »	Cancel

- Application type Generic Application.
- Name "jama" or any other unique name that identifies Jama Connect as the application.



NOTE

The name must match. For example, lower case "jama" in the above example.

- Description (Optional) Provide a short description of the application.
- Password Create a new password that Jama Connect uses to access Crowd.
- 3. Enter the URL and IP address for Jama Connect, then select Next.

Search Applications	Add Appl	ication - cont	tour1		
Add Application	1. Details	2. Connection	3, Directories	4 Authenisation	5. Confirmation
	URL:	*	http://localhost:8 The URL where thi		Resolve IP Address
	Remote IP	Address: *	127.0.0.1	the application, e.g. 127.	0.0.1

4. Select the directories that control access to Jama Connect, then select Next.

Applications	Users	Groups	Roles	Directories	Administration
Search Applicat	ons	Add App	lication - cor	ntour1	
Add Application	<u> </u>	1. Details	2. Connection	3. Directories	4 - uthorsation 5. Confirmation
		Please se	lect the directorie	es you are going to l	et this application use for authentication
		CrowdCon	tourTest:		

5. Select the particular groups in the Crowd Directory you want to have access to Jama Connect, or choose "all users in the directory" if you want all users to have access, then select **Next**.

Applications	Users	Groups	Roles	Directories	Administration
Search Applicatio	ons	Add Appli	cation - co	ontour1	
Add Application		1. Details Either allow	2. Connectio all users acc		4. Authorisation 5. Confirmation sectory to the 'contour1' application, or choose the specific groups from each directory.
		Directory – (CrowdContour	Test	
		Allow all use authenticate		Let all users in thi	s directory authenticate against the 'contour1' application.
		Authorised (Groups:	crowd-administ	rators (remove)
		Directory Gr	oups:	TestGroup	✓ Add Group
				Next »	Cancel

- 6. Review your configuration, then select **Save**.
- 7. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 8. Select **System Properties > Authentication Properties** and complete the following fields.

General Properties Authentication Properties	
Basic SAML Basic + IdP LDAP Crowd	
Crowd Properties	
Enable Crowd:	
Crowd Location:	mcarneiro
Crowd Application Name:	root
Crowd Application Password:	•••••
Enable SSO:	
Validation Interval:	100
Sync Crowd Users/Groups:	
Sync Interval (Minutes):	30
Default Organization for Users:	Select an organization

- **Enable Crowd** Select to enable or disable Crowd Connector. When disabled, the Jama Connect database is used for users and passwords.
- Crowd location Enter the URL for the Crowd server.
- Crowd application name Name of the application created in step 2 above.
- Crowd application password Enter the password for Jama Connect that was created in Crowd.
- **Validation interval** The amount of times a user can access the application prior to re-authenticating. The larger the number, the less communication with Crowd.
- Sync Crowd users and groups Select this option to push Crowd Groups and Users into Jama Connect at regular intervals. Make sure you understand how users and groups in Crowd interact with Jama Connect [510] before you do this.

When syncing with Crowd, Jama Connect assigns licenses as follows:

- If there are available named creator licenses, users are assigned a named creator license.
- If there are no available creator licenses, users are assigned a float license.

• If there are no available creator or float licenses, the user is skipped and it appears in the log. When Crowd is synced, Jama Connect runs through its list of users, adds new users, and modifies existing users in the Jama Connect userbase. When that's complete, Jama Connect runs through the list again to see if there are any existing users in the Jama Connect userbase that need to be deactivated.

Since Jama Connect makes two passes at adding and deactivating users, you might need to sync twice consecutively for it to work. For example, if you reach your license threshold, don't use float licenses, try adding a new user and deactivating an existing user, or must sync twice consecutively before the new user is given a named license.



IMPORTANT

You can also select **Manual Sync** at the bottom of the window to manually synchronize all users and groups. Manual sync removes all Jama Connect configured Users and Groups and insert Crowd users and groups.

- **Sync interval** Enter the timing interval you would like for Crowd to synchronize groups and users with Jama Connect. This defaults to 30 minutes.
- **Default Organization for User** Only required when multiple organizations are setup with Jama Connect.
- 9. Select Save.
- 10. Select **Test Connection** to test if the configuration values are valid.

Users who are registered in Jama Connect, but not in Crowd, can't access Jama Connect. Other users won't be able to add disabled users to reviews or notifications.

How users and groups work in Crowd

How users and groups function is impacted when you synchronize users and groups in Crowd connector [507].

The following actions change:

- All groups and users in Crowd that aren't in Jama Connect are added to Jama Connect. New users are assigned the most licenses available. When no licenses are available, users are created and **Inactive**.
- All groups in Jama Connect that aren't in Crowd are removed.
- All users that are in Jama Connect, but not in Crowd, are deactivated.
- Going forward, all user and organizational group management activities are performed in Crowd.
- Organization administrators no longer create or edit users and organizational groups in Jama Connect because they are automatically created from Crowd.

The following actions stay the same:

- Organization administrators retain the ability to assign a license type [572] to users.
- Users can continue to upload avatar icons [40].
- Organization administrators and project administrators continue to manage project groups [650] within individual projects.



IMPORTANT

Project level project groups are only managed in Jama Connect and aren't visible in Crowd.

• An organization or project administrator continues to manage user and group permissions [579] in Jama Connect.

Action in Crowd	Result in Jama Connect
Group(s) added to "Jama" Application in Crowd	Group created.
	The name of the group is reused if it already exists.
Users added to the "Jama" group in Crowd	Users added.
	Attributes in Jama Connect are overwritten by values from Crowd if a user already exists.
Group attributes modified	Group attributes are modified.
User attributes modified	User attributes are modified.
User added to group	User is added to group.
User removed from group	User is removed from group.
Group deleted	Group is deleted.
User is deactivated	User is deactivated.

Action in Crowd	Result in Jama Connect
User activated	User is activated.
	If the user doesn't exist, a new user is created. The new user is assigned the highest available license. If a license isn't available, the user is inactive.

Backing up and restoring your data

Backing up your data is an essential part of maintaining and securing your self-hosted environment. With regular backups, you can easily restore settings and content when you update your application server hardware or if you lose data.



NOTE

This information applies to self-hosted environments only.

You can back up and restore your data using several methods:

- Replicated snapshot A function of Replicated software that creates a backup of the Admin Console environment. It includes all Admin Console settings, the Replicated database, Docker images, and Docker container volumes.
- .jama or XML file A method with built-in automation, recommended for migrations and refreshes. A .jama file includes the database and /data directory. An XML file includes only the database.
- **Native database backup** The proprietary backup/restore system for MySQL and SQL Server databases. Recommended only if your database is extremely large.
- Backup of user data directories [530] Where all physical artifacts are stored.



IMPORTANT

Create a backup regularly: daily, weekly, or monthly. Include in your regular backup a Replicated snapshot (Admin Console environment) and a .jama or XML file backup (database and /data directory).

Create a Replicated snapshot

A Replicated snapshot is a backup of the Admin Console environment. It includes the Replicated database, registry images, and container volumes (when specified).

A Replicated snapshot can be taken while Jama Connect is running without interruption.



IMPORTANT

Replicated snapshots don't include the contents of the Jama Connect database, the contents of the /data directory, or the log files. To back up those items, see Back up to .jama or XML file [516].

When to create a snapshot

- When migrating Jama Connect to new hardware [532]. When you replace one server with another (create a clone), you can perform a fresh installation of Docker and Replicated, then restore from the snapshot.
- During disaster recovery.
- Before upgrading your software (Jama Connect or Replicated).

Snapshot location

By default, Replicated snapshots are stored in this location:

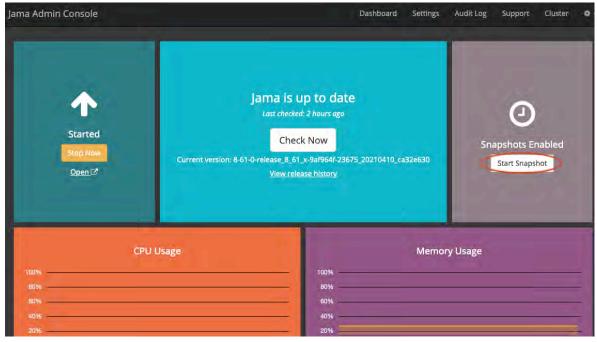
/var/lib/replicated/snapshots

To include the Replicated snapshots in your regular backups of Jama Connect, you can change the location for the snapshots, like this:

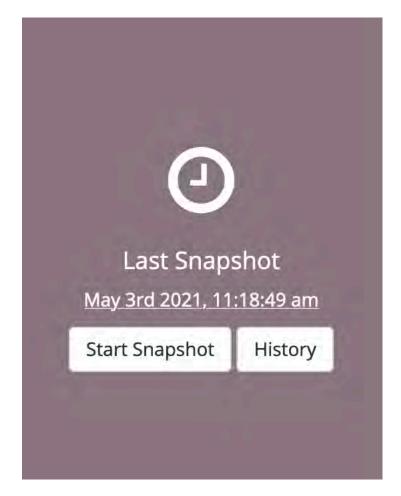
/data/replicated/snapshots

To create a Replicated snapshot:

- 1. (Optional) Identify and configure a custom directory for your snapshots: Select Admin Console > Settings (gear icon) > Console Settings > Snapshots.
- 2. Create a snapshot: Open the Admin Console and select Start Snapshot.



Snapshots Enabled changes to **Snapshotting** and a progress spinner appears while it backs up the registry data and container volumes. When the snapshot is ready, you see a timestamp for the last snapshot.



If the Replicated snapshot fails, the dashboard displays an error message with technical detail of the failure, including the file or folder involved. This error message is generated from the underlying file system (for example, readdirent: errno 523), which means the problem is likely with the underlying file system and not the Jama Connect installation.

Restore all settings from a Replicated snapshot

When you set up a new application server for Jama Connect, you can restore the Admin Console settings that you saved in a Replicated snapshot.

Snapshots include the Replicated database, registry images, and container volumes (when specified).

- 1. Install Jama Connect on the new server.
- 2. When the page Upload your license is displayed, select **Restore from a snapshot**.

Upload your license
Click the button below to find and upload your license file. The file will have a .rli extension. Choose license Restore from a snapshot

3. When the Restore from snapshot page is displayed, enter the path to your snapshot and click **Restore**.

Use the same path on the new server as you did on the old server. For example, /var/lib/replica-ted/snapshots or /data/snapshots.

R	estore from	snapshot		
	© Local	0.00		
	om a path on this serve			
Snapshot File /daIa/snaps	1.00		1	
	QBrowse sna	pshots		
	<u>« Báck</u>			
App Name	Date	Size		
-	11.40			
Jama	Apr 27, 2021 5:18 AM	214.8 MB	D	
jaroa			D	
jama			D	
jama			•	
jama .				
jama .				

4. On the Restore Cluster page, click **Restore**.

c231ff9c84ca 2.48.0	🖉 /configs/dlff 🖉 (data/config 😨 /data/tenant 🖉 /configs/sauth 🖉 /configs/sa			connecteu	Initialized
	Configs/Hearon	2b3dc6d7160,.,	10.11.1.61		
Restore					

The system displays a progress page as it restores your data from the snapshot.



Back up to .jama or XML

We recommend backing up to a .jama or XML file for migrations and refreshes because this method has built-in automation. You can avoid manual changes which can impact the integrity of the data.

A .jama file backup includes the database and /data directory. An XML file backup includes only the database.

Important considerations

- If SAML is enabled, disable it before backing up your data. After you restore your instance of Jama Connect, you must re-enable SAML.
- Backups must be done manually; they can't be scheduled automatically.
- Make sure you have enough available disk space [520].
- Make sure Jama Connect is in maintenance mode [493] before you create a backup.
- If you are using a version of Jama Connect prior to version 8, generate backups during a maintenance window and inform users, including API users, not to use the application.
- Regardless of what version you are using, all integrations must be disabled.

To back up to a .jama or XML file:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select the **Backup** tab to see the backup options.

Organizations	System Properties	Users	Permissions	Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Search	System Info	Logging	Cache Statis 🔶
											0
Data Backup											
Onting & Dawn	land Database Dat	tun VM	Ella								
Download XML	load Database Bac		. File								
Option 2: Save	Database Backup	XML File	to Server								
Save XML File to S	Server										
Option 3: Save	Database Backup	File and /	Attachment Fi	les as a C	ombined .jama File to	Server					
Save .jama File to	Server										
Download DTD											
Download DTD for b	ackup file										

3. Choose a backup method (listed here in recommended order).

Method	Scenario	Select
Save .jama file to the application server.	Migrating between versions later than 8.0.	Save .jama File to server
Save XML file to the application server.	 Migrating between different types of databases [533] Migrating version earlier than 8.0 	Save XML File to Server
Download XML database backup to your workstation.	 If you can't access the application server For smaller databases	Download XML
Download document type definition (DTD) to your workstation.	If all other methods fail	Download DTD

The backup process is complete.

Restore to a new server from .jama or XML

When you set up a new server, you can install Jama Connect and restore data using the .jama or XML file backup you created. See Back up to .jama or XML file [516].



IMPORTANT

If you use SAML in your environment, it was disabled before you created the .jama or XML backup. When you install Jama Connect on a new server, it will be running Basic authentication. You must re-enable SAML to use that authentication method.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485] on the new server.
- 2. Install Jama Connect [719]:
 - On the Settings page under **Database settings**, select the database you are using: **MySQL** or **SQL Server**.

Settings	
Database Settings	
O MySQL O Microsoft SQL	
Host (cannot be "localhost") (Required)	
172.28.128.201	A
Port (Required)	
3305	
Database (Required)	
jama	
Check database name syntax	
User name (Required)	
jamauser	
Password	
	0

 Under Restore Jama Backup, enter the file path for the backup you created, (for example, /data/restore/your_backup.xml). Select Check conditions to make sure the path to your backup file meets the conditions listed onscreen.

Restore Jama Backup
A Jama backup file can be restored during the initial installation of Jama (i.e. when the database is created). Use this option to continue using data from an existing Jama instance. Otherwise an empty Jama instance is created using sample data.
Enter the file path of a Jama backup file (, jama, , xml). The file path must meet the following conditions:
 On the (primary) installation host Below the //data/restore/ path Readable by all ("-rw-r-=r==")
The backup file is only used during the initial installation of Jama (i.e. when the database is created).
Backup file
Check conditions



IMPORTANT

You must have an empty database for the restore process to complete.

- 3. For non-.jama file backups: Move existing data folders to the new application server.
- 4. Save and restart Jama Connect [519].
- 5. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 6. If your new application server has a different URL than the old one, update the base URL to reflect the change.
- 7. To sync your indexes with the database, index all items.

Backing up MySQL or SQL Server database

If your MySQL or SQL Server database is extremely large, use the native backup method that comes with your database. Doing so avoids possible data corruption.

Follow instructions for whichever system you are using, MySQL or SQL Server.



IMPORTANT

If you are migrating from one type of SQL server to another, for example SQL Server to MySQL, use the .jama or XML file backup [516].

Maintaining your Jama Connect environment

A system administrator is responsible for keeping the system up and running and at peak performance.

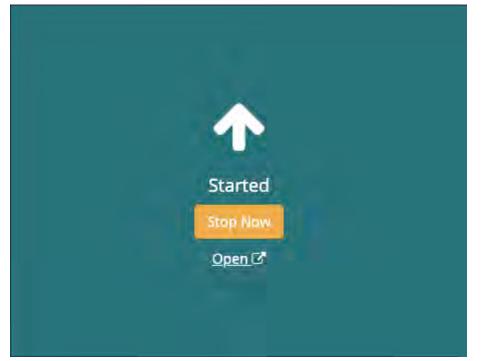
Maintaining your environment consists of ongoing tasks that are done regularly and important tasks that are done infrequently.

Ongoing/regular tasks	Infrequent but important tasks
Monitor memory usage [520]	Update the license (internet [522], airgap [523], or KOTS [524])
 Back up your data [511] 	Update the certificate [524]
 View scheduled jobs [529] 	 Update the application's IP address [525]
Clear cache [529]	 Change [526] or fix URL [526]
 Remove old Docker images [528] 	Delete an organization [527]
 View applied patches [529] 	Reindex all items [529]
 Stop and restart Jama Connect services [519] 	Upgrade the Admin Console [749]
 Reset Admin Console password [521] 	Upgrade Jama Connect [744]
Deactivate and reactivate users [521]	

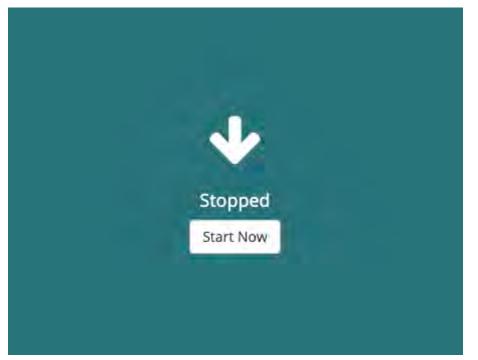
Stop and restart Jama Connect services

Some tasks require that you stop and restart the Jama Connect services. For example, when you make changes to the application, they don't take effect until you restart Jama Connect.

1. In the Admin Console, select Stop Now.



2. Wait until the screen shows "Stopped", then complete your tasks.



- 3. Select **Start Now** to restart Jama Connect services.
- 4. Wait for the components that make up Jama Connect to be started and initialized.

The dashboard displays the status in this order: Starting, Queued, then Started.

Monitoring memory usage

Make sure you have allocated an appropriate amount of memory for your organization's usage. Check and adjust usage regularly to keep your environment running for best performance.

Several factors affect the amount of memory that Jama Connect requires, including:

- · Size of your dataset
- Number of concurrent users
- Users' common workflows

If any of the containers' memory consumption is close to the maximum available memory, you can adjust those values. These containers in order require the most memory:

- · jamacore
- · elasticsearch
- searchservice

Make sure that you don't over-allocate the total memory of the application server. Also, leave approximately 5 GB of available memory (headroom) for system processes. For help in estimating your application server size, use the tables in Resource sizing for your application server [424].

Use one of these methods to monitor usage, then adjust your memory settings [479] as needed.

- · Log in to Jama Connect as the root user.
- Select the License management tab to view usage by license type.
- Use the Admin Console monitoring graphs.
- Use any Java application monitoring tool that supports JMS.
- Use JavaMelody, which comes preconfigured with the Jama Connect application. To access Java-Melody, log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485] and navigate to [your.jama.url]/javamelody.

Deactivate and reactivate users

Users can't be deleted from Jama Connect, but you can deactivate users if they are no longer active members of the team. When you deactivate a user, their account becomes inactive and their named license is freed up for another user. You can also reactivate the user as needed.



IMPORTANT

You must have organization or system administrator permissions to deactivate and reactivate a user.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select the **Users** tab.
- To deactivate a user, select **Deactivate** in the Action column next to the user you want to deactivate.

Deactivated users disappear from the list.

- 4. To reactivate a deactivated user:
 - 1. Select **View inactive users** to view all users, then select **Activate** in the Action column next to the user you want to reactivate.

- Organizatio	ns System Properties	Users) Permissions Repo	orts License Manag	gement. Editor Templatos	Backup Inde	x/Search Sy	stem Info Logging Cacho Statis +
List Users from	Redside Consulting	✓ Search		×		0	/iew Inactive Users 🚱 Add user 🛛 🌍
Usemame	Full Name	Email	Login Details	User Groups	License Type	User Status	Action
aburns	Annette Burns	abums@sentinel.com	Count: 1	Company	Creator	Active	Edit Password Invite Deactivate
AdminAden	Admin Aden	prusso@)amasoftware.com	Count: 13	Organization Admin, Risk admins	Inactive	Inactive	Edit Password Activate
aglisan	Avery Glisan	aglisan@sentinel.com	Never logged in	QA	Inactive	Inactive	Edit Password Invite (Activate)
ahill	Arnetta Hill	ahill@sentinel.com	Never logged in	Company	Creator	Active	Edit Password Invite Deactivate
ajefferson	Andie Jefferson	ajefferson@sentinel.com	Never logged in		Creator	Active	Edit Password Invite Deactivate

2. In the User license type window, select a license type and select Save.

Reset Admin Console password

You can reset the password for the Admin Console if, for example, the administrator forgot it.

1. To remove the current password, run this command on the application server:

replicated auth reset

 To create a new password, enter this URL in a browser: https://[your.admin.console.ip]:8800/create-password

Secure the Admin Console	
Keeping this admin console secure is important.	
You can create a shared password that will be required to access the settings, or you can connect it to your existing directory based	
authentication system.	
O Anonymous O Password O LUAP	
Password	
Confirm Password	
Continue	
	DevOps Standup

3. Select **Password**, then type a new, secure password for access to the Admin Console.

The new password takes effect immediately.

Update the license (internet)

When you renew your license or change the number of available seats, you must update your license. You receive a single key for your organization, called a *license key*, which specifies the type and number of licenses you have.

Your application server must be able to access the internet (except for airgap [523]customers).



TIP

Schedule a license update during a maintenance window because the process involves an interruption to the Jama Connect application.

To sync your license:

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select the gear icon > View License.
- 2. Select Sync License.

	Dashboard	Settings	Audit Log	Support	Cluster	0 -
Lice	nse				View License Console Sett Snapshots	
Expiration Date Release Channel License Owner Jama Application License Remote Elasticsearch	2022-12-30T00:00:002 ux-usability ux-usability PD94bWwgdmVyc2 false					
Sync L	(E059					

3. Stop and restart Jama Connect [519] for changes to take effect.

Update the license (airgap)

When you renew your license or change the number of available seats, you must update your license. You can ask your account manager for a new .rli license file, which Jama Software sends you via email.

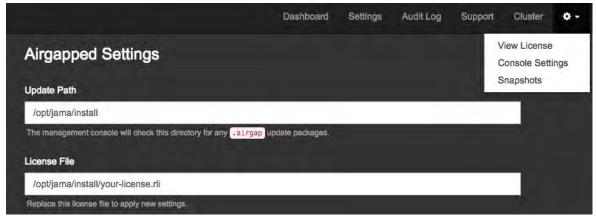


TIP

Schedule a license update during a maintenance window because the process involves an interruption to the Jama Connect application.

To sync your license:

- 1. Open the email from Jama Software with the new .rli license file.
- In the header of the Admin Console, select the gear icon > Console Settings and verify the location of the current license (for example, /data/install). Place your new license in that same location.



- 3. If the name of the new .rli file differs from the original, update the name in the **License File** field. Don't use spaces in the filename.
- 4. In the header of the Admin Console, select the **gear icon > View License**, then select **Sync License** at the bottom of the page.
- 5. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select **Save**.
- 6. Stop and restart Jama Connect [519] for changes to take effect.



TIP You can also sync a new license with this command:

curl -o jama_8-#-#.airgap -O

Update the license (KOTS)

When you renew your license or change the number of available seats, you must update your license. You receive a single key for your organization, called a license key, which specifies the type and number of licenses you have.



TIP

Schedule a license update during a maintenance window because the process involves an interruption to the Jama Connect application.

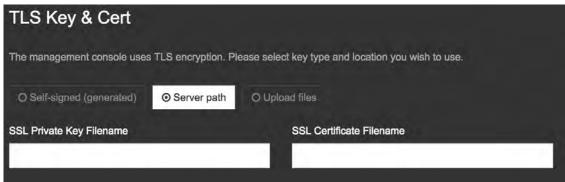
To sync your license:

- 1. Open the KOTS Admin Console: https://<your hostname>:8800.
- 2. In the KOTS Admin Console, select the **Applications** tab, click **License**, then make the following changes:
 - Internet installation Click Sync license.
 - Airgap installation Click Upload license, then select the latest license.
 - The KOTS Admin Console checks for updates to your license and creates a new version.
- 3. Select **Version history** and deploy the new version with your license changes.
- 4. Log in to Jama Connect, then select **License Management** to verify that the license updates were successful.

Update the certificate

If a certificate expires, it becomes invalid and must be replaced.

- 1. In the header of the Admin Console, select the gear icon > Console Settings.
- 2. Under **TLS Key & Cert**, select the location of the SSL private key and certificate.
 - If the SSL key and certificate are on the application server, select **Server path**, then enter the file locations.



 If the SSL key and certificate are on the computer you use to access the Admin Console, select Upload files to upload the key and certificate files, then select Choose file for SSL Private Key and SSL Certificate.

TLS Key & Cert			
The management console uses	TLS encryption. Pl	ease select key typ	e and location you wish to use.
O Self-signed (generated)	O Server path	O Upload files	
SSL Private Key		SSL Ce	ertificate
Choose file		L Cł	noose file

- 3. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select **Save**. A message confirms that your settings were saved.
- 4. To apply settings, you must restart the application:
 - Immediately Select Restart now.
 - Later Select Cancel and Restart later.

Update the IP address for the application server

If you need to update the IP address or hostname of your application server, you must also edit the Replicated configuration files to reflect this change.

If you previously used an IP address, continue using an IP address. If you previously used a hostname, continue using a hostname.



NOTE

If you are using DNS and the hostname for this server isn't changing (just the underlying IP), you don't need to edit any files.

- 1. Make the IP/hostname changes in your network and on the server.
- 2. Stop the Jama Connect services [519].
- 3. Stop Replicated (Admin Console):
 - · CentOS, RHEL 7+, and Fedora

sudo systemctl stop replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator

Debian, Ubuntu, and thers

```
sudo service replicated stop
sudo service replicated-ui stop
sudo service replicated-operator stop
```

- 4. Edit the Replicated configuration files to replace all occurrences of the old IP address or hostname with the new IP address or hostname.
 - Fedora/CentOS/RHEL /etc/sysconfig/replicated and /etc/sysconfig/replicated-operator
 - Debian/Ubuntu

/etc/default/replicated and /etc/default/replicated-operator

• Others

Contact support at support@jamasoftware.com if you can't locate the Replicated configuration files.

- 5. If you have a firewall in place or use a proxy and configured no_proxy settings in Docker, update these settings with the new IP address [742].
- 6. Restart Docker.
 - Fedora/CentOS/RHEL 7+

sudo systemctl restart docker

Debian/Ubuntu and Others

sudo service docker restart

- 7. Start the Replicated service (Admin Console).
 - Fedora/CentOS/RHEL 7+

sudo systemctl start replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator

Debian/Ubuntu and Others

```
sudo service replicated start
sudo service replicated-ui start
sudo service replicated-operator start
```

- 8. Once the Replicated containers are up, navigate to https://{new_ip_address}:8800, then enter the new IP address or hostname under **Settings > Hostname**.
- 9. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 10. Change the URL [526] to reflect the new IP address.
- 11. Run Fix URL references [526] to change any existing references in the text of items that were already created.

Change URL

The Base URL is the first part of all web addresses that Jama Connect installations use, beginning with http and ending with a slash (/).

You might want to change your Base URL if a company changes its name or if you need to create a test instance.

To change your Base URL:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select the **Organizations** tab.
- 3. Select Change URL from the Action column.

								Jama Syst	em Administ	ration	root Log Out
Organizations	System Properties	Users	Permissions	Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Search	System Info	Logging	Cache Statisti 🔿
											2 0
Name		1	Description				API ID	Closed	Action		
Redside Consulting		3	£				2	-	Edit Change URL	Fix URL Re	ferences

- 4. Enter the new URL in the **New Base URL** text box.
- 5. Select Change URL.
- Update all URL references [526] in the application to the new value.
 If this step isn't completed, the application still contains old URL references, which can result in unpredictable behavior such as images not being displayed in exports.
- 7. If you're using SAML authentication, disable and re-enable SAML settings to update the base URL in our SAML services.

The new URL is updated and active.

Update URL references after changing URL

The option **Fix URL References** updates all URL references in the application to reflect a new URL. After you change a URL [526], always run this function.



IMPORTANT

The **Fix URL References** option doesn't modify items in archived projects. It also doesn't change the URL used to connect the application server to your database server; that URL is stored in your database.properties file. The Base URL (baseurl field) is only updated in the database organization table by the Change URL [526] option.

Use the Fix URL References option if:

- You notice images are not being displayed in exports.
- A login prompt appears after URL redirection.
- · An error message is displayed when you run exports.

To update all URL references in the application:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Select **Organizations > Fix URL References**.
- 3. Select **Fix URL References** from the Action column.

	<u></u>							J	lama Syst	em Administ	ration	root Log Out
-	Organizations	System Properties	Users	Permissions	Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Search	System Info	Logging	Cache Statisti 🍁
												(Z)
Na	110		De	scription				API ID	Closed	Action		
Rec	side Consulting		3					2		Edit Change URL	Fix URL Re	erences

- 4. Enter the new URL in the text box, **To this URL**.
- 5. Select Fix URL References.
- 6. When prompted, select **Yes** to finish.

Delete an organization

Deleting an organization is an activity that is done only when more than one organization exists.



NOTE

Before version 4.3, users had the option to add multiple organizations. However, this option was removed in the spring of 2014. As of release 8.10, if you have multiple organizations, delete all but your production organization.

Overall system performance might be affected during the delete process depending on the size of the organization to be deleted. Schedule the deletion during off-peak hours.

Deleting an organization completely removes all data about the organization including projects, settings, and users. Deleted organizations can't be recovered. If you need to preserve the non-production organizations, contact your account representative.

- 1. Back up your data [516].
- 2. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 3. Enable maintenance mode [493] under the **System properties** tab. If maintenance mode isn't enabled, the option to delete organizations isn't available.
- 4. Under the **Organizations** tab, select the **Delete** action in the row of the organization to be deleted.

5. When prompted, select **Yes** to confirm you are deleting the organization.

Remove old Docker images

Old Docker images from previous versions of Jama Connect use up storage space and might cause indexing to fail. To avoid this, periodically remove old Docker images from your system to keep it running smoothly.

You also want to remove *dangling volumes*, which are volumes associated with a container that no longer exists. Jama Connect creates new containers and volumes when you restart the application. These volumes can fill up your disk space.



IMPORTANT

Make sure Jama Connect is running so that only images not in use are deleted. These commands clean only images and volumes loaded with the Docker storage driver in use. Files that were written with other storage drivers remain on the volume until separate commands are run for that storage driver.

Use these commands to clean up your volumes:

1. Identify how much space is being used on your server:

sudo docker system df

2. List out all Docker images on your server:

sudo docker images

Images are displayed on the screen, listed by their ID in the IMAGE ID column.

REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
quay.io/replicated/replicated-operator	latest	c5ea60b58967	5 weeks ago	33.12 MB
quay.io/replicated/replicated	latest	b590f45795f8	5 weeks ago	114.8 MB
172.28.128.3:9874/tenantmanager	e41194c	de4e2e0b47c0	5 weeks ago	442 MB

3. Remove an image by its ID:

sudo docker rmi IMAGE_ID

4. Remove any dangling volumes from the Docker data root directory:

docker volume rm \$(docker volume ls -qf dangling=true)

5. Identify the volumes being removed:

docker volume ls -qf dangling=true



NOTE

When you run the commands above to remove an image that is currently in use, you will get an error. For self-hosted customers with internet access, any missing images download again when you restart Jama Connect. For airgap customers, you'll need to manually load the images.

View scheduled jobs

Some jobs can impact performance. When you view scheduled jobs, you can identify which jobs are currently running, when jobs are scheduled to run, and how much memory they require. Knowing this information helps you prepare for any performance hit.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. In the Jama System Administration panel, select **Scheduled jobs** to view jobs, their group, class, and firing time.

View applied patches

You might need to check which patches have been installed on your application server. For example, you can see if any patches were missed, or you might need to let support know about your current environment.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. In the Jama System Administration panel, select **Applied Patches** to view the unique ID, run date, and status.

Clear cache

If you notice latency or slow performance of Jama Connect, you can free up disk space and memory by clearing the cache.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. In the Jama System Administration panel, select Cache statistics.
- 3. Clear items from the cache:
 - All items Select Clear all cache to clear all cache items from the cache.
 - Specific item Select Clear Cache on a specific cache item to clear it from the cache.

Reindex all search items

Search indexes get out of sync with the database due to large batch updates, API updates, or database updates. During a full index, all search indexes are rewritten to the current values in the database.



NOTE

You must have system administrator permissions to complete this task while logged in as root. While organization admins and project admins can index project items [649], they can't index all search items.

Important considerations

- Files over 25 MB aren't indexed, so their content isn't searchable.
- Filetypes that can be indexed: PDF, DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TXT, RTF.
- Filetypes that can't be indexed: XLSX, XLS, XML, HTML, HTM.
- During the index process, the application automatically enters maintenance mode [493]. Users can't log in during this time and users who are already logged in receive a message about the maintenance.

To sync your search indexes:

- 1. Notify users before initiating an index.
- 2. Disable all integrations including legacy connectors and the Jama/Tasktop Integration Hub. DWR, SOAP, and REST API calls are automatically blocked during the reindex.



NOTE

The system administrator doesn't have access to disable integrations. Work with an organization admin or integrations admin [630] to disable those services.

- 3. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 4. Select the Index/Search tab and select Index items.

The system displays a count of items in the application and the estimated time to complete the index.

5. Select **Yes** to continue.

You see an alert when indexing is complete and maintenance mode is automatically disabled.

Folder locations

You can use an exported filesystem, such as NFS, for mounting the following directories, provided the path remains the same. Mounting these directories in the cloud is not supported.

The following two directories are on the application server:

/data

Stores physical artifacts, like attachments, reports, avatars, diagrams, and metrics. Exported file systems, like NFS, are supported for use with the /data directory.

• /logs

Contains all log files of the Jama Connect components such as the following:

/logs/tomcat

Apache Tomcat log files, logs all activities [233] in the application

- /logs/tomcat/contour
 Core Jama Connect log files
- /logs/elasticsearch Elasticsearch log files
- /logs/search
 Search service log files
- /logs/nginx

Nginx log files (note that currently only error logging is provided for Nginx)



NOTE

You cannot change the location where log files are written to, however, you can change the appenders and logging levels for different components of the Jama Connect application. The core Jama Connect application log configuration can be updated in:

/data/log4jconfig/log4j.properties

The log configuration for Elasticsearch and search service can also be found in

/data/config

Changes to these configuration files persist when you restart Jama Connect and are applied in a few seconds.



IMPORTANT

Replicated snapshots are stored in the following location by default:

/var/lib/replicated/snapshots

However, if you change the path to include /data it will be easier to include these snapshots in your regular backups of Jama Connect data at /data/directory, as such:

/var/lib/replicated/data/snapshots

Note that /snapshots should have three times the space allocated as the rest of /data.

Migrating your data

To use Jama Connect 8.x, your application server must be running on a Linux platform; Windows server is no longer supported. Also, because Oracle database is no longer supported, you must migrate to either Microsoft SQL Server or MySQL before upgrading to version 8.x.

You must also migrate your existing data when you upgrade the platform (physical or virtual) for your database server or application server.



NOTE

This information applies to self-hosted environments only.

Migrate Jama Connect data when you:

- Upgrade Jama Connect from pre-8.0 version [751]
- Upgrade from Oracle database on pre-8.0 Jama Connect
- Migrate the application to a new server [532]
- Migrate the database to a new server [533]
- Set up or update a test server [534]

Migrating	Details
From Oracle database	Jama Connect 8.x no longer supports Oracle database. You must migrate to a supported database be- fore upgrading to 8.x.
From Windows server	Jama Connect 8.x no longer supports Windows platform. You must migrate to a supported Linux operating system, then migrate your application and data.



IMPORTANT

If you restore data from an XML or .jama file, your image file automatically references the new server's name or location. But if you use any other method to restore data (such as proprietary tools for MySQL or Microsoft SQL Server), you must run the **Fix URL** option to update references manually [526].

Migration overview

The basic process for migrating your application and data involves creating a backup of your /data directory, then creating a snapshot of your Replicated Admin Console settings. Once that is done, you install Jama Connect on a new server and migrate the /data directory backup to the new server. When the new server is online and functioning, you then remove Jama Connect from the original system.

Depending on your current environment, you might also need to:

- Upgrade to Jama Connect 8.x if you're running a pre-8.x version.
- Migrate to a supported Linux system if you're running on a Windows server.
- Migrate to a supported database (MySQL or SQL Server) if you're running an Oracle database.

Migration process

- 1. Make a backup of your current Jama Connect installation using one of these methods:
 - Jama Connect backup (.jama file or XML file)
 - · Proprietary database backup for SQL Server or MySQL
- 2. Make sure you are running:
 - Jama Connect 8.x or later on a supported Linux system
 - · A supported database, SQL Server or MySQL
- 3. Migrate existing data, using .jama file, XML file, or proprietary SQL database file.
- 4. Remove previous installation of Jama Connect.

Migrate existing directories

If you created your backup with a Jama Connect XML file or with SQL proprietary database software, you must manually migrate certain directories (folders).

A .jama backup file includes the database plus all necessary directories. However, an XML backup file or a proprietary database backup includes only the database.

- 1. In the /data directory, delete these directories:
 - tenant
 - ActiveMQData
 - elasticsearch
 - These directories are restored when you restart Jama Connect on the new server.
- 2. Migrate these directories accordingly:

Directories	Details
/attachments/**	Move to the new application server at /data/contour/attachments/**
/avatars/**	Move to the new application server at /data/contour/avatars/**
/diagrams/**	Move to the new application server at /data/contour/diagrams/**
/metrics/**	Move to the new application server at /data/contour/metrics/**
/reports/**	Move to the new application server at /data/contour/reports/**

** All directories and files below the given folder

3. On the new application server, set permissions and ownership for all directories with these commands:

chown -R 91:91 /data/contour
chmod -R u+rwX /data/contour

Migrate the application to a new server

If you have a new server (physical or virtual) for your existing Jama Connect 8.x installation, you must first create a backup and snapshot on the original server, then migrate data and restore the snapshot on the new server.



IMPORTANT

The snapshot contains the license from the original server. Only use a production server snapshot on a new production server, and a test server snapshot on a new test server.

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user [485].
- 2. Enable maintenance mode [493]:
 - 1. Select the **System properties** tab in the Jama System Administration panel, then select **Edit** in the top right corner.
 - 2. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select **Yes** for maintenance mode.
- 3. On the original server:
 - 1. Create a Replicated snapshot [468] from the Admin Console.
 - 2. Create a backup (.jama file, XML file, or proprietary SQL backup) and download it from the root menu. Move to the new server under /data/restore.
- 4. On the new server:
 - 1. Migrate the existing data [532], including the /data directory and its contents from the old server to the new server, preserving the structure and permissions of the contents.
 - 2. Move the snapshot from the original server to the same directory on the new server.
 - 3. Restore the snapshot [470]. When prompted for the license, select **Restore from a snapshot**.
 - 4. If the IP address of the two servers are different, update the IP address of your application server [525].

Migrate existing database to a new server

If you have a new server (physical or virtual) for your existing database, you must create a backup of the original database, then migrate and restore it on the new database server.

Important considerations

- If migrating from the same database type, such as MySQL to MySQL, perform a proprietary backup and restore [518], to avoid converting the data.
- If migrating between different database types, such as MySQL to SQL Server, generate a backup [516] of your database using your current installation of Jama Connect.
- If migrating from a pre-8.0 version of Jama Connect, generate a backup [516] of your database using your current installation of Jama Connect. You must use an XML file for the backup.
- If migrating from an 8.x version of Jama Connect, use a .jama file for the backup.

To migrate your database to a new server:

- 1. Generate a backup on your application server, using a .jama file (recommended), XML file, or a proprietary database backup.
- 2. If using a .jama file or XML file:
 - a. Wait for the backup file to be written to the /data/contour/backup directory on the application server.
 - b. Move the backup file to the /data/restore directory on the destination application server.
- 3. Create a new database following the instructions appropriate for MySQL or SQL Server.
- 4. Delete filesystem assets on the destination server:

rm -rf /data/{activeMQData, | config, contour, elasticsearch, tenant}

5. On the respective destination servers, configure the Admin Console, and when prompted, select **Restore from backup file**.

	d during the initial installation of Jama (i.e. when the database is created). Use this an existing Jama Instance. Otherwise an empty Jama instance is created using
Enter the file path of a Jama back	ip file (., jama),xml.). The file path must meet the following conditions:
 On the (primary) installation Below the /data/restore, Readable by all ("=rw-r—r 	path
The backup file is only used du	ing the initial installation of Jama (i.e. when the database is created).
Backup file	
/data/restore/backup.jar	na

6. Save the settings and restart Jama Connect.

Setting up a test server

If configuring a test server, you must disable the following features before you create the backup on the original server. Disabling these features prevents duplicate information from being sent out from both your test and production environments.

Make sure to disable these features:

- · Legacy connectors such as the JIRA, TFS, and Rally connectors
- SMTP or IMAP

Troubleshooting



NOTE

This information applies to self-hosted environments only.

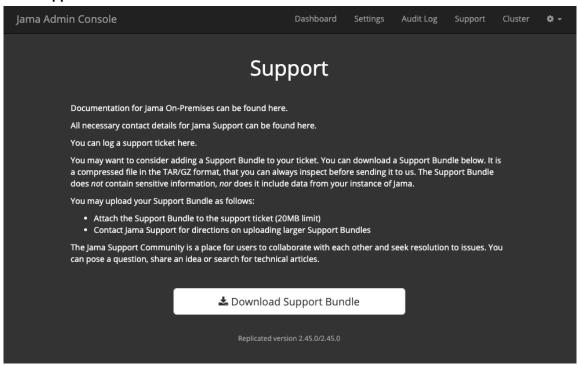
You can avoid troubleshooting by following regular maintenance practices [518], but if you run into problems here are some resources that might help:

- For issues with installation, log in to the Jama Connect as root user [485] and select the **System Info** tab to see a quick overview of your installation.
- View log and profile [536]
- Clear cache [529]
- View scheduled jobs [529]
- Index all items [529]
- Remove old Docker images [528]
- Reconnect to the Wiris server [538]
- · Generate a support bundle [534] and contact

Generate a support bundle

A Support Bundle contains information about the application server and the Jama Connect installation. The bundle, which includes support troubleshoot issues in your environment, includes thread dumps [535], log files from the Admin Console, and the components that make up Jama Connect.

- 1. Generate a Support Bundle from the UI or command line of the application server.
 - From the UI In the header of the Admin Console, select Support, then select Download Support Bundle.



• From the command line:

replicated apps replicated support-bundle <app_id>

<app id> is the ID of your application taken from the output of the first command.

2. Upload the Support Bundle to Jama Support: support@jamasoftware.com

For more information, see the community article: Jama Support Bundle: How do I get it, what's in it, and which logs should I care about?

Thread dump

A thread dump is a snapshot of the state of your Jama Connect processes at a point in time.

Jama Support might request a thread dump for troubleshooting performance issues.

Any time you generate a Support Bundle [534], the bundle includes three thread dumps taken at 5-second intervals.



TIP

Take multiple thread dumps over an interval of time. A single thread dump on its own doesn't provide complete information about an issue.

You can create a thread dump from the command line or the from the Logging Configuration window.

Manually (command line)	Logging configuration window [536]
jamacli jamacore-thread-dump	Select Logging > Configuration



NOTE

You can create thread dumps only for containers that are the core Jama Connect application.

View and configure logging

Log files record information from the application and can help with troubleshooting. Information is captured in the contour.log file.

Entries in the log file are noted by the [jama.AccessLog] package and include this information:

- Date of request
- · Server processing time to handle the request
- The user who submitted the request
- · The organization ID of the user who submitted the request
- · The user session ID of the user who made the request
- · The server address that the request was made to

Enabling the profiler logging enhances logging in Jama Connect. However, profiler logging might require additional resources to generate this content. For best performance, use the profiler for troubleshooting purposes.

The profiler prints out the following information:

- The user who submitted the call
- The organization the user belongs to
- The java thread ID of the call
- · A stack trace of the call that includes processing time and memory usage of each trace

To view the log and configure logging:

- 1. Log in to Jama Connect as the root user.
- Select Logging > Log Viewer to view the log. As needed, select Refresh at the top right to refresh the log.
- 3. Select Logging > Configuration.

Configuration Log Viewer org springframework.logs INFO org springframework.com.libernate4 INFO org springframework.com INFO dat Log Config (Note: the changes you make here are not persisted. To make persiment changes, add tile log-J.properties and add Reset) Package to Log: INFO	Organizations	System Properties	Users P	Permissions	Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Search	System Info	Logging	Cache Statis
org springframework.com.hibernate4 INFO Edit org springframework.transaction INFO Edit Add Log Contig (Note: the changes you make here are not persisted. To make permanent changes, edit tile log4) properties and click Resert Level: INFO INFO INFO INFO INFO INFO INFO INFO	Configuration Lo	g Viewer										
org apringframework security NFO Edit org apringframework transaction NFO Edit org apringframework transaction NFO Edit org apringframework transaction NFO Edit not NFO Edit Ad Log Config (Note: the changes you make here are not persisted. To make permanent changes, edit file log4) properties and bick Reset) Package to Log: Level: NFO add package Profiling The profiler is disabled Enable profiler Access Log Access logging is disabled	springframework.ld	lap				INFO				Edit		
org springframework.transaction NFO Edit org.springframework.transaction Edit root NFO Edit Add Log Config (Note: the changes you make here are not persisted. To make permanent changes, edit file log4) properties and click Reser) Package to Log: Level: NFO add package Profiler The profiler is disabled Enable profiler Access Log Access Log	springframework.or	rm.hibernate4				INFO				Edit		
org.springframework.web INFO Edit rot INFO Edit Add Log Config (Note: the changes you make here are not persisted. To make permanent changes, edit file log4].properties and click Reset) Edit Package to Log: Level: INFO INFO INFO INFO INFO INFO INFO INFO	springframework.se	ecurity				INFO				Edit		
rot INO Edit Ad Log Config (Note: the changes you make here are not persisted. To make permanent changes, edit file log4) properties and click Reset! Package to Log: Level: INFO add package Profiler Adcess Log Access logging is disabled	springframework.tra	ansaction				INFO				Edit		
Add Log Config (Note: the changes you make here are not persisted. To make permanent changes, edit file log4j.properfies and citck Reset) Package to Log: Level: INFO add package Profiler The profiler is disabled Cenable profiler Access Log Access logging is disabled	springframework.w	dav				INFO				Edit		
Package to Log: Level: INFO add package Profiling The profiler is disabled Enable profiler Access Log Access logging is disabled	ət.					INFO				Edit		
Level: INFO add packags Profiling The profiler is disabled Enable profiler Access Log Access logging is disabled	d Log Config (Note:	the changes you mai	ke here are not	t persisted. To	o make perm	anent changes, edit file log	4j.properties and cito	k Reset)				
add packags Profiling The profiler is disabled Enable profiler Access Log Access logging is disabled	Package to Log:											
Profiling The profiler is disabled Enable profiler Access Log Access logging is disabled	Level:	INFO	Ŷ									
The profiler is disabled Enable profiler Access Log Access logging is disabled	add package											
Enable profiler Access Log Access logging is disabled	ofiling											
Access logging is disabled	The profiler is	disabled										
Access logging is disabled	Enable profiler											
	cess Log											
Enable access lander	Access loggin	ng is disabled										
Linable doubsa kegging	Enable access loggi	ing										
Thread Dump	read Dump											
Dump threads information	Dump threads info	rmation										



TIP

By default all logging levels are set to info and will reset to that default when the application is restarted [519].

To permanently change the logging level and appenders, edit the file:

/data/config/log4j.properties

The log configuration for Elasticsearch and search service can also be found in:

/data/config

You cannot change the location to where log files are written. Changes to these configuration files are applied within a few seconds and are persisted across restarts the application.

4. To change the logging level from the default setting of Info, select Edit.

Organizations	System Properties	Users Permiss	ions Reports	License Management	Editor Templates	Backup	Index/Search	System Info	Logging	Cache Stati: +
Configuration Lo	og Viewer							-		
org.springframework				INFO				Edit		
org.springframework.ld	dap			INFO				Edit		
org.springframework.c	rm.hibernate4	100	iange Logging Le	wal		X		Edit		
org.springframework.s	ecurity		anilis colling co			<u></u>		Edit		
org.springframework.t	ransaction	Le	vel:	INFO	*			Edit		
org.springframework.v	veb			TRACE				Edit		
ROOT				DEBUG				Edit		
Add Log Config (Note	t the changes you mak	e hore are not p		INFO		ncel				
Package to Log:	1			ERROR	(a	neer				
Level:	INFO	*		FATAL						

5. To log additional content for every log entry in the contour.log file, scroll to the bottom of the page and select **Enable profiler** under Profiling.

Profiling	
The profiler is disabled	
Enable profiler	
Access Log	
Access logging is disabled	
Enable access logging	
Thread Dump	

Profiling is indicated in the log file as the [jama.Profiler] package. Here is a sample log entry:

```
2011-04-28 09:37:19,865 INFO [org.directwebremoting.impl.DefaultRemoter]
- Exec: projectSvc.getExtTreeNodeForProject()
2011-04-28 09:37:19,869 INFO [jama.Profiler] - user:admin org:2
thread:96 start:2011-04-28 09:37:19,866
[3ms] [+88K/-88K 837755K/254041K]-
com.jamasoftware.Jama.dwr.impl.DwrProjectServiceImpl.getExtTreeNodeForPro
ject
[3ms] [+88K/-88K 837755K/254041K]-
com.jamasoftware.contour.service.impl.ProjectServiceImpl.getExtTreeNodeFo
rProject
[2ms] [+88K/-88K 837755K/254041K]-
com.jamasoftware.contour.service.impl.DocumentTypeServiceImpl.getAvailabl
eDocumentTypesForProject
```

 To capture information for all user requests and all locked-out users in Jama Connect, select Access log, then select Enable access logging. Information is captured in the contour.log file. Here is a sample log entry:

2014-08-29 16:24:59,370 INFO http-bio-8080-exec-17 [jama.AccessLog] - [3 ms] PRBDIJN9 1 - 083BBE5B1E8C481033DA7AFBBEF023A5 160 http://

localhost:8080/contour/
7. To capture a one-time dump of the current running java threads being executed, select Dump threads information under Thread dump.

Information is captured in contour-threaddump.log.

This information is useful for identifying long running processes. If Jama Connect seems to hang, run a thread dump and send the log file to .

Reconnect to the Wiris server (self-hosted only)

If your connection to the Wiris server is interrupted, you can fix the issue by modifying the Wiris settings, restarting your system, then returning the settings to their original values.

- 1. Modify the Wiris settings:
 - a. In the Admin Console, select **Settings > WIRIS Connection Settings**.
 - b. Select Use custom Wiris connection.
 - c. Make the following changes:

- Wiris Host Add "xx" to the end of the string
- Wiris Path Add "xx" to the end of the string
- Wiris Port Change to 44311
- d. Select Save and restart your system.
- 2. Test the connection. Use Jama Connect in a field that calls the Wiris MathType Editor:
 - a. In Jama Connect, select Projects, and select the item you want to modify.
 - b. From the Add drop-down menu, select New item > Text.
 - c. In the Add item window, select the Math Editor icon.
 - d. Add an equation using the equation editor. As expected, this action fails.
- 3. In the Admin Console, reset the modified Wiris setting to the original values.
- 4. Select Save and restart your system.
- 5. Test the connection. Use Jama Connect in a field that calls the Wiris MathType Editor:
 - a. In Jama Connect, select the item you want to modify.
 - b. From the Add drop-down menu, select **New item > Text**.
 - c. In the Add item window, select the Math Editor icon.
 - d. Add an equation using the equation editor. This action now succeeds

Organization administrator

An organization administrator controls all aspects around the configuration of Jama Connect and the user and groups. This is a role that can be assigned to an individual or a group.

An organization administrator can manage users [564], content [540], collaborations [617], and integrations [630].

Most of the organization administrator tasks can be found under **Admin** in the top-level navigation. If you don't see this, you don't have organization administrator permissions.



Many changes made in the organization administration pages require signing out before they take effect. By default, Jama Connect creates a group called Organization Admin and assigns it Administrator and Manage project rights to the organization.

Monitoring changes with the Admin Activity stream

The Admin Activity stream provides an audit trail of updates made by organization and project administrators.

To open the Activity stream panel, select **Admin**, then select the **Activity stream** button on the right side of the panel.

📥 🕷 STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK ADMIN	Acme Works test Admin Tent Requests - Help Log Ou					
Organization Project	Organization admin	Help					
🔝 Details	Dotailo	741,278					
Categories		Organization					
Editor templates	Lange and	organization					
ltem types	Organization name:	Activity history					
Jama Connect Advisor	Description:	C 1.279 activities Seams					
License	Return email:	Search					
E Lookup matrices	Base URL:						
O OSLC	Rich text image max width (px):	直 undefined indexed organization Your Company Name 여러 6/2021 10:51:30 am					
Permissions	Rich text image max height (px):						
E Pick lists	Allow users to subscribe others:						
Plugins	Allow users to mute subscriptions:	Sample User edited item type Block Requirement					
Relationships	Allow non-administrators to delete items/containers:	Added item type field Requirement Type					
Reports		03/23/2021 72:59:44 pm					
Review center	Allow project administrators access to all users and or	Descripto Unice addeed these basis Description Descriptions					
Risk management	Include unexecuted test runs in status calculations (no						
Stream	Allow multiple items with the same Global ID in a single						
* System health report	Math and Chemical symbols use SVG format:	03/23/2027 12:54:03 pm					
Wer groups	4 The SVGs used by the equation editor are safely generated	E Sample User edited pick list Requirement Type					
🚨 Users		Added value Parametric					
Workflow	Java Date Time Format: Global ID prefix	03/23/2021 T2:53:29 pm					

Need to find something quickly? Search for activities by entering the search term, like the name of a pick list or the user who performed the action.

	-/- 1,279
Organization	×
Activity history	
C Tresult parametric O	
Added value Parametric	
03/23/2021 12:51:25 pm	

Manage content

There are many areas of the application that require organization administrator permissions to set up and maintain content for the broader group of users.

Change Global ID

Global IDs are unique identifiers of items that are connected through synchronization. While every item has its own unique ID [636], two items that are synchronized can share a global ID.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

You can change or add a prefix, as well as an optional item type key, in front of the Global ID assigned to items.

1. Select Admin > Details, then select Edit.

🙏 🎢 STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK ADMIN	Acree Works Admin Test Reports - Help Log Out
Organization Project «	Organization admin	Help
🚊 Details	Details	-∿- 65
Categories		(Edit) @
 Editor templates Item types 	Organization name:	Acme Works

- 2. Confirm if you want to allow multiple items with the same Global ID in a single project.
 - Yes One item can be synchronized with one or more items in the same project.
 - No Items can only be synchronized to items in other projects. The default setting is No.

Organization Project	×	Organization admin	He
L Details		Details	- √ - 1,299
🔿 Categories			Edit
Editor templates			
🔜 Item types		Organization name:	Acme Works test
🯓 License		Description:	
E Lookup matrices		Return email:	noreply@my.domain.com
O OSLC		Base URL:	https://jama-design.jamasoftware.net
Permissions		Rich text image max width (px):	0
E Pick lists		Rich text image max height (px):	0
Plugins		Allow users to subscribe others:	Yes
Relationships		Allow users to mute subscriptions:	Yes
Reports		Allow non-administrators to delete items/containers:	Yes
Review center		Allow project administrators access to all users and organization groups:	No
Risk management		Include unexecuted test runs in status calculations (not retroactive):	No
💬 Stream		Allow multiple items with the same Global ID in a single project:	Yes
System health report.		Math and Chemical symbols use SVG format:	No
User groups		man and encined symbols use of encinet.	10
S Users		The SVGs used by the equation editor are safely generated in a known workflow from	a trusted source.
Workflow		Java Date Time Format:	MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss a z
		Global ID prefix	GID edit
		Global ID next counter value	143810 edit
		Document view	Enabled Configure
		Baselines status	Baseline status Disable

3. To change the Global ID Prefix Value and Item Type Key, select Edit.

Edit global ID prefix Apply update to the	Global ID Prefix. Global ID numbering will not be updated.
Global ID Prefix Value:	GID Current prefix: GID Include Item Type Key (Example: US-REQ-111) Apply prefix to existing items (Note: this process may take some time)
	Update Cancel

- **Change only future prefixes**: Change the Global ID Prefix and select **Update**. No current IDs are affected. Future IDs include the new prefix.
- Change ALL prefixes (past and future): Select Apply prefix to existing items. All existing prefixes are changed if they match the old prefix, and new IDs will contain the new prefix. If the past Global IDs didn't have a prefix, the new one is appended to those IDs.

Old Prefix	Old ID	New Prefix	New ID
US	US-REQ-1023	NZ	NZ-REQ-1023
US	EU-REQ-1023	NZ	EU-REQ-1023
No prefix	REQ-1023	NZ	NZ-REQ-1023
No prefix	US-1023	NZ	NZ-US-1023
US	US-REQ-1023	No prefix	REQ-1023
US	US-1023	No prefix	1023
US	1023	No prefix	1023

- Include item type in the global ID: Select Include Item Type Key. To change the item type key, you must configure the item type [584].
- 4. To change the Global ID next counter value, select Edit.
- 5. Set the counter that assigns Global IDs, then select **Update**. If you set the counter to a value that's being used, the counter uses the next available ID as its starting point when the next item is assigned.

Your changes appear in the Organization Details page.

Configure baselines status

Once you create a baseline-specific pick list, you can enable the baseline status to be able to select the pick list. The baselines status pick list can't be edited after you configure it.



IMPORTANT

From **Admin > Pick lists**, you can edit the pick list that's in use but you can't delete it. You can, however, disable the pick list when you no longer need it.

You must have organization admin permissions to complete this task.

To enable and configure the baselines status:

- 1. Create a dedicated pick list that is used only for baselines.
- 2. Select Admin > Details, then next to the Baselines status option, click Configure.

Organization Project	Crganization admin	He
🧾 Detalis	Details	-/- 311
Categories		Edit
Editor templates	Organization name:	Acme Works
ltem types	Description:	
🯓 License	Return email:	noreply@my.domain.com
Lookup matrices	Base URL:	https://jama-ux-usability.jamasoftware.net
OSLC	Rich text image max width (px):	0
Permissions	Rich text image max height (px):	0
Pick lists	Allow users to subscribe others:	Yes
Plugins	Allow users to mute subscriptions:	Yes
Relationships	Contraction of the State of Contraction of Contraction of the State of Contraction of the State of Contraction of the State of Contraction of Contraction of the State of Contraction of the State of Contraction of Contraction of the State of Contraction of	
e Reports	Allow non-administrators to delete items/containers:	Yes
Review center	Allow project administrators access to all users and organization groups:	No
Risk management	Include unexecuted test runs in status calculations (not retroactive):	No
Stream	Allow multiple items with the same Global ID in a single project:	Yes
System health report	Math and Chemical symbols use SVG format:	No
🖉 User groups	A The SVGs used by the equation editor are safely generated in a known workflow from	m a trusted source.
Users		And the second se
Vorkflow	Java Date Time Format:	MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss a z
	Global ID prefix	GID edit
	Global ID next counter value	58164 edit
	Baselines status	Disabled Configure

3. In the Configure baselines status window, select **Enable baselines status pick list**, then choose the baseline pick list you created.

	Enable baselines status pick list	
B,	ASELINES STATUS PICK LIST:	
	Select pick list	0
i	Basoline	1
E	Document Status	
	Enabler	
	FMEA - Detection	
£.	FMEA - Occurrence	
1	FMEA - Severity	
k.	Lookup matrix	
١.	Megan's pantry food staples	
r	Priority	
Ł.	Problem Characterization	set in the set of the
Ľ	Project Group	
L	Project Status	
	Relationship Status Type	
L.	Requirement Priority	
	Requirement Type	
÷.,	SEMI - Verification Type	
10	Status	
۴.	Story State	
	Test 2	
έ.	Verification/Validation Method	13

4. Click Save.

Once the pick list is enabled, users can apply this option when editing a baseline. The pick list values appear in the Baselines List View and View details headers.

RAIE 20				i ini wa	
B1 - 04/22/2021	/Edk	24 Registre with baseline	B-Export •		
2 8 0 - 2 19 mm					

Unlock items locked by another user

You must have organization and project administrator permissions to unlock items that are locked by another user.



NOTE

Project admins can only batch unlock items from List View and Single Item View.

To unlock items that others have locked as an organization admin:

- 1. Select the link with your name in the header to open the **My profile** window. This button is disabled if you have the **Admin** button selected in the header.
- 2. Select the My locked items tab and check the box next to Show all locked items.

My	Details	My Subscr	iptions	My Locke	d Items	System Locked Item	s Review Center			
						0	Show All Locked Item	ns 🛛 😭 Unlock 🛊		
-		Locked On	Locke	d By	Name			ID		
2		01/30/2018	Sam L	Jser	Remot	e Control		RAD-SR-1		
*		02/13/2018	Sam L	Jser	Display	Patient X-rays		MK-TSTRN-15		
*	ß	02/13/2018	Peter	Russo	Chive			SBX-TSTRN-1		
L.		10/25/2017	Sam (Jser	Adults	25-34		CL3_2-MR-4		
3		01/29/2018	Sam (Jser	Ease o	f Use		RAD-SR-2		
đ		02/22/2018	Sam l	Jser	Android	d Games		CL3-VER-18		
		11/08/2017	Laura	Andrews	Maxim	um of 2 operators		UAV-TC-3		
H		08/12/2016	Becky	Carlton	Scrum	Team 2 (Subscription S	ervices Hooligans)	SAFE-CMP-7		
2ª		02/16/2018	Sam l	Jser	Testing	with clEAR 1		CL3-VER-3		
						2				
411	P	age 1 of	1 1 1	1121	Show: 2	0 ~	Displ	aying items 1 - 9 of		

3. Locate the item in the list you want to unlock and select it. Select the **Unlock** button.

To unlock items that others have locked as a project or organization admin:

From List View

1. Select the item you want to unlock, then click **Batch edit**.

🔒 / Pr	oduct	Product Requirements / SI_S	2_P-FLD-7									S	ubscribe	- Email
1000	cess	O r View details					atch eo	dit			•	•	4	B. •
= 1	n li	▼ 1≣ • ‡ •	2 3 of 1	6 selecte	d		1	<u>R</u> li	24	•	-5	0	0	Î
-	8	Name		â	Tags					Rela	ation	ship S	Status	Descript
~		Processor Core 1	9 3							•		4	6	The p
1		Processor Speed										m ;	¥.	The p
		Coprocessors	91		2022, Review	. <				- (1)	12	1	6	The p
1		Coreprocessor 2	0									Ť :	*	QA
		L1 Instruction Cache	9 0		-						171	W .	\$	The p

- 2. In the Batch update window, select Locked Status > Unlock all items, then click Next.
- 3. (Optional) Add a comment and notify users.
- 4. Click Commit.

From Single Item View

• Select the item you want to unlock, then select Unlock item.

Jama Connect User Guide





TIP

If you are an organization or project administrator, you can also access the systemlocked items tab to unlock system locked items [546].

Unlock system-locked items

Anyone can view the list of system-locked items regardless of permissions.



IMPORTANT

Organization admins can unlock system-locked items.

System-locked items can be unlocked by a project admin with admin permissions for those items.

- 1. Select your name in the header to open the My Profile window.
- 2. Select System Locked Items to see all items that were automatically locked [226] (blue lock).

My	Details	My Subscri	ptions	My Locked Items	System Locked Items	Review Center	
							🔓 Unlock 🕏
-		Locked On	Name				ID
1		10/01/2018	Dust T	est			CL3-VER-27
1		10/01/2018	Under	water immersion			CL3-VER-26
1		10/01/2018	iOS Va	alidation			CL3-VER-29
ľ							
1	I P	age 1 of 1	t. ⊫	2 Show: 2) v		Displaying items 1 - 3 of

3. Select the items you want to unlock, then select the **Unlock** button in the top right corner of the window.

Configure reuse and synchronization

You must have write permissions [579] to modify items through synchronization. Items with a user lock [544] or system lock [546] can't be modified through synchronization.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator [539] permissions to complete this task.

As an organization administrator you can:

- · Grant permissions to a reuse administrator [579]
- Configure global ID [540]
- Sync or remove Compare Views [324]
- · Enable synchronization of widgets [587]

System health report

The system health report is an optional feature that notifies you of areas in the application that can affect performance and user experience.

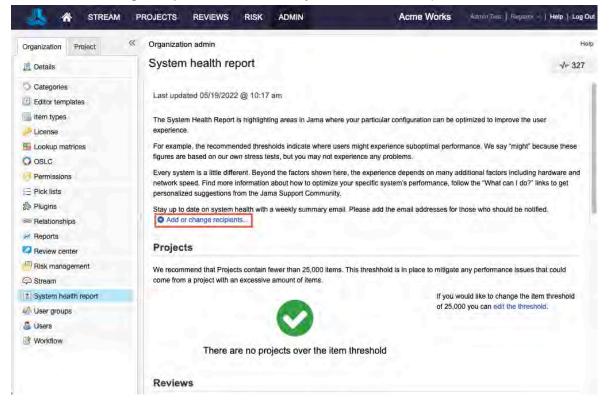
Projects that are too large, reports that contain too many items, and syncing too many items at a time are just a few of the things that can slow Jama Connect down and cause problems. This report can be emailed to designated users weekly.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to view the system health report.

- 1. To view the report, select Admin > Organization, then select System health report.
- 2. Select Add or change recipients to add or modify who receives the report.



3. You can set a threshold for each of the areas (Projects, Reviews, Reports, and Test Plans) by selecting **Edit the threshold**.

Plugins



IMPORTANT

You must be an organization administrator to complete this task.

There are two plugins you can install:

- 1. User import plugin [553]
- 2. Import relationship plugin [548]

Configure Import Relationships Plugin

The Import Relationships Plugin helps you batch create relationships between existing items in the application.

For information on how to use the Import Relationships Plugin, see the Relationship Plugin Tutorial.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.



IMPORTANT

Before you use the Import Relationships Plugin in Jama Connect, you must first create a direct relationship between the items you plan to link. Otherwise, the linking might fail. For example, when you link *use case item types* to *test case item types*, you must first define a relationship rule for that project. For more information, see Set up relationship rules [613].

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Plugins > Add plugin entry.

Organization	Project	**	Organization adm	in				Help
Details			Plugins					-√~ 279
Categories							1	X Add plugin entry
Editor templ	lates		Name	Notes	Plugin Type	Plugin Class	Plugin Params	Active
ltem types			User Import	Test	Import			true
License								
E Lookup mati	rices							
O OSLC								
Permissions								
E Pick lists								
Plugins								

2. In the Add plugin entry window, enter the following information and select Save.

Add plugin entry	\mathbf{x}
Name:	
Enabled:	
Class:	
Туре:	▼
Parameters:	Event
	Import
Plugin Notes:	
	Save Cancel

- Name: Import Relationships (or whatever name you want visible to users)
- Enabled: Check this box to make the plugin available to users.
- Class (case sensitive): Enter the name of the object defined in the source code. For a single project enter:

com.jamasoftware.contour.plugin.jama.ImportRelationships

For cross-project imports enter:

com.jamasoftware.contour.plugin.jama.ImportRelationshipsCrossProject

- Type: Import
- Parameters: Set relationship parameters [550]
- Plugin notes: Add any notes you have here. This will not be visible to end users.
- 3. When the information is correct, select **Save**.



TIP

For a sample entry of a cross-project import, see Set relationship parameters [550].

Add Plugin Entry		×
Name:	Requirements to Use Case Plugin	
Enabled:	0	
Class;	com.jamasoftware.contour.plugin.jama.ImportRelationships	
Туре:	Import	*
Parameters:	parentType=24; childType=25; parentField=documentKey; childField=documentKey;	
Plugin Notes:	Relate upstream Requirements to downstream Use Cases using Unique ID.) the
	Save	ancel

Set relationship parameters

Depending on whether you want to import relationships in a single project or multiple projects, there will be four or six parameters to complete.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

Cross-project import sample entry

Edit plugin entry			3
Name:	Test Cross Project		
Enabled:	0		
Class:			
Туре:	Import		19
Parameters:	parentType=140; childType=143; parentField=legacy_id; childField=legacy_id; parentProjectid=24; childProjectid=22;		
Plugin Notes:	Test		
		Save	Cancal

These parameters are used when configuring the Import Relationships Plugin [548]:

- parentType: Defines which item type to use for the parent (upstream) relationship.
- childType: Defines which item type to use for the child (downstream) relationship.
- parentField: Defines which field to use to find the the parent (upstream) item.
- childField: Defines which field to use to find the child (downstream) item.
- parentProjectId: Defines the project that contains the parent (upstream) item. Only for the cross project plugin.
- childProjectId: Defines the project that contains the child (downstream) item. Only for the cross project plugin.

Parameters can be written in any order, as long as they follow correct formatting. Each parameter is case sensitive and requires a semicolon at the end.

Gathering parentType and childType values

To specify the item Types, you need the API IDs of the item Types to be related. You can find the API ID under **Admin > Item Types**.

Organization Project	« Orga	nization admin						
📃 Details	Iter	n types						
Categories								Add item typ
Editor templates	Image	Display	Plural	Key	Description	API-	System	Action
item types		A field using a lookup matrix	A field using a lookup matrix	1		143	No	Edit Views Dele
P License	0	Attachment	Attachments	ATT	Attachment Type	22	Yes	Views
Lookup matrices	Ď	Block Requirement	Block Requirements	BLKRQ	That the the	97	No	Edit Views Dek
OSLC	0	Change Request	Change Requests	CR		28	No	Edit Views Del
V Permissions	Ē	Component	Components	CMP	Component type	30	Yes	Edit Views
E Pick lists		Core	Core	CORE	Item Type used to map fields as "core" fields, that we can show across Item Types	34	Yes	Views
Relationships	D	Datasheet	Datasheet	DATA		100	No	Edit Views Del
	*	Defect	Defects	BUG		27	No	Edit Views Del
e Reports	0	Design Description	Design Descriptions	DES		95	No	Edit Views Del
Review center	8	Disabled field	Disabled fields	dfld		133	No	Edit Views De
Risk management	9	FMEA	FMEAs	FMEA		132	No	Edit Views Del
Stream	6	Folder	Folders	FLD	Folder type	32	Yes	Edit Views
* System health report		Information	Information	INFO		43	No	Edil Views Del
User groups		Megan's Complex Item	Megan's Complex Items	MSB007	All the types	134	No	Edit Views Del
SUsers Workflow	×	Megan's other item type with the really long name that just keeps going on and on and on and on and on	Megan's other item types with the really long name that just keeps going on and on and on and on and on	LONG		137	No	Edit Views Del
	8	Megan's type	Megan's types	мтк		135	No	Edit Views Del
		New type for testing	Tests	A		140	No	Edit Views Del
	100	Package Specification	Package Specifications	PKG SPEC		57	No	Edit Views Del

For example, if you wanted to create relationships for upstream Requirements to downstream Use Cases, you join the item Type with the corresponding API-ID:

parentType=24;

childType=25;

Gathering parentField and childField values

The CSV file used for import needs to contain an identifying field for each item, such as the Name or Global ID. To specify which field in the parent and child item will be used for this identification, use the system Field value. You can see which fields are available to use under Admin > Item Types > [Highlight the item type to be used] > Edit.

📥 🏠 STREAM	PROJ	ECTS F	REVIEWS R	ISK	ADMIN				Acr	ne V	Vorks	Admit	n Tusli I	Teports	10	lēlp l	.og O
Organization Project «	Orga	nization adr	min														Hel
🚊 Details	Iter	n types														1-3	358
Categories			Add item type	ltem t	ype fields for	Attachn	nent						Que?	1 1	×	O Ac	dd fie
Editor templates	Image	Display	Plural	Order	Label	Infotip	Unique Field	Field Type	Control	Pick	Calculation	Read	Allow A		Ired	Suspec	t Sy
Item types License		A field using a lookup	A field using a lookup matrix	1	Attachment		Name attachment	1		Libi		Unity	Cyntian			4	
Lookup matrices	0	matrix Attachment	Attachments	2	Global ID		globalid	Text Field				4		*			
Ooslc	6	Block	Block	3	Name		name	Text Field						4		1	4
Permissions Pick lists	0	Requirement Change	Change	4	Description		description	Text Box	Text Box							1	*
Distance.	9	Request	Requests	5	Test		date2	Date				1	*				

For example, if you wanted to use the ID (also known as the Unique ID) for your parentField and childField, your parameters need to join the field type with the field value:

parentField=documentKey;

childField=documentKey;

Gathering parentProjectId and childProjectId values

To specify which projects the parent and child items are associated with, you need the API-IDs of both projects. You can get the project API-ID under Admin > Project > [select the project to be used] > API-ID.

Organization	Project	~	Project admin						
Add - Actions		\$	Clear 3 He	aring Aid					
E Recently Vie	wed Projects								
Clear 3 H	a series de series et		🔶 š Itam Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attac
the second se	of Clear 3 H	earing .							
Corporate	e Library								
Radar E Chiever UA	V (ARCHIVE	D)	Project Key:				CL4		
🕀 🦲 Clear Hearin	ig Aids		Name:				Clea	ar 3 Hearing	Aid
Clear Portfol	io Group								
Corporate Li	brary		Description:						
⊕ 🦲 Delete 1									
Delete 2			Project Mana	nor					
Delete 3			Froject Maria	ger.					
E Delete this for	older		Sponsor:						
🕀 🦲 Drag and Dr	op Test		oponson						
Buplicate of Macaroni Pro	Planet Expre: oject	ss Deli	Objective:						
⊕ ☐ Medical Dev ⊕ ☐ Medikiosk	ice Examples		Start Date:						
New									
A New			End Date:						
A New							Activ	10	
New			Status:				Activ	ve	
New folder			Catananu				Nou	Developm	ent
A Planet Expre	ess Delivery		Category:				1464	Developm	GIN
🕀 🛄 Quickloans			API-ID:				25		
🗐 🦲 Radar			and the second second						

For example, if you wanted to import relationships between a parent project with API-ID 20258 and a child project with API-ID 31548, your parameters need to join the item with the corresponding project API-ID:

parentProjectId=20258;

childProjectId=31548;

Configure User Import Plugin

With the User Import Plugin, organization administrators can add multiple users at once by importing a spreadsheet. Imports don't delete users from Jama Connect.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

With the User Import Plugin, organization administrators can add multiple users at once by importing a spreadsheet.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Plugins > Add plugin entry.

Organization Project *	Organization admin	t i					Help
Details	Plugins						-√- 279
Categories						1 ×	Add plugin entry
Editor templates	Name	Notes	Plugin Type	Plugin Class	Plugin Params		Active
J Item types	User Import	Test	Import				true
License							
Lookup matrices							
OSLC							
Permissions							
E Pick lists							
Plugins							

2. In the Add plugin entry window, enter the following information and select Save.

Add plugin entry	\mathbf{x}
Name:	
Enabled:	
Class:	
Type:	×
Parameters:	Event
	Import
Plugin Notes:	
	Save Cancel

- Name: User Import
- Enabled: Make the plugin available to users
- Class (case sensitive): Enter the name of the object defined in the source code:

com.jamasoftware.contour.plugin.jama.UserImportPlugin

- **Type:** Event or Import
- Parameters: Leave this field blank
- Plugin Notes: Add any notes you have here. This isn't visible to the end user.
- 3. Create a CSV document with no header row that contains the following values in columns A through K:
 - Username

If LDAP or CROWD is enabled, the username must match what is listed in the directory.

- First name
- Last name
- Email
- Password
- Title
- Location
- Phone number
- License type

Values must be one of the following:

Value	Meaning
N	Named creator
С	Float creator
FC	Float collaborator
S	Stakeholder
R	Reserved collaborator
v	Float reviewer
RV	Reserved reviewer
NV	Named reviewer
TR	Test runner

Add/Update

Values must be one of the following:

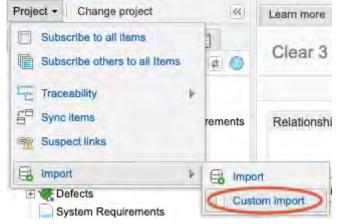
Value	Meaning
Add	Add as a new user
Update	Update an existing user

- Company
- Groups

If a user belongs to multiple groups you can add them in columns L and up. For example:

A	В	c	D	E	Ē	G	н	U	1	ĸ	1	M
kmaxwell@redside.com	Katie	Maxwell	kmaxwell@redside.com	Alpha1@#	Dr.	Central	555-123-1234	с	Add	Company		1
suser@redside.com	Sam	User	suser@redside.com	Betal@#	Mr.	West	555-123-1235	с	Update	Company	Organization Admin	Engineering
bflogeets@redside.com	Baxter	Flogeets	bflogeets@redside.com	Gammal@#	Sir	East	555-123-1236	NV	Add	Company	Development	

4. Select **Project > Import > Custom import** to open the **Custom Import** window.



5. Enter the following information in the **Custom import** window:

Select a Destination:	Select a destination	Q	
Select Custom mporter:	Select a custom	~	
Field delimiter:		×	
Optional Encoding:		*	
Encoding: Select file to	Choose File No file chosen		
Encoding: Select file to	Choose File No file chosen	~	
Encoding: Select file to	Choose File No file chosen		
Optional Encoding: Select file to mport:	Choose File No file chosen		

- Select a destination: This is a required field. Your selection doesn't affect the outcome.
- Select Custom Importer: User Import
- Field Delimiter: Comma
- Optional Encoding: UTF8
- Select file to import: Choose the CSV file you created in step 3, that contains the list of users to be imported.
- 6. Select **Import**. Each user that's added with the user import plugin receives a welcome email with the Jama Connect URL.



IMPORTANT

If the import fails it might be because:

- A user that already exists was set to add (rather than update).
- A user that does not exist was set to update (rather than add).
- One or more of the records is incorrect.
- A required field was missing.

Upload custom reports or exports

You can upload reports [397] or exports [332] so that other users can access them.

Important considerations

- Self-hosted For BIRT and Velocity reports, only self-hosted customers with system, organization, or report admin permissions can complete this task.
- **Cloud** You must contact support for help uploading custom BIRT reports. For more information, see Self-Service Reports Development on your Cloud Environment.

- When you upload a Velocity or Office Template export that uses preselected (context-sensitive) data in the main project view, they appear under **Exports > View all export options**.
- When you upload Velocity reports that pull data at a project or cross-project level, they appear under **Reports** in the Jama Connect header. For more information, read about Jama Connect and Velocity here.
- Report criteria is unique to each report. Before uploading a report or export, check with the person who created it about the best settings to use.
- For templates with Microsoft Word or HTML formats, you can also export to PDF. For Velocity and HTML templates, PDF export results might vary. For more information, see Quick Start: HTML Templates for Velocity PDF Reports.
- For Office Templates, any user with a creator license can add a custom export [341], which appears under Export > View all export options.

To upload custom reports or exports:

- 1. To add or edit a report:
 - (Self-hosted only) For BIRT reports, log in as root user [485] and select Reports.
 - For Velocity or Office template reports, select Admin > Reports.
- 2. Select Add report in the top right corner.
- 3. In the Add/Edit report window, complete the fields to define the report.

Report Name:	Report sample		
eport Type:	Velocity 👻		
Report Formats:	HTML		
	PDF		
	Microsoft Word		
	Microsoft Excel		
Excel Format:	XLS format (legacy)		
	C XLSX format		
Data Access:	Limit data availability based on user permissions		
Data Access:	Limit data availability based on user permissions Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission		
		*	
testrict to Group:	Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission		
lestrict to Group: Report File Name:	Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission Organization Admin	*	
Restrict to Group: Report File Name: Description:	Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission Organization Admin	*	
lestrict to Group: Report File Name: lescription: Scope:	Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission Organization Admin Browse No file selected.	*	
testrict to Group; Report File Name: Description: Scope: Organization:	Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission Organization Admin Browse No file selected. Organization	*	
testrict to Group: Report File Name: Vescription: Scope: Organization: Visible to Users:	Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission Organization Admin Browse No file selected. Organization Acme Works		
Data Access: Restrict to Group: Report File Name: Description: Scope: Organization: /isible to Users: Context Sensitive: Class name and path (optional):	Allow all data to be reported on regardless of user permission Organization Admin Browse No file selected. Organization Acme Works		

The available options depend on the type of report you choose. For example, you see the **Context Sensitive** option when you select **Velocity** as the Report Type.

- **Report Name** Enter a name so that others can identify the custom report or export template.
- Report Type Select BIRT, Velocity, or MS Office Template.
- Report Formats Select HTML, PDF, Microsoft Word, or Microsoft Excel.
- Excel Format Select XLS format (legacy) or XLSX format.
- Data Access Select Limit data availability or Allow all data to be reported on regardless
 of user permission.
- **Restrict to Group** Select **No group restriction** or limit access to run custom reports. (Report admins do not have access to this setting).
- **Report File Name** Click **Browse** and select the report or export template to upload. BIRT reports have file extension .rptdesign and Velocity reports have file extension .vm.
- **Description** Enter an optional description to define the output.
- Scope Select Organization so the report or export template is available to all users or select Project to restrict it to users in a particular project. Default for Jama Connect reports is System.
 Report admins can only apply the scope setting to projects where they have project admin rights.
- **Organization** Select the organization from the drop-down menu.
- Visible to Users Select Visible to Users if you want other users to see the report.
- Context Sensitive Select Context Sensitive if you have an export that uses preselected (context-sensitive) data in the main project view.
 This export appears in the window that opens when users select Exports > View all export options.
- Class name and path Enter the class name and path for custom plug-ins for BIRT or Velocity reports. Otherwise, leave blank.
- 4. In the **Criteria** section, select + to add report criteria.

Criteria:	Location	×	Display:	Location	Name:	report_location	0
	Release		1				0
	Location		1				U
	Baseline Parameter String Parameter						
	Date Parameter					Save	Cancel
	Boolean						
274.00	Test Plan Review					System	

- a. From the **Select Parameter Type** drop-down menu, select the type of data you want to include.
 - Release Select the project release parameters as needed.
 - Location Select a location for each parameter.
 - Baseline Parameter Select one baseline for each baseline parameter.
 - String Parameter Enter the string parameter.
 - Date Parameter Enter the date.
 - Boolean Select True or False. The value is sent to the reporting engine.
 - **Test Plan** Select a test plan from the list of test plans in the selected project. Jama Connect passes the database ID to the report.
 - **Review** Select a review from the list of reviews in the selected project. Jama Connect passes the ID to the report.
- b. **Display** Enter the label you want users to see when publishing the report and exporting from Jama Connect.
- c. **Name** Enter a case-sensitive name that is passed to the report or export template. Each parameter name must be unique.

When you publish a report or export Jama Connect content, these parameters are displayed in alphabetical order by the name field, not in the order shown in the report setup screen.



TIP

If you change the Name criteria, you must also change the reference to the criteria in your report or export template. Otherwise, the report or export template fails.

5. Click **Save** to upload the report or export template.

The report or export is saved and appears in the Reports table.

Manage relationships

As an organization administrator you can do the following to manage relationships:

- Edit relationship widget [587] in an item type
- Set the relationship types [560]
- Configure the Import Relationships Plugin [548]
- Set up relationship rules [562] at an organizational level

Configure relationships



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Relationships > Edit.

Organization Project	« Organization	admin					н
🗒 Details	Relation	ships				8	₩-285
Categories	Relationshi	o Options				-+	💭 Edit
🗓 Item types 🤌 License		Show Status in Relationship Grid7:					
Lookup matrices		ote in Relationship Grid7: lationship changes between two locked	Yes				
O OSLC	items?:	anonomp onangeo perioen mo toonad	Yes				
Permissions							
E Pick lists	Relationshi	p Types			291	1 ×	010
Plugins	Order	Display		Show Note	Show Status	Default	
Relationships	1	Related to		true	true	51	
Reports	2	Dependent on		false	false		
Review center	3	Derived from		false	false		
a stabilitation supply	4	Mitigated by		true	true		

- 2. To change the relationship options from No to Yes, select the checkbox next to each option:
 - Show Status in Relationship Grid?
 - Show Note in Relationship Grid?
 - · Allow relationship changes between two locked items?
 - Note and Status columns are added to the table in the bottom panel.
- 3. Configure Relationship types:

The **Note** and **Status** fields are only editable when the Relationship type is set to **Show Note** and **Show Status**. In the Relationships widget of an item, double-click on a relationship to edit its type, direction, status, and note.

• Use the toolbar at the top of this panel to edit, add, or delete types.

- Include a description to specify how and when this type is to be used.
- 4. Set up relationship rules [562].

Set relationship types



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to set relationship types.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Relationships.
- 2. Under Relationship Types use the buttons to add, edit, delete or reorder relationship types.

	PROJECTS	REVIEWS RISK ADMIN		Acme Works	Aamin Tust Repo	orts – Help Log C
Organization Project	« Organization Relation					He -√285
Categories	Relationshi	p Options				🗔 Edit
item types License Lookup matrices OSLC Permissions	Show No	atus in Relationship Grid7: ite in Relationship Grid7: lationship changes between two locked	Yes Yes Yes			
E Pick lists	Relationshi	p Types			291	
Plugins	Order	Diapiay		Show Note	Show Status	Default
Relationships	1	Related to		true	true	-
Reports	2	Dependent on		false	false	
Review center	3	Derived from		false	false	
Risk management	4	Mitigated by		true	true	
in nish manayement	5	Caused by		false	false	

3. When adding a new relationship type you can enter a display name and description. The description is only visible in this edit window.

dd item			
Display:			
Description:			
Show Note:	0		
Show Status:			
		Save	Cancel

If you select **Show note** and **Show status** users who create a new relationship using this relationship type will be given the option to enter a note and a status for that relationship.



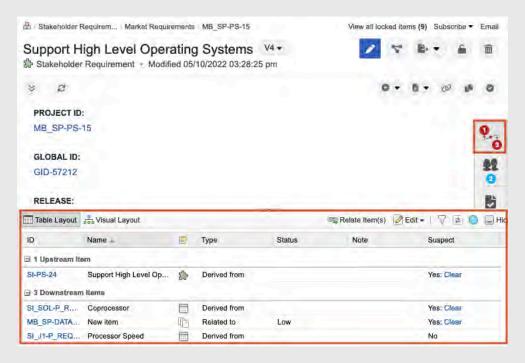
TIP

Status and notes are visible any time you reopen the **Add/edit relationship** window.

Also, when notes and status are enabled under **Relationship options** in **Admin > Relationships**...

Relationship Options		Edit
Show Status In Relationship Grid?:	Yes	
Show Note in Relationship Grid7:	Yes	

... you will see them in the bottom panel of Single Item View when **Relationships** is selected.



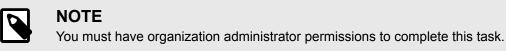
You can also filter by status or note in an impact analysis [305].

	1341	O Downstream	ALL	Y 🕑 U	pstream ALL		*	Run
Verified by		Source Item(s)						
		Project	ID	Name	Туре	Assigned	Тура	Path
Caused by		SANDBOX	SBX-SR-1	Waterproof while swimming and showering	System Requirement		Source Item	SBX-SR-1
Allocated to		Direct Relations	hìp					
Validated By		Project	ID	Name	Тура	Assigned	Туре	Path
Verified By		SANDBOX	SBX- SUBSS-22	Environmental Resistance	Subsystem Requirement		Assimilated by	SBX-SR-1 -> SBX- SUBSS-22
Satisfied By								
Satisfied by								
C Assimilated by								
Status:								
D Low								
D Low								
Medium								

4. If you delete a relationship type, you will be asked to choose a replacement type for affected relationships.

Delete Relationship Type		×	
Relationships with this type will	be replaced. Please cl	hoose a replacement value.	
Replacement Relationship Type:	Related to	*	
Type.			
		Delete Cancel	

Set up relationship rules



Relationship rules help maintain the project structure by preventing problems with relationships [294]. The rules help users know when relationships are required and in which directions.

When these rules are set up, the Relationship Status Indicator [295] alerts users to easily see when their relationships do not match the relationship rules.

Rule sets are created at the organization level, and can then be applied to one or more projects.

- 1. Decide with your team what relationships will be included, the relationship types, as well as whether the rules should be exclusive and included in coverage calculations for the project.
- Select Admin > Organization > Relationships and scroll down to the section labeled Relationship rule configuration to see any previously created rule sets.

Organization Project	Organization admin				He
Details	Relationships				- A - 285
Categories	Relationship Rule Configuration				0
3 Item types ➢ License ➡ Lookup matrices	Semiconductor Project [A	pplies to Semiconductor Sample Set $ imes$	Semiconductor Framework	rk ×, ā 6 more	- ×
OSLC Permissions Fick lists	🕼 Stateholder Regurament		equirement	Verification	Defect
Plugins					
Reports Review center					
Risk management	Upstream	Downstream	Relationship Type	For Covera	ge
P Stream	Stakeholder Requirement	→	Derived from	Yes	×
System health report	Product Requirement	→ System Architecture	Derived from	Yes	×
Users	Stakeholder Requirement	+ 🖌 Validation	Dependent on	Yes	×

- 3. Scroll to the bottom and select Add rule set.
- 4. Select **New Rule Set** and edit the name to describe your set.

			For		
Upstream	Downstream	Relationship Type	Coverage		
Upstream Type 🔹 🔶	Downstream Type •	[Any]	0	Save	
				Cancel	
Add relationship					
Allow any item type not	mentioned in this rule set	to be related to any item	type including th	nose in the rule set.	

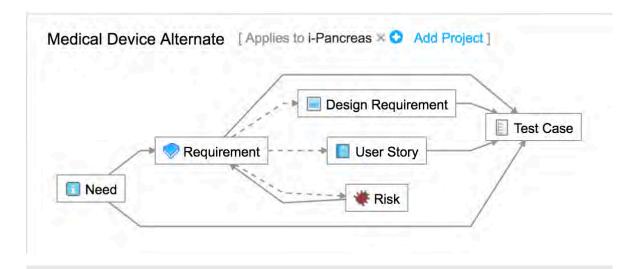
5. Add a rule by selecting the **Upstream item type**, **Downstream item type**, **Relationship type** from the drop-down menus. Select the box under **For coverage** if this relationship should be included for coverage.



NOTE

Configure the same rule set across projects that share relationships. If you relate items across projects with different rule sets, the source project's rule set is applied.

- 6. Select **Save** to save the rule. As the rule is saved, it is added to the diagram to show the relationship visually. Select **Add another relationship** if you want another for this rule set.
- 7. As rules are created, the diagram is updated to show the relationships. Solid lines between items indicate a coverage (required) relationship. Dashed lines indicate relationships that are not for coverage.



TIP

Once you have set relationship rules for a project, you can also view the relationship rules diagram in Single Item View or on the dashboard [155].

- 8. To delete a rule, select the **X** at the end of the rule's row. To delete an entire rule set, select the **X** at the top right of the rule set. After editing or deleting a rule, the rule set diagram will update with any changes made.
- 9. Select **Add project** to apply the rule set to one or more projects. If a rule set is applied to a project with existing items, nothing will change in that project, even if the existing relationships break the new rules. Only future relationships will be required to conform with the rule set.



IMPORTANT

A project can only have one rule set. If a rule set has already been applied to a project and you attempt to apply a second rule set, the application will remove the first rule set from the project and apply the second one instead.

10. If you select the box next to Allow any item type not mentioned in this rule set to be related to any item type including those in the rule set, users can create relationships outside of the rule set you applied to the project.

Rules are between item types. If you do not define a rule for a particular item type, that item type can have a relationship with anything, or nothing if the user chooses, even if the rule set is exclusive.

Manage users

As an organization or user admin, you can set up user access for your organization.

- Add user groups [565]
- Add users [567] and assign them to one or more groups
- Open projects and assign users and groups access rights [652] You can also assign this task to a project administrator.

User groups

User groups are an efficient way to manage notifications, permissions, access, and actions for multiple users at a time.

You can create groups based on the users' roles, permissions or position so you can efficiently:

- Grant access permissions [579]
- Grant role permissions [582]
- Initiate a review [164]
- Subscribe users to items [221]
- Notify users of changes [220]
- Send workflow notifications [641]
- Grant access to projects workflow [606]
- Add signer roles to reviews [251]



TIP Users can be assigned to multiple groups.

Jama Connect includes two types of groups:

- **Organization group** These groups have no project context and are available to all projects in the organization when adding permissions.
- Project group These groups are created in the context of a project and are available to that specific project when adding permissions.

Name groups in a way that works well for your organization. You might use your internal structure (such as job title or work group), or name groups by access permission (read only, read/write), or roles (reuse admin, review admin, project admin). If you're using signer roles [251] for electronic signatures [249], the group name is used as the signer role.

By default, Jama Connect comes with a number of pre-defined organization and project user groups. For example, the group **Organization Admin** is a default group that has organization and project rights.

Add, edit, or delete user group

Organization administrators can delete a group or make changes to an existing group's members, details, or subscriptions.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to add or delete user groups available to all projects.

A system administrator can also add groups by following the steps below.

A project administrator can also add groups at a project level [650].

User administrators can only manage members of a group where they are also a member. This restriction ensures they don't unintentionally provide or remove access to unknown or existing projects.

1. Select Admin > Organization > User groups, then select Add group.

Organization Project	Organization	on admin				Hel
🥂 Details	User gr	roups				√- 1,301
Categories				> O Add	group Search	1
Editor templates	Туре	Group Name	# of Users	Project	Actions	
ltem types	Organization	Analysts	3		Members Group Sut	oscriptions Delete
	Organization	Company	13		Members Group Sui	
Jama Connect Advisor	Organization	Development	3		Members Group Sut	
License	Organization	Organization Admin	14		Members Group Sut	
E Lookup matrices	Organization	Product Managers	11		Members Group Sut	
OSLC	Organization	QA	4		Members Group Sul	
	Organization	Read only ReadWrite only	5		Members Group Sut Members Group Sut	
Permissions	Organization	Test group	2		Members Group Sut	
E Pick lists	organization	reat group			memory I group I gar	ascriptiona Delete
Plugins						
Relationships						
Z Reports						
Review center						
Risk management						
Stream						
1 System health report						
😢 User groups						
S Users						

Note: Project groups that a member of the project is in determine which groups are available for the signer roles.

2. In the **Add group** window, enter a name and description for the group, and select members by their username. Large lists are searchable.

Add group	×
*Group name: Description:	
	O Add user
Users Top 100 s	Selected users
Admin Test Adrian Basic User	
Creator Float	
Privacy policy	Save Cancel

3. Select Save.

The new group appears in the table.

The review moderator now has the ability to edit a review and give a user a signer role [251].

Add new user

If this is a new installation, it's better to add user groups [565] before you add individual users, so you can manage users, permissions, and security more efficiently.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task. A system administrator can also add new users [487].

To add multiple new users, configure the user import plugin [553].

To add users individually:

- Select Admin > Organization, then select Users to display a list of active users. If you don't see the user you're looking for, select View inactive users.
- If LDAP is enabled [502], you can select Add user from LDAP and search for an existing LDAP user in the search box. Jama Connect searches LDAP against the configured "Login Name Attribute" and the "User Name Attribute." You can add wildcards to a search, but if you add them at the beginning of a search term, they can result in slow performance. For large directories, expect several minutes.
- 3. From the toolbar, select **Add user**.
- 4. In the Add user window, fill in the required fields, then select **Save**.
 - Username

The username must be unique so using an email address is recommended.

· License type

Keep in mind the number of licenses purchased [573] and the expected usage [576] by the user when assigning license types.

• User groups

Consider how you use groups to manage users, permissions, and security [565], then select the appropriate groups for this user.

Send email to new user

Send an email to the user with their username, password, and URL to log into the system.

Configure User Import Plugin

With the User Import Plugin, organization administrators can add multiple users at once by importing a spreadsheet. Imports don't delete users from Jama Connect.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

With the User Import Plugin, organization administrators can add multiple users at once by importing a spreadsheet.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Plugins > Add plugin entry.

Organization Project	Organization admi	n				Help
E Details	Plugins					- ∿ - 279
Categories					1	X Add plugin entry
Editor templates	Name	Notes	Plugin Type	Plugin Class	Plugin Params	Active
ltem types	User Import	Test	Import			true
-> License						
E Lookup matrices						
O OSLC						
Permissions						
E Pick lists						
Plugins						

2. In the Add plugin entry window, enter the following information and select Save.

Add plugin entry	\mathbf{x}
Name:	
Enabled:	
Class:	
Type:	×
Parameters:	Event
	Import
Plugin Notes:	
	Save Cancel

- Name: User Import
- Enabled: Make the plugin available to users
- Class (case sensitive): Enter the name of the object defined in the source code:

com.jamasoftware.contour.plugin.jama.UserImportPlugin

- **Type:** Event or Import
- Parameters: Leave this field blank
- Plugin Notes: Add any notes you have here. This isn't visible to the end user.
- 3. Create a CSV document with no header row that contains the following values in columns A through K:
 - Username

If LDAP or CROWD is enabled, the username must match what is listed in the directory.

- First name
- Last name
- Email
- Password
- Title
- Location
- Phone number
- License type

Values must be one of the following:

Value	Meaning
N	Named creator
С	Float creator
FC	Float collaborator
S	Stakeholder
R	Reserved collaborator
v	Float reviewer
RV	Reserved reviewer
NV	Named reviewer
TR	Test runner

Add/Update

Values must be one of the following:

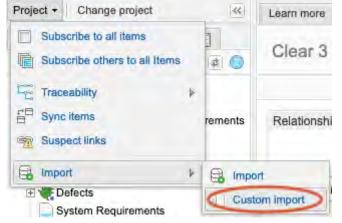
Value	Meaning
Add	Add as a new user
Update	Update an existing user

- Company
- Groups

If a user belongs to multiple groups you can add them in columns L and up. For example:

A	В	c	D	E	Ē	G	н	1	1	ĸ	L	M
kmaxwell@redside.com	Katie	Maxwell	kmaxwell@redside.com	Alpha1@#	Dr.	Central	555-123-1234 C	:	Add	Company		1
suser@redside.com	Sam	User	suser@redside.com	Betal@#	Mr.	West	555-123-1235 C		Update	Company	Organization Admin	Engineering
bflogeets@redside.com	Baxter	Flogeets	bflogeets@redside.com	Gammal@#	Sir	East	555-123-1236 N	v	Add	Company	Development	

4. Select **Project > Import > Custom import** to open the **Custom Import** window.



5. Enter the following information in the **Custom import** window:

Select a Destination:	Select a destination	9	
Select Custom mporter:	Select a custom	¥	
Field delimiter:		*	
Optional Encoding:		*	
Select file to	Choose File No file chosen		
Select file to mport:	Choose File No file chosen		
Select file to	Choose File No file chosen		

- Select a destination: This is a required field. Your selection doesn't affect the outcome.
- Select Custom Importer: User Import
- Field Delimiter: Comma
- Optional Encoding: UTF8
- Select file to import: Choose the CSV file you created in step 3, that contains the list of users to be imported.
- 6. Select **Import**. Each user that's added with the user import plugin receives a welcome email with the Jama Connect URL.



IMPORTANT

If the import fails it might be because:

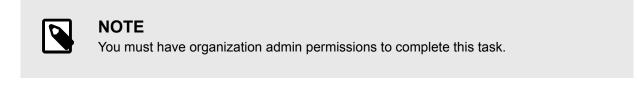
- A user that already exists was set to add (rather than update).
- A user that does not exist was set to update (rather than add).
- One or more of the records is incorrect.
- A required field was missing.

Add users to multi-mode authentication

Multi-mode authentication allows you to add a new Basic user, so you can differentiate between IdP and Basic users.

Important considerations

- Authentication methods must match to use electronic signatures in baselines and reviews. An organization admin can change authentication methods.
- Users can't use the same email between the two different authentication types.



- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Users to display a list of active users.
- 2. Select Add user.

Organizati	on admin								Halp
Users								7	1,013
			View inactive users	Search			ж	Add user	E. Export
Usemame	Full name	Email	Login details	User groups	License type	User status	Authentication type	Action	-

- 3. In the Add user window, select the authentication type you want for this user:
 - Basic authentication Select Use basic authentication for this user.
 - · IdP authentication Deselect Use basic authentication for this user.

Add user		
Use basic authentication for this user		
Send user welcome email		
*Username:	*Email address:	
*First name:	Title:	
*Last name:	Phone number:	
	Location:	
	*License type:	◯ Creator
		 Creator (float)
		⊖ Stakeholder
		◯ Test runner
		⊖ Reviewer

4. Click Save.

Jama Connect runs a check to see which authentication method was used. Initially, the Authentication Type for the user you added is blank. When they log in for the first time, the column is populated with Basic or IdP.

Full Name	Email	Login Details	User Groups	License Type	Usor Status	Authentication Type	Action
Stakeholder		Never logged in	Development	Stakeholder	Active	IdP	Edit Deactivate
admin		Count. 2	Organization Admin, Product Managers	Creator (float)	Active	Basic	Edit Password Deactivate

You can also verify the Authentication Type from **Admin > Organization > Users**.

View ina	ctive users	Search			X	Add user 🔹 Export
	Login details	User groups	License type	User status	Authentication type	Action
.com	Count: 2	Organization Admin	Creator (float)	Active		Edit Password') Subscri
are.com	Count: 133	Organization Admin	Creator (float)	Active	Basic	Edit Password Subscri
tware.com	Count: 2	Organization Admin	Creator	Active	Basic	Edit Password Subscri
	Count: 1	Organization Admin	Creator (float)	Active	Basic	Edit Password Subsori

Edit user details



NOTE

You must have organization or user administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select **Admin > Organization**, then select **Users** to display a list of active users. If you can't find them, select **View Inactive Users**.
- 2. Select **Edit** in the Action column of the user you want to edit. This opens the **Edit User** window.

*Username: *First name: *Last name:	*Email address: Title: Phone number: Location: *License type:	Creator Creator (float)	
Groups		Selected Groups	
			Clear all group
start typing to filter groups top 100 shi	sw/i		S bibar an groot
Crganization Admin Crganization Crganizatio	-	Organization Admin Organization	

3. Select Save.

Edit user or group subscriptions

Users can subscribe to email notifications. Administrators don't have control over a user's own subscriptions, only to subscriptions added by others. Only the user can control their subscriptions.



NOTE

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Users.
- 2. Select **Subscriptions** in a user row to open the **Edit subscriptions** window.

				Unsubscri	be selected
0	Project	Notifications	Subscribed By	Subscribed Group	Action
	Semiconductor Project 2.0	Set: S1_S2_P-SET-26 INFORMATION	Admin Test		Unsubscribe
0	Semiconductor Project 2.0	SI_S2_P-INFO-1 Test Requirements for Article (including child items)	Admin Test		Unsubscribe
	Semiconductor Project 2.0	SI_S2_P-INFO-3 Item A (including child items)	Admin Test		Unsubscribe
	9	Semiconductor Project 2.0 Semiconductor	 Semiconductor Project 2.0 Set: S1_S2_P-SET-26 INFORMATION Semiconductor Project 2.0 S1_S2_P-INFO-1 Test Requirements for Article (including child items) Semiconductor S1_S2_P-INFO-3 Item A (including child 	Project Notifications By Semiconductor Structure Structur	Image: Constraint of the second se

- 3. Select the user you want to edit from the left column. On the right you see a list of their current subscriptions.
- 4. If you're an organization administrator, select Unsubscribe in the Action column or to remove multiple subscriptions, select the subscriptions you want to remove, then select Unsubscribe selected. If you're a project administrator, select the items you want to mute and select Mute subscriptions.



TIP

Organization administrators can also edit group subscriptions by selecting **Admin > Organization > User groups > Subscriptions**.

Reset user password



NOTE

You must have system, organization, or user administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Users to view a list of users.
- 2. Select **Password** in the **Action** column for the user whose password you want to change.
- 3. In the **Edit password** window, enter and confirm a password that meets the default authentication requirements.

License types and permissions

The type of license limits the possible permissions and roles that can be granted to a user. License types include creator, stakeholder, test runner, and reviewer.

Regardless of assigned license type, each user has a unique login consisting of username and password. Organization admins and user admins can view the current license [578] assigned to users, as well as assign users license types [572]. Creator and reviewer licenses can be named licenses or float licenses; test runner licenses and stakeholder licenses are named only.

Types of licenses

License type	Definition	Named li- cense	Float license
Creator	Gives full read and edit rights and full access to reviews to active users who daily manage items and projects.	X	x
Test runner	Gives basic permissions to read and review, as well as the ability to create test plans and defects, to execute test runs, and to add attachments to test runs during execution.	X	
Stakeholder	Gives read-only privileges to those who need visibility into a project, but don't need editing rights. Stakeholders can view items, provide comments, and act as reviewers.	X	
Reviewer	Grants permission to participate in reviews, act as approver, moder- ator, or review administrator, and to respond to comments in the stream. Reviewers can't initiate reviews or access items in the core project.	X	X
Temporary	A 30-day full creator license automatically granted to a non-licensed individual, invited by email to a review or to comment in the stream. The only default permissions are for the discussion thread or review to which they were invited.	X	x
Collaborator (Legacy)	A legacy license; gives read-only privileges to users needing visibility into a project, but not editing rights. They can view items, provide comments, participate in (but not create) reviews, execute test runs, and log defects.	X	x

Permissions by license type

The type of license assigned to you defines your permissions, which in turn determine your ability to create and edit items and to access items as read-only.

With a creator license and read-only permissions to a project, you can:

- · Execute test runs
- Log defects from the test run execution window

PERMISSIONS	LICENSE TYPE					
	Creator	Stakeholder	Collaborator (Legacy)	Test runner	Reviewer	
Read/Write					1	
Create test plans	X			x		
Execute test runs	X		x	x		
Log defects (from test run window)	X		X	X	11 F	
Manage attachments	X			X*		
Manage relationships	X			X*	At 2	
Add baselines	X	1	s		11 ×	
Edit, delete, restore user-created baselines	X					
Add and edit items	X			X*	1	
Read-only						
Share filters	X					
Share custom report templates	X	11 12		10.07.11	11 L	
View baselines	X	X	х	x		
Create filters	X	X	X	X	11-0-0-0	
Export reports	X	X	x	x		
Read and initiate stream threads	x	X	х	X	H	
Comment on items	X	X	x	x	11.0	
View items in projects	X	X	х	x	11-0	
View dashboards	X	X	X	X		
Review		A . Second of				
Initiate	X	11			1	
Moderate	X	A second second second		x	at the second	
Participate	X	X	x	x	X	
Approve	X	X	X	x	X	
Electronically sign	X	X	x	x	X	
Reply to stream comments	X	X	X	X	X	
Risk						
Initiate	X	4 1				
Moderate	X				1	
Participate	X					
View (if invited)	X	X	x	X	1	

* Permissions that are included with each license type.

Configure Jama Connect for test runner license

Users with a test runner license can only manage attachments and relationships, and edit certain items for tests. For example, test plans, cycles, groups, runs, as well as item types used as defects [350]. They don't have permissions to manage attachments and relationships, or to edit items in the rest of the project.



IMPORTANT

You must have organization or user administrator permissions to configure Jama Connect for the test runner license type.

If your organization has purchased a test runner license type, you must make the following changes in Jama Connect:

- Configure item types to be used as a defect [589]
- Assign access permissions [579]

Batch update license types

Occasionally, you might want to update many users at once. For example, several users might be assigned a temporary license that's about to expire and you need to assign creator licenses.

If you select more users than the number available of your selected license type, that license type isn't available when batch updating.



NOTE

You must have organization or user administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Users.
- 2. Sort the users by license type by selecting the field name header at the top of the user grid.
- 3. Highlight the users to be updated. Use **Shift** or **Cmd-click** to select multiple.
- 4. Right-click or Ctrl-click and select Batch Update User(s).

Baxter Flogeets	bflogeets@redside.com	Never logged	Development, Engineering
and the second se	Batch Update User(s)		
Peter Luiz	pluiz@redsideconsumng.com	27	Managers

5. In the window that opens, select the license type, then select **Commit**.

Monitor license usage



NOTE

You must have system, organization, or user administrator permissions to complete this task.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select License.

2. In the center panel you can see a display of daily usage by license type for a particular time period, as well as detail of current usage.

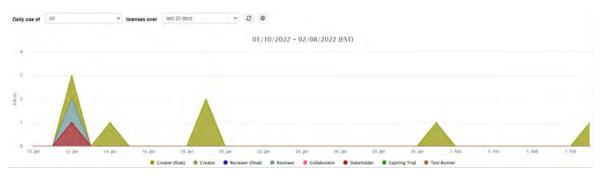
You can view stats from the last 7, 30, or 90 days, including the number of licenses being used on a daily basis, the number of days where you reached your maximum threshold, and if any users were downgraded in license type or denied access due to a lack of license availability. Use the menus in the header to select the type of license and the time period you want displayed. By clicking on one of the chart lines, you can see an hourly breakdown of license usage throughout that day. From the hourly view, select a specific hour of the day to see a minute-by-minute breakdown.



NOTE

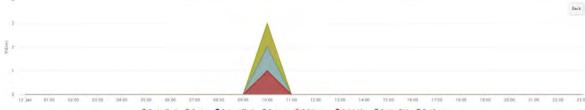
This chart shows a live look at license usage at the time the page is loaded or refreshed. The data is stored in UTC time, however the chart display converts the data to match the user's time zone by applying the appropriate offset.

Daily





Hourly Breakdown for Wednesday, January 12th (EST)



Minute-by-minute

				Minute Bre	akdown for Tue	sday, February 8	8th 3:26 pm (ES	iπ)			Back
Values a											
0 10/00	10.03	1010	10.15 Creator (float)	10'20 Creator • Review	10.25 er (float) B Review	10:30 Tr Collaborator	10:25 Stakeholder	10.40 Expiring Trial 🔹 T	10'47.	10.50	10.33

Scroll down to see all of your license information such as license type, expiration date, how many licenses are owned, as well as any integrations the organization has purchased. For more information, see View license [578].

 To adjust the threshold, select Threshold (gear icon), make your changes, then click Save. (Optional) Select Notify me when this threshold is met and enter an email address to send notifications when usage surpasses a specified threshold.

Set license usage threshold	
SET USAGE THRESHOLD FOR LICENSES:	
80%	
Notify me when this threshold is met	
EMAIL ADDRESS TO NOTIFY:	
Privacy policy	Save Cance

- 4. To analyze your license data usage in Excel:
 - a. Update the license types and timeframe settings as needed, then click **Export**.
 - b. Select the destination of the file, then click **OK**.

View license

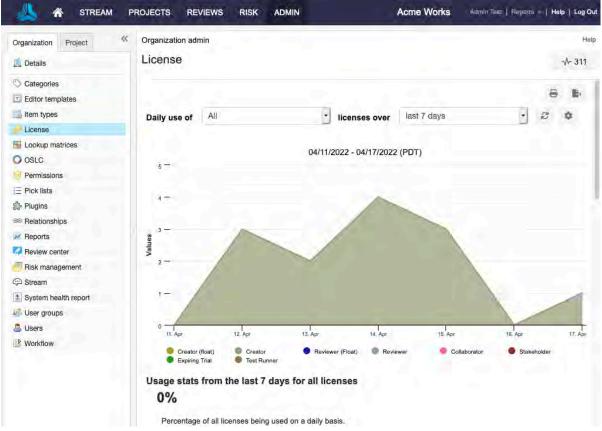
View details about your license, such as the type and expiration date.



NOTE

You must have system, organization, or user administrator permissions to view the licenses.

To view your current license information, select Admin > Organization, then select License.
 A CSV export is available for analyzing license usage trends within Excel. The exported data represents a UTC time zone.



For organizations with floating licenses, information about float license usage is available above the table (more information is available here [576]).

The table provides details about the license, such as the type and expiration date. Counts are also provided by specific user license type, as shown in this example:

Organization a	dmin He	
License	-∿- 311	
Usage stat	s from the last 30 days for all licenses	
0%	Percentage of all licenses being used on a daily basis.	
N/A	Number of users that were were assigned a downgraded license because a float license was unavailable.	
N/A	Number of users that were denied access because no licenses were available	
0	Number of days where 100% or more of your all licenses were in use.	

User activity

User name	Logged in at	Duration	Last activity
Admin Test	04/18/2022 9:56:10 AM (PDT)	02:52:42	04/18/2022 12:48:53 PM (PDT)
I< ③ Page 1 ○ of 1 ○ >I			

Last updated: 04/18/2022 12:48 PM PDT

Licensing details

Customer license contact: Client organization: Product name:	Kevin Jama Product Jama	License type: License creation date: License expiratio date:	Comme 02/21/2 n 12/30/2	020	 Review Center WIRIS Equations Editor Hazard and Risk Analysis
Product edition:	Enterprise	Maintenance expiration date:	12/30/2	022	
License type			Owned	Assigned	Available

License type	Owned	Assigned	Available
Creator	Unlimited	9	0
Creator (float)	Unlimited	3	0

Grant permissions

Permissions allow users to do things such as access, modify, and delete items or perform other specific tasks. Permissions control how users experience Jama Connect by restricting actions they can perform or content they can see.



NOTE

To grant most permissions, you must be an organization or user administrator. A system administrator [490] grants limited permissions and a project administrator [652] grants only project-level permissions. Project administrators can access users outside of their project to give access when the Organization detail configuration **Allow project administrators access to all users and organization groups** is enabled. 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Permissions.

👗 🏠 STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK ADMIN	N			Acm	ne Worl	ks	Admin T	ast Re	pons -	Help	p Log C	Dut
Organization Project 🤲	Organization admin											He	elp
E Details	Permissions											∿- 285	
Categories	Project Selector	Acce	ess Rights for	Organization						0	Add p	ermissio	ns
Editor templates	Acme Works						Admir	Istration	r i				
🗔 Item types.	Duplicate of Semiconductor Sample Set - Lacie Duplicate of Semiconductor Project 2.0 Duplicate of Semiconductor Project 2.0		User/Group	Organization	Users	Process	Project	Add Project	Review	Reuse	OSLC	Reports	R
E Lookup matrices	E Compared Semiconductor Framework	ar.	Analysts	1	1	4	2	1	1	1		1	
O OSLC	Semiconductor Project 2.0 Bemiconductor Sample Set		Basic User										
Permissions	E Di Work Projects	8	Date of the										
E Pick lists		62	Company	*	4	2	4	2	4	4		2	*

2. In Project Selector on the left, select the organization, an individual project, or container, depending on the level you want to grant permissions.



TIP

Permissions set at the organizational level are passed on to lower levels, but might be overridden for individual projects, components or sets. For simplicity, we recommend setting permissions at the highest acceptable level.

Organization administrators can also grant project permissions in the configure project window [652].

3. The main panel displays current permissions that were granted. Select **Modify** or **Override** to edit current user or group permissions. To add a new user or group, select **Add permissions** in the top right.



NOTE

Permissions are inherited from higher levels in the organization structure. For example, if you assign a group access at the organization level, all projects, components, and sets within the organization inherit the permissions.

When a group or user's **Inherited** column contains the value "true" and is highlighted in green, that user or group has received its permissions from a higher level. Select **Override** to change their permissions.

Also, certain permissions are allowed with each license type [573]. You might need to assign the correct license type [572] to change permissions. Also, be aware of how permissions work with related items [295].

4. If you select **Add permissions**, the **Assign permissions** window opens, and you can select the groups or users you want to add.



TIP

Before assigning permissions, consider setting up groups [565] to make this task more efficient.

You can also add a new group or user by selecting **Add user** or **Add group** in the top right corner of the window. Then select the role or access permissions [654] you want to add at the bottom of the window and select **Save**.

Add permissions	
	Add user Add grou
Groups Users	Selected users and groups
D Search Top 100 slassm	🚔 Clear all users and group
Analysts Organization	
Company Organization	
Development Organizzilion	
Organization Admin Organization	
Product Managers Organization	
QA Organizzilian	
Permissions	
	functionality within this project. d edit items within this project or set depending on selected granularity. rent on items, create and view filters, and run reports. They cannot create/edit items.
Privacy policy	Save Cancel



NOTE

Roles [582] and access permissions can be granted at an organizational level. Project administrator permissions can be granted at a project level. Access permissions can be granted at a container level and greater.

5. Alternatively, select **Remove** at the level that access was granted to remove access to a project, component, or set completely by unselecting all permissions.



IMPORTANT

Remove functions differently at lower levels in the hierarchy. If the user or group's permissions were previously overridden at that level, the **Inherited column** shows "false," and selecting **Remove** reverts the permissions back to the original inherited permissions. If the user or group's permissions haven't been previously overridden, the **Inherited column** shows "false," and selecting **Remove** completely removes the group or user from a project or set. If the group or user's permissions are inherited, the **Inherited column** reads "true" and permissions can only be removed at the higher level where they were assigned.



NOTE

If a user is part of multiple user groups with conflicting permissions, the user's given the highest permissions that are set.



IMPORTANT

While items within sets fall under the permission rules of the set, *attachments to those items don't*. Attachments can still be accessed by outside users who have access permission to the project while adding attachments [87] or inserting rich text links [92].

Roles

A *role* is a set of permissions that allows a user to perform specific functions. Each permission type defines the functions it allows.

An admin grants permissions by role [656] to an individual or to a group.



NOTE

Permission roles are different from other types of roles such as review roles [160] and Signer roles [251].

Types of roles

Role	Definition
System admin [466]	Handles installation, setup, and configuration of Jama Connect, and has no access to projects. System admin is a special user that isn't a role for other users. It doesn't require a license and
(self-hosted only)	logs in to the system with the username "root."
Organization admin [539]	Controls all aspects of configuring Jama Connect, its users, and its groups.
User admin [564]	Manages licenses, users, and groups; can see all users and organization groups in the system.
Process admin [583]	Configures content and connections within Jama Connect; controls item types, pick lists, relation- ship rules, Review Center, and workflow; delegates these responsibilities to appropriate users and groups.
Project admin [632]	Focuses on permissions, project groups, and workflow customization.
Add Project	Allows a user to create a new project or duplicate an existing project where that user is project admin.
Review admin [188]	Manages the advanced reuse rules accessible via the reuse dialog within a project. Reuse rules are focused on item types and are available to all users in all projects where they have a creator license.
Reuse admin [310]	Manages reuse. Requires read access to the synchronized items they are working with, and write permissions to edit, synchronize, reuse, or duplicate those items.
Report admin [556]	Allows the report developer to upload and manage BIRT, Velocity, and Word templates. Reports are assigned to specific projects where the report admin has project management rights.

User admin limitations

- Can set permissions only for groups/users on projects where they are project admin.
- · Can manage organization group membership only for groups where they are a member.
- Can't make changes or additions to users or groups that have been assigned to organization or process admins except for activation/deactivation and license management.
- Can manage only members of a group where they are also a member. This restriction ensures they don't unintentionally provide or remove access to unknown or existing projects.



IMPORTANT

Users must have the license type [573] that allows for the permissions granted with each role.

Deactivate and reactivate users

When you deactivate a user, the user becomes inactive and frees up named assigned licenses associated with that user.



IMPORTANT

You must have organization or user administrator permissions to deactivate a user.

Users can't be deleted from Jama Connect.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Users.
- 2. In the Action column for the user you want to deactivate, select **Deactivate**.

Organization	n admin								Help
Users									-√- 983
			View inactive use	rs Search			×	Add user	E+ Export
name	Full name	Email	Login details	User groups	License type	User status	Action		
mail.com	1@gmail.con	1@gmail.com	Never logged in		Reviewer	Active	Edit Password Sub	scriptions Invite	Deactivate

- 3. Deactivated users disappear from the list until you select **View inactive users** to view all users.
- 4. Alternatively, to reactivate a deactivated user, select **Activate**.
- 5. In the User license type window, select a license type and select Save.

Manage process

Best practices are a great starting place, but every organization has unique needs and Jama Connect can be configured to align your processes and artifacts. To address these needs, Jama Connect provides the ability to control fields, picklists, relationships, templates, and workflow.

These settings tend to evolve over time as teams mature and new groups are brought into Jama Connect. An admin role is available to delegate these responsibilities to the appropriate users and groups.

- Item types [583]
- Fields [592]
- Set up editor templates [607]
- Configure views [608]
- Manage relationships [609]
- Manage tests [617]

Item types

Item types are the templates for sets used within each project.

While sets are unique to each project, item types can be used in projects [634] across the entire organization. Item types cannot be customized for individual projects.

Each item type can be configured [584] to best fit your organization and methodology. The fewer item types that your organization creates the easier it will be to manage items.

Additionally, every item type is automatically assigned an API ID for reporting purposes. That API ID cannot be specified or changed.

Add and edit item types

Changes to item types affect all projects in your instance of Jama Connect. You can define an item type once, and all projects have access to that type. Item types can't be customized for individual projects.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to add and edit item types.

You can create a new item type, add or delete fields [593] in an existing item type, or change the item type details.



TIP

The fewer item types that your organization creates, the easier it is to manage items and report on the sets based on those item types.

Jama Connect comes with a set of core item types that cannot be deleted. You can tell which item types these are by selecting **Admin > Organization > Item types** and viewing which item types don't have a delete option.

Action
Views
Edit Views Delete
Edit Views Delete
Edit Views
Views

You can see a list of core item type fields in Admin > Organization > Item Types > Core > Views > Projects List View -Mixed Item Types. Custom fields can't be selected for visibility in mixed item type views.

			Projects List View with Mixed Item Types
Drag and drop to hide/show and	d re-order fie	lds	
Hidden fields Heading API ID Description Last Locked By Last Locked By Last Locked Release Assigned To Created By Created Date Modified By Modified Date Project Global ID Last Activity Date # of Upstream Relationships			Visible fields Item Type Locked ID Name Connected Users # of Comments Relationship Status
		Ĺ	

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Item types.

2. To add a new item type, select **Add item type**, or to edit an existing item type select **Edit** for the item type you want to modify.

Organization Project	O	rganization admin										He
Details	It	em types									-1-	327
Categories						_		Add item type	Item ty	/pe fields fo		
Editor templates	age	Display	Plural	Key	Description	API-	System	Action	4	11	XOA	Add fi
			1 million	nay	Page internet	ID	Syacard	Action			1. 2. 2.	Uniqu
litem types	ago							4.4	Order	Label		
	2	Attachment	Attachments	ATT	Attachment Type	22	Yes	Views	Order	Labei		Name
License	age >	Attachment Block Requirement	Attachments Block Requirements	ATT BLKRQ	Attachment Type	22 97		Views Edit Views Delete	Order	Labei Project ID	Intotip	Nam
	2				Attachment Type	_	No		Order		Intotip	

3. This opens the **Add item type** window where you can select or modify the following options:

Add item type				? 🛛
Add Item type *Display: *Display plural: Description: *Type key: Use as: Widgets:	Default Inactive widgets Activities Relationships Synchronized Items Attachments Links Tags Versions	Active widgets		
	Change Request Risk OSLC Artifacts			
Image:			Save	Cancel

• Display

Display name for a single item of this item type (Required).

• Display plural

Display name for multiple items of this item type (Required).

Description

For others who may at a later point want to know internally how this item type is used or how it is distinguished from other item types.

• Type key

This is the default ID Prefix that will be shown when creating a set using the item type. It can be overwritten. (Required).

Use as

Select an option only if you are using this item type for special use for test [350]. (If you are using the REST API to create an item type, it refers to this as a Category)

- · Widgets
 - Read more about item type widgets [587] or how to enable or disable them [587].
- Image

Display icon to use for this item type (this is required). Icons are used as the set icon, the list view icon and the icon at the upper-left of the item view.

- **API ID** A new item type will automatically be assigned a reference ID for API reporting purposes. You can see this ID by selecting **Admin > Item types**, but it cannot be specified or changed.
- 4. Select Save.



NOTE

In order to use item types in a particular project, a project or organization administrator must add the item type to the project [634].



IMPORTANT

You can delete an item type, however you will be asked to delete any existing items of that type prior to deletion. To delete, select the item type you want to delete and select **Delete**.

Item type widgets

Widgets are small embedded applications that add functionality to item types. Available widgets include:

- Activities [233]
- Attachments [87]
- Change request [260]
- Relationships [294]
- Synchronized items [317]
- Tags [86]
- Versions [255]

Enable or disable item widgets



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

To enable or disable widgets:

- 1. Follow instructions to edit an item type [584].
- 2. Enable widgets by selecting the widget's name [587] in the **Inactive widgets** column. It will move over to the **Active widgets** column.



NOTE

The change request item type should only be used for change requests [260].



NOTE

Adding the relationship widget will automatically add the the Relationship Status Indicator [295] as well. They can not be used separately.

3. In the **Active widgets** column, the links, tags, attachments and relationships widgets have a gray **synchronize toggle** button next to their name. To indicate whether or not each widget can be synchronized, use the **synchronize toggle** button for each item. When the button is darker, it indicates that the widget can be synchronized.

dd item type				9
*Display: *Display plural: Description: *Type key:				
Use as:	Default	*		
Widgets:	Inactive wid	gets	Active widgets	
			Activities	8
			Relationships	
			Synchronized Items	K
			Attachments	-X
			Links	19 K
			Tags	- 10° N
			Versions	
			Change Request	10
			Risk	· · · · ×
mage:				
			Save	Cancel



NOTE

If you disable synchronization for a specific widget, when an item of that type is synchronized, that widget will not be included in synchronization, nor will that widget be taken into account when sync status is calculated.

4. To disable a widget select the **X** next to the widget's name in the **Active widgets** column.

Use a different item type as a test case or defect

You can use any item type as a defect or a test case. By selecting test case, this adds test steps and test case status to that item type.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization > Item types.
- 2. In the same row as the item type you want to change to a test case, select Edit.
- 3. In the Add/Edit item type window that pops up, select the pull-down menu next to the Use as field and select one of the options. Select Test case or Defect.

*Display:	Defect		
'Display plural:	Defects		
Description:	This defect is being used for test	runners	
Type key:	DEF		
Use as:	Defect		
Widgets:	Default Test Case	Active widgets	
	Defect	Activities	X
	Selenium	Relationships	te ×
	Test Results (legacy)	Synchronized Items	×
		Attachments	€×
		Links	28
		Tags	X
		Versions	×
Image:	* *		

4. Select Save.

Enable rich text in test steps



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization > Item types.
- 2. Find the item type you want to use. You can use any item type that is a Test Case type (this might be an item that's used as a Test Case [350]).
- 3. In the right panel, select the **Steps** field, then select the **Edit** pencil icon.

Organization Project	<< Orga	anization adn	nin											Hel
🚊 Details	Iter	m types												₩ 327
Categories							0	Add item type	Item ty	vpe fields fo	r Steps	211	×	Add fie
Editor templates		riaquitation							Clerkes	Label	Infotio	Unique Field	Field	Control
Item types		Register Block	Register Map	REG_BLK		55	No	Edit Views	Diger	Laber	intoup	Name	Тура	Control
License		Register Description	Register Descriptions	REG_DESC		56	No	Edit Views	1	Project ID		documentKey	Text Field	
Lookup matrices	-	Set	Sets	SET	Set type	31	Yes	Edit Views	2	Global ID		globalld	Text Field	
O OSLC	\$	Stakeholder Requirement	Stakeholder Requirements	SHRO		45	No	Edit Views	3	Name		name	Text Field	
U Permissions	8	Steps	Steps	testCaseSteps		142	No	Edit Views	4	Description		description	Text	Rich
E Pick lists	1	Subsystem Verification	Subsystem Verifications	SVER		61	No	Edit Views	5	Assigned		assignedTo	Box User	Text
静 Plugins		System	System	SYSARCH		58	No	Edit Views	6	Release		release	Release	в
Relationships		Architecture	Architecture						7	Test Case		testCaseStatus		
# Reports		Test	Test	В		141	No	Edit Views		Status		1001000010100		
Review center	2	Test Cycle	Test Cycles	TSTCY	Fields that apply to	36	Yes	Views	8	Steps		testCaseSteps	Steps	Rich Text
Risk management					Test Cycles				9	Test Run		testRunResults	Test Run	
C Stream	面	Test Plan	Test Plans	TSTPL	Fields that apply to	35	Yes	Edit Views	2	Results		testrunkesuits	Results	

4. In the Edit field window, select Allow Rich Text and click Save.

Edit field			\mathbf{x}
Field label:	Steps		
Use to Trigger Suspect:			
Synchronize:	✓		
Allow Rich Text:	✓		
		Save	Cancel



IMPORTANT

To disable rich text in test steps, follow the same steps, unchecking the Allow rich text box.

If you do so, no data will be lost, but images and rich text will be replaced with HTML tags.

Users will not see any existing steps break and the content will still render. It is up to the users to decided what formatting tags to remove. The application does not automatically strip tags, and renders correct HTML tags in steps with or without the rich text mode enabled.

Change a set key

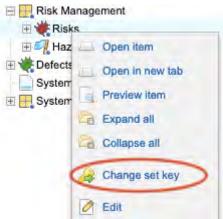
You can edit a set ID or renumber items in a set at any time.



NOTE

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to complete this task.

1. Select **Projects**, right-click on the set you want to modify, then select **Change set key**.



- 2. In the **Confirm Set Key Change** window that opens, enter the new set key, which must be 1–16 characters long, consisting of only letters, numbers, or underscores.
- 3. Select **Regenerate Item IDs** to reset the counter and apply new numbering to all existing items. Item counters start over at 1.



CAUTION

Don't select **Regenerate Item IDs** if you want to restart numbering on newly created items. Leave existing items as they are.

Fields

A field holds a basic unit of data in an item type.

Fields contain values. In List View, each column represents a different field. Individual users can configure which fields they see. For more information, see Configure Compare View for synchronized items [328] and Configure fields [49].

An organization administrator can add new fields to an item type [593] and configure the behavior for those fields.

There are three types of fields in Jama Connect:

Predefined fields

An organization administrator can add predefined fields [597]. They are indexed and can be searched without using the database field name.

Custom fields

An organization administrator can add custom fields [597]. They can be similar to predefined fields, or can be multi-select fields, URL fields, calculated, rollup, and item of type fields.

System fields

System fields (like, name, test steps [353], test case status [355] and review status [153]) are automatically created to provide system functionality and cannot be disabled or deleted.



TIP

Predefined fields can be very similar to custom fields. If you plan on doing a lot of reporting with your data, predefined fields will simplify the document type's underlying schema and make it simpler to use those fields in reporting.

Add, edit, and delete fields

When editing an item type [584], you can add, edit, and delete fields.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

When you toggle a field between rich text and text, the text doesn't retroactively change data that was previously entered in that field. Each type is saved in a different format (HTML vs plain text). A large scale data translation isn't supported — data might have accumulated over years and with potentially millions of records, so the update might break compliance rules, version history, integrations, or review comments.

1. Select Admin > Organization > Item types.

You see a list of existing fields with information about each one.

2. Select a row to highlight it in blue, then select one of the icons in the top toolbar.

Organization Project «	Org	anization adr	nin												He
🚊 Details	Ite	m types												4	1-327
Categories	1				Add item type	Item ty	pe fields for	Test				Ĩ	1	× c	Add fie
Editor templates		Register Block	Register Map	REG_BLK		Order	Label	Infoilp	Unique Field Name	Field Type	Control	Pick List	Calcula		Read Al Only On
P License		Register	Register Descriptions	REG_DESC		1	Project ID		documentKey	Text Field					2
E Lookup matrices	191	Set	Sets	SET	Set type	2	Global ID		globalld	Text Field					e
OOSLC	念	Stakeholder Requirement	Stakeholder Requirements	SHRQ		3	Name		name	Text Field					
Permissions		Steps	Steps	testCaseSte	ips	4	Description		description	Text	Rich				
E Pick lists	1	Subsystem Verification	Subsystem Verifications	SVER		5	Assigned		assignedTo	Box User	Text				
∯ Plugins ≫ Relationships	1	System Architecture	System Architecture	SYSARCH		6	Release		release	Release					
a Reports		Tesl	Test	B	1										
Review center	a	Test Cycle	Test Cycles	TSTCY	Fields that apply to Test Cycles										

Edit a field

Select the **pencil** icon to open the **Edit field** window.

Re-order fields

Use the green up and down arrow buttons.

Delete a field



CAUTION

Review the following before you delete a field:

- Once a field is deleted, all values related to that field will be deleted from the database and cannot be recovered.
- If the field was used to relate synced items (JIRA KEY, proxy, etc.), a duplicate item will be created if you try to create the sync again.
- If the field is mapped in an integration, that field will no longer update and could cause errors in your integration tool.
- If filters used the field, filter results will become inaccurate. The filter should be updated before removing the field.
- If the deleted field raised suspect links, relationships will be affected. Because the field no longer exists, users will not be able to see the changes that created the suspect link.
- If you attempt to restore a previous version of an item that still contains the deleted field, the field's contents will not be restored. Even if you recreate the field prior to the version rollback, data will not be restored.
- If you still want to delete a custom field, consider exporting a copy of those field values via a report or the API.

To delete a field select the field then select the **red x** icon.

Add a field

Select the green **Add field** icon to open the **Add field** window.

3. If you selected **Add** or **Edit**, a window will open where you can select the following options:

Select a Field Type			
Predefined Fields:	Nothing selected	*	
Custom Fields:	histing telected	*	
field label:			
nfotip:			
Inique Field Name:			
Read Only:			
s Required:			
Ise to Trigger Suspect:			
Synchronize:			

• Select a field type

If you are adding a new field, you must first indicate what type of field. Select either a predefined field or custom field. Both field types can be used in the same item type. (This section does not appear when editing fields).



IMPORTANT

You can only use the system predefined **Release** field to show items in the **Releases** tab. If you use a custom **Release** field to designate an item to a release, that item will not appear in the **Releases** tab.

Field label

This is the field name that users will see.



CAUTION

When creating a new field, the application automatically uses the **field label** that you enter to name the **unique field name** in the database. Once it has been saved, even though you can change the **field label**, you can't change the **unique field name** in the database.

Avoid leading with an underscore when naming fields. There are some unique field names that may conflict with Elasticsearch fields (like "_source" and "_ID") and prevent proper functioning.

Infotip

(Optional) Text entered here will be visible to users when they hover over this field label.

Unique field name

This is the name of the field in the database.

Read only

Select this box to prevent users from editing the field.

Allow API overwrite

Fields that are configured to be read-only have the option to be editable via the REST API. System fields like modifiedDate or rollup do not allow the option to overwrite.

• Is required

Required fields are string, text or date fields that are configured so that the user must enter data into the field before saving an item.

Use to trigger suspect

Suspect links [303] is triggered when specific fields update in an item. This option lets you determine which field changes will flag an item as suspect.

• Synchronize

When items are synchronized to other items, a change in a field with this checkbox will flag this item as out of sync in the synced items window and in Single Item View [152].

Text components

If you chose to add a text box field, you will need to choose if you want it to have rich-text capabilities.

Coloris Eight Train			
Select a Field Type	Nothing selecte	ri w	1
Custom Fields:			
Gualdin Heida.	Text Box	2	1
Field label:			
Infotip:			
Unique Field Name:			
Read Only:	D		
Is Required:			
Use to Trigger Suspect:			
Synchronize:			
Select a Text Componer	ıt		
Text Components:	Nothing selected	Y	
	Text Box		
	Rich Text		

• Pick list, Multi-select, Calculated fields

If you want to add a field that requires lookup or pick list for input, you must first add the pick list or lookup matrix.

4. Select **Save**. By default, new fields are added to the bottom of the item type fields list, but you can reorder using the green arrows.

Predefined fields

An organization administrator can add predefined fields [592]. They are indexed and can be searched without using the database field name.

When you are adding fields [593], you must select the database location where the lookup value is stored from predefined fields; this selection won't affect users. However, custom report writers must know the mapping of the fields to the database.

There are several predefined fields you can choose from including:

• Text

Optionally, you can enable rich text in these fields.

Dates

Each field (date1 through date5) will limit the user entry to a valid date and will provide a pop-up calendar picker.

Integer

The fields originalEstimate, remainingEstimate and timeSpent all only allow the entry of whole number positive integers.

• Flag

Flag fields will be displayed as check boxes to the users working with the item type. By default all flags are marked as No (False).

• String

Includes the Predefined Fields: Short Name, ID, string1 through string15.

Pick list

Fields such as status, priority and lookup 1-10 will prompt you for a pick list in the **Add field** window. If that option is not available, then you have selected a non-pick list type from the predefined fields drop-down. Once a predefined field has been used for a pick list it will no longer be available in the list. If additional fields are needed, use custom fields.

Release

Each pick list is populated by the list of releases created within each individual project. Some item types are configured with a release field [265] by default. If the release field is removed from the item type, it will become available in the predefined field list.

• User

Item types that include a user field will present the user with a pop-up list of users to select from. The user will only be allowed to select one user from the list.

Custom fields

An organization administrator can add custom fields that are unique to their organization. Custom fields can be similar to predefined, multi-select, URL, rollup, and item of type fields.

To find a field, search using the field name because they aren't indexed.

When adding a custom field [593], these are the types you can choose:

Item of Type

Use this to create a new pick list field that is populated by a list of existing items in the current project that are of the specified item type. Users can reference items of another type in this manner. Only one item can be selected in an item of type pick list.

• Flag

Flag fields are displayed as checkboxes to those working with the item type. By default, all flags are labeled **No** (False).

Integer

Allows only the entry of whole number positive integers.

Release

Each pick list is populated by the list of releases created within each individual project. Some item types are configured with a release field by default. If the release field is removed from the item type, it's available in the predefined field list.

Pick List

Pick lists are a set of specific values that can be entered in a field.

• Float

Use float fields to accurately capture numeric values. The float field follows IEEE 754. These fields can be positive or negative.

Multi-select pick list

Use the multi-select pick list field to allow the user to select multiple values in a pick list.

• URL

A URL field is similar to a regular text box. It performs some minor validation of text entered in the field to check that it is a URL and will display the text as a link when submitted.

Text Field

A text field is designed to hold plain text strings with no line breaks. If line breaks are required, use the text box field.

Text Box

A text box field is designed to hold more data than a typical text field. It can store plain text or rich text and can also have a template applied to it.

• Rollup

A rollup field shows progress being made on downstream items without having to open each downstream item individually. You can select the progress bar to open a filter with any downstream items that are included in the rollup calculation.



Progress on the downstream item is tracked by a pick list (often a Status pick list). You will need to indicate the **downstream item type**, the **pick list field** on that downstream item type, and the **pick list value** that indicates progress is complete.

Calculated fields

A calculated field allows admins to configure automated calculations using addition, multiplication, average, Weighted Shortest Job First (Scaled Agile prioritization model), and simple logic (2D lookup matrix). You can add calculated field results to the List View and use them for sorting and filtering. You must select the following options:

Calculation type

Average, Multiply, Sum, Weighted Shortest Job First, or Lookup matrix

Calculation source

This item or Related item(s)

- Related item type
- Relationship direction

Upstream or Downstream

Fields upon which to base the calculation

This will display pick list, multi-select, integer, other calculated fields from the same item, number of upstream or downstream relationships, and the number of comments fields.

- If a pick list field is chosen, the value field is used in the calculation.
- If a multi-select field is chosen, the value used is the sum of the value of each selected item.
- If a calculated field is chosen, the result of the calculated field is used in the calculation. Once a calculated field is chosen as an input for a calculated field, it can't be used as an input in additional calculated fields.

- Number of decimals to display (up to 4)
- Whether to require all values to be present before the calculation is performed If you do not select this option, the calculation will be performed each time a value is entered into one of the selected fields.



NOTE

American or British-style decimals must be used in the fields from which the calculations are derived. Errors will occur if non-American or British style decimals are entered.

If a calculation is based on a related item, the calculated field will not update until the item containing the calculated field is edited.

Enable rich text in test steps



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization > Item types.
- 2. Find the item type you want to use. You can use any item type that is a Test Case type (this might be an item that's used as a Test Case [350]).
- 3. In the right panel, select the **Steps** field, then select the **Edit** pencil icon.

Organization Project	~	Organizat	tion adm	nin											Hel
Details		Item ty	/pes												₩ 327
Categories								0	Add item type	Item ty	pe fields for	Steps	11	×	• Add fie
Editor templates	1	Regi	ister	Register Map	REG_BLK		55	No.	Edit Views	Order	Label	Infotip	Unique Fleid Name	Field Type	Control
Item types License		Reg	ister	Register	REG DESC		56	No	Edit Views	1	Project ID		documentKey	Text Field	
Lookup matrices		Set	cription	Descriptions Sets	SET	Set type	31	Yes	Edit Views	2	Global ID		globalld	Text Field	
O OSLC	5		eholder uirement	Stakeholder Requirements	SHRQ		45	No	Edit Views	3	Name		name	Text Field	
Permissions	E	Step	NS	Steps	testCaseSteps	1.0	142	No	Edit Views	4	Description		description	Text	Rich
E Pick lists			system fication	Subsystem Verifications	SVER		61	No	Edit Views	5	Assigned		assignedTo	Box User	Text
읅 Plugins		Syst		System	SYSARCH		58	No	Edit Viaws	6	Release		release	Release	
Relationships	1	Test	itecture	Architecture Test	в		141	No	Edit Views	7	Test Case Status		testCaseStatus		
Review center		Test	Cycle	Test Cycles	TSTCY	Fields that apply to	36	Yes	Views	8	Steps		testCaseSteps	Steps	Rich Text
Risk management						Test Cycles				9	Test Run		testRunResults	Test Run	
Stream	1	Test	Plan	Test Plans	TSTPL	Fields that apply to	35	Yes	Edit Views	a	Results		teauxuntesuita	Results	

4. In the Edit field window, select Allow Rich Text and click Save.

Edit field			\times
Field label:	Steps		
Use to Trigger Suspect:			
Synchronize:	✓		
Allow Rich Text:	✓		
1		Save Canc	el



IMPORTANT

To disable rich text in test steps, follow the same steps, unchecking the Allow rich text box.

If you do so, no data will be lost, but images and rich text will be replaced with HTML tags.

Users will not see any existing steps break and the content will still render. It is up to the users to decided what formatting tags to remove. The application does not automatically strip tags, and renders correct HTML tags in steps with or without the rich text mode enabled.

Pick lists

Pick lists are a set of specific values that can be entered into a field.

This feature is particularly useful when you want to ensure that field content is entered correctly between users, or when you create lookup matrices and calculated fields.

Each pick list must be assigned a name and a description. A description is optional and can be useful to define how the pick list will be used.

Each option in a pick list can be assigned the following:

Order

Designates what order the option will appear in a field pull down.

• Display

Determines what words users see when selecting pick list options.

Infotip

(Optional) Custom text that provides additional context for that value and is visible to users when they hover over this field label.

Description

Useful to define what each option means internally or to other admins. For example a display of " High" could have a description of "over 5000 items", "625-750 degrees" or "at least 72 miles".

Pick list type

Standard type pick lists can be used for pick list, multi-select, calculated, or status fields. Only Lookup matrix type pick lists can be used to configure lookup matrices.

Value

This option can put a numerical value or weight on each option and is useful in creating calculated fields.

• Color

Color can be used to visually distinguish pick list options at a glance and can be seen in different views across the application. For example the test case status [355] field is set to have a passing color of green, a failing status of red and a blocked status of orange.

Default status

Determines which value appears by default. A pick list can only have one default status.

Manage pick list values

A pick list can have multiple values that can be organized, color coded, and set as a default.

(Optional) Values can include infotips - custom text that provides additional context for that value.

Important considerations

- Change a pick list value Other fields might be affected if the value is included in a calculated field.
- Archive a pick list value Removes the option from a selectable option, but preserves the historical selection of the value. Archived pick lists can't be unarchived.
- **Delete a pick list value** Removes the selected value from all items in the system. Each item is versioned and updated with the replacement value. Previous versions retain the deleted value. The deleted value isn't available for filtering. Each pick list must retain at least one value and that value can't be deleted. Deleting a value from a lookup matrix type pick list might require updating any dependent lookup matrices.
- Selecting a pick list type Use the default or standard pick list types, unless the pick list is intended for configuring a lookup matrix.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to change pick list values.

1. Select Admin > Organization > Pick lists, then select the pick list row you want to modify.

	PROJECTS REVIEWS	RISK ADMIN	Acme Works	Admin Test Reports - Help
Organization Project	Organization admin			
🚊 Details	Pick lists			-
Categories				Add pick list
T Editor templates	Enabler		Standard	Edit Delete
kern types	FMEA - Detection		Standard	Edit Delete
	FMEA - Occurrence		Standard	Edit Delete
P License	FMEA - Severity		Standard	Edit Delete
Lookup matrices	Lookup matrix		Lookup matrix	Edit Delete
O OSLC	Megan's pantry food staples	Test	Standard	Edit Deleta
The second second	Priority		Standard	Edit Delete
Permissions	Problem Characterization		Standard	Edit Delete
E Pick lists	Project Group	Required for project settings, do not	Standard	Edit Delete
掛 Plugins		remove.		
Relationships	Project Status	Required for project settings, do not remove.	Standard	Edit Delete
Reports	Relationship Status Type	Required for relationships, do not remove.	Standard	Edit Delete
Review center	Requirement Priority		Standard	Edit Delete
Risk management	Requirement Type		Standard	Edit (Delete
(Stream	Risk probability		Lookup matrix	Edit Delete

2. In the table, select the item row you want to modify, then select one of the following options.

Pick lis	t values for Require	ment Priority	2	111	百)	0
Order	Display value	Infotip		Numeric value	Color	Default
1	Mandatory	Must be com	pleted			9
2	Desirable	Nice to have				
3	Optional	Test				
4	Unassigned					

- Add item (plus icon) Enter the name and optional characteristics like infotip, description, value, and color.
- Edit item (pencil icon) Make your changes.
- Archive item (box icon) If you archive an item, the value's row is removed from view. This action can't be undone and will only be visible on versions of items before it was archived.
- Remove item (X icon) Select a replacement value, then click Delete.
- The value is saved to items in the system where the deleted value is selected.
- 3. Click Save.

The table is updated to reflect your changes.

Add a lookup matrix

Lookup matrices serve as a source for logic-based calculations in lookup matrix type calculated fields.

To add a logic-based calculation to an item (a lookup matrix type calculated field), you must first add the lookup matrix and give it a name. Adding a description is optional and can help define how the lookup matrix will be used in calculated fields.

To configure a lookup matrix, you must select a pick list for the matrix columns, rows, and results.

- 1. Create pick lists [601] for the for the calculation inputs (matrix rows and matrix columns) and the calculation results (matrix values).
 - a. Select Lookup matrix as the pick list type.

Add pick list		8
*Name: Description:		
Pick list type:	Lookup matrix	Y
	Standard	
	Lookup matrix	Cancel

b. (Optional) If you want to change the table color from default gray, select a row in the Pick list values table, click **Edit values**, and select a color.

Edit value	×
*Display value:	Acceptable
Infotip:	Acceptable - Green
Description:	
Numeric value:	
Color:	*
	Save Cancel

2. Select Admin > Organization > Lookup matrices.

Organization Pro	ject	<<	Organization admin	
Details			Lookup matrices	
Categories				
Editor templates			Name	Description
👃 Item types			Test	
License				
Lookup matrices	S.			
OSLC				

3. Click Add lookup matrix.

A STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEW	IS RISK ADMIN	Acme Works	Admin Teat Raporta - Help Log (
Organization Project	Organization admin Lookup matric	es		-√- 279
Categories				C Add lookup mat
Editor templates	Name	Description	Act	lons
😼 Item types 🥟 License	Test		Vie	w Edit Duplicate Delete
Lookup matrices				
O OSLC				

- 4. Enter a name and optional description for the lookup matrix.
- 5. Configure the lookup matrix settings:
 - a. Under Matrix Configurations, use the drop-down selectors to configure the matrix columns, rows, and values/result.
 - b. Click **Generate matrix**, then select matrix values for each matrix cell according to desired logic-based calculation outcomes.

Example: When you select **Low** for the P-total field and **Minor** for the Severity field, the calculated field for Risk Score returns the result **Acceptable** in yellow.

	Organization admin						
Details.	Risk Score						
Categories Editor templates	NAME:"						
Hern Types	Risk Score						
1 and and	DESCRIPTION						
Lookup matrices	Seventy * Ptotal - Risk Se	none.					
DHLC							
Permetere	MATRIX CONFIGURATION	88					
Pick lists	BELECT A PICK LIST FO	R MATHER COLUMNS (B-AR	s) ⁺				
Pluginii Relationence	Risk - Severity						
Reports	SELECT A PICK LIST PO	R MATRIX ROWS (Y-AXIS)"					
Perview certier	Pisk - Ptotal						
Plask management							
Stream		# MATRIX VALUES (LOOKU	P VALUE/RESULT)"				
System health report	Risk - Risk Score						
User groups							
Usera	Comments						
Workflow							
	SET MATRIX VALUES						
				Risk - Severity			
		9 Unumalgroat	2 Negligitie	3 Minor	4 Serious	5 Critical	6 Galastophic
	1 Low	4 Unumligned Acceptable =	2 Nedipitrie Acceptative	3 Minor Acceptable	4 Serious Unacceptable +	5 Citical	6 Calastophic
	1 Low PPDDL - YBDL - Z Medium	Contraction (Acceptable	Ассернисне 🗣		-	

- 6. Click **Save & done**.
- 7. Select from an existing item type or add a new item type, then click **Add field**.
- 8. Confirm that the calculation input fields were added to the item: make sure the pick lists match the configuration pick lists used for the calculation lookup matrix source you want.
- In the Add field window, select Lookup matrix as the calculation type. Select from an existing lookup matrix as the calculation source and from available fields as calculation inputs.

d field		
Select a Field Type		
Predefined Fields:	Nething (celepter)	*
Custom Fields:	Calculated and Logic	¥
Field label:	Risk Score	
Infotip:		
Unique Field Name:	risk_score	
Read Only:		
Allow API Overwrite:		
Is Required:		
Use to Trigger Suspect:		
Synchronize:		
Calculated		
Calculated fields are comp	uted from the values of other field	i types
Select the calculation type	e	
Calculation Type:	Lookup matrix	*
Select the calculation sou		
Calculation Source:	Lookup matrix	
	Multiply	
	Sum	
	Weighted Shortest Job First	Cancel

10. Click Save.

Configure workflow

Workflows are not project-specific. When the organization administrator configures a workflow it applies to the item type across projects.



NOTE

You must have organization or process administrator permissions to complete this task.

Important considerations

- If the organization administrator selects Allow project managers to override workflows on a project, the project administrator for each project can set up the workflows.
- If you disable a workflow, Jama Connect stores your settings for later use.
- An organization administrator can disable a workflow from the Workflow Administration section.
- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Workflow. If you disable a workflow, Jama Connect stores your settings for later use.
 - Select Enable workflow for this organization.
 - (Optional) Select Allow project managers to override workflows on a project.



IMPORTANT

If you select or deselect either option, it could trigger a long transaction that might impact system performance.

	PROJECTS	REVIEWS RI	SK. ADMIN	Acme Works	Admin Test. Reports - Help Log C
Organization Project	« Organization	admin			He
🚊 Details	Workflow	1			√- 285
Categories		The Lordon			
Editor templates	Enable	workflow for this organ	ization		
ltem types	🖸 Allow pi	oject managers to ove	rride workflows on a project.		
🯓 License	Lan and the second	and the second			
E Lookup matrices	Workflow Adr		14/- 14.8	The state of the state of	Add / Edit
O OSLC	User Ste		Workflow Type Organization	Versioning Enabled Yes	Config Delete
Permissions		Description	Organization	Yes	Config Delete
E Pick lists		aquirement	Organization	No	Config Delete
1 Plugins	Change	Request	Organization	No	Config Delete
Relationships					
2 Reports					
Review center					
Risk management					
C Stream					
* System health report					
User groups					
S Users					
Workflow					

This enables workflow for all projects using this item type. It can't be disabled at a project level.

 In the Workflow Administration section, select Add/Edit to start a new workflow, or select an existing workflow and then Config in the Action column to edit it.

Wor	kflow Administration			Ct Add / Edit
3	Item Type	Workflow Type	Versioning Enabled	Action
6	Market Requirement	Organization	Yes	Config Delete
	System Requirement	Organization	Yes	Config Delete

3. A project or organization administrator can continue setting up the workflow [641] from here.

Set up editor templates

Editor templates can be applied to any rich text field and must be configured before use.



NOTE

You must have system or organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Editor templates.
 - To open the new template with a rich text editor, select Add editor template.
 - To edit templates, select an existing template, then select Edit.

📥 🎢 STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK	ADMIN	Acme Works	Admin Test	Reports - Help Log Out
Organization Project **	Organization admin				Help
Details	Editor templates				- / - 285
Categories					C Add editor template
Editor templates	Name	Description		Actions	
Item types License	Approver Table		-	Edit Delete	
H Lookup matrices	Change History Table			Edit Delete	

- 2. Give the template a name and description.
- 3. Create the template as you want it to appear in other items.
- 4. Select Save.

The template is now available for other users [95].

Configure views

You can configure the default fields in Projects List View, Projects Reading View, Reviews Single Item View, and Reviews Reading View.

You can also configure views in Projects that contain mixed item types, such as views created from a tag, filter, or component, by selecting **Projects List View with mixed item types**.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions in order to configure default views.

Configuring fields for a view [49] overrides the default and becomes the standard order of visible fields for that user, in all similar views, for that item type.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Item types > Views.

	PROJECTS REVIEW	VS RISK ADMIN		Acme Works	Admin 7	lest (Rep	orts - Help
Organization Project	Crganization admin						
🚊 Details	Item types						~
Categories						0/	Add item type
Editor templates	Datasheet	Datasheet	DATA	100	No	Edit	iews Delete
ltem types	t Defect	Defects	BUG	27	No	Edit V	iews Delete
P License] Design Description	Design Descriptions	DES	95	No	Edit V	lews Delete
Lookup matrices] Disabled field	Disabled fields	dfid	133	No	Edit V	lews Delete

2. In the **Project List View** window, select the view you want to configure.

API ID Ite Global ID Loc Last Locked By #4 Last Locked Re Created By Na Created Date De Modified By Sy	Projects List View Projects List View with Mixed Item Types Projects Reading View	
Hidden fields Heading API ID Global ID Last Locked By Last Locked Created By Created Date Modified By	Projects List View with Mixed Item Types Projects Reading View Projects Document View Review Center Single Item View Review Center Reading View	
Hidden fields Heading API ID Global ID Last Locked By Last Locked Created By Created Date Modified By	Projects Reading View Projects Document View Review Center Single Item View Review Center Reading View of Comments Relationship Status Jame	
Heading Pr API ID Ite Global ID Loc Last Locked By #4 Last Locked Ref Created By Na Created Date De Modified By Sy	Projects Document View Review Center Single Item View Review Center Reading View of Comments Relationship Status	
# of Upstream Relationships Ma # of Downstream Relationships Ur	Symbol fin yp fax Jnit Conditions	
	Requirement Type	
Risk Ve	erification Type	

- 3. Double-click a field name or use the arrows to move fields between the **Hidden** and **Visible** columns. Select and drag field names up or down to reorder them.
- 4. Click Save.



NOTE

You can only select core item type fields when you configure List View for mixed item types. For a list of core item type fields see **Admin > Item types > Core > Views**.

Manage relationships

As an organization administrator you can do the following to manage relationships:

- Edit relationship widget [587] in an item type
- Set the relationship types [560]
- Configure the Import Relationships Plugin [548]
- Set up relationship rules [562] at an organizational level

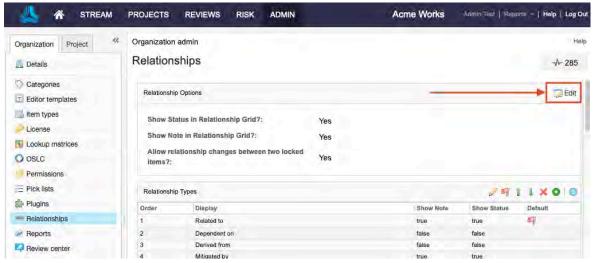
Configure relationships



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Relationships > Edit.



- 2. To change the relationship options from **No** to **Yes**, select the checkbox next to each option:
 - Show Status in Relationship Grid?
 - Show Note in Relationship Grid?
 - · Allow relationship changes between two locked items?

Note and Status columns are added to the table in the bottom panel.

3. Configure Relationship types:

The **Note** and **Status** fields are only editable when the Relationship type is set to **Show Note** and **Show Status**. In the Relationships widget of an item, double-click on a relationship to edit its type, direction, status, and note.

- Use the toolbar at the top of this panel to edit, add, or delete types.
- Include a description to specify how and when this type is to be used.
- 4. Set up relationship rules [562].

Set relationship types



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to set relationship types.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Relationships.
- 2. Under **Relationship Types** use the buttons to add, edit, delete or reorder relationship types.

Organization Proje	ect ««	Organization	admin					Н		
📃 Details		Relation	ships						1	285
Categories		Palationshi	n Ontions						-	Edit
T Editor templates		Relationship Options		Ta Edi				EQU		
🔄 Item types		Charu PA	sive in Polationable Crid?	110						
License			Show Status in Relationship Grid7: Yes							
Lookup matrices			te in Relationship Grid?:	Yes						
OOSLC		Allow relationship changes between two locked items?: Yes								
Permissions										
E Pick lists		Relationshi	p Types			29	î	x	0	e
Plugins		Order Display		Show Note	Show Status	_	ofault			
Selationships		1	Related to		true	true 🗐				
Reports		2	Dependent on		faise	false				
Review center		3	Derived from		faise	false				
Risk managemen		4	Mitigated by	true	true					
nanayemen		5	5 Caused by			false				

3. When adding a new relationship type you can enter a display name and description. The description is only visible in this edit window.

dd item			1
Display:			
Description:			
Show Note:	0		
Show Status:	23		
		Save	Cancel

If you select **Show note** and **Show status** users who create a new relationship using this relationship type will be given the option to enter a note and a status for that relationship.



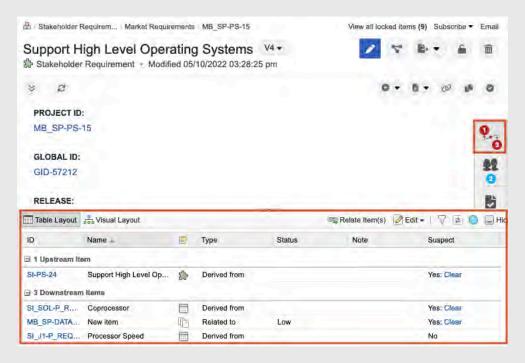
TIP

Status and notes are visible any time you reopen the **Add/edit relationship** window.

Also, when notes and status are enabled under **Relationship options** in **Admin > Relationships**...

Relationship Options	Contraction East	
Show Status in Relationship Grid?:	Yes	
Show Note in Relationship Grid7:	Yes	

... you will see them in the bottom panel of Single Item View when **Relationships** is selected.



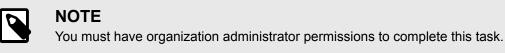
You can also filter by status or note in an impact analysis [305].

V Apply 🔄 Reset	1841	Downstream /	ALL	👻 🛛 🖸 U	pstream ALL		*	Run
Verified by		Source Item(s)						
The second second second		Project	ID	Name	Туре	Assigned	Тура	Path
Caused by		SANDBOX	SBX-SR-1	Waterproof while swimming and showering	System Requirement		Source Item	SBX-SR-1
Allocated to		Direct Relations	hìp					
Validated By		Project	ID	Name	Тура	Assigned	Туре	Path
Verified By		SANDBOX	SBX- SUBSS-22	Environmental Resistance	Subsystem Requirement		Assimilated by	SBX-SR-1 -> SBX- SUBSS-22
Satisfied By								
C Assimilated by								
Status:								
Low								
Medium								
🛛 High								
	-							
Note:								

4. If you delete a relationship type, you will be asked to choose a replacement type for affected relationships.

Delete Relationship Type		$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$
Relationships with this type will	be replaced. Please cho	oose a replacement value.
Replacement Relationship Type:	Related to	¥
Type.		
		Delete Cancel

Set up relationship rules



Relationship rules help maintain the project structure by preventing problems with relationships [294]. The rules help users know when relationships are required and in which directions.

When these rules are set up, the Relationship Status Indicator [295] alerts users to easily see when their relationships do not match the relationship rules.

Rule sets are created at the organization level, and can then be applied to one or more projects.

- 1. Decide with your team what relationships will be included, the relationship types, as well as whether the rules should be exclusive and included in coverage calculations for the project.
- Select Admin > Organization > Relationships and scroll down to the section labeled Relationship rule configuration to see any previously created rule sets.

Organization Project 40	Organization admin				He
Details	Relationships				- A - 285
Categories Editor templates Item types	Relationship Rule Configuration				9 . ×
License License	Semiconductor Project [A	oplies to Semiconductor Sample Set ×	Semiconductor Framewor	rk ×, a o more	0 NA
OSLC Permissions ⊇ Pick lists ☆ Plugins	Statcholder Requirement	and the second s	requirement 🥼 🖆 🗂 Design Description:	Cerification	W Delect
Relationships Reports Review center					
Risk management	Upstream	Downstream	Relationship Type	For Covera	ge
P Stream	Stakeholder Requirement	→	Derived from	Yes	×
System health report Vser groups	Product Requirement	→ System Architecture	Derived from	Yes	×
S Users	1 Stakeholder Requirement	+ 🖌 Validation	Dependent on	Yes	×
Workflow					

- 3. Scroll to the bottom and select Add rule set.
- 4. Select **New Rule Set** and edit the name to describe your set.

			For		
Jpstream	Downstream	Relationship Type	Coverage		
Upstream Type 🔹 🔶	Downstream Type +	[Any]	0	Save	
				Cancel	
Add relationship					
Allow any item type not	mentioned in this rule set	to be related to any item	type including th	ose in the rule set	

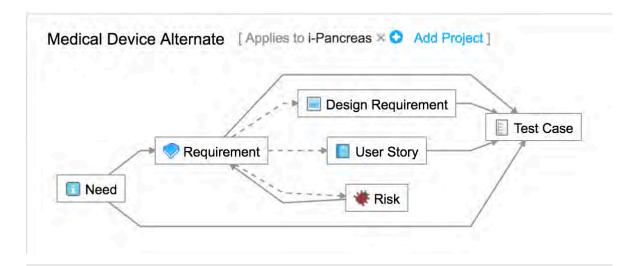
5. Add a rule by selecting the **Upstream item type**, **Downstream item type**, **Relationship type** from the drop-down menus. Select the box under **For coverage** if this relationship should be included for coverage.



NOTE

Configure the same rule set across projects that share relationships. If you relate items across projects with different rule sets, the source project's rule set is applied.

- 6. Select **Save** to save the rule. As the rule is saved, it is added to the diagram to show the relationship visually. Select **Add another relationship** if you want another for this rule set.
- 7. As rules are created, the diagram is updated to show the relationships. Solid lines between items indicate a coverage (required) relationship. Dashed lines indicate relationships that are not for coverage.





TIP

Once you have set relationship rules for a project, you can also view the relationship rules diagram in Single Item View or on the dashboard [155].

- 8. To delete a rule, select the **X** at the end of the rule's row. To delete an entire rule set, select the **X** at the top right of the rule set. After editing or deleting a rule, the rule set diagram will update with any changes made.
- 9. Select **Add project** to apply the rule set to one or more projects. If a rule set is applied to a project with existing items, nothing will change in that project, even if the existing relationships break the new rules. Only future relationships will be required to conform with the rule set.



IMPORTANT

A project can only have one rule set. If a rule set has already been applied to a project and you attempt to apply a second rule set, the application will remove the first rule set from the project and apply the second one instead.

10. If you select the box next to Allow any item type not mentioned in this rule set to be related to any item type including those in the rule set, users can create relationships outside of the rule set you applied to the project.

Rules are between item types. If you do not define a rule for a particular item type, that item type can have a relationship with anything, or nothing if the user chooses, even if the rule set is exclusive.

Configure Import Relationships Plugin

The Import Relationships Plugin helps you batch create relationships between existing items in the application.

For information on how to use the Import Relationships Plugin, see the Relationship Plugin Tutorial.



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.



IMPORTANT

Before you use the Import Relationships Plugin in Jama Connect, you must first create a direct relationship between the items you plan to link. Otherwise, the linking might fail. For example, when you link *use case item types* to *test case item types*, you must first define a relationship rule for that project. For more information, see Set up relationship rules [613].

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Plugins > Add plugin entry.

Organization Proje	ct	Organization administration	1				Help
🚊 Details		Plugins					-∿- 279
Categories						1	X Add plugin entry
Editor templates		Name	Notes	Plugin Type	Plugin Class	Plugin Params	Active
ltem types		User Import	Test	Import			true
License							
E Lookup matrices							
O OSLC							
Permissions							
E Pick lists							
Plugins							

2. In the Add plugin entry window, enter the following information and select Save.

Add plugin entry	×
Name:	
Enabled:	
Class:	
Type:	~
Parameters:	Event
i ulunotois.	Import
Plugin Notes:	
	Save Cancel

- Name: Import Relationships (or whatever name you want visible to users)
- Enabled: Check this box to make the plugin available to users.
- Class (case sensitive): Enter the name of the object defined in the source code. For a single project enter:

com.jamasoftware.contour.plugin.jama.ImportRelationships

For cross-project imports enter:

com.jamasoftware.contour.plugin.jama.ImportRelationshipsCrossProject

- Type: Import
- Parameters: Set relationship parameters [550]

- Plugin notes: Add any notes you have here. This will not be visible to end users.
- 3. When the information is correct, select **Save**.

TIP

For a sample entry of a cross-project import, see Set relationship parameters [550].

Add Plugin Entry		×
Name:	Requirements to Use Case Plugin	
Enabled:		
Class;	com.jamasoftware.contour.plugin.jama.ImportRelationships	
Type:	Import	*
Parameters:	parentType=24; childType=25; parentField=documentKey; childField=documentKey;	
Plugin Notes:	Relate upstream Requirements to downstream Use Cases using th Unique ID.	he
	Save Can	el

Manage tests

As an organization administrator you can do the following to manage tests:

- Include unexecuted test runs in status calculations [617]
- Enable rich text in test steps [590]
- Use an item type as a test case or defect [589]

Manage collaboration

Collaboration includes emails [220], electronic signatures [249], the stream [228], reviews [160], and workflows [222].

Configure organization detail



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Details.

📥 🏠 STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK ADMIN. Acm	ne Works Autom Tost Repurs - Help Log			
Organization Project «	Organization admin	н			
Details	Details	-/ - 320			
Categories		Edit			
Editor templates					
📑 Item types	Organization name:	Acme Works			
🔑 License	Description:				
E Lookup matrices	Return email:	noreply@my.domain.com			
O OSLC	Base URL:				
Permissions	Rich text image max width (px):	0			
E Pick lists	Rich text image max height (px):	0			
E Plugins	Allow users to subscribe others:	Yes			
Relationships	Allow users to mute subscriptions:	Yes			
2 Reports	Allow non-administrators to delete items/containers:	Yes			
Review center	Allow project administrators access to all users and organization groups:	No			
Risk management	[] 김 교장 24년 5월 15월 14일 14일 14일 25일 14일 14일 14일 14일 14일 14일 14일	No			
C Stream	Include unexecuted test runs in status calculations (not retroactive):				
* System health report	Allow multiple items with the same Global ID in a single project:	Yes			
	Math and Chemical symbols use SVG format:	No			
🚨 Users	4 The SVGs used by the equation editor are safely generated in a known workflow from the safely generated in the safely generated i	om a trusted source.			
Ref Workflow	Java Date Time Format:	MM/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss a z			
	Global ID prefix	GID edit			
	Global ID next counter value	58232 edit.			
	Baselines status	Disabled Configure			

2. Make selections for the following details:

Organization name

The name of your company or team. Each instance of Jama Connect can have only one organization. Organization name is also used for reports.

• Description

Additional information about your company.

Return email

Used as a return address for email notifications. Typically the organization administrator's email address is used or a noreply@example.com.

• Base URL

Email notifications usually include links to items. The base URL is used to create the URL's sent in the email notifications. Enter the base URL for your Jama Connect installation. Example - http://localhost:8080/contour. Note that attachments (images etc) are dependent on this setting being accurate.

Rich text image max width (px)

Maximum pixel width setting that will shrink all images embedded into rich text fields. Default of 0 means no max width will be applied.

• Rich text image max height (px)

Maximum pixel height setting that will shrink all images embedded into rich text fields. Default of 0 means no max height will be applied.



IMPORTANT

Images will retain their ratio when adjusted to fit the maximum setting for height or width. The adjustment only happens during an upload or document import. Images that already exist on the server aren't adjusted. Compression occurs based on the width and height settings.

· Allow users to subscribe others

Allows users to subscribe other users to items.

Allow users to mute subscriptions

This feature allows users to mute (turn off) a subscription that has been subscribed to them by another user.

- Allow non-administrators to delete items/containers When enabled, this setting grants users with create/edit permissions the ability to delete items. When disabled, only organization administrators can delete items.
- Allow project administrators access to all users and organization groups When disabled, project admins can see only their project groups and users.
- Include unexecuted test runs in status calculations (not retroactive)
 Jama Connect uses all associated test runs to automatically calculate test case status.
 Select this box to include unexecuted test runs in the calculation of test case status (default).
 If you don't include unexecuted test runs, and there are no executed test runs, the system defers
 to including unexecuted test runs.



NOTE

For test cases associated with a single plan, test case status will reflect the status of the test run with the *most recent activity*, which would include unexecuted tests if this is enabled.

When the case is associated with multiple plans, the *most urgent status* is chosen, in this priority order: unexecuted, failed, blocked, scheduled, passed.

Uncheck this box to remove unexecuted test runs from that priority order.

- Allow multiple items with the same global ID in a single project
- Math and Chemical symbols use SVG format
- Java Date Time Format
- The default setting is month/day/year, but can be changed to year/month/day or day/month/year.
- Change global ID [540]
- · Configure the baselines status for pick lists

Once you create a baseline-specific pick list, you can enable the baseline status to be able to select the pick list. The baselines status pick list can't be edited after you configure it. For more information, see Configure the baselines status for pick lists [542].

Edit user or group subscriptions

Users can subscribe to email notifications. Administrators don't have control over a user's own subscriptions, only to subscriptions added by others. Only the user can control their subscriptions.



NOTE

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Users.
- 2. Select **Subscriptions** in a user row to open the **Edit subscriptions** window.

Groups Users						Unsubscri	be selected
D Semen	Top 100 shown	0	Project	Notifications	Subscribed By	Subscribed Group	Action
Admin Test			Semiconductor Project 2.0	Set: SI_S2_P-SET-26 INFORMATION	Admin Test		Unsubscrib
Adrian		0	Semiconductor Project 2.0	SI_S2_P-INFO-1 Test Requirements for Article (including child items)	Admin Test		Unsubscrib
Basic User			Semiconductor Project 2.0	SI_S2_P-INFO-3 Item A (including child items)	Admin Test		Unsubscrib

- 3. Select the user you want to edit from the left column. On the right you see a list of their current subscriptions.
- 4. If you're an organization administrator, select Unsubscribe in the Action column or to remove multiple subscriptions, select the subscriptions you want to remove, then select Unsubscribe selected. If you're a project administrator, select the items you want to mute and select Mute subscriptions.



TIP

Organization administrators can also edit group subscriptions by selecting **Admin > Organization > User groups > Subscriptions**.

Manage stream comments



NOTE

You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Stream.

rganization admin	He
tream	-√- 610
Disable Stream and project comments	
Stream and project comments settings	
Enable new comments in global Stream	
Z Allow users to invite new users to Jama by email	
You can invite someone using their email address. If the email doesn't match an existing Jama user, then a new user is created and they can register themselves. New users only have acces in and use a single introductory license.	
Only allow email addresses with these email domains (Leave blank for any domain, separate d between)	tomains using a comma with no spaces
Leave this blank to allow any email domain. Separate domains using a comma	with no spaces between.
Comment update frequency (in seconds): 20	
	aconds).



NOTE

You must separate domains with a comma and avoid adding a space between the comma and next domain.

- 2. Configure settings as needed:
 - Select Disable Stream and project comments to turn off the stream.
 - Select **Enable new comments in global Stream** for new comments from the global Stream page to appear when you access the stream from the header.
 - Select Allow users to invite new users to Jama Connect by email if you want users to be able to @mention and invite others who are not registered Jama Software users to their discussion.

Those who accept invitations automatically receive a temporary license [573] but only have rights to view the discussion threads to which they have been invited. Organization administrators can give them more rights, but will need to change the license type to a permanent one before their 30 day license expires. An organization has unlimited temporary licenses, which have full creator permissions.

- Enter a domain in the field below this to restrict invitations to email addresses within a specific domain. Enter the domain(s) separated by commas (for example, jamasoftware.com, yourcompany.com).
- Enter a number of seconds in the **Comment update frequency** to control how often the stream is updated with new comments.
- 3. Select **Save settings**.

Manage reviews

As an organization administrator, you can do the following to manage reviews:

- Grant permissions to a review administrator [579] to view any review and perform certain administrative tasks whether or not they were invited to the review.
- Assign reviewer licenses [572]



IMPORTANT

Users with reviewer, test runner, collaborator and stakeholder licenses can participate in reviews, but cannot create reviews. If a user is invited to participate in a review they automatically get a reviewer license. Reviewer licenses do not automatically grant read or write access to project data.

- Configure access to reviews [621]
- Configure item workflow for Approval Reviews [623]
- Determine which default fields are visible in reviews [608]
- Manage permissions by license type [573]

Configure review access

You must be an organization administrators to configure review settings.

For information about license types and reviewer roles, see Permission by license types [573].

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Review center.
- 2. Select the options you want and select **Save settings**.
 - **Disable reviews** Check this box to disable access to reviews.
 - Reviews can be public



IMPORTANT

- Reviews created before Jama Connect 8.61.x with the setting **Reviews can be public** disabled and later enabled, *those reviews become public*.
- Reviews created after Jama Connect 8.61.x with the setting Reviews can be public disabled and later enabled, *those reviews will remain private*.
 To change the visibility of one review, see Settings [167].

Acme Works STREAM PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK ADMIN Admin Test | Reports | Help | Log Ou Organization admin Organization Project Review center E Details -1-285 Categories T Editor templates Disable Review center Item types License Approval and Peer review templates Lookup matrices Enable Approval review template. Approval reviews are required to extend item workflow to your Review O OSLC Permissions Enable Peer review template tors may override settings in the review wizard E Pick lists 5 Plugins Configure default settings for Reviews. Moderators may override settings in the Review wizard. Relationships Electronic signature settings Reports Review center Require electronic signatures from approvers Risk management Enable purper role for approvers. This periodiality a purper role with an energy of C Stream * System health report Permission settings Juser groups Allow for review comments to also appear in the single item view within a project. A Users Reviews can be public. If enabled, Reviews can be viewed by: Workflow Anyone with access to Review Center Only those with permission to ALL the items in the review Allow approvers to delegate their approval

Check this box to allow users with review access to have read-only access to any review marked public. This is the default. If enabled, you must select who can see public reviews.

· Anyone with access to reviews

Anyone, regardless of project permissions, can see all items in the review.

- Only those with permission to ALL items in the review
 This option only lets users see a public review if they have access to all items in the review.
- Enable review moderators to invite users outside their project Review moderators can give users who don't have permission to particular items in a project access, so they can review of those items.
- Allow approvers to add other reviewers and approvers

Check this box so that moderators can allow approvers to add more approvers or reviewers. This is the default option.

- Allow approvers to delegate their approval Check this box so that moderators can allow approvers to delegate their approval role to another reviewer. This is the default option.
- Allow review moderators to invite new users to Jama by email Check this box so that moderators can invite people without Jama Connect accounts to participate in reviews. If they accept, they are automatically granted a reviewer license.
 - Only allow email addresses with these email domains

This limits who can be invited to those with email addresses you enter here. Leave it blank to allow any domain to be emailed.

Item workflow for Approval Reviews

Integrating Approval Reviews with your item workflow provides a streamlined approach, ensuring reviews are consistent and up to date. When enabled by an organization admin, moderators can use templates for Approval and Peer reviews.

How does the process for using item workflow with review templates work? Review this high-level overview to learn more.

1 Ena	able Approval / Peer review templates	2	2 Enable	e and configure Approval transitions t	or Item Worf	clow			
	ADMN Review center settings P Approval review template P Peer review template	0>		ADMIN Morkflow satings Status Notifications Permission Lock Approved	0		forkflow for approval views is configured		
	3 Moderator selects Review templat		· 8	Moderator initiates a Moderator were Moderator transitions Peer review			5 Moderator finalize		
	Moderator serects kevew templat Servey Initiate Review / Settings Approval review Poer review	•••••	·->	restrict transitions peer review review Transition to Approval Review Approval review)	Important of interaction Finalize Approval review Workflow transitions Item type New status Story → Approved	o>	Approval review is Finalized and items are transitioned.

Note: You must be an organization administrator to configure the item workflow for Approval Reviews.

- 1. From Admin > Organization > Review center:
 - a. Select **Enable Approval review template**. Approval reviews are required to integrate the workflow for your review process
 - b. (Optional) Select **Enable Peer review template**. Peer reviews can be transition to Approval reviews.
 - c. Click Save settings.
- 2. From Admin > Organization > Workflow:
 - a. Select Enable a workflow transition to be enabled by a finalized Approval review.
 - b. Configure the workflow transition status, notifications, lock state, and permissions that apply to the new approval review transition.
- 3. Moderator creates a review, then selects the Peer review template in the review wizard.
- 4. Moderator views a Peer review and transitions it to an Approval review.
- 5. When the Approval review is done, the moderator selects Finalize Approval review.
- 6. After viewing the review overview and workflow transitions, the moderator selects **Finalize re-view** to confirm the transition.

Review template types

The review templates are optional. You can use none, one, or both types. You don't need a Peer review template to finalize an Approval review.



NOTE

By default, the review templates are disabled. You must enable the Approval and Peer review templates to use them.

📥 🏠 STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK ADMIN Acme Works Semin Test (Reports - Help Log O
Organization Project	Organization admin Hai
📃 Details	Review center
Categories	
Editor templates	Disable Review center
Item types	
🤌 License	Approval and Peer review templates
E Lookup matrices	Enable Approval review template. Approval reviews are required to extend item workflow to your Reviews.
O OSLC	Settings for Approval reviews can't be overridden by the moderators or creators of a review.
Permissions	C Enable Peer review template
E Pick lists	Moderators may override settings in the review wizard.
沿 Plugins	Approval review Peer review
Relationships	
Reports	Approval reviews settings can not be overriden by the moderators or creators of a review.
Review center	Electronic signature settings
Risk management	Require electronic signatures from approvers
C Stream	
* System health report	Enable signer role for approvers. This associates a signer role with an approver's signature.

- **Approval review template** Use when you want to collect signatures and need a review signed off. If workflow is enabled, you can batch update items [74] to an approved state.
- **Peer review template** Use when you have a review with ongoing iterations and when changes to items are always in the "ready for approval" state.

Organize projects

A project is a way of organizing your data in Jama Connect and is made up of items, filters, baselines, releases, reports and tests.

As an organization administrator you can grant project administrator permissions to someone [632] who will manage a particular project and its users. Alternatively, an organization administrator can also complete the project-level tasks of a project administrator.

However, there are some tasks related to projects, that must be done by an organization administrator, such as:

- Add a project [624] (available for project admins with Add Project role)
- Duplicate a project [626] (available for project admins with Add Project role)
- Archive a project [628]
- Grant project permissions [652] (if disabled for project administrators)
- Add or delete groups [565] (if disabled for project administrators)
- Set up projects workflow [641]
- Set up relationship rules [562]

Add a project

If your organization has a lot of projects or products, create a folder called "Product Line" with projects for major releases. You can also create a project to hold a library of common requirements or documents that you can reuse [310].



NOTE

You must be an organization or project admin with the Add Project role to complete this task.

1. Select Admin > Project, then select Add project.



- 2. (Optional) Add a folder to organize your projects.
- 3. Set up relationship rules for the project [562]. Only one rule set can be applied to each project.
- 4. Set up project's workflow [641] as needed.

Edit project details



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to edit project details.

1. Select Admin > Project, then select Details > Edit.



2. Make your changes, then click Save.



NOTE

The Project Summary widget on the project dashboard uses the **End date** in the **Project Details** window to calculate the number of days until the project is complete.

Change a project key

Updating a project key regenerates the ID for all items in the project.



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to change a project key.

1. Select Admin > Project, navigate to the project with key you want to change, then select Details > Change project key.

	PROJECTS REVI	EWS RI	sk (ADMI	N		Redside Cons	ulting	Admin Tesl A	legents - Help	Log Out
Organization Project &	Project admin								-1-	Help
Recently Viewed Projects Quick Loans Duplicate of Clear 3 Hearing Corporate Library	Details Settings	Item Types	Release List	Users G	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management	1.6
Planet Express Delivery Clear2 Clear2 Clear Hearing Aids Clear Portfolio Group	Project Key: Name: Description:				QL	- uick Loans				

- 2. Enter the new project key. Keys must be 1–16 characters long, consisting of letters, numbers, and underscores.
- 3. Select **Submit**. Unique ID [636] of all items within that project are updated to contain the new key.

Once the project key is updated, the Unique ID [636] of all items within that project are updated to contain the new key.

Duplicate a project

You can duplicate a project to reuse requirements, permission settings, tags and attachments, or start a new project from a template.



NOTE

You must be an organization or project admin with the Add Project role to duplicate projects.

When you duplicate a project, test plans, test cycles, and test runs are not copied to the target project.

- 1. Select Admin > Project, then select the project you want to duplicate.
- 2. Select Actions > Duplicate Project.

1	4	STR	EAM	PROJECTS	REV	IEWS
Organiza	ation	Project	~	Project admin		
Add - A	ctions	•	(\$	Planet E	xpres	s Del
	Del	olicate Projec ete Project hive project		Details	Settings	Item T
		rtfolio Group		Project K	ey:	
		V (ARCHIVE Ig Aids	D)	Name:		
Clear Portfolio Group				Description:		

3. Select the items you want to copy and choose to synchronize these items.

Duplicate project Semiconductor Proje	it 2.0	
New Project Name:	Duplicate of Semiconductor Project 2.0	
New Project Key:	SI_S2	
Check items to include in the copy Project Settings:	Synchronize with original items Synchronize duplicated project:	
Project Permissions: Existing Relationships:	Create relationships to original items	
Public Filters:	Check to create relationships:	
Tags:	Downstream from Original:	
Releases:	Upstream from Original:	
Project Groups:	Relationship Type:	¥
Workflow:		
URL Links:		
Attachments:		
236 items		Duplicate Project Cancel

- **Project Settings** Settings in the **Admin > Project** area. For example, visible item types, relationship rule, and Explorer Tree maximum count.
- **Project Permissions** Project-level permissions that were applied are carried over to the copied project.
- Existing Relationships Relationships between items in the project are copied to the new project.
- Public Filters Public filters created by users or project admins are copied to the new project.
- Tags Tags created by users are copied to the new project.
- **Releases** Release values in the Releases tab are copied to the new project, which also maintains the release values in the standard "Release" field on items.
- **Project Groups** Project-level groups are copied to the new project.
- Workflow Workflow customizations (notifications, lock settings, transition permissions) are copied to the new project.

- URL Links and Attachments Hyperlinks and attachments to items, using the links/attachments widget, are copied to the new project.
- Synchronize Duplicated Project All copied items receive a new project ID but maintain the same Global ID as the original project. This allows teams to compare differences between the source project and copied project. Common use cases are for parallel development of variant products or branches of a products release.
- **Create Relationships** All copied items include a trace relationship to the original item. You can set the direction and relationship type.
- 4. Click **Duplicate Project**.

A message appears confirming the project was successfully duplicated.

Archive a project

Archiving a project hides it from immediate view from most users, but organization administrators still see the archived project in the project tree with "(ARCHIVED)" in the title. Archiving a project doesn't remove it from the database.

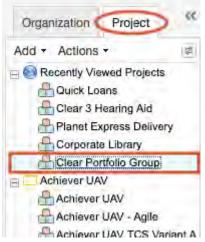


NOTE

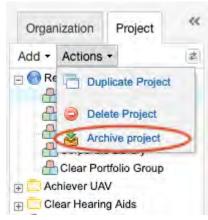
You must have organization administrator permissions to complete this task.

Important considerations

- Archived projects and their content don't appear in filters or search results. When a project is archived, all releases associated with the project are archived.
- Project groups aren't deleted when a project is archived. If no longer needed, delete the project before a project is archived.
- Select Actions > Unarchive to unarchive a project.
- When you archive a project, related items from external projects no longer appear. If you unarchive the project, those related items reappear.
- 1. Select Admin > Project, then select the project you want to archive.



2. Select Actions > Archive project.



3. Select Yes.

Delete a project

Once a project is deleted, there's no way to restore the project. When a project is deleted, all the data in that project is deleted. However, this doesn't automatically free up space in the database. A database administrator must manually compact the database.

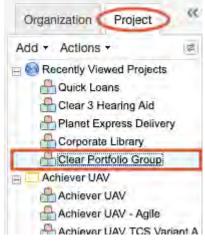


NOTE

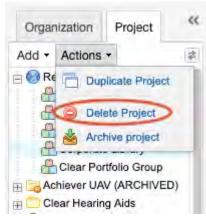
You must have organization administrator permissions to delete a project.

Quick tips

- Archive a project to clean up your workspace or remove a project from view.
- Delete a project to completely remove the project and all its data.
- · Projects can be stored in empty folders.
- Project folders must be empty before they can be deleted.
- 1. Select Admin > Project, then select the project you want to delete.



2. Select Actions > Delete Project.



3. Review the list of items, confirm the deletion, then select Delete Project.

Confirm	Project Deleta	8
1	The following will be deleted as part of this action: Items: 165 Attachments: 0 BaseLines: 1 External Relationships: 1 External Sync Items: 0 Project Integrations: 0	
DELET	onfirm that you want to permanently delete: "SANDBOX- "E"	
	Cancel	

The project slowly deletes in the background, so you can continue working. You receive an email when the deletion is finished.



NOTE

The project isn't removed immediately. A daily task runs at midnight UTC to permanently remove data from the database. Once the project is permanently removed from the database, you can remove item types associated with that project.

Integrations

In an effort to best support product development teams, we offer a number of integration platforms for customers to connect to other application lifecycle management (ALM) software. Jama Software currently offers OpsHub Integration Manager (OIM) and Tasktop Integration Hub (TIH) which are able to provide the necessary platform to create configuration that will manage the integration. These integrations hubs will manage information between Jama Connect and the third-party applications of your choice in a bi-directional manner.

For more information on integrations visit the Community.

These solutions can be managed on-premises or, in the case of the OIM, hosted by OpsHub in their cloud. If you have questions or are interested in purchasing either of these solutions please contact <sales@jamasoftware.com>

Integrate OSLC Model Connector with Jama Connect

Open Services for Lifecycle Collaboration (OSLC) is an open-source set of specifications that enables and simplifies tool integration in software development.

The integration of OSLC provides traceability between Jama Connect and OSLC domains, applications, and organizations. The partnership between the Smartfacts Model-Based Systems Engineering (MBSE) platform and Jama Connect helps product development teams increase their level of collaboration and communication.

The result of this collaboration is the OSLC Model Connector, which provides:

- · Complete traceability for requirements throughout the product development lifecycle
- Clear visibility into MBSE design artifacts in real-time
- · Ability to link requirements to various modeling tools

For more information, see Jama Connect OSLC Model Connector Datasheet.



IMPORTANT

You must contact your Jama Software account manager to set up access to the OSLC Model Connector and to MID Smartfacts.

You must have organization admin permissions to enable the OSLC Model Connector and give access to users in your organization.

To set up and use the OSLC Model Connector:

То	Do this
Enable OSLC Model Connector	 Log in to Jama Connect, then select Admin > Organization > OSLC. Select Enable OSLC > Save settings. A pop-up message confirms that OSLC was successfully enabled.
Grant OSLC Model Connector permissions	 Select Admin > Organization > Permissions. In the row for the user or group you want to provide access, select Modify. In the Edit permissions window, select OSLC, then click Save. A checkmark is displayed in the OSLC column for that user or group. The OSLC permission automatically inherits the permissions that are set for those users or groups.
Configure specif- ic item types for OSLC Model Connector	 Select Admin > Organization > Item types. In the row for the item type you want to configure, select Edit. In the Inactive widgets column of Widgets table, select OSLC Artifacts. OSLC Artifacts move to the Active widgets column. Click Save. That item type now includes the OSLC Artifacts widget.
Use OSLC Model Connector with Jama Connect	 After the organization admin configures your OSLC permissions, open your project and right-click on the item where you want to add a new item. Click Add > New item > <item type="">.</item> In the Add item window, enter a name for the item, then click Save and Close. The OSLC Artifacts widget appears in Single Item View. In the OSLC Artifacts widget, select + to add links to OSLC Artifacts that you configured in Smartfacts. You now see links in the OSLC Artifacts widget. Select a link. A panel slides out to display the artifact.

Example of the OSLC Artifacts Widget in Jama Connect

Learn more 🛗 Dashboard: JASA * 📕 JASA-SYS-1:My Second R *	
 / System of Interest / System Level / System Requirements / JASA-SYS-1 My Second Requirement System Requirement · Version 1 	Slide-out panel with artifact Figure B.15 Defining the Automotive Domain ///Figure B.15 Defining the Automotive Domain V001-07-15-21 17:39
* 0	bdd [Package] HSIN Structure [Figure B 15 Di/Ining the Automotive Dumain]
ASSIGNED:	index AutomotiveDomain
RELEASE:	Owned Behavior enteracions Start/VencieBlestBox enteracions Start/VencieBlestBox enteracions Start/VencieBlestBox
OSLC Artifacts Widget	HSUV venceOrgin animgCondums.
oslc artifacts:	Key States Augustation -solder site -solder site -solder site -solder site Environment Driver Maintainer Passenger Hyprid SUV -solder site Environment
Traced by Architecture Element	Extended Structure of the HSUV weather 1* chiect 1* read extended Structure of the HSUV external Weather: BiormalOpect Road
: P Figure B.15 Defining the Automotive Domain	weather influence/Om raad
 : ∂ Figure B.16 Defining Structure of the hybrid SUV : ∂ Figure B.26 Defining Analyses for Hybrid SUV En 	Batanal Objects
TAGS: Add tag	0

Project administrator

A project administrator is a role that can be provided for all projects or on a specific project with a focus on permissions, project groups, and workflow customization.

Select Admin > Project to configure your projects.

🙏 🌴 STREAM	PROJECTS	REVIE	EWS RIS		2e		Acme W	orks	Awnin Thei Ruj	one – i Holp i Log	g Out
Organization Project * Add • Actions • • • • • • • • • • •	Project adr		r Project	2.0						*	Help 1
Pantry Products	Details	Sattings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management bject key 🧊 Edit	THE R.
Megan's Test Management Sai KS Semiconductor Project 2.0 Duplicate of Semiconductor Samp	Project I	Key:				SI_S2	2_P				
Augan's Test Management Sandb	Name:					Semi	conductor Project 2.0	D			
Semiconductor Framework	Descript	tion:									
Semiconductor Sample Set Ork Projects	Project I	Manager:									

As administrator, all your projects are available from the **Project** tab. The last project you viewed is selected by default.

As a project administrator you can:

- Manage project releases [638]
- Configure project item types [634]
- Manage project users [650]
- Manage project groups [650]
- Manage project permissions [652]
- Manage project attachments [639]
- Manage project tags [640]
- Perform a project cleanup [648]
- Index project data [649]

Monitoring changes with the Admin Activity stream (project admin)

The Admin Activity stream provides an audit trail of updates made by project administrators.

To open the Activity stream panel:

- 1. Select Admin > Project, then select the project you want to view.
- 2. Select the Activity stream button on the right side of the panel.

The Activity stream opens. You can search for activities by entering a search term.

🙏 🏠 STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK ADMIN	Acme Works. Another Teel Reported Help Log Out				
Organization Project Add • Actions • Ø Ø Recently Viewed Projects Ø	Project admin Semiconductor Project 2.0	Help				
Semiconductor Project 2.0 Pantry Products Semiconductor Framework Megan's Test Management Sau KS Semiconductor Project 2.0 Duplicate of Semiconductor Samp	Details Sattings Item Types Release List Users Project Key:	Semiconductor Projec × Activity history C 1 activity				
Hegan's Test Management Sandb Pantry Products Semiconductor Framework Semiconductor Project 2.0 Semiconductor Sample Set	Name: Description: Project Manager:	Search				
😠 🧖 Work Projects	Sponsor: Objective:					
	Start Date: End Date:	Tags Existing relationships Project settings Workflow				
	Status: Category:	URL links Releases				
	API-ID:	10/22/2021 10:01/19 am				

The Project admin Activity stream includes the following actions:

Tab	Available information
Settings	Changes in version items; maximum number of items displayed in the Explorer Tree; where to save test run defects.
Item Types	Item types that transition from visible to hidden and from hidden to visible.
Release List	What was added, edited, deleted, archived, and unarchived in a project release.
Project Permissions	Modifications to inherited permissions; added and removed permissions at the project level.
Workflow	Overriden items and who overrode them; removed and configured workflows per item type in a project.
Attachments	Attachments added from the Attachments tab of the Project admin panel.
Tag Management	What was added, deleted, and edited to a tag in a project.
Index	When a project level index was initiated.
Clean up	When project cleanup and project baselines cleanup are initiated.

Manage projects

As project administrator you have permissions to modify, set up, and organize various aspects of the project and content. You can also manage users [650] that participate in the project.

You can also choose to manage the project dashboard [391], although that doesn't require project administrator permissions.

Edit project details



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to edit project details.

1. Select Admin > Project, then select Details > Edit.



2. Make your changes, then click Save.



NOTE

The Project Summary widget on the project dashboard uses the **End date** in the **Project Details** window to calculate the number of days until the project is complete.

Configure project item types

A hidden item type prevents users from creating new items or sets of that type. Sets or items that are created under a visible item type, and are then hidden, are still functional in Jama Connect.

Quick tips

- By default, a moved item type places itself at the end of the list. Drag and drop item types to reorder them.
- An organization administrator can also configure views [608] for all projects, and an individual user can configure fields [49] for their personal settings.



IMPORTANT

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to configure project item types.

You can hide item types from a particular project with the following steps:

1. Select Admin > Project, then select Item Types.

Organization Project	Project admin					- 0	Help
Add • Actions •	Quick Loans					w.	2
Recently Viewed Projects							
A Quick Loans	Details Settings (Item Types) Release	e List Users Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management	+
Corporate Library						A Apply	0
Planet Express Delivery	Drag and drop to add/reorder item type	s for this project.					
Achiever UAV (ARCHIVED)	Hidden item types	Visible item types					
Clear Portfolio Group	E Feature	Use Case					
Corporate Library	Requirement	Test Case					
E Clete 1	Usage Scenario	W Defect					
Delete 2 Delete 3	Standard	Change Request					
Delete this folder	Strategic Theme	User Story					
🖯 🛄 Drag and Drop Test	Semi / Integrated System Use Case	Epic					
Duplicate of Planet Express Deliv Macaroni Project	Stakeholder Requirement	Portfolio Epic					
Medical Device Examples	Validation Test Case	Information					
Medikiosk	IC Requirement	Business Require	ment				
New New	Product Description	Model					
A New	Product Rating	Dbjective					
New	Product Characteristic						
Dew folder							

- 2. Double-click on any item type to move it between the **Hidden item types** and **Visible item types** columns.
- 3. Click **Apply** to save your changes.

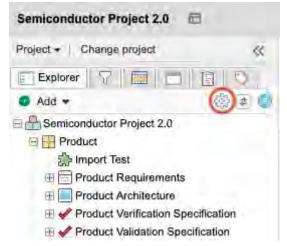
Configure default Explorer Tree settings



IMPORTANT

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to configure default Explorer Tree settings.

1. Select the gear icon at the top of the Explorer Tree.



- 2. Select the **Default settings** tab, then select the default settings.
 - · Show item IDs

This displays the unique ID [636] (as in PROJ-REQ-25) before each item.

• Display global ID

This displays the global ID (as in GID-8845) before each item. This can be helpful if the item is copied and synchronized.

· Show only folders / hide items

This hides items from view in the Explorer Tree. Components, sets, and folders are still displayed. This can improve performance when your project has a large number of items.

Show outline numbering

This displays a number scheme of order and depth in the Explorer Tree. Root level items have numbers like 1, 2, or 3. Child items contain the parent item number as well as its own number, like 1.1, 1.2, or 1.1.5.

Show relationships in Explorer Tree

This displays downstream relationships of items in the Explorer Tree. Select the green downstream arrow to open the related items in List View.

- E Clear 3 Hearing Aid
 - H 2 GID-58401 User Needs and Market Requirements
 - E GID-8911 Validation Protocols
 - GID-8905 System Requirements
 - E GID-60002 System Architecture
 - E GID-60003 Implant
 - Downstream Subsystem Requirements
 - E GID-13601 Diameter
 - E Lownstream Design Descriptions
 - E Sownstream Verifications
 - 1 GID-13602 Implant Stability Quotient (ISQ) Range
 - 1 GID-13603 Interface Requirements

CAUTION

If you relate items back to themselves, you might create an infinite loop that causes the Explorer Tree to expand. To avoid this, don't relate items in a way that creates an infinite loop.

3. Select Apply and Close to give other users the option to select these default settings.

Project key

The project key is a unique identifier, automatically created with each project, that makes up the first part of each item's Unique ID.

Project or organization administrators can change a project key. [625]

Unique ID

Unique IDs, or item IDs, identify an item with a project key, set key and a set counter. Unique IDs remain the same even if item name or content is changed. They can't be edited or duplicated.

Project key

A project key identifies which project an item belongs to. Project keys must be unique to each project, and must be 1–16 characters long, consisting of letters, numbers, or underscores. A project or organization administrator can change the project key [625], but that doesn't reset the numbering of items.

Set key

A set key identifies item sets for each project. You can use the same set key across sets or projects. Project or organization administrators can change a set key [591] to better meet your organization's needs.

Set counter

The set counter is a number automatically added to the item. Unlike the Global ID counter, you can reset the set counter when you change the set key.



NOTE

It's possible to use the set key across multiple sets of the same item type. However, keep in mind that the set counter is shared across all items using the same set key.

Change a project key

Updating a project key regenerates the ID for all items in the project.



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to change a project key.

1. Select Admin > Project, navigate to the project with key you want to change, then select Details > Change project key.

Kanal Stream	PROJECTS REVIEWS		Redside Cons	ulting //	vamin Tesl Re	ports - Help Log Out
Organization Project CAdd • Actions •	Project admin Quick Loans					Haip
Recently Viewed Projects Quick Loans Duplicate of Clear 3 Hearing Corporate Library	Details Settings Item	Types Release List Users	Groups Project Permissions	Warkflow	Attachments	Tag Management 🙀
Planet Express Delivery Clear2 Clear2 Clear Hearing Aids Clear Portfolio Group	Project Key: Name: Description:		QL Quick Loans		9	

- 2. Enter the new project key. Keys must be 1–16 characters long, consisting of letters, numbers, and underscores.
- 3. Select Submit. Unique ID [636] of all items within that project are updated to contain the new key.

Once the project key is updated, the Unique ID [636] of all items within that project are updated to contain the new key.

Change a set key

You can edit a set ID or renumber items in a set at any time.



NOTE

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to complete this task.

1. Select Projects, right-click on the set you want to modify, then select Change set key.

🖻 믅 Risk Ma 🕀 👾 Risk	-
🕀 🗐 Haz	Dpen item
E 💘 Defects	<u>III</u> Open in new tab
🗄 拱 System	Preview item
	Collapse all
	Change set key
	🖉 Edit

- 2. In the **Confirm Set Key Change** window that opens, enter the new set key, which must be 1–16 characters long, consisting of only letters, numbers, or underscores.
- 3. Select **Regenerate Item IDs** to reset the counter and apply new numbering to all existing items. Item counters start over at 1.



CAUTION

Don't select **Regenerate Item IDs** if you want to restart numbering on newly created items. Leave existing items as they are.

Manage releases

A release is a group of items that are developed together and mapped to a specific completion date. Users can view releases and use them to assign items to a release.



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to manage releases.

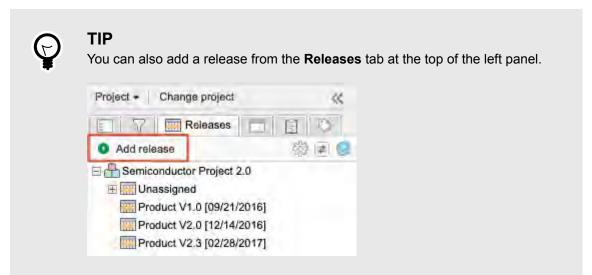
Project and organization administrators can set up and manage releases that others use. The releases in the release list are used to populate the pick list for the **Release** field on an item. Releases are automatically sorted by release date in the release list and in pick lists.

1. Select Admin > Project, then select Release List.

K STREAM	PROJECTS RE	VIEWS RISK	ADMIN		Redside Cons	ulting	Admin Tesl R	eports - Help	Lóg O
Organization Project **	Project admin								Help
Add - Actions -	Quick Loans							-14-	2
E 🚱 Recently Viewed Projects									
Quick Loans	- Details Settings	Item Types Rele	ase List Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Managemen	t ak
Duplicate of Clear 3 Hearing Corporate Library						View Arct	nived Releases	Add release	0
Planet Express Delivery	Name	Description			Release	Date	Action	n	
Clear2	Unassigned	Unassigned					Edit] I	Delete Archive	
Achiever UAV (ARCHIVED) Dear Hearing Aids	1.0	Release 1			07/16/20	018	Edit I	Delete Archive	
Clear Portfolio Group	2.0				09/27/20	018	Edit ()	Deleta Archive	

- 2. Select the option you need:
 - Add a release

Select the green **Add release** button in the toolbar to open the **Add/edit release** window. Add the name, description, release date, then select **Save**.



Edit a release

Select Edit in the Action column for the release you want to edit. This opens the Add/edit release window where you can edit the name, description and release date and select Save.

Delete a release

Select **Delete** in the **Action** column for the release you want to delete. Select **Yes** to confirm. Releases can't be deleted if any items are assigned to them. To remove all assigned items, select the **Releases** tab and move all assigned items from that release to another release.

Archive a release

Select **Archive** in the **Action** column for the release you want to archive. Select **Yes** to confirm. You can view archived releases by selecting **View archived releases** in the toolbar where you can select **Unarchive**.

Archived releases don't appear in filters or search results, but items assigned to any archived release do. The **Release** field for these items is populated and has "(Archived)" appended to the release's version field.



NOTE

Administrators can also configure default release settings [265] that show how releases are displayed.

Manage attachments



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to manage attachments.

1. Select Admin > Project, then select Attachments.

K STREAM	PROJECT	S REV	VIEWS R		N		Redside Cons	ulting	Ádmin Test R	epans - Help	Log Ou
Organization Project	Project admir	1									Help
Add - Actions -	Quick L	oans								~	2
E 🚱 Recently Viewed Projects											
Cuick Loans	Details	Settings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management	4
Buplicate of Clear 3 Hearing , Corporate Library	Grid only show	vs files not a	ttached to an ite		Ali]			Ed	t 🕞 Delete Ø	Add Attachment	0
Planet Express Delivery	Name			File			Тур	e Size	Uploaded By	Uploaded Date	
Clear2	quickloans.Pl	NG		quicktoa	ns.PNG [v	few downle	l bec	37K	Alexander King	. 11/30/2016	

2. From the toolbar, you can add, edit, or delete attachments.

Project admin											Help
Quick L	oans									-/	15
Details	Settings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	We	orkflow	Attachments	Tag Management.	1-1
Grid only show	s files not at	tached to an ite	m [Show A	01				E	dit 🔒 Delete	9 Add Attachment	0
Name			File				Туре	Size	Uploaded By	Uploaded Date	2
quickloans.PN	0			Dana Tible	[view dow	15 9 215	1	37K	Alexander King	11/30/2016	-

- 3. In the **Add/Edit File Attachment** window, add or edit information about that attachment. Select the History bar at the bottom of the window to pull up a version history for that attachment to compare versions.
- 4. Select Upload and Save.

From Single Item View, any user can now add that attachment [87].

Manage tags

From the Tag Management tab, you can view, edit, and create tags.



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to manage tags.

• Select Admin > Project, then select Tag Management to add, edit, or delete tags.

K STREAM	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK (ADMIN)	Redside Consulting Admin Tast Reports - Help Log Ou
Organization Project Add + Actions + 2 @ Recently Viewed Projects	Project admin Quick Loans	Help Ar 2
Duplicate of Clear 3 Hearing	Details Settings Item Types Release List Users Group	
Corporate Library	Add Tag Delete Tag Delete Tag	🗠 Cloud 🚍 List 🧕
Planet Express Delivery	2020(1)	
n Gear Hearing Aids	Alert(1)	
Clear Portfolio Group		
Corporate Library	Quarterly Reviews(1)	
⊡ Delete 1 ☐ Delete 2 ☐ Delete 3 ☐	Test(0)	

From Single Item View, any user can add that tag [86].

Manage workflows



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to manage workflows.

1. To manage workflows as a project administrator, select Admin > Project.



2. Select the Workflow tab, then select Override for the workflow you want to edit.

Organization Project <<	Project	t admin										Help	
Add - Actions -	Qui	ck L	oans								7	1-1	
Recently Viewed Projects			2.74										
Quick Loans	de De	stails	Settings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Managem	ent 🚽	
Automobile Passenger Safety													
Clear2	Work	flow Ad	ministration								4		
Planet Express Delivery	3	Item 1	Type			Work	low Type		Versioning Ena	bled Ac	tion		
Achiever UAV (ARCHIVED)	il.	Marke	t Requireme	nt		Organ	ization		Yes	OV	erride		
Clear Hearing Aids		System	m Requireme	ant		Organ	zation		Yes	OV	enide		
Clear Portfolio Group	15	Stake	holder Requi	rement		Organ	ization		Yes	Ov	entide		

3. In the Workflow Configuration section, set up a project workflow [641], then click **Save**.

Set up projects workflow



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to set up projects workflow.

1. To manage workflows as a project administrator, select Admin > Project.

	PROJÉCTS		EWS RIS				Acme W	orks	Numm Then (Rou		
Organization Project	Project adn	nin									Help
Add - Actions - 😰	Semico	nducto	r Project	2.0						*	1
Pantry Products	Details	Settings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management	TIS.
Semiconductor Project 2.0									😽 Change pr	oject key 🧊 Edit	
Hegan's Test Management Sa KS Semiconductor Project 2.0 Duplicate of Semiconductor Samp	Project #	Key:				SI_S2	2_P				
Megan's Test Management Sandb	Name:					Semi	conductor Project 2.0	D			
Semiconductor Framework	Descript	tion:									
Bemiconductor Sample Set	Project N	Manager:									

 Select the Workflow tab, then select Override for the workflow you want to edit. If the organization administrator has configured it [606], select Override to make changes to any workflow.

Organization Project		Projec	t admin									H	leip
Add - Actions -	*	Qui	ick Loa	ans								-1-	1
Recently Viewed Projects			19.2										
Quick Loans		· D	etails S	ettings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management	1 .
Automobile Passenger	Safety												_
Clear2		Work	flow Admin	istration								1211	
Planet Express Deliver	у	0	Item Type	0			Work	low Type		Versioning Ena	bled Acti	lon	1
Achiever UAV (ARCHIVEE	D)	s la	Market Re	equiremen	nt.		Organ	ization		Yes	Ove	rride	T
Clear Hearing Aids			System R	tequireme	int		Organ	zation		Yes	Ove	nide	T.
Clear Portfolio Group		25.	Stakehold	ter Requir	rement		Organ	ization		Yes	Ove	reida	

You are prompted to confirm the changes.

- 3. In the Workflow Configuration section, select the following options for the workflow you're creating.
 - Enable workflow for this organization
 - Allow project managers to override workflows on a project Important: If you don't enable this option, performance might be impacted and it could trigger a long transaction if the organization has over 10 workflows.
 - Workflow for Item Type
 - What picklist field should workflow apply to
 - Version items on workflow status change

	1102-02-02-00	Participant Provide State	Charles and the second second		In the second	1.200.00	Internet Second			-		
tails	Settings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management	Index	Clean Up	
To st	art, select	an item type	followed by a	picklist	t field.							
	TYPE:"											
User	Story		*									
PICK	LIST FIELD	e*										
State	IS		~									
1.00	EW TRANS											
o al	nable a wo	rkflow transiti	on for an Appl	roval rai	vlew, you	must first enable the	Approval n	eview templat	e in your Review o	enter se	ttings.	
DE	MING											
	ONING:										50	
Ver	sion on stati		09									
Ver Do	sion on stati not version	on status chan	ge									
Ver Do	sion on stati not version		ge									
Ver Do ORK	sion on stati not version FLOW TRA	on status chan	ge New status			Notifications	Lo	ck? Trans	ition permissions			
Ver Do DRK	sion on stati not version FLOW TRA ent	on status chan	New status				Lo	ck? Trans	ition permissions			
Ver Do DRK	sion on stati not version FLOW TRA	on status chan				Notifications	Lo	ck? Trans	ition permissions			
Ver Do DRK	sion on stati not version FLOW TRA ent	on status chan	New status				Lo	ck? Trans	ition permissions			
Ver Do Do DRK	sion on stati not version FLOW TRA ent Crealed	on status chan	New status			None	Lo					
Ver Do ORK Curr	sion on stati not version FLOW TRA ent	on status chan	New status				LO	ck? Trans	itton permissions			
Ver Do DRK Curr	sion on stati not version FLOW TRA ent Crealed	on status chan	New status Completed				Lo	ck? Trans			e settings	Cance



NOTE

You can only associate one pick list field per item type. The field you associate must be a pick list field; multi-select lists don't work.

4. In the first row of the Current Status table, specify an initial state for the item when it's created. This is the default status of the item, and it overwrites the default field status if one is set.

Current Status	New Status	
llem Greated	Draft	v

5. In the following rows, specify the workflow, who is allowed to make those transitions, and the actions that occur when an item changes status. For example, like locking the item or sending an email.

Current Status		New Status			Notifications	Lock?	Transition Permissions
Draft	+	Approved	*	0	None	A	Everyone
	Action Text	"Approve and Lock" edit				-	
	-	Rejected	*	00	1 Group	Ē	Everyone
	Acitan Text	"Reject and notify" edit					



TIP

Use the pull-down to move the current status to a new status and trigger related actions or notifications.

- 6. Edit the Action text to make messaging more useful or clear.
- 7. Use the green plus button or the red minus button to add or remove transitions in your workflow.

8. Select the **lock icon** to lock or unlock the item when it reaches a certain status (like "draft," "approved" or "complete").



NOTE

This lock is a "system lock" that's slightly different from a user lock. A user lock can still be edited by the user who locked it and easily unlocked by the same user or an admin. If an item is in a system lock, no one can edit the item. Admins can still unlock the item, but we recommend using transitions to move an item to a state where it can edited again.

- 9. Select the link in the Transition permissions column to choose who can make these transitions.
- 10. Select the **link in the notifications column** to send an email notification when a user transitions the status of an item.

Notification User Selection					×
Groups Users		Allowed	d Groups and Users		
Start typing to filter groups	top 100 shown			Clear all	users & groups
 Analysts Organization Company Organization Development Organization Engineering Radar Organization Admin Organization 			Product Managers Organization		X
				ок	Cancel

If you send a notification, a message appears where you can document the transition and reason for changing the status.

11. Click Save.

Configure workflow

Workflows are not project-specific. When the organization administrator configures a workflow it applies to the item type across projects.



NOTE

You must have organization or process administrator permissions to complete this task.

Important considerations

- If the organization administrator selects Allow project managers to override workflows on a project, the project administrator for each project can set up the workflows.
- If you disable a workflow, Jama Connect stores your settings for later use.

- An organization administrator can disable a workflow from the Workflow Administration section.
- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Workflow. If you disable a workflow, Jama Connect stores your settings for later use.
 - Select Enable workflow for this organization.
 - (Optional) Select Allow project managers to override workflows on a project.



IMPORTANT

If you select or deselect either option, it could trigger a long transaction that might impact system performance.

	PROJECTS REVIEWS	RISK ADMIN	Acme Works	Admin Tesl. Reports - Help Log O
Organization Project	Corganization admin			He
🚊 Details	Workflow			-√- 285
Categories Editor templates Item types	 Enable workflow for this org Allow project managers to o 	anization vérridé workflows on a project.		
🯓 License	Workflow Administration			🚱 Add / Edit 🞼
E Lookup matrices	🥥 Item Type	Workflow Type	Versioning Enabled	Action
O OSLC	User Story	Organization	Yes	Config Delete
Permissions	C Design Description	Organization	Yos	Config Delete
E Pick lists	Block Requirement	Organization	No	Config Delete
Plugins	G Change Request	Organization	No	Config Delete
Relationships				
2 Reports				
Review center				
Risk management				
C Stream				
* System health report				
User groups				
S Users				
Workflow				

This enables workflow for all projects using this item type. It can't be disabled at a project level.

2. In the Workflow Administration section, select **Add/Edit** to start a new workflow, or select an existing workflow and then **Config** in the **Action** column to edit it.

Wor	kflow Administration			Add / Edit 🕸
3	Item Type	Workflow Type	Versioning Enabled	Action
6	Market Requirement	Organization	Yes	Config Delete
	System Requirement	Organization	Yes	Config Delete

3. A project or organization administrator can continue setting up the workflow [641] from here.

Lock items in a workflow

Locking items in a workflow can help avoid unwanted changes. For example, a project administrator might want to leave items unlocked while in "draft" status, but lock them when they reach "approved" status.



NOTE

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to configure workflow.

Important considerations

- Items can also be automatically locked by the workflow [222]. These items show a gray lock after their name and a blue lock in List View.
- System-locked items unlock when transitioned through the workflow or by an organization or project administrator.

Change Request	S					0 - 5	B. •
	• •	- :	C 4 items	Project	Name	Requestor	Reason
SI_S2_P-CR-1		â	-	and the second	Change Request	_	-
SI_S2_P-CR-3	Q		-	Semiconducto	Test CR	-	-
SI_S2_P-CR-4	Q		-	Semiconducto	Test	-	-
SI_S2_P-CR-5	Q		-	Semiconducto	test	~	-

To add an automatic lock to the workflow:

- 1. Select Admin > Project > Workflow.
- 2. For the item you want to lock, select **Override**.
- 3. In the Lock? column, select the lock icon to include (or remove) an automatic lock in the workflow.

Details	Settings	Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Managen
To start,	select an	item type fo	llowed by a p	icklist fie	eld.				
ITEM TYP	'E:*								
Design D	escription		~						
PICKLIST	FIELD:*								
Status			×						
ERSIONIN	IG:								
Version	on status	status change							
Version Do not v	on status ersion on i								
Version Do not v ORKFLO	on status ersion on i	TIONS:	ew status			Notifications	Lock	? Transitio	n permissio
Version Do not v ORICFLO Current	on status version on W TRANS	ITIONS:	ew status eady for Review	v -		Notifications	Lock	? Transitio	n permission
Version Do not v VORKFLO Current	on status version on W TRANS	ITIONS: N → B		v *	0			? Transitio	
Version Do not v VORKFLOT Current	on status version on W TRANS	ITIONS: N + B	eady for Reviev	τ		None	Lock		
Version Do not v ORKFLO	on status rersion on a w TRANS	ITIONS: + B + N	eady for Review o Transitions	τ		None			

4. Click Save settings.

Unlock system-locked items

Anyone can view the list of system-locked items regardless of permissions.



IMPORTANT

Organization admins can unlock system-locked items.

System-locked items can be unlocked by a project admin with admin permissions for those items.

- 1. Select your name in the header to open the **My Profile** window.
- 2. Select System Locked Items to see all items that were automatically locked [226] (blue lock).

My D	Details	My Subscri	iptions My Locked Item:	s System Locked Items	Review Center	
						🔓 Unlock 😰
3	-	Locked On	Name			ID
1		10/01/2018	Dust Test			CL3-VER-27
1		10/01/2018	Underwater immersion	CL3-VER-26		
1		10/01/2018	iOS Validation			CL3-VER-29
0	I P	age 1 of 1	t 🕛 🕅 🎘 Show:	20 🕶		Displaying items 1 - 3 of
	cy Poli					Close

3. Select the items you want to unlock, then select the **Unlock** button in the top right corner of the window.

Configure project settings



IMPORTANT

You must be a project or organization administrator to complete this task.

1. Select Admin > Project > Settings, then select Edit.

Kana Kana Kana Kana Kana Kana Kana Kana	PROJECTS REVIEWS RISK ADM	N Redside Consulting	Admin Tesl Reports + Help Log Out
Organization Project &	Project admin Quick Loans		Help
Ourck Loans Ourck Loans Duplicate of Clear 3 Hearing 4 Corporate Library	Details Settings Item Types Release List Settings	Users Groups Project Permissions Workflow	Attachments Tag Management +
Planet Express Delivery	Version Items?: Max items displayed in explorer tree:	Yes 250	
Clear Portfolio Group	Save Test Run Defects here:	Quick Loans Loan Software Application D	Defects

2. On the Settings page, you can make the following changes:

Version items

Turns automatic versioning on and off when using the **Save and close** option. You might want to turn versioning off while initially creating and organizing the project.

Max items displayed in Explorer Tree

Sets the maximum number of items that are displayed per container (project, component, set, or folders) when using the Explorer Tree. After an import there might be thousands of items so this can be configured to improve performance when working with large data sets.

Save test run defects here

Defects that are recorded in the **Test execution** window are automatically sent to this location in the project. The Defect item types must be a Visible item type for them to appear. For more information, see Configure project item types [634].

Project and baseline cleanup

Project cleanup can be used to remedy issues that occur from inconsistent references or inactive items.

For example, users might experience inconsistencies between the Explorer Tree, List View, filter results, or see these messages:

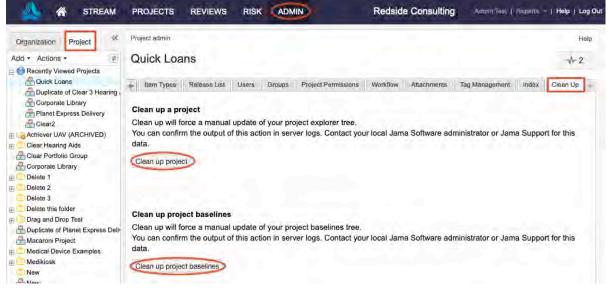
- "This item was deleted."
- · "You don't have permission to perform this action."

Project cleanup recalculates sort orders and compares them with the database to solve these problems. It doesn't require re-indexing or downtime.



TIP Perform a cleanup at a time of low usage.

Select Admin > Project > Clean Up, then select Clean up project or Clean up project baselines.



A confirmation message appears when the process is finished.

Self-hosted customers can ask a system administrator to verify the results in the log. Hosted customers can file a ticket with support to confirm clean-up was successful.

Index project items

Sometimes project indexes get out of sync due to field configuration changes, large batch updates, API updates, and various other functions.

Index project data if you see data that's incorrect or doesn't exist. For example, failed batch updates, or an item that shows a value in a field, but a search for that field value doesn't return the item.



NOTE

You must have project or organization administration permissions to index project items.

• As a project administrator, select **Project** > **Index** and click **Index items**.



If this doesn't resolve the problem, the system administrator can try doing a full index of items [529].



TIP

Large files over 25 MB aren't indexed and therefore, their content isn't searchable. The following filetypes are indexable: PDF, DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TXT, RTF. The following filetypes aren't indexable: XLSX, XLS, XML, HTML, HTM.

View project users

From the Users tab, you can view information about each user, such as email, license type, login information, and user status.



NOTE

You must have project or organization administrator permissions to do this.

1. Select Admin > Project, then select Users.

A STREAM	PROJECTS	REVIEWS	RISK	ADMIN	l	Redsi	de Consulting	Aam	n Tast Pici	ioris	- Help I	og C
Organization Project 64	Project admin										t	Help
Add - Actions -	Quick Lo	bans									1-2	2
Recently Viewed Projects												
Guick Loans	🛻 Item Type	s Releaso List	Users	Groups Project Pe	rmissions W	Vorkflow	Attachments	Tag Mana	ement h	ndex	Clean Up	1.4
Duplicate of Clear 3 Hearing 4					View	v Inactiv	e Users Searc	ch			×	Ó
Planet Express Delivery	Usemame	Full Name	Email		Login Deta	ulis U	ser Groups	License Type	User Stat	us A	ction	
Achiever UAV (ARCHIVED)	aburns	Annette Burns	aburns	@sentinel.com	Count: 1	C	ompany	Creator	Active	SI	ubscriptions	
Clear Hearing Aids	AdminAden	Admin Aden	prusso	@jamasoftware.com	Count: 14		rganization Admin. sk admins	Creator	Active	St	abscriptions	
Corporate Library	admintest	Admin Test	adminte	est@test.com	Count: 538		rganization Admin, eview, Team A User	Creator	Active	SI	bscriptions	1

2. (Optional) select **Subscriptions** to unsubscribe notifications for individuals or groups.



TIP

Individual users can manage their own subscriptions in their profile [42].

Manage project groups

As a project administrator, you can manage groups of users that already have access to a project. These groups are valuable when fine tuning permissions or creating email lists.



NOTE

You must have project administrator permissions to manage groups at a project level. You must have organization administrator permissions to add, delete or edit groups [565] at an organizational level.

1. Select Admin > Project, then select Groups.

A STREAM	PROJECTS	REVIEWS	RISK	ADM		Reasia	e Consulting	Atmin Test	reputs -	Help	Log C
Organization Project **	Project admin										Help
dd - Actions - 2	Quick Loa	ins								+	2
Recently Viewed Projects											
A Quick Loans	👘 Item Types	Release List L	Jsers	Groups	Project Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management	Index.	Clean Up	
Corporate Library						Ad	d group Search	1		8	0
A Planet Express Delivery	Туре	Group Name	1.1.		of Users	Action	15				
Clear2	Organization	Analysts		2	E11	No est	lons available for or	g group			
Achiever UAV (ARCHIVED)	Organization	Company		- d	4	Na est	lons available for or	g group			
Clear Hearing Aids	Organization	Development		2	E	No act	lons available for or	g group			
Clear Portfolio Group	Organization	Organization A	dmin	2	6	No act	lona aveileble for or	g group			
Corporate Library	Organization	Product Manag	pers	z		No act	lona available for or	g group			
Delete 2	Organization	QÁ		3	E I	No ad	lona availeble for or	g group			
Delete 3	Organization	Read and write	ē			No act	lons available for or	g group			
Delete this folder	Organization	Read only		3		No act	lons available for or	group			
Drag and Drop Test	Project	Review		11		Memb	ers Group Subs	criptions Delete			
Duplicate of Planet Express Deliv	Organization	test				No and	lana aveileble for or	у длонд			

- 2. Select Add Group in the top right toolbar.
- 3. In the window that opens, give the group a name and description, then select users for the group and select Save.
- 4. For project level groups, you can edit the group name, description, or members, as well as editing a group's subscriptions. You can also delete the group. Use the buttons in the Actions column of the group you want to edit.

Quick L	oans									-A-	15
Details	Settings Ite	em Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Project	t Permissions	Workflow	Attachments	Tag Management	1>
							C Add group	Search		×	10
Туре	Group	Name	#	of Users			Actions				
Organization	Analys	its	2				No actions availab	ble for org gro	up		
Organization	Compa	any	1	4			No actions available	ble for org gro	up		
Organization	Develo	opment	2				No actions availab	ble for org gro	up		
Organization	Organi	zation Admi	n 2	6			No actions availab	ble for arg gra	up		
Organization	Perm t	test group	0			1.1	No actions availab	ble for arg gra	up		
Organization	Produc	ct Managers	4				No actions evallat	ble for arg gm	op		
Organization	QA		3				No actions availat	ble for arg gro	up		
Organization	Read a	and write	1				No actions availab	ble for arg gro	up.		
Organization	Read of	only	3				No ecliona availai	ble for arg gro	up		
Project	Review	N	1				Members Grou	p Subscripti	ans Delete		
Organization	Risk a	dmins	8				Na actions evella	bis for arg gra	up		
Organization	Securi	ty	2				Na ectione evelle	ble far arg gra	ир		
Organization	test		0				No actiona availat	ble for org gro	up		



NOTE

A system administrator can disable or enable the project administrator's ability to add groups [493].

Edit user or group subscriptions

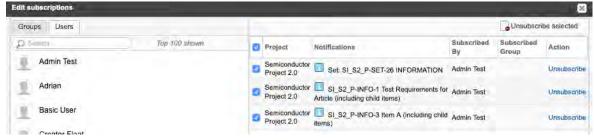
Users can subscribe to email notifications. Administrators don't have control over a user's own subscriptions, only to subscriptions added by others. Only the user can control their subscriptions.



NOTE

You must have organization or project administrator permissions to complete this task.

- 1. Select Admin > Organization, then select Users.
- 2. Select Subscriptions in a user row to open the Edit subscriptions window.



- 3. Select the user you want to edit from the left column. On the right you see a list of their current subscriptions.
- 4. If you're an organization administrator, select Unsubscribe in the Action column or to remove multiple subscriptions, select the subscriptions you want to remove, then select Unsubscribe selected. If you're a project administrator, select the items you want to mute and select Mute subscriptions.



TIP

Organization administrators can also edit group subscriptions by selecting **Admin > Organization > User groups > Subscriptions**.

Grant project permissions



NOTE

You must have at least project administrator permissions to complete this task. An organization administrator [579] or system administrator [490] can also grant permissions at an organization or project level. A system administrator can enable or disable the project administrator's ability to grant project permissions [493].



NOTE

You must have at least project administrator permissions to complete this task. An organization administrator [579] can also grant permissions at an organization or project level.

1. Select **Project > Project Permissions**.

📥 🎢 STREAM	PROJECTS	REVIEWS	RISK	ADN			Redside	Consulting	Aumin Test	Reports =	Help Log	
Organization Project 继	Project admin										Help	
Add - Actions -	Quick Loa	ins									-V-2	
Recently Viewed Projects												
Quick Loans	+ Item Types	Release List	Users	Groups	Pro	ject Permissions	Workflow	Attachments T	ag Management	Index	Clean Up	
Duplicate of Clear 3 Hearing Orporate Library	🖃 📄 Quick Loans				Access Rights for Project					O Add Permissions O		
Planet Express Delivery	Corporate Strategy Loan Software Application Keen-Eye Audit Application			1		Administratio		Access				
Clear2				115	User/Group	Inhorited	Project	Read & Write	Read Only	Actions		
Achiever UAV (ARCHIVED)	m H Smart Inv				12	Analysts	Yes	4	1	*		
Clear Hearing Aids	🗟 🔛 Easy Ret				QP.	Company	Yes	2	*	*		
Corporate Library					pe.	Development	Yes	*	4	1		
Delete 1					2	Katie Maxwell	Yes		*	*	Override	
Delete 2					30	Organization Admir	n Yes	1	*	1		
Delete 3					29	Product Managers	Yes	1	1		Override	
Delete this folder Drag and Drop Test					292	QA	Yes	*	~	*	Cromas	
Drag and Drop Test Duplicate of Planet Express Deliv								¥				
Macaroni Project					292	Read and write	Yes		*	×.	Override	
Medical Device Examples					22	Read only	Yes			×	Override	
Medikiosk					294	test	Yes		*	*	Override	

- 2. Select the project, component, set or item for which you want grant permissions in the project selector on the left. From here, you can use the toolbar to:
 - Select Add permissions to add a new user or group.
 - Select Modify in the row of a user or group you want to edit.
 - Select Remove in the row of any user or group for which you want to delete permissions.
 - Select **Override** to override the inherited permissions for this user or group.



TIP

When a row contains the value **True** in the **Inherited** column and is highlighted in green, this means the group or individual has received its permissions from a higher level. Select **Override** in the **Actions** column to change these inherited permissions.

- In the Add/Edit access window, you can grant the set of permissions that come with the role of project administrator, or you can grant access permissions for the selected item, set, component. Select Save.
- 4. Alternatively, select **Remove** to take away all permissions from the user or group for that project, set, or folder.

Reference

Jama Connect provides several tools and topics that help you use the application and quickly find answers, whether you're a new or experienced user.

- Glossary of terms [667]
- Quick find [146]
- Best practices and guardrails [660]
- Application performance testing [662]
- Keyboard shortcuts [661]
- Permissions by license type [573]
- Get help [665]

Permissions

Permissions allow users to do things such as access, modify, and delete items, as well as to perform other specific tasks. Permissions control how users experience Jama Connect by restricting actions they can perform and the content they can see.

What determines permissions?

- · License type [573] assigned to a user
- Roles [656] (permission sets) granted to a user
- · Access permissions [659] granted to a user for specific projects or containers

Who grants permissions?

- System administrator [490]
- Organization administrator [579]
- Project administrator [652]

License types and permissions

The type of license limits the possible permissions and roles that can be granted to a user. License types include creator, stakeholder, test runner, and reviewer.

Regardless of assigned license type, each user has a unique login consisting of username and password. Organization admins and user admins can view the current license [578] assigned to users, as well as assign users license types [572].

Creator and reviewer licenses can be named licenses or float licenses; test runner licenses and stakeholder licenses are named only.

Types of licenses

License type	Definition	Named li- cense	Float license
Creator	Gives full read and edit rights and full access to reviews to active users who daily manage items and projects.	x	x
Test runner	Gives basic permissions to read and review, as well as the ability to create test plans and defects, to execute test runs, and to add attachments to test runs during execution.	X	
Stakeholder	Gives read-only privileges to those who need visibility into a project, but don't need editing rights. Stakeholders can view items, provide comments, and act as reviewers.	X	

License type	Definition	Named li- cense	Float license
Reviewer	Grants permission to participate in reviews, act as approver, moder- ator, or review administrator, and to respond to comments in the stream. Reviewers can't initiate reviews or access items in the core project.	X	X
Temporary	A 30-day full creator license automatically granted to a non-licensed individual, invited by email to a review or to comment in the stream. The only default permissions are for the discussion thread or review to which they were invited.	X	X
Collaborator (Legacy)	A legacy license; gives read-only privileges to users needing visibility into a project, but not editing rights. They can view items, provide comments, participate in (but not create) reviews, execute test runs, and log defects.	X	X

Permissions by license type

The type of license assigned to you defines your permissions, which in turn determine your ability to create and edit items and to access items as read-only.

With a creator license and read-only permissions to a project, you can:

- Execute test runs
- Log defects from the test run execution window

		LIC	ENSE TYPE			
PERMISSIONS	Creator	Stakeholder	Collaborator (Legacy)	Test runner	Reviewer	
Read/Write					1	
Create test plans	X			x		
Execute test runs	X	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	X	x		
Log defects (from test run window)	X		X	X	11 F	
Manage attachments	x	-		X*		
Manage relationships	X			X*	41.0 ·····	
Add baselines	X	1	*		11 ×	
Edit, delete, restore user-created baselines	X					
Add and edit items	X			X*	1	
Read-only						
Share filters	X					
Share custom report templates	X	14 (F		10.07.13	11 L	
View baselines	X	X	х	x		
Create filters	X	X	X	X	11-0-0-0	
Export reports	X	X	x	x	H =	
Read and initiate stream threads	X	X	х	X		
Comment on items	X	X	x	x	11 B	
View items in projects	X	X	X	x	11-0	
View dashboards	X	X	X	X		
Review		A . See A		-		
Initiate	X	1011			1	
Moderate	X	in the second		x	an Change	
Participate	X	X	X	X	X	
Approve	X	X	X	x	X	
Electronically sign	X	X	x	x	X	
Reply to stream comments	X	X	X	X	X	
Risk						
Initiate	X	4				
Moderate	X	1	2		1	
Participate	X					
View (if invited)	X	X	X	X	1	

* Permissions that are included with each license type.

Roles

A *role* is a set of permissions that allows a user to perform specific functions. Each permission type defines the functions it allows.

An admin grants permissions by role [656] to an individual or to a group.



NOTE

Permission roles are different from other types of roles such as review roles [160] and Signer roles [251].

Types of roles

Role	Definition
System admin [466] (self-hosted only)	Handles installation, setup, and configuration of Jama Connect, and has no access to projects. System admin is a special user that isn't a role for other users. It doesn't require a license and logs in to the system with the username "root."
Organization admin [539]	Controls all aspects of configuring Jama Connect, its users, and its groups.
User admin [564]	Manages licenses, users, and groups; can see all users and organization groups in the system.
Process admin [583]	Configures content and connections within Jama Connect; controls item types, pick lists, relation- ship rules, Review Center, and workflow; delegates these responsibilities to appropriate users and groups.
Project admin [632]	Focuses on permissions, project groups, and workflow customization.
Add Project	Allows a user to create a new project or duplicate an existing project where that user is project admin.
Review admin [188]	Manages the advanced reuse rules accessible via the reuse dialog within a project. Reuse rules are focused on item types and are available to all users in all projects where they have a creator license.
Reuse admin [310]	Manages reuse. Requires read access to the synchronized items they are working with, and write permissions to edit, synchronize, reuse, or duplicate those items.
Report admin [556]	Allows the report developer to upload and manage BIRT, Velocity, and Word templates. Reports are assigned to specific projects where the report admin has project management rights.

User admin limitations

- Can set permissions only for groups/users on projects where they are project admin.
- Can manage organization group membership only for groups where they are a member.
- Can't make changes or additions to users or groups that have been assigned to organization or process admins except for activation/deactivation and license management.
- Can manage only members of a group where they are also a member. This restriction ensures they don't unintentionally provide or remove access to unknown or existing projects.



IMPORTANT

Users must have the license type [573] that allows for the permissions granted with each role.

Permissions granted by role

A set of permissions is included with the user's license type [573]. Users can also be assigned roles [582] that grant additional permissions.

	The second second				R	OLES				
PERMISSIONS	System	Organization	User	Process	Project	Add Project	Review	Reuse	Risk	Report
Setup										
Install the application	x									
Configure email servers	x									
Re-index system	x									
Configure authentication	X									
Upload reports (self-hosted)	x	X								
Write	1									
Add, edit, delete reuse rules		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		112200				X		
Add and edit item types		X		X		4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				
Add users	X	X	x		1					
Add projects		x			all a second as a	x				1.1
Configure reports (self-hosted)	x	X				1	1			X
Configure organization	X	X		and the second second		1	1			
Configure process (item types, picklists, rules)		X	-	X	1		A			
Set project permissions	X	X	X		x					
Edit, delete, or recover any baseline		X			X	1				
Delete or recover baseline sources		X		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	X					
Add releases		X			x					
Create dashboards		x			x					
Select item types for projects		X		X	X					
Manage permissions for existing users		X	x		X					
Review		1								
Recover a deleted review		X					x			
Risk		100 100 100		0.		0.				
View all analyses							1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1		x	
Edit templates									X	

For role-related permissions to work, users must have the required license type.

	REQUIRED LICENSE TYPE											
ROLES	Creator	Stakeholder	Collaborator	Test Runner	Reviewer	None						
System administrator						x						
Organization administrator	x					1						
Project administrator	x			1	3 7	12						
Reuse administrator	x			1		i i						
Review administrator	x				x							
Risk administrator	x	-		÷		-						
Report administrator	x	1										

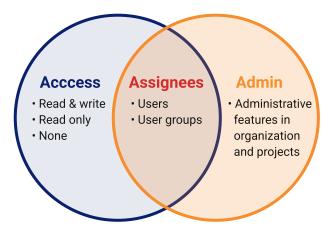


NOTE

The role of system admin only applies to self-hosted customers. Jama Software serves as the system admin for cloud customers.

Roles and permissions

Permissions and roles control how users experience Jama Connect. They restrict users' actions or the content users can see.



Roles provide access to the administrative features of Jama Connect. Roles are assigned by administrators to individual users or to groups.

Permissions control read and write access to your project. You can be granted permission to an entire project, to a project's folders, or to a collection of items in a project. Permissions are assigned to individual users or to groups.

Permissions are inherited from higher levels in the organization structure and can be set at different levels:

- Organization
- Folder
- Project

Once permissions are set on a project, they can be adjusted based on the organization of the project Explorer Tree.



NOTE

To be able to access the project, admins must set the permissions before adjusting a set or component.

Best practices for admins

- Set permissions at the highest level possible. This helps you track existing permissions for a user or group when many one-off changes are made.
- Use groups instead of individual users. Using groups reduces the volume of entries and ensures consistent setup of users who require similar access.

Permission questions and scenarios

Question	I want to provide general user management to my IT group, but how do I restrict access to sensitive projects and project groups?
Answer	Assign the user admin role. This role is limited to viewing and administering project-level permissions on projects only where they are a project admin.
	They can still create users, deactivate existing users, manage their participation in organization groups, and config- ure licenses.
Question	Can a user admin grant themselves or others the process role or organization admin role? Can they change their own permissions?

Answer	No, only an organization admin can set the org and process roles.
	A user admin must be a project admin to adjust permissions to a project. If they remove their own project admin role they no longer have access to that project's permissions.
Question	Why aren't there any options to override permissions on certain users or groups?
Answer	This restriction controls visibility and access across projects that might belong to different divisions or contains sensitive information that you don't want exposed to all users.
	If you want your user admin (user or group) to have access to all projects and project groups, assign the project admin role at the organization level.
Question	Why can't my user admin see all groups where a user is assigned?
Answer	By default, user admins can't access all projects. The user must be a project admin to access the groups for that project.
Question	Why can't my user admin manage the membership in an organization group?
Answer	User admins can only provide access to projects they can access. To access a project, they must be a member of that project's organization group.
	When they aren't a member of the organization group, the project isn't visible to them, so they can't provide access.
Question	Why am I getting "no permissions" error when I try to add a user to a group?
Answer	The group might have permission to access projects that you don't.
Question	Why can't my process admin see all projects when assigning relationship rules?
Answer	A project might contain sensitive information, so access is restricted. The list of projects shows only projects where the process admin is also a project admin.
	If you want your process admin (user or group) to have access to all projects and project groups, assign the project admin role at the organization level.
Question	Is there a way to limit the item types that a process admin is able to see?
Answer	Not at this time. This is a future option under consideration.
Question	I just made a user an organization admin. Why can't the user access certain projects?
Answer	The option to override an organization admin's access is no longer available. To avoid confusion, remove any overrides on organization admin users/groups that you made in the past.
Question	Does the process admin have access to all projects and users?
Answer	Process admins only have access to the projects where they are a project admin.
	They do have access to users and organization groups for assigned workflow transitions.
Question	The @mention feature isn't working for my users, regardless of project permissions on the Stream page.
Answer	The top-level option to create comments has a new configuration that disables this option by default. Context-free comments (not made from a project or item) created confusion and exposed users and groups to all system users.
	The @mention from the Stream page is now limited to include only users and groups that align with the commen- ter's project permissions. This change tightens security and eliminates accidental exposure of users or groups.
Question	As a project admin, why can't I add users to my project if they are in the same system?
Answer	Your organization has configured the settings for Jama Connect to restrict project admins' visibility of users and groups to only their project's permissions.
	If you want your project admins to have access to all users and groups, your organization admin can configure the setting on the Organization Detail page.
Question	I've given a user with read/write permissions access to a set in my project, but they still can't see the project.
Answer	Permissions must first be set on the project. Once the user has read or read/write permissions to the project, they can access the set. You can provide or remove permissions to other sets or components in the project to modify access.
Question	I removed a user's access to a component. Why can they still see it?
Answer	Users receive the highest level of rights assigned to them. If a user is part of a group that has permissions to a component, you can make one of the following changes:
	 Change that group's permissions to exclude the component. Remove the user from the group so the individual entry is now the highest level of rights assigned.

Access permissions

With access permissions, a user can create, read, and edit items.

Levels of access permissions

- · Read/Write A user with these access permissions can read write edit and delete
- Read-only A user with these permissions can read, but not create or edit items.

How permissions are granted

- Organization admin Grant access permissions at an organizational level [579].
- Project admin Grant access permissions at a project level [652].

Relationships and access permissions

Your ability to interact with relationships depends on your access permissions for each of the related items. Read more about permissions [573].

Permissions for current item	Permissions for related item	You can
Read/Write	Read only	 View trace relationships. View ID and name of related item. Modify relationships. Create new relationships. Navigate to related item and clear suspect links.
Read only or Read/Write	No permission	View trace relationships, but not modify or create new relationships.See ID and name, but not navigate to related item.
Read only	Read/Write	 View trace relationships. Modify relationships. Create new relationships. Navigate to related items and clear suspect links.
Read/Write	Read/Write	Create, modify, and delete relationships.Navigate to related items and clear suspect links.
Read only	Read only	 View trace relationships. Navigate to related items, but not create or modify relationships between the two items.

Best practices and guardrails

Best practices and guardrails provide proven guidance that helps you get the most out of your experience with the Jama Connect application.

Change/use this	For this result
Explorer Tree settings	When your project has a large number of items, you can improve performance by changing the Explorer Tree settings to only show folders and components [48].
Filters	Filters that run against all projects find and display results for all items in your Jama Connect application. Filters like these can return large data sets and degrade performance. To assure quality performance, make filters more specific to return only the results you need.
Items and at- tachments	 When working with more than 1,000 items per folder, hide items in the Explorer Tree [48] and work with them in List View [55] in the center panel. To move multiple items, rather than multi-select in the Explorer Tree, multi-select in the List View and drag them to their new location in the Explorer Tree. Files larger than 25 MB aren't indexed so their content isn't searchable. Indexed file types: PDF, DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TXT, RTF Non-indexed file types: XLSX, XLS, XML, HTML, HTM
Item field con- tent	Keep the content of item fields to fewer than 10,000 characters (2,000 words). When you compare review versions, the applications might skip fields with lengthy content. Reuse and synchronization of hundreds of items can affect system performance, causing it to feel slower than usual for users and decrease performance for other processes such as exporting.
Reuse and synchroniza- tion	If you try to reuse and synchronize a very large number of items, a warning appears if it's likely to impact performance. If you still want to do this, consider reusing items in smaller batches or starting a large reuse and synchronize process during off hours when there is less competition for resources.

Keyboard shortcuts

Use the following shortcuts to navigate throughout the Jama Connect application.



NOTE

In general, Mac users can substitute the **Cmd** key for the **Ctrl** key and the **Option** key for the **Alt** key. Depending on your keyboard, you might also have to press the **Fn** key.

Table 5. General navigation

Key command	Function
Esc	Close an open window.
Tab	Navigate from field to field in List View or Single Item View.
Enter	Selects a highlighted button or open a selected item.
Arrow keys	Scroll through items, tags, releases, baselines, or test plans in the left panel.

Table 6. Inline editing in List View

Key command	Function
Esc	Cancel unsaved changes.
Tab	Move cursor between editable fields.
Enter	Save changes and move to the next item in the list.

Table 7. Rich text accessibility

Key command	Function
Alt + 0	Open window with accessibility instructions.
Alt + F10	Enter the toolbar or the tab list of the open window.
Ctrl + right-click (Windows)	Access native browser spellcheck menu.
control + command + click (Mac)	
Tab	Move to the right between groups of toolbar buttons.
Shift + tab	Move to the left between groups of toolbar buttons.
Right arrow	Move to the next button to the right.
Left arrow	Move to the next button to the left.
Enter	Activate a selected button or menu option.

Table 8. Rich text navigation

Key command	Function
Home	Jump to the beginning of the line.
Ctrl + Home	Jump to the beginning of the document.
End	Jump to the end of the line.
Ctrl + End	Jump to the end of the document.
PgDn	Scroll down the document by the length of the editing area.
PgUp	Scroll up the document by the length of the editing area.
Ctrl + L	Open the link window.

Key command	Function
Shift + Enter	Add a line break.
Ctrl + Z	Undo the last change.
Ctrl + Y	Redo the last change.
Ctrl + C	Copy a text fragment to the clipboard.
Ctrl + V, Shift + Insert	Paste a text fragment from the clipboard.
Ctrl + X, Shift + Del	Cut a text fragment to the clipboard.
Ctrl + B	Apply or remove bold formatting.
Ctrl + I	Apply or remove italic formatting.
Ctrl + U	Apply or remove underline.
Ctrl + A	Select all field contents.
Shift + Arrow	Select text letter by letter.
Ctrl + Shift + Arrow	Select text word by word.
Shift + End	Select a text fragment from the cursor to the end of the line.
Shift + Home	Select a text fragment from the beginning of the line to the cursor.
Ctrl + Shift + End	Select a text fragment from the cursor to the end of the document.
Ctrl + Shift + Home	Select a text fragment from the beginning of the document to the cursor.
Shift + PgDn	Select a text fragment of approximately the length of the editing area, starting from the cursor and going down.
Shift + PgUp	Select a text fragment of approximately the length of the editing area, starting from the cursor and going up.

Table 9. Rich text writing and formatting

Table 10. Review navigation

Key command	Function
Tab	Move from one highlighted comment to another.

Table 11. Test case authoring

Key command	Function
Tab + Shift	Move cursor between editable fields and row actions.
Esc	Move focus from cell to row, row to table.
arrow-up and arrow-down	When focus is placed on row, navigate up and down through table rows.
	When focus is placed in cell, navigate through lines of text.
Enter	When focus is placed in cell, enter a line return when rich text is enabled.
	When focus is placed on row action, the action is performed.
	When focus is placed on Add step, add a new step and move cursor to the first cell of new row.

Application performance testing

Jama Software runs daily performance testing of Jama Connect. The frequency depends on your environment.

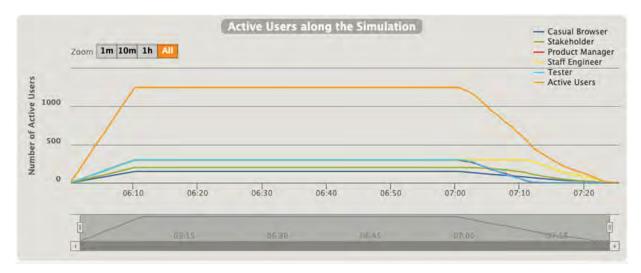
- · Self-hosted environment Daily performance testing
- Cloud Continuous performance monitoring

Self-hosted performance test results

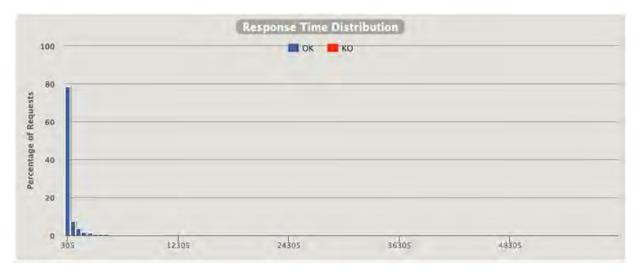
These performance test results indicate a large self-hosted environment with 1,250 concurrent users.



- All requests were serviced during the testing period of 90 minutes with no un-intentional errors.
- 82% of requests were serviced in under 1 second.
- · Longer running operations (like bulk updates and copies) were serviced within tolerances.



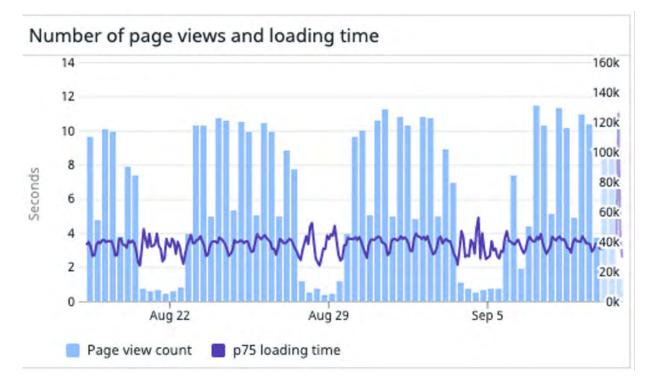
- Performance tests consider different user personas commonly found in our customer base, with the most common and active users being Staff Engineers and Testers (Creators [654]).
- The total of unique, concurrent users spread across the personas was 1,250.



- This graph shows the distribution of serviced requests during the test with response times expressed in milliseconds (ms).
- 79% of requests were serviced in under 305ms with 99.5% of requests serviced in the consumer web target of under 3 seconds.

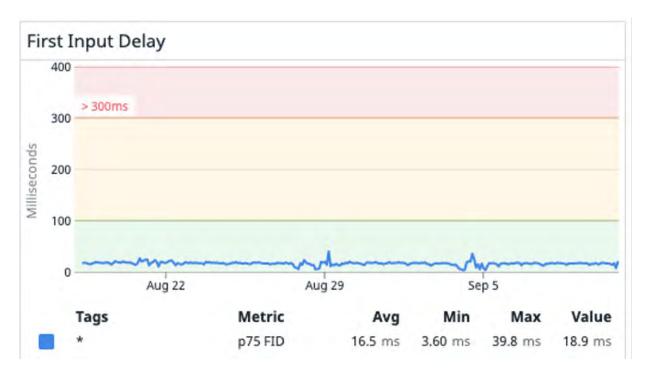
Cloud performance test results

Jama Software continuously monitors application performance in the cloud. We utilize Real User Monitoring (RUM) technology to understand performance at the end-user level.



This performance monitoring includes network latency and transmission of the entire user request across our global customer base.

- The Jama Connect cloud environment serves an average of over 6 million pages per month with hundreds of millions of total requests.
- The P75 total page load time (from request to full browser paint) averages 3.41 seconds.
- The P75 total page load time (from request to full browser paint) averages 3.41 seconds. The cumulative average of all page loads is under 3 seconds (2.66).



- We gauge cloud performance on a consumer web scale, which is superior to most enterprise B2B applications.
- First Input Delay (FID) averages 16.5ms across the cloud environment and is a critical component of a responsive web experience.

Get help

Do you have a question that's not covered in the Jama Connect User Guide?

Visit our Support Community where you can find answers, start discussions, share ideas, and access developer documentation.

As part of your contract, your organization can get additional help from our support staff. Your organization's named support contact can submit tickets directly to our support staff.

If you have a large team to train quickly, need to integrate Jama Connect with other tools, or want to go beyond the basics, Jama Software offers training courses and other professional services to help you be more successful.

- Education and Tutorials
- How-To Videos and other Resources
- Business Services

Let us know how we can help you.

Widgets

A *widget* is small embedded application that adds functionality to the dashboard or to item types.

This table includes all widget types, their definitions, and how they are used.

Widget	Definition
Activities*	Lists all the changes users made to an item: adding, relating, editing, deleting, and restoring.
	Activities are listed in chronological order.
-\\r- 18	Users can search their activity history and filter on activity types.
Attachments*	Shows external files attached to an item: images, documents, and spreadsheets.
ATTACHMENTS: Add attachment	If your organization has a document management system, link from a Jama Connect item to the file in your document management system, rather than duplicating files in Jama Connect.
Change Request*	Indicates that the item is linked to one or more change requests.
\$	Example : If the icon includes a number, the item is linked to that many change requests and is automatically added if the item is linked to a change request.
Comments	Indicates that a user made comments on the item.
-	Generally used for day-to-day collaboration with colleagues and tracking questions, decisions, and issues about items. These comments are only visible to users with permission to see the Jama Connect project. Comments from reviews are separate and not included here.
	Enabled by default.
Connected Users	Shows a creator, editor, or someone who has commented, subscribed, or is @mentioned in an item. Also shows users on upstream or downstream traced items. Enabled by default.
Items to be changed	Indicates when a user links to requirements, tests, and other items that require a change.
	Visible only on item types where the Change Request widget is enabled.
Links*	Adds links to an item by associating a link with that item or embedding a link in a rich text field within the item.
Add link	Hyperlinks can also be added in any rich text field.
Relationships*	Shows items that are related for traceability.
0	Example : A requirement might be linked to upstream customer needs multiple downstream test cases.
Review comments	Shows comments for reviews where this option is enabled.
Risk*	Shows the link from requirements, mitigations, or verifications to a particular risk.
RISK:	

Widget	Definition
Sub items	Shows the number of items directly under a currently viewed item in the Explorer Tree. Example : The "System" component has five sub items:
0	E System
	E System Architecture
	📧 🚀 Verification Cases
	E Hardware
	E Software
Synchronized Items*	Monitors differences between reused items and containers.
	The number of items that an item is synchronized with is displayed in the blue circle.
2	Example : If a source item version changes, all reused items are flagged as "out of sync" so you can compare differences.
Tags*	Labels items so you can find similar items quickly.
TAGS:	Any user with create and edit permissions can add a new tag.
Add tag	Users with project admin permissions can edit or delete existing tags.
Test Runs	Shows the results from a Test Plan and Test Cycle.
	Jama Connect allows one Test Case to many Test Run results.
B	The number indicates the number of active Test Runs.
0	Visible only on item types where the "Use as" setting is Test Case:
	Use as: Default Widgets: Default Test Case Defect
Versions*	Shows the number of versions.
	A new version is created each time you change an item. You can compare versions or revert to a past item.

* Widget is only visible on item types where an organization admin has enabled [587] it.

Recommended

At minimum, enable these widgets:

- · Activities
- Relationships
- Synchronized items
- Versions

Glossary

Term	Definition
actions	A tag that identifies a comment in a stream conversation as one of three types: decision, question, or issue.
approver	A role in the review process with the ability to approve or reject an item for correctness or completeness.
attachment	External files such as images, documents, and spreadsheets that can be attached to an item.

Term	Definition
baseline	A fixed reference point that captures the state of selected items and their relationships within a project at a specific point in time.
Baseline Com- pared to Current Report	A report that displays a side-by-side comparison of items and relationships in a baseline and their current versions.
Baseline Com- parison Report	A report that displays a side-by-side comparison of items and relationships in two baselines.
baseline ID	A unique ID assigned to each baseline. Baseline IDs are automatically generated and numbered sequen- tially in the order they were created. They can't be edited or duplicated.
batch transitions	A workflow feature that allows you to select multiple items of the same item type and transition them to a different workflow status.
Bidirectional Traceability Re- port	A report that displays upstream and downstream relationships for a selected container of items.
bookmarks	Links to content you view frequently at the top of your homepage.
bottom panel	A panel that slides in from the bottom of the center panel to give more detail on items such as relation- ships, the activity stream, version history, and merged items.
change request	A formal proposal that identifies changes to items in a specific product or system.
child item	An item that falls hierarchically below a parent item of the same item type.
collaborator li- cense	A named or floating license that gives read-only privileges to users needing visibility into a project, but not editing rights. These users can view items, provide comments, participate in (but not create) reviews, execute test runs, and log defects.
comments	User-created messages found in the stream or in reviews.
Compare View	A side-by-side view of content that helps you compare differences between versions of an item.
component	A structural container used to organize a project into more manageable pieces.
container	A Jama Connect unit for organizing document items. Containers include three types: components, sets, and folders.
contributor	In risk analysis, a role in that can open, view, and edit any analysis where the user is invited. Contributors must have a creator license in Jama Connect.
coverage	The extent to which items are validated by another item.
Coverage Explor- er	A tool to view or export a set of items, including related items that provide needed coverage.
creator license	A named or floating license that gives full read and edit rights, and full access to reviews, for those who are active users managing items and projects on a daily basis.
dashboard	A visual display of Jama Connect data. It can be configured to show key metrics about your project, to highlight which areas might need attention.
dashboard widg- et	A small embedded application that compiles and displays data from a single project or filter.
downstream	A way to identify a relationship between items. If one item is downstream from another, it might be impacted by that item.
electronic signa- tures	A digital process that indicates a user's acceptance of a document, item, or process. In Jama Connect, electronic signatures are used to approve a review or baselines.
Explorer Tree	A method of structurally and visually organizing the sets, components, folders, and items in your project hierarchy.
export	An action that extracts data from Jama Connect to a Word or Excel document.
field	A fixed location in a unit of data such as a record or computer instruction that has a specific purpose and usually a fixed size.
filter	A method to display subset of items, users, or reviews from a larger collection. These are available as simple or advanced filters.
folder	A type of container used to organize your work. Jama Connect uses item folders, baseline folders, and project folders.
global ID	A unique identifier of items connected through synchronization.
homepage	The start page that is displayed when Jama Connect first opens. It can show links to your most relevant content, like bookmarks, recent views, open reviews, and stream comments or actions.
Impact Analysis	In requirements management, a method to show the implications of a proposed change to all upstream and downstream related items.
Import	An action that incorporates data into Jama Connect from an external source such as Microsoft Word, Excel, and IBM doors.

Term	Definition
Import Relation- ships Plugin	A tool that helps you batch-create links between existing items in the application.
index	A list of information about each item that ensures proper display, sorting, filtering, and searching of data.
item	The building blocks of Jama Connect. Projects are made up of items. Items are made up of fields. Items can be containers (sets, folders, components or parent items) or documents (features, requirements, test cases, tasks, defects).
item counter	A tool that automatically assigns numbers to items as part of their ID.
item ID	Unique identifiers for each item that, unlike a Global IDs, can't be duplicated.
Items in a Set Re- port	A report that displays a tabular list of items in a set.
item types	The templates for sets used within each project.
item widget	A graphical element of the UI that adds functionality to an item type, for example, adding links, attach- ments, relationships, and tags.
left panel	The area of the UI where you can find and organize your data. It contains the Explorer Tree, advanced filters, releases, baselines, tests, and tags.
license	The document that gives permission to an organization to install and run the Jama Connect application.
license type	The possible permissions and roles that can be granted to a user (for example, creator, stakeholder, test runner, and reviewer).
List View	A way of viewing data from multiple items in a table with a different field in each column so you can sort, select, and compare items at a glance.
lock	A method to make items read-only. Locks can be set automatically or manually.
moderator	A user who creates and manages a review. Moderators must have a creator license type.
notifications	Optional emails sent to groups or individuals alert you when certain changes are made.
Office Templates	Word documents and Excel spreadsheets that allow you to add formatting to your exports.
organization	A representation of the entire group of users who have access to your instance of Jama Connect as well as all the projects, items, and data.
organization ad- min	A role with administrative control of the Jama Connect application. An organization might have one or more organization administrators.
permissions	A way of allowing users the ability to access, modify, and delete items or perform other specific tasks.
pick lists	A set of defined values that can be entered into a field.
project	A way of organizing your data in Jama Connect. A project is made up of items, filters, baselines, releases, reports, and tests.
project admin	A role that has the necessary permissions to manage a particular project.
project key	A unique identifier, automatically created with each project, which makes up the first part of each item's Unique ID.
project workflow	A well-defined sequence of the tasks and activities required to complete a specific project. In Jama Connect, you set up a workflow in Projects, so that users can move project items along a similar path as they progress.
Reading View	A way of displaying text and images for a particular group of items so you can read through selected items like a document.
relationship	A way of linking items together that can help you assess the impact an item or group of items can have on other items.
Relationship Sta- tus Indicator	A tool that shows the number of relationships an item has, as well as whether those relationships meet the project's relationship rules.
release	A group of items that are developed together and mapped to a specific completion date.
Release Status Report	A report that displays the current state of the items within a particular release.
Replicated snap- shot	A backup of the Admin Console settings, Docker containers, and the Jama Connect license.
report	A document that helps you analyze the current status and progress in your work. Reports can include graphs, tabular data, metrics, and other roll-ups.
required fields	String, text, or date fields that are configured so that the user must enter data into the field before saving an item.
REST API	An application program interface to assist developers in a clean, straightforward integration with the appli- cation.
reuse	The duplication of an item within a project or to a different project where it can be modified without affecting the original item.

Jama Connect User Guide

Term	Definition
reuse admin	A role with the permissions needed to manage reuse.
review	A process that helps teams, stakeholders, and customers collaborate in Jama Connect discuss, review, revise and approve information.
review admin	A role with the permissions needed to manage reviews.
Review Center Stats Report	A report that displays the progress of a specific review.
reviewer	A role that participates in a review to provide feedback.
reviewer license	A named or floating license that grants permission to participate in reviews, act as approvers, moderators, or review administrators, and respond to comments in the stream. A reviewer license doesn't allow users to initiate reviews or access items in the core project.
Reviews work- flow	A tool for moderators to update the status of reviewed items. When configured, the reviews workflow automatically updates field values for review items of the same type and review status.
right panel	A panel that slides out to provide more specific information about the data you selected.
risk control measures	The procedures or requirements implemented to reduce risk levels.
risk control op- tions	The means by which a risk is reduced.
risk control veri- fication	Confirmation that specified requirements were fulfilled.
risk ID	A unique ID assigned to each row in an analysis. They are automatically generated across all analyses and are numbered sequentially in the order they were created.
risk management	The systematic application of management policies, procedures and practices to the tasks of analyzing, evaluating, controlling, and monitoring risk. (ISO 14971)
search	A function or process of finding letters, words, files, or other data in an index of all database fields, as well as text within Word, PDF, or text attachments, to display a list of resulting items.
signature mean- ing	A system setting that states the meaning of the electronic signature. It's required for FDA 21 CFR Part 11 compliance. In Jama Connect, it defaults to "I approve this review" and can't be modified. The signature meaning is visible in review invitations.
signer role	A role for an approver in the review process. Approval is provided with an electronic signature. Signer roles are created from user group names.
role	A set of permissions granted to a user so that they can perform a particular job.
set	A structural container with configurable access rights, used to group items of the same type. It can also contain folders, text Items, child text items and child items of the same type.
set key	The key that identifies item sets within your project. The key doesn't have to be unique across sets or projects.
sequence of events	The events that lead to a hazardous situation.
severity	The measure of the possible consequences of a hazard.
stakeholder li- cense	A named license that gives read-only privileges to those who need visibility into a project, but don't need editing rights. Stakeholders can view items, provide comments, and act as reviewers.
Single Item View	A way to display the information about one item in the center panel.
stream	A collection of the most recent comments and activities (adds, deletes, or edits).
suspect links	Suspect links on an item mean it might no longer be correct or complete, because changes were made to items upstream.
synchronization	A method for monitoring for differences between reused items and containers. When differences exist, users can update the data for those items or containers.
system admin	A role that handles the overall installation, setup, and configuration of Jama Connect. The system admin doesn't have access to projects, doesn't require a special license, and is the only user who can log in to the system as "root user."
system fields	Automatically created fields such as name, test steps, test case status, and review status, which provide system functionality and can't be disabled or deleted.
system health re- port	An optional feature that notifies administrators of areas of the application that can affect performance and user experience.
tags	Labels that you can attach to items to help identify items that have something in common.
Task List with Es- timates Report	A report that displays all item types and sums their estimates if applicable.

Term	Definition
temporary li- cense	A 30-day full creator license, automatically granted to a non-licensed individual whose email address is used to invite them to a review or to comment in the stream. It has no default permissions except for the discussion thread or review to which they were invited, although an organization administrator can add permissions.
test case	Items that contain the tests needed to validate or verify product features or systems.
test case status	An automatically calculated status that indicates the state of the last edited test run associated with that test case.
test cycle	Groups of test cases converted into a series of test runs that are ready for execution.
test group	A way to combine and label similar tests in a test plan.
test plan	An item that documents the overall strategy for validating or verifying that a product or system meets its design specifications and requirements.
Test Plan Detail Report	A report that displays the details of a test plan.
test run	An item used to record results for a test case you ran against your product.
test runner li- cense	A named license that includes basic permissions to read and review, as well as the additional ability to create test plans and defects, and execute test runs.
test run status	An indicator of the current state of a test run, which is used in calculating test case status.
test steps	Distinct steps used to run a test.
text item	A specific and unique type of item that lives outside the boundary of other item types and doesn't function as a full feature. Unlike other item types, text items can be used as part of a mixed item set.
thread dumps	A snapshot of the state of your application instances' processes at a point in time.
toolbar	The part of the UI that is located at the top of the center panel. From there you can switch views, filter items, configure fields, and export your data.
traceability	A method for showing the relationship between items that depend upon and define each other. You can always travel upstream or downstream to get more context and trace product definition from high level requirements all the way through final tests.
trace matrix	A visual representation of relationships within a project.
Trace Relation- ships Report	A report that displays items with their downstream relationships.
Trace View	A way of displaying related upstream and downstream items, missing relationships, and item details in context of their relationship.
trial license	A 30-day license granted to new users who sign up for a trial of Jama Connect on jamasoftware.com.
upstream	A way to identify a relationship between items. If one item is upstream from another, it might impact that item.
unique ID	An ID that identifies an item with a project key, set key, and a set counter. A unique ID (also called item ID) remains the same even if the item name or content is changed. It can't be edited or duplicated.
user	A basic role associated with a unique Jama Connect login. Each user has their own license type, groups, and permissions.
user group	A way to manage notifications, permissions, access, and actions for multiple users at a time.
User Import Plu- gin	A tool that allows organization admins to add multiple users at once by importing a spreadsheet.
User List Report	A report that displays a list of all the active and inactive users associated with the organization.
version	One of a sequence of copies of an item, each incorporating new modifications. There are versions of reviews and versions of items.
viewer	A role that can read, but not edit, a risk analysis.
widgets	Small embedded applications that add functionality to the dashboard or item types.
workflow	An automated set of transitions from one status to another, over the course of an item's lifespan.

Jama Connect Interchange (JCI)

Jama Connect Interchange[™] is an integration platform that seamlessly integrates Jama Connect with other best of breed tools like Atlassian Jira and Microsoft Excel.

Unlike other integration tools in the marketplace, JCI is built, supported, and continually enhanced by dedicated teams at Jama Software. This means JCI is deeply integrated with Jama Connect configurations and workflows, providing you with a smart and seamless sync while you continue to work in your tool of choice. JCI supports both cloud-based and self-hosted instances of Jama Connect.

To access the JCI library of resources, including release notes and a dedicated user guide, visit the JCI sub-community on the Jama Software Community site. To learn about the key benefits and common use case, see the Jama Connect Interchange Datasheet and Jama Connect Interchange User Guide.

To find out whether JCI would be a good fit for your organization, contact your Customer Success Manager.

Jama Connect Advisor[™] (cloud only)

Jama Connect Advisor is a separately purchased add-on that works in your Jama Connect cloud environment. Jama Connect Advisor analyzes your product requirements against industry standards such as INCOSE Rules and EARS Notation, then recommends improvements. This fast, accurate analysis and advice help your requirements align with engineering-focused natural language and best practices.

Well-written requirements are critical for the development of any successful system. Requirements drive the design, development, and user experience of the system. An effective requirement states something that is necessary, verifiable, and attainable. A well-written requirement can improve productivity and quality.

Jama Connect Advisor is an available add-on for Jama Connect cloud customers. Contact your Customer Success Manager for more information.

Benefits of using Jama Connect Advisor

- Improves the quality, accuracy, and usability of your requirements across your organization.
- Assists development teams in standardizing the process and language of requirement authoring.
- · Saves time for authoring, reviewing, and updating requirement statements.
- · Helps deliver programs and projects on time and on budget.
- Reduces the risk of late-stage errors.

What are INCOSE Rules and EARS Notation?

INCOSE Rules — The International Council for Systems Engineering (INCOSE) is a not-for-profit membership organization founded in 1990. It developed INCOSE Rules for writing requirements in the context of systems engineering, to help developers create and refine well-written requirements.

Learn more about INCOSE

EARS Notation — The Easy Approach to Requirements Syntax (EARS) is a mechanism that gently constrains the writing of requirements with a recommended syntax (structure) and an underlying rule-set. The EARS patterns provide lightweight, structured guidance that enables authors to write high quality requirements.

Learn more about EARS

Important considerations

- You must configure an item type [674] before enabling Jama Connect Advisor.
- After you configure an item type, you must enable Jama Connect Advisor [676].

Interpreting the results

The initial assessment generated by Jama Connect Advisor includes basic and detailed information about the quality of your written requirements.

The analysis page is divided into two sections, INCOSE Rules Analysis and EARS Notation Analysis.

INCOSE Rules Analysis

• An icon indicating quality by color and shape.

Color	lcon	Meaning	INCOSE Rule Alignment
Green	I	High quality with a few suggested improvements.	81%-100%
Yellow		Medium quality with several suggested improvements.	61%–80%
Red		Low quality with many suggested improvements.	0%–60%

• Analysis table with specific feedback per INCOSE rule, along with suggested changes.

EARS Notation Analysis

- · Language guidance for sentence syntax.
- · Analysis table with suggested improvements.

Configure an item type for Jama Connect Advisor

The organization admin must configure item types to work with the add-on in analyzing your requirements statements.

Select the item types that your team finds most useful when writing requirements statements. You can select only item types that include **rich text**.

Setting up Jama Connect Advisor requires two tasks:

- 1. Configure the item types you want to use with Jama Connect Advisor
- 2. Enable Jama Connect Advisor



IMPORTANT

After you configure an item type for use with it, you must enable Jama Connect Advisor. Then you can run an analysis on a requirements statement.

To configure an item type for Connect Advisor:

1. In the Jama Connect header, select Admin > Organization > Item types.

Organization Project «	Org	anization admin						
🚊 Details	Ite	m types						
Categories								G Add item type
Editor templates	L	- Line	цина		Generic		1952	mont annual mon
ltem types		Feature	Features	FEAT	Generic	23	No	Edit Views Delr
	0	Folder	Folders	FLD	Folder type	32	Yes	Edit Views
Jama Connect Advisor		Function	Functions	FN	System Function	127	No	Edil Views Deli
Je License		Functional Requirement	Functional Requirements	FR	IIBA BABOK v3, Defense	67	No	Edit Views Deir
Lookup matrices OSLC	0	Functional Safety Requirement	Functional Safety Requirements	FSR	Auto	115	No	Edit Views Delt
		Glossary Term	Glossary Terms	GTRM	IIBA BABOK v3	73	No	Edit Views Deli
Permissions	9	Hazard	Hazards	HAZ	Medical Device	91	No	Edit Views Deli
E Pick lists	8	High Level Requirement	High Level Requirements	HLR	Avionics	112	No	Edit Views Deli
龄 Plugins		IC Block Requirement	IC Block Requirements	ICBLKREQ	Semiconductor	97	No	Edit Views Delt
Relationships		IC Requirement	IC Requirements	ICREQ	Semiconductor	49	No	Edit Views Delr
Z Reports		Information	Information	INFO	Semiconductor, Integrated System	43	No	Edit Views Dek

- 2. Select an item type from the list.
- 3. In the Item type fields panel, select a row that includes **Rich Text** in the Control column (for example, Description), then select the pencil icon to edit it.

Item ty	pe fields for	High Le	vel Requireme	nt			1	1 >	C Add	field
Order	Label	Infotip	Unique Field Name	Field Type	Control	Pick List	Calculation	Read Only	Allow APi Overwrite	R
1	Project ID		documentKey	Text Field				1		*
2	Global ID		globalld	Text Field				d.		*
3	Name		name	Text Field						-
4	Description		description	Text Box	Rich Text					
5	Assigned		assignedTo	User	_					
6	Release		release	Release						
7	HW or SW		hw_or_sw	Pick List		HW- SW				-
8	Status		status	Pick List		Status	E =			

4. In the Edit field window, complete the fields and select options as needed, then select **Jama Connect Advisor** and click **Save**.

Field label:	Description
nfotip:	
Unique Field Name:	(learnhio)
Read Only:	0
s Required:	
Use to Trigger Suspect:	
Synchronize:	
Select a Text Componer	nt
Text Components:	Rich Text
Default Template:	No Template
Jama Connect Advisor:	
Note: One or both Jab be enabled to analyz	ama Connect Advisor admin settings must ze text.

The item type is now configured to work with Jama Connect Advisor. Users can now use it to analyze requirements statements for that item type.

Enable Jama Connect Advisor

Before users can run analysis on a requirements statement, the organization admin must configure item types, then enable Jama Connect Advisor.



IMPORTANT

You must configure an item type before enabling Jama Connect Advisor, or it won't work.

To enable Jama Connect Advisor:

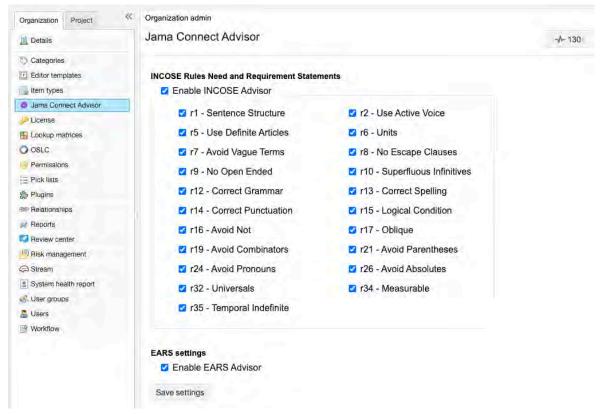
- 1. From the Jama Connect header, select **Admin > Organization > Item Types**. *Example:*
 - a. Select **System Requirements**, select a row that includes **Rich Text**, then select the pencil icon to edit it.

A STREAM	PROJE	CTS REVIEWS		AIN			Acme	e Works te	est	Admin 3	linst (Reparts	Help	Log O
Organization Project «	Organ	nization admin												Hot
Details	Iten	n types											-1-1	,049
Categories	-		Add	item type	Item ty	pe fields for	System I	Requirement			Ø	1 1	× OF	Add fiel
Editor templates		Product Requirement	Product Requirements	PRD	Order	Label		Unique Field		Control	Pick	Calculatio	Read	
🛃 Item types		qaitemtype	qaitemtypes	qit				Name	Type		List		Only (Overwri
Jama Connect Advisor		qanorelationsitemtype	ganorelationsitemtypes	qnrit	1	Project ID		documentKey	Field				*	
P License	~	qatestitemtype	qatestitemtypes	qtit	2	Global ID		globalld	Text Field				1	
Lookup matrices		Register Block	Register Map	REG_BI					Text					
	the second se	Register Description	Register Descriptions	REG_D	3	Name	-	name	Field					
O OSLC	۲	Risk Evaluation	Risk Evaluations	RVL	5	Description		description	Text	Rich				
V Permissions		Sara Test	Sara Tests	ST	6	Assigned		assignedTo	User	Text	_			
E Pick lists	167	Set	Sets	SET	7	Release		release	Release					
沿 Plugins	命	Stakeholder Requirement	Stakeholder Requirements	SHRQ	-	Nelease		Telease	Release					
California Relationships		Steps	Steps	testCasi										
2 Reports		Subsystem Design Output	Subsystem Design Outputs	SDO										
Review center	•	Subsystem Requirement	Subsystem Requirements	SSRO										
C Stream	1	Subsystem Verification	Subsystem Verifications	SVER										
2 System health report		System Architecture	System Architecture	SYSAR										
User groups		System Requirement	System Requirements	SREQ										
S Users	1	Task	Tasks	TSK										

b. In the Edit field window, complete the fields and select options as needed, then select **Jama Connect Advisor** and click **Save**.

dit field		
Field label:	Description	
Infotip:		
Unique Field Name:	uescriblio)	
Read Only:	0	
Is Required:	D	
Use to Trigger Suspect:		
Synchronize:		
Select a Text Componer	nt	
Text Components:	Rich Text 👻	
Default Template:	No Template	
Jama Connect Advisor:	2	
Note: One or both Jabe enabled to analyzed.	ama Connect Advisor admin settir ze text.	igs must
	Save	Cancel

2. From the Jama Connect header, select **Admin > Organization > Jama Connect Advisor**.



- 3. Under INCOSE Rules Need and Requirements Statements, select **Enable INCOSE Advisor**. By default, all rules are selected. You can leave all selected or deselect only the ones you don't need.
- 4. Under EARS settings, select Enable EARS Advisor.
- 5. Click Save settings.

Jama Connect Advisor is now visible in the application. Once item types are configured to work with Jama Connect Advisor, it is ready for users.

To learn about INCOSE rules and EARS notation see incose.org and alistairmavin.com/ears.

Run analysis on a requirements statement

When Jama Connect Advisor is enabled and configured by an organization admin, you can use it to analyze the quality of the text of a requirement text against industry-standard rules.

Jama Connect Advisor generates a report with the results.

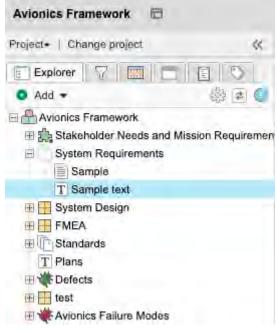
Jama Connect Advisor behavior aligns with the fundamental INCOSE approach that requirements are authored using a single sentence structure. Jama Connect Advisor only analyzes the first sentence of a requirements statement.

To run analysis on a requirements statement:

1. From the Jama Connect header, select **Projects > Project**.

A STREAM PROJECT	S REVIEWS RISK ADMIN
Avionics Framework	
Project Change project ≪ Explorer ✓ ✓ ✓ Add → ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ Add → ✓<	Learn more Dashboard: Avionics Framework Avionics Framework Avionics Framework Dashboard View items Set as my default dashboard
 E Ins 	Relationship Diagram

2. In the Explorer Tree, select a component or folder, select the requirement you want to analyze, then click **Edit**.



3. Highlight text (up to 400 characters) in the Description field, then click Analyze.

Normal - Size	- × 6 6 8 8 8		5 A · 🛛 · I. ×. × 📄		9.53
	m Q Q V C				
Team Home for Asses (NLP) Platforms Key Terms for Al and		face Creation and Enabling	Platforms. Includes Automated Sp	eech Recognition (ASR) and N	atural Language Proc
 Machine Learnir Deep Learning (Artificial Neural Natural Language 	e Processing (NLP) -refers t	It can learn from experience arn from experience on large odels of human neural netw to systems that can underst	e data sets rorks that are designed to help com		man voice
					0
The initial asse	essment includes	s a quality ratin	g and a quick analy	ysis summary.	
Recommended	ndations found.	2 of 21 rules fla	gged. View detail	s Dismiss	
Click View det	ails, read the ar	nalysis report, t	hen click Close .		
Requirement ana	lysis				
Analyzed text: Team Home for Asse	ssment of Conversational	l Interface Creation and	I Enabling Platforms.		
INCOSE rules analy	sis:			Sco	re:
Requirement issue	Issue details		Identifier		INCOSE rule
Sentence Structure	Use a structured sente	nce.			R1
Logical Condition	Use a defined conventi expressions.	on to express logical	and		R15
EARS analysis:					
Errors					
No shall		Cannot find 'shall'			
	e Requirements Advisor				(
Learn more about the		abangaa.			
	rocommonded a	shanges.			
mplement the					
mplement the a. Click Disr	niss.				
mplement the	niss.				and the second se
mplement the a. Click Disr	niss.	E D Source	в I <u>U</u> S <u>A</u> • <u>M</u> • <u>I</u> _s	x, x* E = = =	
mplement the a. Click Disr DESCRIPTION:	niss. Size - X 🕑 🛅	≧ @ Source 24 ≅⊞Ω Ο √ ⊂		×, x ² ■ ± ± ≡	
mplement the a. Click Disr DESCRIPTION: Format + Q Team Home Natural Lang	niss. size - X G 🛱	ational Interface Creatio			

- b. Edit the text in the **Description** field, following the recommendations from Jama Connect Advisor.
- c. Rerun Jama Connect Advisor on the same text, then read the results.

6. Click Save & done.

The screen is refreshed, and your changes are saved.

Upgrading from Jama Connect traditional to KOTS

Jama Connect is a Linux-based application that runs on Docker containers and uses Replicated software to "orchestrate" deploying applications. The current version of Jama Connect uses Replicated KOTS, while older versions use traditional Replicated software. The process of upgrading Jama Connect from traditional to KOTS includes planning, preparing your environment, and installing the software.

Upgrade scenarios

Upgrade with new servers (recommended) — This recommended scenario uses new application and database servers to support your KOTS Replicated environment. It requires you to:

- Copy targeted data from the existing application server into the new environment.
- Restore a backup of your current database to the new database server.

While this scenario results in the temporary overhead of supporting two separate environments, it comes with less risk of unwanted downtime.

Upgrade with existing servers — This scenario reuses the current application and database servers from your traditional Replicated environment. This scenario:

- Requires you to uninstall elements of the traditional Replicated platform before you can install the KOTS Replicated platform.
- Can cause significant maintenance downtime. Make sure to inform your users of this maintenance window. Also have an emergency plan in place to revert back to the traditional Replicated environment if necessary.

Before you upgrade

- Contact your Customer Success Manager to request a KOTS internet or airgap license.
- Choose the upgrade scenario that works best for your organization. Whichever scenario you choose, expect production downtime while the new instance is configured. Best to upgrade during off hours.
- Follow the instructions in the planning [682] and preparing [688] sections to ensure a successful upgrade.

Components and what they do

Replicated KOTS — A container-based platform for easily deploying cloud native applications inside customers' environments, providing greater security and control. The KOTS Admin Console is the interface for installing, configuring, and administering the KOTS deployment of the Jama Connect application and required services. See https://www.replicated.com/ for details.

Docker containers — A standalone executable package of software that includes code, runtime, system tools, system libraries, and settings. See https://www.docker.com/resources/what-container for details.

Jama Connect KOTS license — Contact your Customer Success Manager to request a KOTS license. Save the license file to a location you can access easily; you will need it when installing Jama Connect.

For more information about KOTS, see https://www.replicated.com/blog/announcing-kots/

Workflow for upgrading from traditional to KOTS

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgapped, the upgrade process consists of three stages: planning, preparation, and installation.

Review the system and server requirements for your environment, then follow the instructions for each stage.

1 Plan -

- Request a KOTS license
- Run the KOTS preflight installation checks
- Preserve data assets and tenant.properties file
- Review system requirements
- Calculate resource sizing and requirements for application and database servers
- Record existing settings for traditional Admin Console

) P	re	pa	re	
~					

- Back up all your data
- Prepare application and database servers
- Install and configure database
 Configure memory settings for Elasticsearch
- Install KOTS software

Install

- Provision your tenant in Jama Connect KOTS
- Create a Replicated Snapshot

For this component	Follow these instructions
MySQL	Install and configure MySQL [692]
Microsoft SQL	Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server [694]
Internet	Install KOTS software (internet) [697]
Airgap	Install KOTS software (airgap) [699]
Local Elasticsearch	Included by default
Remote Elasticsearch	Configure dedicated Elasticsearch nodes [696]

Planning your upgrade to KOTS

Before you upgrade from traditional to KOTS, make sure you have everything you need according to your type of installation.

Important considerations

- We recommend that you use a new application server and database server. Once the KOTS Replicated environment is installed successfully, the traditional Replicated environment can be removed.
- If you plan to reuse the existing application server and database server when upgrading:
 - Make sure you pay careful attention to resource sizing. System requirements for the KOTS Replicated platform are different from the traditional Replicated platform.
 - This scenario requires that you uninstall the traditional Replicated platform, resulting in potential unwanted downtime.

What you need

All envi-	The KOTS license file (submit a request to your Customer Success Manager).
ronments	Run the KOTS preflight installation checks [683] to ensure servers and settings are configured correctly.
	 Record the size of existing data assets and database for application and database server requirements and re- source sizing. To check the current assets size, run the following command from the application server command line:
	sudo du -shc /data/contour/*
	 Record the existing settings from your traditional Replicated Admin Console. You can find the settings in the support bundle [460] (under /daemon/replicated/app-config.json). These settings are used to configure Jama
	Connect after the upgrade to Jama Connect KOTS.
	An application server with the necessary preparation [686] and sizing requirements [686].
	A database server with the necessary preparation [692].
	Supported [685] 64-bit Linux distribution with a kernel of:
	4.x or greater (recommended)
	• 3.10 (minimum)

Airgap environ- ment	 The KOTS airgap license file (submit a request to your Customer Success Manager). PDF of this installation guide for the version of Jama Connect you are installing. 		
	IMPORTANT If you lose the URL and password, contact Support to generate new ones.		
Optional	TLS certificate and private key to secure the Admin Console and Jama Connect application.		

Run the KOTS preflight installation checks

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgapped, run the KOTS preflight installation checks to ensure your system is ready for upgrade.

The preflight checks verify that all server requirements are met to help avoid installation and upgrade issues. When the results display green checkmarks for each test, you can begin the installation process.

To run preflight checks for internet-enabled environments:

1. Run the command on your application server:

curl -s https://raw.githubusercontent.com/JamaSoftware/kots-

preflights/main/v2/non-airgap/application-server.sh | sudo bash

2. Run the command on your database server:

curl -s https://raw.githubusercontent.com/JamaSoftware/kots-

preflights/main/v2/non-airgap/database-server.sh | sudo bash

3. Press **S** to save the file, then review the results.

Host OS Info	Host OS Info
Number of CPUs	Ubuntu 20.04 is supported
Amount of Memory	
Root Disk at least 200GB	
Can Access Replicated API	
Checking for MySQL	
Checking for MSSQL	
Checking for Docker	
Checking for Kubernetes	
Host Kubernetes HTTP TCP Port Status	
Host SSH TCP Port Status	
Kubernetes API TCP Port Status	
Kubernetes etcd TCP Port Status	
Kubernetes etcd TCP Port Status	
Kubernetes Kublet TCP Port Status	
Kubernetes Weave TCP Port Status	
Kubernetes Weave UDP Port Status	
Kubernetes Weave UDP Port Status	line in the second s

 Submit an installation service ticket and include your preflight check results to help our technical services team support your installation needs. Include any questions or concerns about the results in the ticket.

To run preflight checks for airgapped environments:

1. From an internet-enabled server

a. Download the preflight script files:

```
curl https://raw.githubusercontent.com/JamaSoftware/kots-preflights/
main/airgap/linux/airgap-host-preflight_linux.tar.gz --output airgap-
host-preflight_linux.tar.gz
```

b. Save all files to a directory on the airgapped application server hosting your KOTS installation, then configure the file permissions:

chmod +x <path to the files>/airgap-application-server_<OS>.sh

c. Run the preflight installation check:

sudo bash <path to the files>/airgap-application-server_<OS>.sh

2. On your database server

3.

a. Run the command for your Linux operating system to download the file:

curl https://raw.githubusercontent.com/JamaSoftware/kots-preflights/ main/airgap/linux/airgap-database-preflight_linux.tar.gz --output airgap-database-preflight_linux.tar.gz

b. Save those files in the same directory:

chmod +x <path to the files>/airgap-database-server_<OS>.sh
c. Run the preflight installation check:

sudo bash <path to the files>/airgap-databse-server_<OS>.sh
Press S to save the file, then review the results.

	kundle Analysis
Host OS Info	Host OS Info
A Number of CPUs	
A Amount of Memory	Ubuntu 20.04 is supported
Root Disk at least 200GB	
Can Access Replicated API	
r Checking for MySQL	
Checking for MSSQL	
· Checking for Docker	
Checking for Kubernetes	
Host HTTPS TCP Port Status	
: Host HTTP TCP Port Status	
Host Kubernetes HTTP TCP Port Status	
Host SSH TCP Port Status	
A Kubernetes API TCP Port Status	
A Kubernetes etcd TCP Port Status	
A Kubernetes etcd TCP Port Status	
A Kubernetes Kublet TCP Port Status	
A Kubernetes Weave TCP Port Status	
A Kubernetes Weave UDP Port Status	
Kubernetes Weave UDP Port Status	

 Submit an installation service ticket and include your preflight check results to help our technical services team support your installation needs. Include any questions or concerns about the results in the ticket.

System requirements and supported software (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

Make sure that your environment conforms to all requirements and recommendations before upgrading to Replicated KOTS.



IMPORTANT

To use Ubuntu 22.04, you must update the memory or Elasticsearch fails. From the KOTS Admin Console, adjust the memory settings so that Maximum Memory is 6G and Maximum Memory for Container is 8G.

Application server

Use the information in this table for the server that runs the Jama Connect application. For details on sizing your application server to your environment, see Resource sizing for application server [686].

Component				
Minimum	Recommended			
• 8 CPU	• 16 CPU			
• 32 GB RAM	• 64 GB RAM			
200 GB storage per node	200 GB storage			
Every node has the same storage space	Every node has the same storage space			
Operating system	Operating system			
 <i>Recommended</i> — Ubuntu 18.04.5, Ubuntu 20.04, Ubuntu 22.04 Red Hat 7.8, 8.4, 8.6 — Supported only when the RHEL Container Tools are not installed. 				
Musts				
 Dedicated server — Is running only Jama Connect Accessible by admin with permissions Uses only supported software and environments 				

Database server

Use the information in this table for the server that runs your database. For details on sizing your database server to your environment, see Resource sizing for database server [688].

	Component			
Minimum Recommended				
• 4–8 CPU	• 8 CPU			
• 16–24 GB RAM	• 24 GB RAM			
	 Dedicated volumes for data 			
Musts				
Database is hosted on a server separate from the	e Jama Connect application.			
Database server can host other databases, but no other applications.				
 Database server can nost other databases, but n 	no other applications.			
 Database server can nost other databases, but n Accessible by admin with permissions. 	to other applications.			
,				
Accessible by admin with permissions.	· · · ·			
Accessible by admin with permissions.Uses only supported software and environmentsDatabases must be able to accept a minimum of	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
 Accessible by admin with permissions. Uses only supported software and environments Databases must be able to accept a minimum of Not supported 	· · · ·			
Accessible by admin with permissions.Uses only supported software and environments	· · · ·			

Supported software

Make sure your environment uses only supported software.

Component			
Browsers	Important		
 Edge Chromium Firefox* Google Chrome* Safari* 	Browser zoom is supported only at 100%. Use of browser exten- sions/add-ons or enabling Compatibility View is not supported while us- ing Jama Connect. Tip		
*Versions released over the past 12 months are sup- ported.	To prevent session issues, use the application in a single browser win- dow.		
Word processor and spreadsheet programs	Office 365 is used for exports and reports.		
Office 365 for MacOffice 365 for Windows			



TIP

After reviewing the information on this page, see Things to do before upgrading from traditional to KOTS [688].

Application server requirements (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

To install and run Jama Connect successfully, your application server must meet these requirements.

Requirement	Notes	
A dedicated application server	Jama Connect is the only application running on the application server. External services can affect stability of the application, for example by consuming memory resources.	
Sufficient storage, CPU, and memory for optimal per- formance	To estimate the size of and required resources for your application server, see Resource sizing for application server [686].	
Accessible by an admin with permissions	An admin must have proper permissions to maintain the application, perform upgrades, and access the server for regular maintenance.	
Uses compatible software and environments	Verify that you're using supported software and environments [685] compatible with the most recent self-hosted release.	

Resource sizing for application server (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

For optimal performance, estimate your application server needs before you install Jama Connect.

Requirements

- Each node must have a minimum volume of 200 GB. Increase this size based on the size of the assets that you plan to save in Jama Connect. We recommend that every node has the same storage space.
- KOTS must be up and running before you configure the application settings in the KOTS Admin Console.



IMPORTANT

To avoid performance issues, use the recommended requirements for horizontal scaling, rather than minimum requirements.

Use the following tables to help determine resources for the primary node of your application server.

Minimum size (AWS instance sizing = m5.2xlarge)

CPU	RAM	CPU + memory settings	CPU + memory setting with horizontal scaling jamacores
8	32 GB	N/A	jamacore application settings:
			 Maximum CPU: 1000m Maximum memory: 2 G Maximum memory per container: 3 G Number of ingress nodes 2

Recommended size (AWS instance size = m5.4xlarge)

CPU	RAM	CPU + memory settings	CPU + memory setting with horizontal scaling jama- cores
16	64 GB	 Supports: 1,250 users with a ramp-up time of 30 seconds jamacore application settings: Maximum CPU: 12000m Maximum memory: 48 G Maximum memory for container: 60 G 	Supports: • 1,250 users with a ramp-up time of 10 seconds • 2,500 users with a ramp-up time of 30 seconds <i>jamacore application settings:</i> • Maximum CPU: 3000m • Maximum memory: 12 G • Maximum memory for container: 15 G
		Elasticsearch settings: Maximum CPU: 8000m Maximum memory: 8 G Maximum memory for container: 10 G Diff Service settings:	 Number of ingress nodes: 2 Elasticsearch settings: Maximum CPU: 8000m Maximum memory: 8 G Maximum memory for container: 10 G Diff Service settings:
		Maximum memory: 2 G	Maximum memory: 2 G

Use the following table to help determine resources for the secondary node of your application server.

Secondary nodes dedicated to Elasticsearch: Recommended size (AWS instance size = m5.2xlarge)

CPU	RAM	CPU + memory settings	
8	32 GB	Supports:	
		• 2,500 users with a ramp-up time of 10 seconds	
		Elasticsearch settings:	
		 Maximum CPU: 8000m Maximum memory: 8 G Maximum memory for container: 10 G 	



TIP

Once you're up and running, you can monitor usage [520] and adjust your settings [479] as needed.

Database server requirements (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

The database must be hosted on a server separate from the Jama Connect application. This server can host other databases, but we don't support running other applications on the same server as the database.

Supported databases

- MySQL 8 (recommended)
- Microsoft SQL Server 2017 and 2019

What is NOT supported

- Azure database
- MariaDB
- Custom configurations of Jama Connect databases. Customizations such as query optimization and additional indexes that aren't shipped with Jama Connect aren't supported.

Resource sizing for database server (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

For optimal performance, estimate your database server needs before you install Jama Connect.

Use the information in this table to determine resources needed for your database server.

Database server	Small	Medium	Large	Enterprise
Active items in system	$\leq 600,000$	\leq 2 million	2–4 million	4 million+
Active projects	≤ 100	≤ 500	$\leq 1,000$	1,000+
Concurrent users	≤ 50	≤ 500	$\leq 1,000$	1,000+
CPU	4	8	16	Contact Support
Total systems of RAM	16 GB	32 GB	64 GB	Contact Support

If your usage approaches the Enterprise threshold, contact Support for customized recommendations and advanced, multi-server setup.



TIP

Once you're up and running, you can monitor usage [520] and adjust your settings [479] as needed.

Important considerations

- Total system RAM for your database server can vary if you're using memory intensive workflows such as reuse [310], exporting [332], move items [82], integrations [630], and batch updates [74]. Database sizing is based on your usage patterns and platform. You must have a minimum of 4–8 cores and 16–24 GB of memory. Consult with your database admin when determining database size.
- The memory allocation allows for minimum headroom. If you need to run additional software for monitoring and analysis, consider the system requirements for that software. Configure dynamic memory settings [479] as needed in the Admin Console.

Things to do before upgrading from traditional to KOTS

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgap, make sure that your application server and database server are ready before upgrading Jama Connect from traditional to KOTS.

Important considerations and requirements

- If using the existing application server and database server, you must back up the Jama Connect database and all project assets before proceeding with the upgrade.
- Recommended Back up or create a snapshot of all relevant application servers in case you need to revert to the traditional Replicated environment.
- Record existing Admin Console settings before you uninstall the traditional Replicated platform elements. These settings are used when configuring new settings for the KOTS environment.

Perform these tasks before you upgrade to KOTS:

- Preserve data assets and tenant.properties file [689]
- Prepare your application server [689]
- Prepare your new or existing database server [692]
- Install and configure your database (MySQL [692] or SQL Server [694])
- Restore database backups from traditional Replicated to KOTS [696]
- · Configure custom memory settings for Elasticsearch [696]

Preserve data assets and tenant.properties files

You must preserve project data assets and the tenant.properties files from the traditional Replicated environment before beginning the upgrade and before uninstalling the traditional Replicated Docker containers.

The tenant.properties file is located on the application server in /data/tenant.

To preserve data assets and tenant.properties files:

- 1. Create a backup of your tenant and OAuth databases. If you are installing KOTS in an environment with a new database server, you must restore the backups to the new server.
- 2. Save the backup file to a location you can access easily. You need access to this file when provisioning the tenant in the new KOTS Replicated environment.
- 3. Preserve the data assets and save them to an accessible location:

```
cd /data/contour
tar -zcvf assets.tar.gz avatars/ attachments/ diagrams/ reports/
equations/ tempreports/
```

4. Copy the tenant.properties file to an accessible location.

Prepare your application server (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

Make sure your application server meets all requirements. See System requirements and supported software [422].

For users and admins to properly access Jama Connect, specific ports must be accessible to inbound traffic. Work with your network admin to make sure your network is configured properly.

Prepare an existing application server



IMPORTANT

These steps apply only if you are upgrading with an existing server.

You must remove Replicated services and all Docker packages before you upgrade to KOTS.

You must preserve the existing data assets and tenant.properties file [689] before you uninstall the traditional Replicated Docker containers.

- 1. Record the existing settings of your Admin Console.
- 2. Stop the Replicated services.

Ubuntu/Debian	sudo service replicated stop sudo service replicated-ui stop sudo service replicated-operator stop sudo docker stop replicated-premkit sudo docker stop replicated-statsd
RHEL/Fedora	systemctl stop replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator service replicated stop service replicated-ui stop service replicated-operator stop docker stop replicated-premkit docker stop replicated-statsd

3. Stop and remove remaining Docker containers:

```
docker stop $(docker ps -aq)
docker rm $(docker ps -aq)
```

4. Run the command for your operating system to remove traditional Replicated platform elements. Removing these items does not remove data or assets associated with provisioned tenants.



IMPORTANT

Jama Connect is offline during this process. Make sure to inform your users of this maintenance downtime.

Ubuntu/ Debian	<pre>docker rm -f replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator replicated-premkit replicated-statsd retraced-api retraced-processor retraced-cron retraced-nsqd retraced-postgres docker images grep "quay\.io/replicated" awk '{print \$3}' xargs sudo docker rmi -f docker images grep "registry\.replicated\.com/library/retraced" awk '{print \$3}' xargs sudo docker rmi -f apt-get remove -y replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator apt-get purge -y replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator rm -rf /var/lib/ replicated* /etc/replicated* /etc/init.d/replicated* /etc/ default/replicated* /var/log/upstart/replicated* /etc/system/replicated*</pre>
RHEL/ Fedora	<pre>docker rm -f replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator replicated-premkit replicated-statsd retraced-api retraced-processor retraced-cron retraced-nsqd retraced-postgres docker images grep "quay\.io/replicated" awk '{print \$3}' xargs sudo docker rmi -f docker images grep "registry\.replicated\.com/library/retraced" awk '{print \$3}' xargs sudo docker rmi -f yum remove -y replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator rm -rf /var/lib/ replicated* /etc/replicated* /etc/init/replicated* /etc/default/replicated* /etc/ systemd/system/replicated* /etc/sysconfig/replicated* /etc/systemd/system/multi- user.target.wants/replicated* /run/replicated*</pre>

 Stop and remove any remaining Docker resources, including containers, images, and volumes. This affects all containers on the system, not only those associated with Jama Connect and Replicated.

```
docker kill $(docker ps -q)
docker rmi -f $(docker images| awk '{print $3}')
docker volume rm $(docker volume ls -qf dangling=true)
docker system prune -a -f
```

6. Remove remaining Docker packages to prepare for the KOTS installer.

Ubuntu/ Debian	<pre>#dpkg, purge and remove dpkg -1 grep -i docker sudo apt-get purge -y docker-engine docker docker.io docker-ce docker-ce-cli docker-compose-plugin sudo apt-get autoremove -ypurge docker-engine docker docker.io docker-ce docker-compose-plugin #remove remaining docker files sudo rm -rf /var/lib/docker /etc/docker sudo rm /etc/apparmor.d/docker sudo groupdel docker sudo rm -rf /var/run/docker.sock</pre>
RHEL/ Fedora	<pre>sudo yum remove docker-ce docker-ce-cli docker-scan-plugin docker-ce-rootless- extras containerd.io sudo yum remove docker \</pre>

7. After removing Docker from the server, you must reboot the server before proceeding with the upgrade.

Prepare all application servers (existing and new)

1. **Inbound rules and ports for nodes** — Make sure the ports in the following table are accessible to inbound traffic and the inbound rules are configured for each server in the KOTS cluster.

Protocol	Port range	Source*	Inbound rule applies to node	Description
HTTPS	443	Anywhere	All	Jama Connect port for SSL/TLS communication (HTTPS), which is used to access Jama Connect. It can be disabled or the port number can be reconfig- ured.
HTTP	80	Anywhere	All	Jama Connect port for clear text communication (HTTP), which is used to access Jama Connect. It can be disabled or the port number can be reconfigured.
ТСР	8800	Anywhere	All	Allows admins to access the KOTS Admin Console, which is used to configure, install, and upgrade Jama Connect.
SSH	22	Anywhere	All	Allows admins to make remote connections to the no- des using SSH.
ТСР	6443	Anywhere Any node	Primary	Allows admins and KOTS nodes to access the Kuber- netes API server.**
TCP	2379–2380	Any node	Primary	Allows the KOTS nodes to access the etcd server client API.**
TCP	10250	Any node	All	Allows the KOTS nodes to access the Kubelet API server.**
TCP	6783	Any node	All	Allows KOTS (Weave Net) to create a virtual network that connects the services running inside the cluster.**
UDP	6783–6784	Any node	All	Allows KOTS (Weave Net) to create a virtual network that connects the services running inside the cluster.**

* Anywhere means anyone or anything that must consume the resources in the environment.

** Can be disabled in single node clusters.

- 2. User IDs Verify that the following User IDs are available and unused on the application server.
 - User ID 91 Used by Tomcat to read and write to directories inside jamacore pods.
 - User IDs 480–499 Used by the various services.
- 3. **Time sync setting** To ensure accurate time on the application server, set up a cron job to sync the time on a routine schedule (for example, every day or hour). Use this command to set up the cron job:

ntpdate pool.ntp.org

Your application server is now ready for the upgrade to KOTS.

Preparing your new or existing database server (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

The following information is needed when connecting the application server to the database server.

Information	Requirements		
Type/vendor	 Database must be one of the following: MySQL 8 (recommended) — Install and configure MySQL [428] 		
	Microsoft SQL Server 2017 & 2019 — Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server [429]		
Database hostname Example: jama.companydb.com			
Listening ports	The application server must be allowed to communicate remotely with the database server over the listening ports.		
	Default ports are:		
	• MySQL = 3306		
	Microsoft SQL Server = 1433		
Database schema name	The database owner must be able to create one:		
	A new database schema		
	Tables inside an existing database schema of the given name		
	The database name must follow these rules:		
	Start with a letter (a–z)		
	 Contain any number of characters: a–z, 0–9 or an underscore ("_") 		
	Letters must be lowercase		
Username	jamauser		
Password			
Connections	The database must be able to accept a minimum of 300 concurrent connections.		
SAML schema user- name	samluser		
OAuth database user- name	oauthuser		

The username and password for SAML and OAuth must match what's entered in the Microsoft SQL Server upgrade preparation script. See Upgrade and configure Microsoft SQL Server for more details.

Install and configure MySQL (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

MySQL is the recommended database server. Follow these steps to install and configure the server.

Important considerations

- You must have full database admin permissions to the server hosting the MySQL database.
- For the Jama Connect installation to succeed, you must first create two additional database schemas.

Recommended settings and sample

The following recommended settings require 8 GB of memory allocated to MySQL Server for a typical installation and 16 GB for an enterprise installation.

These settings can be added to your my.cnf file (Linux) or my.ini file (Windows).

Property	Typical installation	Enterprise installation	
max_allowed_packet	1 GB	1 GB	

Property	Typical installation	Enterprise installation	
tmp_table_size	2 GB	2 GB	
max_heap_table_size	2 GB	2 GB	
table_open_cache	512	512	
innodb_buffer_pool_size	2 GB	12 GB	
innodb_log_file_size	256 MB	256 GB	
innodb_log_buffer_size	12 MB	12 MB	
innodb_thread_concurrency	16	16	
max_connections	151	351	
wait_timeout	259200	259200	

Here is a sample text config file at an enterprise level. You must add the following values for your environment:

```
bind-address=0.0.0.0
key_buffer_size=16M
max_allowed_packet=1G
thread_stack=192K
thread_cache_size=8
tmp_table_size=2G
max_heap_table_size=2G
table_open_cache=512
innodb_buffer_pool_size=12G
innodb_log_file_size=256M
innodb_log_buffer_size=12M
innodb_thread_concurrency=16
max_connections=351
wait_timeout=259200
```



IMPORTANT

The following steps apply only if you are creating a new database instance to support the KOTS upgrade.

To install and configure MySQL:

- 1. Make sure that the InnoDB engine is enabled.
- 2. Download and install a supported version of MySQL [422].
- On the MySQL database server, create an empty Jama Connect schema / database that uses UTF8:

CREATE DATABASE jama character set utf8mb4;

4. On the MySQL database server, create two additional database schemas and a user ("jamauser") with the ability to access, create, and update tables within the database:

```
CREATE DATABASE saml;
CREATE DATABASE oauth;
CREATE USER 'jamauser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
CREATE USER 'oauthuser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
CREATE USER 'samluser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON jama.* TO 'jamauser'@'%';
```

GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON oauth.* TO 'oauthuser'@'%'; GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON saml.* TO 'samluser'@'%';

5. Create a database schema for Quartz to support horizontal scaling in KOTS:

CREATE DATABASE quartz; CREATE USER 'quartzuser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password'; GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON quartz.* TO 'quartzuser'@'%'

6. Restart the database server.

Follow the instructions to Restore backup data from traditional Replicated to KOTS [696].

Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

If you are using Microsoft SQL Server for your database, follow these steps to install and configure it.

Important considerations

• You must have full database admin permissions to the server hosting the SQL Server database.



IMPORTANT

The following steps apply only if you are creating a new database instance to support the KOTS upgrade.

To install and configure SQL Server:

- Connect to the SQL Server using a SQL management application (such as SQL Server Management Studio).
- Replace the following values in the installation script: <JAMA_LOGIN_Psswd>, <SAML_LOG-IN_Psswd> & <OAUTH_LOGIN_Psswd>.
- 3. Copy and store the passwords you create here. You will need them later to configure the Admin Console settings.
- 4. In a new query window, run this SQL query script:

```
-- Fresh Install Preparation SCRIPT
/*
INSTRUCTIONS:
This script must be run prior to Jama installation or installation might
fail to
complete.
Modify login passwords as needed.
Passwords must be enclosed in single quotes.
*/
USE master;
CREATE LOGIN jamauser with password = 'password';
CREATE LOGIN samluser with password = 'password';
CREATE LOGIN oauthuser with password = 'password';
GO
USE master;
CREATE DATABASE jama;
GO
```

```
ALTER DATABASE jama SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON WITH ROLLBACK IMMEDIAT
   E
   GO
   USE jama;
   EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA oauth');
   EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA saml');
   GO
   USE jama;
   CREATE USER jamauser for LOGIN jamauser;
   CREATE USER samluser for LOGIN samluser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=saml;
   CREATE USER oauthuser for LOGIN oauthuser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=oauth;
   GO
   EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', jamauser;
   EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', samluser;
   EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', oauthuser;
   GO
5.
  Create a database schema for Quartz to support horizontal scaling in KOTS:
   USE master;
   CREATE LOGIN quartzuser with password = 'password';
   GO
   USE jama;
   EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA quartz');
   GO
   USE jama;
   CREATE USER quartzuser for LOGIN quartzuser with
   DEFAULT_SCHEMA=quartz;
   GO
   EXEC sp addrolemember N'db owner', quartzuser;
   GO
6. Confirm that these actions were successful:
   • Script completed — Check the Query Execution results for errors.

    Users created — Run the following SQL script in a new query window.

     USE jama
     SELECT * from master.sys.sql_logins
     SELECT * from Jama.sys.sysusers
     The results include jamauser, samluser, and oauthuser in the "Name" column of the result
     panes.
   • Users granted the DB_owner role — Run the following SQL script in a new query window.
     USE jama
     SELECT DP1.name AS DatabaseRoleName,
     isnull (DP2.name, 'No members') AS DatabaseUserName
     FROM sys.database_role_members AS DRM
```

```
RIGHT OUTER JOIN sys.database_principals AS DP1
ON DRM.role_principal_id = DP1.principal_id
LEFT OUTER JOIN sys.database_principals AS DP2
ON DRM.member_principal_id = DP2.principal_id
```

```
WHERE DP1.type = 'R'
ORDER BY DP1.name;
```

The results show that db_owner role is granted to jamauser, samluser, and oauthuser.

7. Keep the database from locking users' accounts while they are logging in or working in Jama Connect (you must have db_owner permissions):

ALTER DATABASE jama SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON WITH ROLLBACK IMMEDIATE;

8. Make sure the flag was successfully enabled:

```
SELECT is_read_committed_snapshot_on FROM sys.databases WHERE
name='jama';
```

If the returned value is 1, the flag is on.

Follow the instructions to Restore backup data from traditional Replicated to KOTS [696].

Restore database backups from traditional Replicated to KOTS

After you install and configure your MySQL or Microsoft SQL database server, you must restore backups of the tenant and OAuth databases from the existing traditional Replicated database instance to the new KOTS database instance.



IMPORTANT

If you use SAML authentication in your traditional Replicated environment, it must be configured [497] in the new KOTS environment, rather than restoring from a backup.

• Restore the database, using instructions for MySQL or SQL Server:

- 1. Restore the tenant database from a native backup to the new environment.
- 2. Restore the OAuth database from a native backup to the new environment.

Configure custom memory settings for Elasticsearch (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

To prepare for installing Jama Connect, you must first update the system that hosts the application. The update consists of configuring memory settings for Elasticsearch.

Requirements

- The memory settings must be configured on each server in the KOTS cluster for Elasticsearch to run on these servers. If you use the remote Elasticsearch setting, the memory settings can be applied only to servers that are dedicated to Elasticsearch.
- You must have admin permissions to configure the memory settings for Elasticsearch.

To configure memory settings:

1. As an admin, open the /etc/sysctl.conf file, add the following line to the file, then save the file.

vm.max_map_count=262144

2. Reload the sysctl.conf file:

sudo sysctl -p

3. To confirm, type this command:

sudo sysctl -a | grep max_map_count

The system responds with:

vm.max_map_count=262144

Upgrading the Replicated platform from traditional to KOTS

Whether your organization is internet-enabled or requires an airgap installation, follow these instructions to download, install, and configure the software you need for your Jama Connect instance.



IMPORTANT

KOTS and Jama Connect must be installed on a new cluster that is created during installation and dedicated to KOTS.

The software includes:

- KOTS Admin Console (Replicated)
- · Jama Connect
- Jama Connect KOTS license file (contact your Customer Success Manager to request a KOTS internet or airgap license)

The upgrade process consists of these tasks:

- Install KOTS and Jama Connect (internet [697] or airgap [699])
- Provision your tenant in Jama Connect KOTS [702]
- Create a Replicated Snapshot [706]

Depending on your environment, the process can also include these tasks:

- Configure KOTS to save tenant assets in Amazon EFS [452]
- Enable horizontal scaling [446]
- Configure dedicated Elasticsearch nodes [450]
- Configure Federated Authentication for KOTS Admin Console [457]

Install the Jama Connect Replicated KOTS platform (internet)

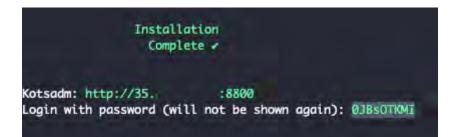
The installation script and the installation wizard guide you through the process of installing the KOTSrequired software and Jama Connect, then configuring the KOTS Admin Console.

- 1. Contact your Customer Success Manager to request a KOTS internet license, then save the license file on your local system.
- 2. Run the command on the application server provisioned for Jama Connect:

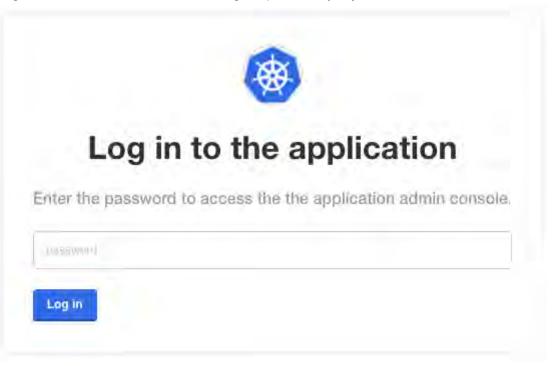
curl -sSL https://k8s.kurl.sh/jama-k8s-standardkots | sudo bash

The installation process can take up to an hour to complete.

3. After the command runs, save the KOTS admin URL, password, and other configuration options for future reference. This is the only time these credentials appear, so make sure you save them.



- 4. In a supported browser, enter the URL for **Kotsadm**, which was generated when you installed KOTS.
- 5. Log in to the KOTS Admin Console using the password you just saved.



- 6. Select the appropriate option:
 - Have key/certificate Click Choose file under Private key and Certificate, navigate to the files and select them, then click Upload & Continue.
 - No key/certificate Select Self-Signed Cert. You can configure the SSL/TLS certificates in the KOTS Admin Console after the deployment as needed.
- 7. Upload the license file that you saved on your local system.



The Config tab in the KOTS Admin Console opens, where you can configure and provision Jama Connect [702].

Install the Jama Connect Replicated KOTS platform (airgap)

The installation script and the installation wizard guide you through the process of installing the KOTS-required software and Jama Connect, then configuring the KOTS Admin Console.

- 1. Contact your Customer Success Manager to request a KOTS airgap license, then save the license file on your local system.
- 2. Log in to the airgap portal, select **Embedded Cluster**, then download the **jama-k8s Airgap Bundle** and **Embedded Kubernetes Installer** files to your local system.

The installation process is different. Sepending on if you have an	License		
ivisting cluster of and embedded Juster on a VM.	K8-Customer-0010g00001ZfphqAAB-	trial measure	
C Bring my own cluster	Santamenter 🧿 Santarum eritmet 🔘 otto	ps willing	a United Internet
Embedded cluster, Republic Lincol (p. p. ini.	unter Additionalen (Lantas) realitierendentyre I. der Annen sicht a Cherry der Sandorerten verstelleren gehrt Erstellung, influer	fyrsen an fan yn ffenn ffennwyrs ffen far an far	PPT & DOTA BUILT PROCESSOR
	Select application version	and wood of a local water	
	8.79.3 Sequence 71)	•	
	Embedded Kubernetes Installer		
	jamé-k8s-standardkots		A freeholds and
	jama-k8s Airgap Bundle		
	8.79.3	B	A Description in such as
	KOTS CLI		
	v1.95.0 Mar (. 2023 # 1.57pr)		A Securit
	Latest Preflight CLI	Latest Support Bundle CLI	
	v0.57.1	v0.57.1	-

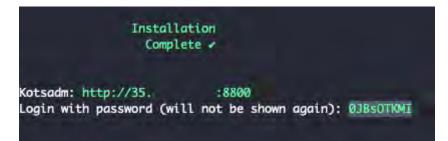
3. To download the Kubernetes Installer for your channel and install it, run the following command on the application server provisioned for Jama Connect.

```
export REPLICATED_APP=jama-k8s
export REPLICATED_CHANNEL=standardkots
curl -LS https://k8s.kurl.sh/bundle/$REPLICATED_APP-
$REPLICATED_CHANNEL.tar.gz -0 $REPLICATED_APP-$REPLICATED_CHANNEL.tar.gz
tar -zxvf $REPLICATED_APP-$REPLICATED_CHANNEL.tar.gz
```

cat install.sh | sudo bash -s airgap

If your application server doesn't have internet access, you can download the Kubernetes Installer from the airgap-safe portal and upload it to the application server.

- 4. After the command runs (which might take several minutes), save the KOTS admin URL, password, and other configuration options for future reference. This is the only time these credentials appear, so make sure you save them.
- 5. In a supported browser, enter the URL for **Kotsadm**, which was generated when you installed KOTS.



6. Log in to the KOTS Admin Console using the password you just saved.



Log in to the application

Enter the password to access the the application admin console.

- 7. Select the appropriate option:
 - Have key/certificate Select Choose file under Private key and Certificate, navigate to the files and select them, then click Upload & Continue.
 - No key/certificate Select Use Self-Signed Cert. You can configure the SSL/TLS certificates in the KOTS Admin Console after the deployment as needed.
- 8. Upload the license file saved on your local system.
- 9. Upload your jama-k8s airgap bundle, then click **Continue**.



Install in airgapped environment

To install on an airgapped network, the images in the application will be uploaded from the bundle you provide to the cluster.

Drag your airgap bundle here or choose a bundle to upload

This will be a lairgap file the application provided. Please contact your account rep if you are unable to locate your lairgap file.

The Config tab in the KOTS Admin Console opens, where you can configure and provision Jama Connect [702].

Provision your tenant in Jama Connect KOTS (upgrading traditional to KOTS)

After upgrading the KOTS Replicated environment, you must provision the existing tenant in the new environment.



IMPORTANT

The KOTS Admin Console doesn't support formulas. Instead, use literal values.

To provision your tenant in KOTS:

1. From the KOTS Admin Console, select the **Config** tab.

Application GitOps C	Cluster Management	Snapshots				
Dashboard	Version history	Config	Troubleshoot	License	View files	Registry settings
Kubernetes Configuration A Allow Master Nodes	Database Se Type/vendor MySQL Host Require	O Microsoft	SQL			
Issuer Name Is this a cluster scoped Issuer? Memory and CPU Settings ^	Port Required					
Override default memory and CPU configuration in the settings section of each service. In memory	Default value: 3	3306				
Values, you MUST use a literal Database Required size, such as '2G' or '1000M' or '2000000K', Sensible defaults are						
given though. It is unlikely that you would need to override them. In CPU values, '1000m' is equal to	Default value: j					
one core. "In case of any doubt, please don't make any channes	root					

2. Configure the settings for each group, as needed. Scroll down to see each group of settings.



IMPORTANT

Make sure that the current Host name, Database name, Username, and Password are configured correctly in the KOTS Admin Console. If you installed KOTS in a new environment, you must point to the newly installed database host or the deployment fails.

- Database Settings Select your database type (MySQL or Microsoft SQL Server), then use the information from Preparing your database server [427] to complete the settings.
- Host Name Enter the name of the database server (for existing resources, enter current name; for new resources, enter the new name).
- TLS Key Pair Source (Optional) If you have a custom key and certificate for the host name, select Custom TLS Configuration. In the TLS Configuration section, upload the key and certificate.
- Assets Size Enter the estimated size of the assets based on the current data assets size of your environment and its projected growth.
- Elasticsearch Settings > Volume Size Enter the amount of disk space that each Elasticsearch node is allowed to use.
- 3. (Optional) From the Config tab in the KOTS Admin Console, follow the steps to configure KOTS to save tenant assets in the Amazon EFS [452].
- 4. Scroll down to Tenant Manager Settings and deselect the checkbox to disable it. Disabling the Tenant Manager prevents Jama Connect from completing tenant provisioning, which allows you to copy data assets and tenant.properties from the traditional replicated environment to the KOTS environment.

Dashboard Versio	n history Config Troubleshoot License View files Registry settings
	Startup Settings
Kubernetes Configuration A Allow Master Nodes Ingress Glass Name Issuer Name. Is this a cluster scoped Issuer? Memory and CPU Settings A	Show advanced startup settings Jama Cloud A Jama Cloud authorization token can be used to enable SAML. Authorization token
Override default memory and CPU configuration in the settings section of each service. In memory values, you MUST use a literal size, such as '2G' or '1000M' or '2000000K'. Sensible defaults are	SAMLURL
given though. It is unlikely that you would need to overnide them. In CPU values, 1000m is equal to one core. "In case of any doubt, please don't make any changes and contact Jama Support."	Tenant Manager Settings Enabled? This option allows managing the "Tenant manager" execution state. It should be enabled (checked) to ensure the proper functioning of Jama Connect. It can only be disabled (unchecked) when our Help Doc Indicate so.

5. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save config**. The Preflight checks run.

Preflight checks

Preflight checks validate that your cluster will meet the minimum requirements. If your cluster does not meet the requirements your application might not work properly. Some checks may be required which means your application will not be able to be deployed until they pass. Optional checks are recommended to ensure that the application you are installing will work as intended.

Res	ults from your preflight checks
0	Required Kubernetes Version Your cluster meets the recommended and required versions of Kubernetes.
0	Container Runtime Docker container runtime was found.
0	Check Kubernetes environment. KURL is a supported distribution
0	Total CPU Cores in the cluster is 8 or greater There are at least 8 cores in the cluster
0	MySQL database connection - Tenant schema Successful connection to Jama schema - MySQL database
0	MySQL database connection - SAML schema Successful connection to SAML schema - MySOL database
0	MySQL database connection - OAuth schema Successful connection to OAuth.schema - MySQL database

6. From the Preflight checks screen, click **Continue** to deploy the Jama Connect application and services.

When the system is available, the status in the KOTS Admin Console changes to **Ready**. The deployment process can take up to an hour.

	Dashboard	Version history
software:	Jama Con	nect
	Application	
S	Ready	

When the preflight checks are complete, Jama Connect creates the Kubernetes pods, which contain the Jama Connect application and related services.

7. From the application server CLI, verify that the Kubernetes pods were successfully created:

kubectl get pods

Application server CLI example:

ubuntu@ip-10-59-0-42:~\$ kubectl get	pods			
NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
activemq-0	1/1	Running	0	3d20h
core-0	1/1	Running	0	3d18h
diff-0	1/1	Running	0	3d20h
elasticsearch-0	1/1	Running	0	3d20h
hazelcast-0	1/1	Running	0	3d20h
kotsadm-7d889d7d4f-x7qxc	1/1	Running	0	4d
kotsadm-postgres-0	1/1	Running	0	4d
kurl-proxy-kotsadm-5c6bb84446-lwdwg	1/1	Running	0	4d
nginx-0	1/1	Running	0	3d20h
oauth-0	1/1	Running	7	3d18h
saml-0	1/1	Running	7	3d18h
search-0	1/1	Running	0	3d20h

- 8. When the pods are ready and running, copy the data assets and tenant.properties file, which you preserved [689] in an earlier task, to an accessible location on the application server.
- 9. On the application server, set the tenant name for the environment (the tenant name, usually *jama*, and can be found in the tenant.properties file that you preserved earlier):

export TENANT_NAME=<tenant_name>

- 10. On the application server:
 - a. Copy and extract the previously preserved data assets into the running core pod and change the ownership permissions:

kubectl cp -c core /tmp/contour/assets.tar.gz default/core-0:/home/ contour/tenant/\${TENANT_NAME}/ kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- tar -xvzf /home/ contour/tenant/\${TENANT_NAME}/assets.tar.gz -C /home/contour/tenant/\$ {TENANT_NAME}/ kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- chmod -R 755 /home/contour kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- chown -R tomcat:tomcat / home/contour

b. Copy the previously preserved tenant.properties file into the running core pod and change the ownership permissions:

```
kubectl cp -c core tenant.properties default/core-0:/home/contour/
tenant_properties/tenant.properties
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- chmod -R 755 /home/contour
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- chown -R tomcat:tomcat /
home/contour
kubectl exec --tty -c core pods/core-0 -- cat /home/contour/
tenant_properties/tenant.properties
```

c. Delete the core stateful set to recreate the core pod:

kubectl delete sts/core

- 11. From the KOTS Admin Console, select the **Config** tab, enable the Tenant Manager Settings, then click **Save config**.
- 12. Deploy the new version of Jama Connect.
 - a. When the deployment is complete and all pods are running, log in to Jama Connect as root [485] using the hostname configured for Jama Connect.
 - b. If upgrading with new servers:
 - SAML authentication must be configured [497] in the new KOTS Jama Connect environment.
 - Update the base URL [526] before performing a full reindex.
 - c. Perform a full reindex [529] in Jama Connect to complete the deployment.

Create a Replicated Snapshot (KOTS)

Taking a full snapshot creates a backup of the KOTS Admin Console and application data. It can be used for full Disaster Recovery by restoring over the same instance or in a new cluster. Tenant assets are included in the snapshot. Elasticsearch data is included by default.

A Replicated Snapshot can be taken while Jama Connect is running without interruption.

Requirements

- Replicated Snapshots must be enabled for your Replicated customer license.
- KOTS Admin Console 1.79 and later.
- Replicated Snapshots don't include your database. You must use a proprietary backup/restore system for your type of database, MySQL or SQL Server.

Important considerations

- When restoring from a snapshot in a new cluster, you must reinstall KOTS.
- *Recommended* Include Elasticsearch data in snapshots to avoid having to reindex your data after performing a restore. However, if your snapshot is not recent, we recommend reindexing your data.
- Replicated Snapshots don't support IAM authentication against EFS. Saving Replicated Snapshots in EFS requires that you use the default file system policy to allow all nodes in the cluster to mount the EFS.

To create a Replicated snapshot:

- 1. Capture the KOTS installer [443].
- 2. (Recommended) Include Elasticsearch data in snapshots: From the KOTS Admin Console under the Elasticsearch Settings section, select **Include Elasticsearch in Replicated Snapshots**.
- 3. *Airgap only* Capture the IP address of the private registry, which is the IP address value in the Cluster-IP column:

```
kubectl get service/registry -n kurl
```

- 4. Configure the storage destination:
 - a. In the KOTS Admin Console, select Snapshots > Settings & Schedule.
 - b. From the Destination drop-down menu, select a storage destination for your snapshots.
 - For AWS S3 The IAM role assigned to the underlaying servers or the user associated with the credentials (access and secret key) must have the Policy template attached.
 Use the following template to create a policy, replacing the <arn-S3> parameter with ARN of the S3 bucket. For example: arn:aws:s3:::jama-snapshots.

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                 "s3:PutObject",
                 "s3:GetObject",
                 "s3:AbortMultipartUpload",
                 "s3:DeleteObject",
                 "s3:ListMultipartUploadParts"
            ],
            "Resource": "<arn-s3>/*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "s3:ListBucket",
            "Resource": "<arn-s3>"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For NFS If using EFS as an NFS server, the Server field = the DNS name of the EFS and the Path field = a directory inside the EFS, writable by the user:group 1001:1001.
- c. Click Update storage settings to save your preferences.
- 5. Schedule Full Snapshots:
 - a. In the KOTS Admin Console, select Snapshots > Settings & Schedule.
 - b. Select Enable automatic scheduled snapshots, then click Update schedule.
- 6. Create a Full Snapshot (follow the steps provided by Replicated).

After upgrading Jama Connect traditional to KOTS

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgap, after upgrading from Jama Connect traditional to KOTS you can continue to set up your Jama Connect environment.

Follow any post upgrade instructions that apply to your organization:

- Add Organization Admin account [487]
- Modify organization details [492]
- Configure email/collaboration settings [493]
- Configure user authentication [463]
- Create XML backups (optional) [516]

• Update the license for KOTS [524] environments (optional)

If you have further questions about Jama Connect installation and setup, visit the Jama Support Community or contact Support.

Installing Jama Connect (traditional)

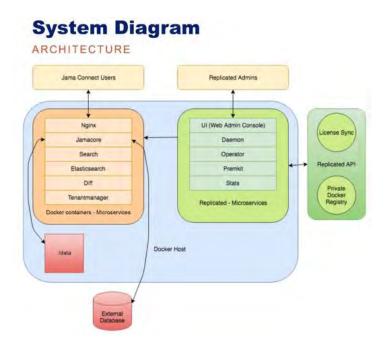
Jama Connect is a Linux-based application that runs on Docker containers and uses Replicated software to "orchestrate" deploying applications. The process of installing Jama Connect includes installing and configuring the software. These tasks deliver the components necessary to run Jama Connect.

Components and what they do

Replicated — A container-based platform for easily deploying cloud native applications inside customers' environments, providing greater security and control. The Admin Console is the interface for installing and administering the Jama Connect application. See https://www.replicated.com/ for details.

Docker containers — A standalone executable package of software that includes code, runtime, system tools, system libraries, and settings. See https://www.docker.com/resources/what-container/ for details.

Jama Connect license — The license included in your Welcome email. You upload the license to your application server, then begin installing Jama Connect.

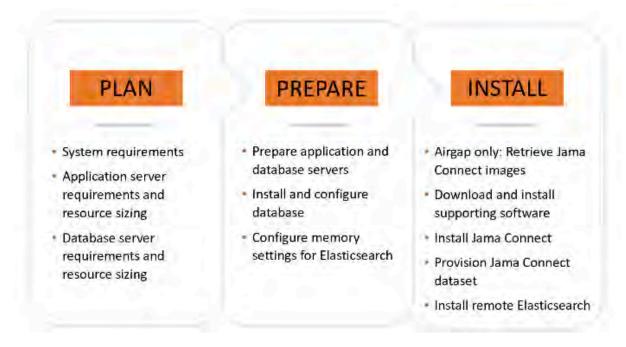


- Users access Jama Connect by browsing to the instance URL (https://jamainstanceurl.customer.com/).
- Administrators browse to the Admin Console using the same instance URL, but on port 8800 (https:// jamainstanceurl.customer.com:8800/).
- Jama Connect and the license are updated via API calls for internet-enabled environments. Our airgap option removes the need for remote API calls.
- Content that is added to your Jama Connect instance is stored in the database.

Installation workflow (traditional)

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgapped, the installation process consists of three stages: planning, preparation, and installation.

Review the system and server requirements for your environment, then follow the instructions for each phase.



For this component	Follow these instructions		
MySQL	Install and configure MySQL [713]		
Microsoft SQL	Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server [715]		
Jama Connect (internet)	Install the software with traditional Replicated (internet) [719]		
Jama Connect (airgap)	Install the software with traditional Replicated (airgap) [725]		
Jama Connect dataset	Provision your Jama Connect dataset [733]		
Local Elasticsearch	Included by default		
Remote Elasticsearch	Install remote Elasticsearch with Jama Connect [734]		

Planning your installation (traditional)

Before you install Replicated (Admin Console) and Jama Connect, make sure you have the following according to your type of installation.

All instal- lations	 The license file sent from Jama Software (included in the Welcome email) An application server with the necessary preparation [712] and requirements [711] A database server with the necessary preparation [712] Supported 64-bit Linux distribution with a kernel of: 4.x or greater (recommended) 3.10 (minimum) Supported version of Docker
Airgap in- stallations	 URL to the airgap-safe portal (included in the Welcome email) for downloading the Jama Connect application file A unique password (included in the Welcome email) to access the airgap-safe portal PDF of this installation guide for the Jama Connect version you are installing
	IMPORTANT If you lose the URL and password, contact Support to generate new ones.
Optional	TLS certificate and private key to secure the Admin Console and Jama Connect application

System requirements (traditional)

Make sure that your environment conforms to all requirements and recommendations before installing Jama Connect software.

For current requirements, see supported software and system requirements and follow the link for your version of Jama Connect.

Application server requirements (traditional)

To install and run Jama Connect successfully, your application server must meet all requirements.

Requirement	Notes		
A dedicated application server	Jama Connect is the only application running on the application server. External serv- ices can affect stability of the application, for example by consuming memory resources.		
Sufficient storage, CPU, and memory for optimal performance	To estimate the size of and required resources for your application server, see Resource sizing for application server (traditional) [711].		
Accessible by an admin with permis- sions	An admin must have proper permissions to maintain the application, perform upgrades, and access the server for regular maintenance.		
Uses compatible software and envi- ronments	Verify that you're using supported software and environments compatible with the cur- rent self-hosted release.		

Resource sizing for application server (traditional)

For optimal performance, estimate your application server needs before you install Jama Connect.

Resources per environment size

Use the information in this table to determine resources needed for your application server.

Application server	Small	Medium	Large	Enterprise
Active items in system	≤600,000	≤2 million	2–4 million	4 million+
Active projects	≤100	≤500	≤1,000	1,000+
Concurrent users	≤50	≤500	≤1,000	1,000+
CPU	4	8	16	Contact Support
Total system RAM	16 GB	24 GB	32 GB	Contact Support

If your usage approaches the Enterprise threshold, contact Support for customized recommendations and advanced, multi-server setup.



TIP

Once you're up and running, you can monitor usage [520] and adjust settings as needed.

Storage calculator

Use this storage calculator to determine the storage needed for your application server.

ltem	Default lo- cation	Recommen- ded file sys- tem type	Explanation	Small ex- ample	Enter- prise ex- ample	Calculate your own
Operating system	N/A	N/A	Not included in this calculation	N/A	N/A	GB
Docker im- ages	/var/lib/dock- er	XFS with ftype=1, or EXT4	Variable	30 GB	50 GB	GB
User data	/data	NFS	Filesystem can vary, but consider size of stored attachments	40–100 GB	100 GB	GB

ltem	Default lo- cation	Recommen- ded file sys- tem type	Explanation	Small ex- ample	Enter- prise ex- ample	Calculate your own
Replicated	/var/lib/repli- cated/	EXT4	Configure snap- shots to be stor- ed in /data/replica- ted/snapshots/	20 GB	30 GB	GB
Log files	/logs	EXT4	10 GB (fixed)	10 GB	10 GB	10 GB
Total:			·	100 + GB	160 + GB	GB

Important considerations

- To avoid performance issues, use XFS with the dtype option of ftype=1 or use EXT4. For the Docker default data root directory, /var/lib/docker, if an XFS filesystem doesn't have the dtype attribute set to ftype=1, performance can degrade for container creation at startup.
- Jama Software supports internally hosted network storage mounts (NFS). EBS is suggested in cloud-based environments. Cloud NFS (like EFS) isn't supported because Docker doesn't work with EFS.

Database server requirements (traditional)

The database must be hosted on a server separate from the Jama Connect application. This server can host other databases, but we don't support running other applications on the same server as the database.

Supported databases

- MySQL 8
- Microsoft SQL 2017 and 2019

What is not supported

- Azure database
- MariaDB
- Custom configurations of Jama Connect databases, such as query optimization and additional indexes that aren't shipped with Jama Connect.

Things to do before installation (traditional)

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgap, make sure that your application server and database server are ready before installing Jama Connect.

- Prepare your application server (traditional) [712].
- Prepare your database server.
- Install and configure your database (MySQL [713] or SQL Server [715]).
- Configure custom memory settings for Elasticsearch [717].

Prepare your application server (traditional)

Make sure your application server is set up properly before installing the application.

See Supported software and system requirements.

Important considerations

- To improve resolution time of any issues, keep ports open. Closing access to ports for communication within the server isn't supported and poses a risk to application accessibility.
- To avoid blocking issues when installing on RHEL or CentOS Linux distributions, disable firewall or add the docker0 interface to the "trusted" zone.

• Work with your network admin to make sure your network is configured properly.

To prepare your application server:

- 1. Make sure the following ports are accessible to inbound traffic:
 - **Port 22** SSH port allows admins to make remote connections to the application server using SSH.
 - Port 8800 Admin Console port allows admins to access the Admin Console, which is used to configure, install, and upgrade Jama Connect.
 - **Port 80** Jama Connect port for clear text communication (HTTP), which is used to access Jama Connect. It can be disabled or the port number can be reconfigured.
 - Port 443 Jama Connect port for SSL/TLS communication (HTTPS), which is used to access Jama Connect. It can be disabled or the port number can be reconfigured.
- 2. Verify that the following User IDs are available and unused on the application server.
 - User ID 91 Used by Tomcat to read and write to directories under /data.
 - User IDs 480 499 Used by the various services.
- 3. To ensure accurate time on the application server, set up a cron job to sync the time on a routine schedule (for example, every day or hour). Use this command to set up the cron job:

ntpdate pool.ntp.org

- 4. Set up dedicated volumes for the data your application is going to write. Use this example to partition the logical volumes on your application server, starting with a 100 GB disk.
 - a. Create a mountpoint:

mkdir /data /logs /var/lib/docker /var/lib/replicated

b. Create a physical volume:

pvcreate /dev/<your-disk-name>

c. Create a volume group:

vgcreate vg_jama /dev/<disk-name>

d. Create logical volumes:

```
lvcreate -L 30G -n lv_docker vg_jama
lvcreate -L 20G -n lv_replicated vg_jama
lvcreate -L 10G -n lv_logs vg_jama
lvcreate -l 100%FREE -n lv_data vg_jama
```

e. Write file systems:

```
mkfs.xfs -L docker -n ftype=1 /dev/vg_jama/lv_docker
mkfs.ext4 -L replicated /dev/vg_jama/lv_replicated
mkfs.ext4 -L data /dev/vg_jama/lv_data (ext4 or NFS)
mkfs.ext4 -L logs /dev/vg_jama/lv_logs
```

f. Edit the file /etc/fstab to include the following lines:

```
LABEL=docker /var/lib/docker xfs defaults 0 0
LABEL=replicated /var/lib/replicated ext4 defaults 0 0
LABEL=data /data ext4 defaults 0 0
LABEL=logs /logs ext4 defaults 0 0
```

g. Mount all volumes:

mount -a

Install and configure MySQL (traditional)

MySQL is the recommended database server. Follow these steps to install and configure it.

Important considerations

- You must have full database admin permissions to the server hosting the MySQL database.
- For the Jama Connect installation to succeed, you must first create two additional database schemas.
- If you need to upgrade MySQL, see Upgrade and configure MySQL [745].

Recommended settings and sample

The following recommended settings require 8 GB of memory allocated to MySQL Server for a typical installation and 16 GB for an enterprise installation.

These settings can be added to your my.cnf file (Linux) or my.ini file (Windows). You can also make these changes directly to the database.

Property	Typical Installation	Enterprise Installation
max_allowed_packet	1 GB	1 GB
tmp_table_size	2 GB	2 GB
max_heap_table_size	2 GB	2 GB
table_open_cache	512	512
innodb_buffer_pool_size	2 GB	12 GB
innodb_log_file_size	256 MB	256 MB
innodb_log_buffer_size	12 MB	12 MB
innodb_thread_concurrency	16	26
max_connections	151	351
wait_timeout	259200	259200

Here is a sample text config file at an enterprise level. You must add the following values for your environment:

bind-address=0.0.0.0
key_buffer_size=16M
max_allowed_packet=1G
thread_stack=192K
thread_cache_size=8
tmp_table_size=2G
max_heap_table_size=2G
table_open_cache=512
innodb_buffer_pool_size=12G
innodb_log_file_size=256M
innodb_log_buffer_size=12M
innodb_thread_concurrency=16
max_connections=351
wait timeout=259200

To install and configure MySQL:

- 1. Make sure that the InnoDB engine is enabled.
- Download and install a supported version of MySQL. To find out which version of MySQL you need, see Supported software, environments, and system requirements and click the link for your version of Jama Connect.
- 3. On the MySQL database server, create an empty Jama Connect schema / database that uses UTF8:

CREATE DATABASE jama character set utf8mb4;

4. On the MySQL database server, create two additional database schemas and a user ("jamauser") with the ability to access, create, and update tables within the database:

CREATE DATABASE jama character set utf8mb4; CREATE DATABASE saml;CREATE DATABASE oauth;

```
CREATE USER 'jamauser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
CREATE USER 'oauthuser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
CREATE USER 'samluser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON jama.* TO 'jamauser'@'%';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON oauth.* TO 'oauthuser'@'%';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON saml.* TO 'samluser'@'%';
```

5. Restart the database server.

Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server (traditional)

If you are using Microsoft SQL Server for your database, follow these steps to install and configure it.

Important considerations

- · You must have full database admin permissions to the server hosting the SQL Server database.
- If you want to upgrade the Microsoft SQL Server, see Upgrade and configure Microsoft SQL Server [746].

Before installing Jama Connect 8.62.x

- Install Microsoft SQL 2016–2019 for the database server.
- Create an empty Jama Connect database and two additional database schemas for the installation to succeed.

Organizations using Microsoft SQL Server must enter database users in traditional Replicated. Without these entries, the installation will fail.

The new schema must be created for a successful installation. Otherwise, the system continues to attempt to connect to the databases and produces log failures. After you create the database schemas, you must restart Jama Connect.

For more information, go to Supported software, environments, and system requirements and select your version of Jama Connect.

Follow these steps for a first-time installation of Jama Connect:

- 1. Connect to the SQL Server using a SQL management tool (such as SQL Server Management Studio).
- Replace the following values in the installation script:
 <JAMA LOGIN Psswd>, <SAML LOGIN Psswd> & <OAUTH LOGIN Psswd>
- 3. Copy and store the passwords you create here. You will need them later to configure the Admin Console settings.
- 4. In a new query window, run this SQL query script:

```
-- Fresh Install Preparation SCRIPT
/*
Jama Connect Preparation Commands for a fresh install. It is required to
run
   these command / script on the Microsoft SQL Server BEFORE running the
Jama
Connect 8.62.x install
for ON-PREM installation using Microsoft SQL Server 2016 - 2019
DATE: 05/10/2021
NOTES:
This script assumes this is a new Installation of JAMA Connect. DO NOT
RUN
THIS SCRIPT ON AN EXISTING JAMA INSTALLATION.
The script will create a new empty JAMA database, add 2 new schemas
```

```
(empty) to
the Jama Database, 2 new DB Logins and Database users to support the
Multi-
Auth functionality released in Jama Connect 8.62.0.
INSTRUCTIONS:
This script must be run prior to Jama installation or installation may
fail to
complete.
Modify the <JamaUser_LOGIN_Psswd>, <SAML_LOGIN_Psswd> &
<OAUTH_LOGIN_Psswd>
values in the script below before Execution.
Passwords must be enclosed in single quotes.
*/
USE master;
CREATE LOGIN jamauser with password = 'password';
CREATE LOGIN samluser with password = 'password';
CREATE LOGIN oauthuser with password = 'password';
GO
USE master;
CREATE DATABASE jama;
GO
ALTER DATABASE jama SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON WITH ROLLBACK IMMEDIAT
E
GO
USE jama;
EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA oauth');
EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA saml');
GO
USE jama;
CREATE USER jamauser for LOGIN jamauser;
CREATE USER samluser for LOGIN samluser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=saml;
CREATE USER oauthuser for LOGIN oauthuser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=oauth;
GO
EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', jamauser;
EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', samluser;
EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', oauthuser;
GO
Confirm that these actions were successful:
a. Script completed — Check the Query Execution results for errors.
b. Users created — Run the following SQL script in a new query window.
   USE jama
   SELECT * from master.sys.sql_logins
   SELECT * from Jama.sys.sysusers
   The results include jamauser, samluser, and oauthuser in the "Name" column of the result
```

panes.

5.

c. Users granted the DB_owner role — Run the following SQL script in a new query window.

```
USE jama

SELECT DP1.name AS DatabaseRoleName,

isnull (DP2.name, 'No members') AS DatabaseUserName

FROM sys.database_role_members AS DRM

RIGHT OUTER JOIN sys.database_principals AS DP1

ON DRM.role_principal_id = DP1.principal_id

LEFT OUTER JOIN sys.database_principals AS DP2

ON DRM.member_principal_id = DP2.principal_id

WHERE DP1.type = 'R'

ORDER BY DP1.name;
```

The results show that db_owner role is granted to **jamauser**, **samluser**, and **oauthuser**. 6. Keep the database from locking users' accounts while they are logging in or working in Jama

Connect:

ALTER DATABASE jama SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON WITH ROLLBACK IMMEDIATE;

7. Make sure the flag was successfully enabled:

```
SELECT is_read_committed_snapshot_on FROM sys.databases WHERE
name='jama';
```

If the returned value is 1, the flag is on.

Configure custom memory settings for Elasticsearch (traditional)

To prepare for your Jama Connect installation, you must first update the application server by configuring memory settings for Elasticsearch.

1. Open the /etc/sysctl.conf file, add this line to the file, then save the file.

vm.max_map_count=262144

2. Reload the sysctl.conf file:

sysctl -p

3. Confirm that the file loaded successfully:

sudo sysctl -a | grep max_map_count

The system responds with:

vm.max_map_count=262144

Installing the software (traditional internet)

If your organization is internet-enabled, follow these instructions to download, install, and configure the software you need for your Jama Connect instance. The software includes Admin Console (traditional Replicated), Docker, and Jama Connect.

Jama Software sends a Welcome email that includes your Jama Connect license (.rli) file.

The installation process consists of these tasks:

- Download Replicated and Docker [717]
- Install Admin Console (Replicated) [718]
- Install Jama Connect [719]

Download Replicated and Docker (traditional internet)

You can download the Admin Console (Replicated) and Docker files to your desktop system, then move and extract them to the /data/install directory on your application server.

- 1. Download traditional Replicated software:
 - a. Go to: https://community.jamasoftware.com/blogs/kristina-king/2016/11/11/standard-channelon-premises-release-notes.
 - b. Click **Notes for Administrators** for your version of Jama Connect to get the correct cURL command to install Replicated.
- Download Docker software: http:// https://help.replicated.com/community/t/installing-docker-enterprise-edition-ee.

For Docker Enterprise Edition, use a supported version of Docker (1.10.3 – 19.03.8-ce) and follow instructions in the *Mirantis Container Runtime (MCR) Deployment Guide* (https://docs.mirantis.com/mcr/20.10/install.html).

3. Move and extract the downloaded software packages to the /data/install directory on your application server.

Install Replicated Admin Console (traditional internet)

The Admin Console (Replicated) is the interface where you can configure, update, and manage Jama Connect. To install the latest supported version of Replicated and Docker, you use the Replicated installation script.

Important considerations

- During installation, the application server must have access to the internet, including the Replicated listed domains.
- The Admin Console isn't compatible with Internet Explorer.
- If you receive a warning that Docker is using the devicemapper storage driver, cancel the installation and configure Docker to use the overlay2 storage driver.
- The Jama Connect Release Notes include the unique cURL command for your version of Jama Connect.
- The Community supported software article specifies which versions were used during regression testing of the version of Jama Connect you want to install.

To install the Admin Console:

- 1. Connect to the command shell of the application server using SSH.
- 2. As root user or a user with sudo bash privileges, download and install the Admin Console using one of these methods to download and install the Admin Console:
 - · cURL command from the Release Notes
 - cUrl command for a specific version, where you replace <REPLICATED_VERSION> with the version number recommended in the Release Notes

```
curl -sSL "https://get.jamasoftware.com/docker?
replicated_tag=<REPLICATED_VERSION>"| sudo bash -s no-auto
```



NOTE

Include the **no-auto** option so that the installation doesn't time out for the prompts. Otherwise, the prompts are displayed for only 20 seconds. If you miss the step to choose an IP address, the URL that's displayed isn't valid and you must rerun the cURL command and select an IP address.

If the cURL command displays an error message, the Admin Console must be installed manually.

3. Respond to each installation prompt, after which you can leave the installation unattended as it continues.

Please choose one of the following network interfaces:

```
[0] eth0 10.0.2.15
[1] eth1 172.28.128.3
[2] docker0 172.17.0.1
Enter desired number (0-2):
```

a. Enter the number (0–2) of the network used to access Jama Connect (your DNS entry also routes to this network).

Does this machine require a proxy to access the Internet? (y/N)

- b. If using a proxy, enter **Y** and input the proxy information. When prompted, enter **Y** for the installer to configure the proxy.
- c. When prompted for a service IP address, leave it blank and press Enter.

When the installation is complete, you see this message with the URL you need to access the Admin Console:

```
==> default: To continue the installation,
visit the following URL in your browser:
https://<your_ip_address>:8800
```

- 4. Copy the URL to use when you configure Replicated settings.
- 5. In the /data directory:
 - a. Create a custom folder for Replicated snapshots.
 - b. Change the folder's ownership to the Replicated user:

```
mkdir -p /data/replicated/{snapshots,statsd,support-bundle}
chown -R replicated /data/replicated
```

After ownership is changed, the permissions look something like this:

```
# 11 /data/replicated/
total 20
drwxr-xr-x 5 replicated root 4096 Oct 21 21:27 ./
drwxrwxrwx 10 root root 4096 Nov 7 18:48 ../
drwxr-xr-x 5 replicated root 4096 Oct 21 21:29 snapshots/
drwxr-xr-x 6 replicated docker 4096 Oct 21 22:11 statsd/
drwxr-xr-x 2 replicated root 4096 Oct 21 21:27 support-bundle/
```

Later you can configure the Admin Console to store snapshots in the Replicated snapshots folder.

Install Jama Connect (traditional internet)

An installation wizard walks you through the process of uploading the license file, installing Jama Connect, and configuring Replicated settings for the Admin Console.

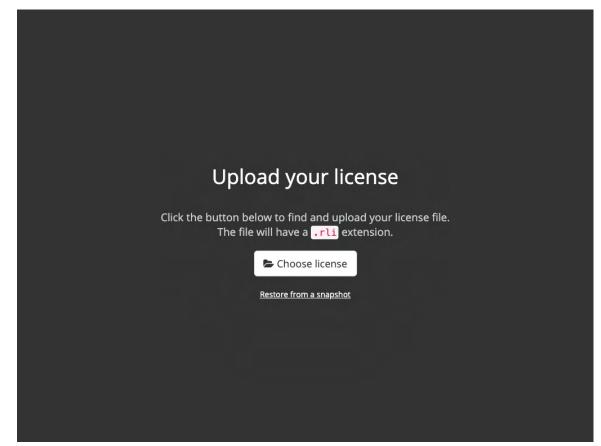
- To start the wizard, you use the URL that was generated when you installed the Admin Console.
- Make sure that you have the license file that was included in the Welcome email you received from Jama Software.

To install Jama Connect:

- 1. Open the Welcome email and download the attached license file to your local system.
- 2. In a supported browser, enter the URL for the Admin Console.

HTTPS for admin console
We're currently using a self-signed TLS certificate to secure the communication between your browser & the management console. If you don't upload your own TLS cert, you'll see a warning about this in your browser every time you access the management console.
Provide Custom SSL Certificate
Hostname (Ensure this domain name resolves to this server & is routable on your network)
app.yourdomain.com
Private Key Certificate
😂 Choose file
Files will be uploaded directly to the management server & will never leave. If your private key and cert are already on this server, click here.
Use Self-Signed Cert Upload & Continue

- 3. Enter your hostname.
- 4. Select the appropriate option:
 - Have key/certificate Select Choose file under Private key and Certificate, navigate to the files, then click Upload & Continue.
 - No key/certificate Click Self-Signed Cert.



5. Click Choose license to upload your license file.

Secure the Admin Console
Keeping this admin console secure is important.
You can create a shared password that will be required to access the settings, or you can connect it to your existing directory based authentication system.
O Anonymous O Password O LDAP
Password
Confirm Password
Continue

6. Enter and confirm a password for access to the Admin Console, then click **Continue**.

The system performs the preflight checks.

- 7. When the preflight checks are complete, click **Continue** to open the Settings page for the Admin Console.
- 8. Configure the settings for each group, as needed. Scroll down to see each group of settings. **Database Settings** Use the information from Preparing your database server.
 - MySQL

Jama Admin Console		Dashboard	Settings	Audit Log	Support	Cluster
	Settings					
Database Settings	Database Settings					
Advanced Database Settings	⊙ MySQL O Microsoft SQL					
Restore Jama Backup						
Web Server	Host (cannot be "localhost") (Required) mysql.host					-
Host Name	Port (Required)					
Trusted Certificates	3306					
Memory Settings	Database (Required)		×0	-0-0-0		
Startup Settings	jama					
Advanced Search Service Settings	Check database name syntax					
Jama Cloud	User name (Required)					
New Relic Settings	-					_
WIRIS Connection Settings	Password					- 1
						_
	Advanced Database Settings					
	Show advanced database settings					

Microsoft SQL Server

Settings	
Database Settings	
O MySQL O Microsoft SQL	
Host (cannot be "localhost") (Required)	
MS2017-22.qa.replicateddb.jama	E
Port (Required)	
1433	
Database (Required)	
Jama	
Check database name syntax	
User name (Required)	
root	
Password	
	Ð
SAML user name (Required)	
samluser	
SAML password	
	Ð
OAuth user name (Required)	
oauthuser	
OAuth password	

- TLS Key & Cert (Optional) If you have the key and certificate, click Choose file to select them.
- 9. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. You see a confirmation that your settings were saved.

1a Admin Console	Dashboard Settings Audit Log Support Cluster
	Ja
. () 6 83 83 93 93 93 93 93 93 6 95 96 96 96 96 96 96 9	A Je Settings Saved Auti You can restart the app at any time to apply these changes.
1 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (12 (1	SAN Cancel Restart Now
	New Relic Settings
는 사실은 위에 위해 위해 위해 위해 있다. 등 관련 위해 위해 위해 관한 위해 등	New Relic can be used to monitor core Jama application. To configure New Relic you need an application name and a license key.
e que ave que que que que	In case of any doubt, please don't make any changes and contact Jama Support.
	WIRIS Connection Settings
	Use these settings to configure a custom connection to your own wiris instance. In case of any doubt, please don't make any changes and contact Jama Support.

10. Click Restart now.

The system restarts and opens the Admin Console.

Jama Admin Console		Das	shboard Settings A	wdit Log Support Cluster 👁 -
Started Stop Now Open [2]	Las Current version: 8-59-0-relea	a is up to date t checked: 4 hours ago Check Now sse_8_59_x-f5acd8d-18833_20 Jew release history	9210126_97fb04f5	Snapshots Enabled Start Snapshot
100%	2U Usage	80% 60% 40%		
	ndi o feraj defanintistanjo	0%	last updated; a few	seconds ago

11. Log in to Jama Connect as root [485].

Jama	ect			
Sign in Log in with SS	0			
Username		-7	A 10+	TR. A.
Password		Į.		
Forgot your password?	Sign in			

Your installation of Jama Connect is complete.

Installing the software (traditional airgap)

If your organization needs the extra security of an airgap installation, Jama Software provides access to an airgap-safe portal. Follow these instructions to retrieve, install, and configure the software you need for your Jama Connect instance: the Admin Console (traditional Replicated), Docker, and Jama Connect.

Jama Software sends a Welcome email that includes a special URL to the airgap-safe portal, password, and your Jama Connect license (.rli) file.

Once you have access to the airgap-safe portal, you download the Jama Connect images, move them to your server, and run the installation script to install the software.

An airgap installation consists of these tasks:

- Retrieve Jama Connect images [725]
- Download Replicated and Docker [726]
- Install traditional Replicated Admin Console [726]
- Install Jama Connect with traditional Replicated [727]

Retrieve Jama Connect images (traditional airgap)

Before you can install the software in an airgap environment, you must download the Jama Connect images to a desktop system, then transfer them to the /data/install directory on your airgap application server.



TIP

Because the download might take a long time, do this on a different day than when you install the software.

- 1. Open the Welcome email from Jama Connect to access the URL and password for the airgap-safe portal.
- In a supported browser, enter the URL and the password. You see a list of available releases since your license was issued, along with a download link and a checksum for each.
- 3. Find the version you want to install and select **Get Download Link** to generate a new temporary download link.

	Date	Released Ver	sion	Release Notes	Download
			Re	elease His	tory
•	12,02/2020	8-57-0-minane_8_57_x-611(717- 17969_20201201_35562626 (4947)	View rolease notes	Gett Download Link	8ha25if.doif11044223325ia1f5c899iaaa07a07e996851cb18222800772458b124384410c
	12/11/2020	8-57-0-minute_8_57_x-4400942- 18135_20201211_55844595 (4975)	View release notes	Get Download Link	are/298.0fe1ed0e34f1c7e547745ae8bb3co79a04b00caedd204e298746abc0c20a092vef
	12/29/2020	8-58-0-minuse_8_56_x-01e6b03- 18363_20201226_x202046e (5013)	Very mineae notes.	Get Download Link	sha256.83bdfs566003bd90a1876bccfe6060c86da35c21654c196605860361745c648
	01/04/2021	8-58-0-million 8, 58 x-2005/8- 16435_20210104_19115266 (50%)	View release notes	Get Download Link	sha258.1429884521c12025c48cmma8bc32047011a815m0e3c800006a7w37763c8c4ad7
	01/26/2021	8-59-0-minutes_8_59_x-Cocct8d- 18833_20210126_97t50419 (5104)	Vaw reloatal notes	Get Downlead Link	sha256.2375221#6507#648/61c74d9p88572ec54738613do/b500edes#2#0c8879734
	01/28/2021	8-59-0-mileme_8_56_x-dx30523- 18937_20210129_7x32437a (5120)	Vevi-release notes	Get Download Link	sha256324829768e44295366640968001997696681985588829768ea66738e661
	02/03/2021	8-59-0-mieses 8 59 x-e7b7d73- 19054_20210203_06/f538a (0138)	View release ristes	Get Download Link	sha256:061d#6459486476258ee0/e0454360575280644cb172a3c685530604441a07a7
	02/22/2021	8-56-3-minute, 8_56_x-6baa158- 19335_20210217_a6e56433 (5183)	View nisisase notes	Get Download Link	

4. Click **Download** to download the files directly to your desktop system.

Release History				
	Date Released	Version	Release Notes	Download
Optional	Last Wednesday at 4:45 PM	Jama Connect 8.56.3 (5180)	This is the Jama on-premises Early-Access channel.	← Download

Get Download Link

Last Wednesday Jama Connect 8.56.3 (5180) This is the Jama on-premises Early-Access

channel.

5. Move the downloaded airgap files to this directory on your application server:

/data/install

at 4:45 PM

Download Replicated and Docker (traditional airgap)

You can download the Admin Console (Replicated) and Docker files to your desktop system, then move and extract them to the /data/install directory on your application server.

- 1. Download traditional Replicated software: go to https://s3.amazonaws.com/replicated-airgap-work/ stable/replicated-2.48.0%2B2.48.0%2B2.48.0.tar.gz .
- Download Docker software: go to https://help.replicated.com/community/t/installing-docker-in-airgapped-environments/81.
 For Docker Enterprise Edition, use a supported version of Docker(1.10.3 – 19.03.8-ce) and fol-

low instructions in the *Mirantis Container Runtime (MCR) Deployment Guide* (https://docs.mirantis.com/mcr/20.10/install.html).

3. Move and extract the downloaded software packages to the /data/install directory on your application server.

Install Replicated Admin Console and Docker (traditional airgap)

Once you have retrieved the Jama Connect images [725] and transferred them to the data/install directory of your airgap application server, install the Admin Console (Replicated) and Docker in the same directory.

1. Enter this command at the server's command line:

tar -xzvf replicated.tar.gz

You see this output:

```
install.sh
operator_install.sh
replicated-operator.tar
replicated-ui.tar
replicated.tar
```

2. In the same directory, execute the application installation script, which identifies the airgap installation file.

cat ./install.sh | sudo bash -s airgap

- 3. Complete these questions as the script runs:
 - Network interface Enter the number (0–2) of the network used to access Jama Connect.
 Proxy (Y/N) Enter N (not needed for an airgap system).
- 4. Copy the URL to use when you install Jama Connect (airgap).

Install Jama Connect (traditional airgap)

An installation wizard walks you through the process of uploading the license file, installing Jama Connect, and configuring the Admin Console.

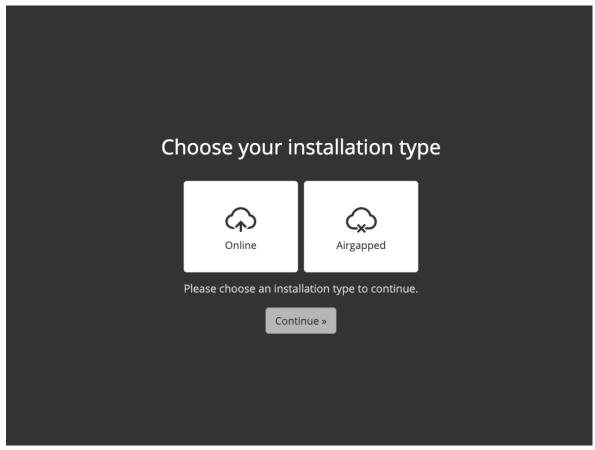
- To start the wizard, you use the URL that was generated when you installed the Admin Console.
- Make sure that you have the license file that was included in the Welcome email you received from Jama Software.

To install Jama Connect:

- 1. Open the Welcome email and save the license file to the /data/install directory on your application server.
- 2. In a supported browser, enter the URL for the Admin Console.

HTTPS fo	r admin console	
between your browser & the man TLS cert, you'll see a warning abou	ed TLS certificate to secure the communication agement console. If you don't upload your own It this in your browser every time you access the agement console.	
Provide Custom SSL Ce	ertificate	
Hostname (Ensure this domain name i	resolves to this server & is routable on your network)	
Private Key	Certificate	
Choose file	Choose file	
Files will be uploaded directly to the m If your private key and cert are already		
Use Self-Signed Ce	rt Upload & Continue	

- 3. Enter your hostname.
- 4. Select the appropriate option:
 - Have key/certificate Select Choose file under Private key and Certificate, navigate to the files, then click Upload & Continue.
 - No key/certificate Click Use Self-Signed Cert.
- 5. Click **Choose license** to upload your license file.



6. Select **Airgapped** for your installation type, then click **Continue**.



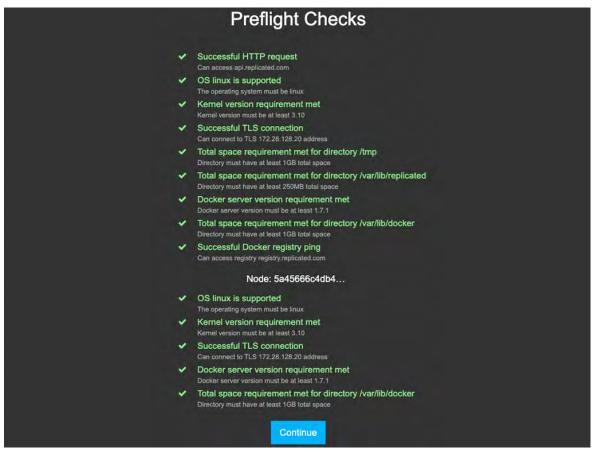
IMPORTANT

If you mistakenly select **Online** as your installation type, an internet installation begins. The only way to correct this is to <u>uninstall Replicated</u>, reinstall it, and start this task again from the beginning.

Pro	vide path or upload airgap bundle
	Provide absolute path on this server to archive file
	/data/install/j <u>ama_connect.airgap</u> Continue »
	Select file for upload
	To upload an app bundle, file must have a .airgap extension.
	<u>« Back</u>

- 7. Upload your license using one of these methods:
 - Enter /data/install (the path of directory where you saved the license file on your application server), then click Continue.
 - Click Upload Airgap Bundle.

The system installs the airgap package, then performs the preflight checks.



8. When the preflight checks are complete, click **Continue** to open the Settings page for the Admin Console.

Jama Admin Console	Dashboard Settings Audit Log Support Clu	ster
	Sottingo	
	Settings	
Database Settings	Database Settings	
Advanced Database Settings	O MySQL O Microsoft SQL	
Restore Jama Backup		
Web Server	Host (cannot be "localhost") (Required) mysql.host	
Host Name	Port (Required)	
Trusted Certificates	3306	
Memory Settings	Database (Required)	
Startup Settings	jama	
Advanced Search Service Settings	Check database name syntax	
Jama Cloud	User name (Required)	
New Relic Settings		
WIRIS Connection Settings	Password	
	Advanced Database Settings	
	Show advanced database settings	

- 9. Configure the settings for each group, as needed. Scroll down to see each group of settings.
 - Database Settings Use the information from Preparing your database server.
 - TLS Key & Cert (Optional) If you have the key and certificate, click Choose file to select them.
 - **Airgapped Settings** (Optional) Enter a new path for airgap update packages and for the license file.
- 10. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click **Save**. You see a confirmation that your settings were saved.

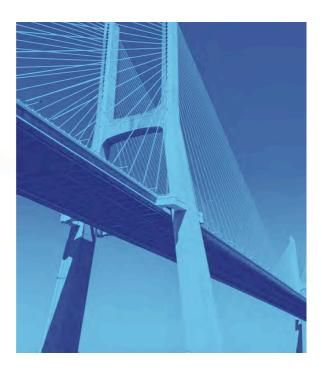
na Admin Console	Dashboard	Settings	Audit Log		
	Ja				
	A J: Aut You can restart the app at any time to apply these changes.		_	_	
	SAN Cancel Restart Now				
	New Relic Settings				
	New Relic can be used to monitor core Jama application. To configure New license key.		ed an applicati		
	In case of any doubt, please don't make any changes and contact Jam	ia Support.			
	WIRIS Connection Settings				
	Use these settings to configure a custom connection to your own wirls insta In case of any doubt, please don't make any changes and contact Jam				

11. Click **Restart now**. The system restarts and opens the Admin Console.

Jama Admin Console		Dashboard	I Settings	Audit Log Support	Cluster	•
Started Stop Now Open C	Last cl Current version: 8-59-0-release	İs up to date hecked: 4 hours ago Check Now .8_59_x-f5acd8d-18833_20210126 w release history	_97fb04f5	Snapshots Ei Start Snaps	and an other designed	
100%	PU Usage	80% 60%		Usage		
0%	Aldi y feyi demindisitiyi -	0%	last updated: a fev	v seconds ago		

12. Log in to Jama Connect as root [485].

less conne	ect [™]
Sign in	
Log in with S	SO
- 10	
Username	
root	
Password	



Your installation of Jama Connect is complete.

Provision your Jama Connect dataset (traditional)

Although provisioning an industry dataset is optional, it ensures that your organization has a sample framework as you begin to use Jama Connect. If you don't provision an industry dataset in your installation, you don't see sample data or an industry framework when you log in and use Jama Connect.

Your purchase confirmation email includes the .jama license file and a link to the industry dataset. If you don't have this link, contact your Customer Success Manager.

- 1. Using the link that was included in your purchase confirmation email, download the .jama file for the industry dataset.
- 2. Move the file to the /data/restore directory on the application server.
- 3. Configure the permissions for the backup file to be read by all users:

```
chmod a+r /data/restore/<filename>.jama
```

The name of the .jama file changes based on the dataset you moved to your application server.
Configure the Admin Console to restore from a backup file: Select Settings > Restore from backup , enter the path to the backup file, then click Check conditions.

Restore Jama Backup	
A Jama backup file can be restored during the initial installation of Jama (i.e. when the database is created). Use t option to continue using data from an existing Jama Instance. Otherwise an empty Jama instance is created using sample data.	
Enter the file path of a Jama backup file (, jama), .xml). The file path must meet the following conditions:	
 On the (primary) installation host Below the /data/restore/ path Readable by all ("erw-rr") 	
The backup file is only used during the initial installation of Jama (i.e. when the database is created).	
Backup file	
/data/restore/crosstech_dataset.jama	
Check conditions	
N	

The name of the .jama file changes based on the dataset you moved to your application server.

- 5. On the application server, navigate to the /data/tenant directory and remove the tenant.properties file (if it exists).
- 6. Create a new database, following the steps for SQL Server [715] or MySQL [713].
- 7. From the Admin Console, scroll to the end, and click **Save > Restart**.

In the Application section of the dashboard, the status changes to **Ready**. The provisioning of your dataset is complete.

Installing remote Elasticsearch with Jama Connect (traditional)

After installing Jama Connect, you can install remote Elasticsearch in an internet-enabled or airgap environment.

Elasticsearch is installed on your application server by default when you install Jama Connect. However, if you want one or more servers dedicated to Elasticsearch, you can configure remote Elasticsearch to work with Jama Connect.

Your organization might want to use remote Elasticsearch instead of the default to streamline the management of Elasticsearch. For example, if you prefer to manage one Elasticsearch configuration instead of multiple configurations.

The process consists of the following tasks:

- Implement the pre-flight checks and configure proxy settings.
- Set the Elasticsearch memory.
- Install Replicated for Elasticsearch (internet or airgap).

For more information about Elasticsearch, see the Elasticsearch Guide.

Elasticsearch prerequisites and system requirements

Make sure that your environment conforms to all prerequisites and system requirements.

Prerequisites

- Jama Core must be running Jama Connect 8.10 or later, and is installed on a separate server from the Elasticsearch host.
- System-compliant servers for Elasticsearch nodes (see the section *Elasticsearch system require- ments*).
- A license file for remote Elasticsearch.
- During installation, the servers running Elasticsearch must be able to download and run the operator script from https://get.replicated.com/operator.
- If Jama Core and Elasticsearch nodes are behind a proxy, you must add the Jama Core IP address to the NO_PROXY environment variable on each of the Elasticsearch nodes.

Port requirements

Jama Core host	Elasticsearch host
9500	9200
9875–9880	9300
8125	

This table illustrates how ports are used for communication between the main application server (Jama Core host) and nodes in the Elasticsearch cluster. Arrows $(\rightarrow, \leftrightarrow)$ indicate the direction of communication between servers.

Description	TCP/UDP	Port range
Jama Core \rightarrow Elasticsearch node(s)	TCP	9200 and 9300
$Elasticsearch \ node(s) \leftrightarrow \ Elasticsearch \ node(s)$	TCP	9300
Elasticsearch node(s) → Jama Core	TCP	9500 9874–9880
Elasticsearch node(s) \rightarrow Jama Core	UDP	8125

Elasticsearch system requirements

For a complete and current list of compatible operating systems in our most recent self-hosted release, see supported software.

Data size	Large	Enterprise
CPU cores	2	2
Total system RAM	4 GB	8 GB
Elasticsearch Heap	2 GB	4 GB
Disk Space	25 GB	100 GB



IMPORTANT

The Elasticsearch heap must be at least 50% less than the total system memory for the node. For example, if you have 6 GB of total system memory, Elasticsearch must have no more than 3 GB allocated to the heap.

Elasticsearch preflight checks (traditional)

Before you begin the installation process, you must verify that the required ports are open on each host. This verification is accomplished with a command-line tool, such as Netcat.

Here is an example:

Description	Commands
Jama Core \rightarrow Elasticsearch node(s)	nc -vz -w 2 <ip address=""> 9200</ip>
	nc -vz -w 2 <ip address=""> 9300</ip>
Elasticsearch node(s) \leftrightarrow Elasticsearch node(s)	nc -vz -w 2 <ip address=""> 9300</ip>
Elasticsearch node(s) \rightarrow Jama Core	nc -vz -w 2 <ip address=""> 9500</ip>
	nc -vz -w 2 <ip address=""> 9874–9880</ip>

When you check port status from the command line, you see these possible responses:

Response	Meaning
Connection to <destination> <port> port [<tcp udp="">] succee- ded!</tcp></port></destination>	The port is open on the remote host and a process is listening.
nc: connect to <destination&> port <port> [<tcp udp="">] failed: Connection refused</tcp></port></destination&>	The port is open on the remote host, but no process is listening.
nc: connect to <destination> port <port> [<tcp udp="">] timed out: Operation now in progress</tcp></port></destination>	The port is not open on the remote host.

Configure Elasticsearch proxy settings (traditional)

If using a proxy server, you must add the IP address of the Jama Connect application server to the no_proxy Docker variable. This variable prevents the application server's traffic from being proxied. Work with your Linux system administrator to set this value.

The steps to do this depend on your operating system.



NOTE

The steps related to Replicated are only necessary if you have already installed the Admin Console.

- 1. Stop Replicated with the following commands.
 - · For Red Hat-derived systems version 7 and later:

sudo systemctl stop replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator

• For all other distributions:

```
sudo service replicated-operator stop
sudo service replicated-ui stop
sudo service replicated stop
```

- 2. Follow the instructions from Docker to configure the no_proxy settings and to set the appropriate IP addresses and hostnames that identify the Jama Connect server.
- 3. Restart Replicated with the following commands.
 - For Red Hat-derived systems version 7 and greater:

sudo systemctl start replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator

· For all other distributions:

```
sudo service replicated start
sudo service replicated-ui start
sudo service replicated-operator start
```

Set the Elasticsearch memory (traditional)

Use the Advanced Memory Settings to set the memory allocation used by Elasticsearch.



IMPORTANT

You must set this manually if using a remote node. Do not use the default formula for calculating the memory used.

- In the Jama Core Admin Console, select Settings > Memory Setting > Advanced Memory Settings.
- 2. In the **Elasticsearch** field, type the amount of memory to be used by Elasticsearch.
- 3. Click Save.

Install Replicated on your Elasticsearch nodes (traditional internet)

Installing Replicated on your Elasticsearch nodes consists of updating the Docker host system, installing Replicated on the Elasticsearch nodes, and tagging the nodes from the Admin Console.



IMPORTANT

Elasticsearch must be running on a version of Replicated greater than 2.2. All Elasticsearch nodes and the jamacore node must run the same version of Replicated and Replicated-operator.

- 1. Make sure your systems meet all prerequisites [735].
- 2. Update the Docker host system:
 - a. Open the /etc/sysctl/conf file and add this line:

vm.max_map_count=262144

b. Stop Jama Connect:

replicatedctl app stop --attach

c. Stop the Docker service:

sudo systemctl stop docker

d. Reload the sysctl.conf file:

sysctl -p

e. Confirm that the file is reloaded:

sudo sysctl -a | grep max_map_count

The system responds with this message:

vm.max_map_count=262144

f. Restart the Docker service:

sudo systemctl start docker

g. Restart Jama Connect:

replicatedctl app start

3. Install Replicated on the Elasticsearch nodes with one of the following commands. You must have root permissions.

The **<DAEMON_ADDRESS:PORT>** (Daemon Address) and **<SECRET_TOKEN>** (Secret Token) can be found at the top of the Cluster page of the Admin Console. Use the Elasticsearch server's private IP address for the **<NODE_PRIVATE_IP_ADDRESS>**.

			Clus	ter			
Daemon Address		Secret Token					
10.11.1.184.9879	10	JZ9PRAbFRW	kqNMx4y6nuXwXu1IFdzr63	15			
Nodes							
Node ID	Version	Tags	Addresses	Connected	Initialized	Filler Containers	
b9637172371	22.0		10.11.1.184	1			
Add Node							

• To install the current Replicated version:

```
curl -sSL https://get.replicated.com/operator | bash -s \
daemon-endpoint="<DAEMON_ADDRESS:PORT>" \
daemon-token="<SECRET_TOKEN>" \
private-address="<NODE_PRIVATE_IP_ADDRESS>" \
public-address="<NODE_PRIVATE_IP_ADDRESS>" \tags="elasticsearch"
• To install a specific Replicated version:
```

```
curl -sSL https://get.replicated.com/operator?
replicated_operator_tag=<replicated version from jama core host> |
bash -s \
daemon-endpoint="<DAEMON_ADDRESS:PORT>" \daemon-token="<SECRET_TOKEN>"
\
private-address="<NODE_PRIVATE_IP_ADDRESS>" \
public-address="<NODE PRIVATE IP ADDRESS>" \tags="elasticsearch"
```

4. After installing all the remote Elasticsearch nodes, tag the nodes accordingly on the Cluster page of the Admin Console.

			Cluster				
Daemon Address		Secret Token					
172.28.128.15.9879	R.	zzł/k2jyU6g/w	хОбрац46р2w78q08qApa				
-							
Tags	-						
the second second second	ee 1993						
Nodes							
1.1 ×	Version	Tags	Addresses	Connected	Initialized	Fitter Containers	
Nodes		Tags	Addresses 172 28.128.15/172.28.128.15	Connected	Initialized	Filter Containent	-
Nodes Node ID	Version			and a second			-

If you need to run Elasticsearch locally on the host server with the remote Elasticsearch license enabled, tag the host node as both **jamacore** and **Elasticsearch**.

Install Replicated on Elasticsearch nodes (traditional airgap)

The Admin Console (Replicated) is the interface where you can configure, update, and manage Jama Connect. To install the latest supported version of Replicated on all Elasticsearch nodes, you use the Replicated installation script.

- 1. Make sure your systems meet all prerequisites [735].
- 2. Update the Docker host system:
 - a. Open the /etc/sysctl/conf file and add this line:

vm.max_map_count=262144

b. Stop Jama Connect:

replicatedctl app stop --attach

c. Stop the Docker service:

sudo systemctl stop docker

d. Reload the sysctl.conf file:

sysctl -p

e. Confirm that the file is reloaded:

sudo sysctl -a | grep max_map_count

The system responds with this message:

vm.max_map_count=262144
f. Restart the Docker service:

sudo systemctl start docker g. Restart Jama Connect:

- replicatedctl app start
- 3. Copy the replicated.tar.gz that was used in the jamacore node to the remote Elasticsearch nodes.
- 4. Enter this command in the server's command line:

tar -xzvf replicated.tar.gzinstall.shoperator_install.shreplicatedoperator.tarreplicated-ui.tarreplicated.tar

5. In the same directory, run the following command to run the Replicated airgap installation script:

```
sudo ./operator_install.sh airgap \ daemon-
endpoint="<DAEMON_ADDRESS:PORT>" \ daemon-token="<SECRET_TOKEN>"
\ private-address="<NODE_PRIVATE_IP_ADDRESS>" \ public-
address="<NODE_PRIVATE_IP_ADDRESS>"\ tags="elasticsearch"
```

Uninstall Elasticsearch (traditional)

To uninstall an Elasticsearch node on a server, uninstall Replicated.

1. Stop the Replicated service:

```
service replicated-operator stop
```

2. Run this command:

```
docker ps -a | grep replicated | awk '{print $3}' | xargs docker rm -f
```

3. Run this command:

```
docker images | grep replicated | awk '{print $3}' | xargs docker rmi -f
```

4. Run this command:

```
rm -rf /var/lib/replicated* /etc/
replicated* /etc/init.d/replicated* /etc/default/
replicated* /var/log/upstart/replicate /etc/systemd/system/replicated*
```

5. Restart the Replicated service:

service docker restart

Installation appendix (traditional)

- Troubleshooting your installation [740]
- Sample airgap installation script [740]
- Configure proxy settings [742]
- Uninstall Jama Connect [742]

Troubleshooting your installation (traditional)

If any errors occurred during installation, use this table to fix the issues.

Error message	Solution
This webpage is not available	Verify that the "Host Name" section of the settings was correctly entered to point to the application server.
Not private or Not se- cure	This might happen if you chose a self-signed certificate or uploaded an invalid certificate. Verify that you correctly entered the Custom TLS configuration in the Host Name window. If this happens only for other users and not the system administrator, and the Admin Console is using a self-signed certificate, you might have already told your web browser to "Proceed (unsafe)" or "Add exception," while other users haven't. Verify that you selected the setting you want for Reuse admin console TLS configuration in the Host Name window.
Problem: Cannot create database jama: Con- nections could not be acquired from the un- derlying database!	Most likely, something is wrong with your Admin Console database settings (for example, bind-ad- dress, DBO credentials), or the connection between the application server and the database server. Double-check your database settings in the Admin Console.

Sample airgap installation script (traditional)

A full airgap installation script looks like this example script.

```
tar -xzvf replicated.tar.gz$ cat ./install.sh | sudo bash -s airgapThe
installer was unable to automatically detect the private IP address of this
machine.Please choose one of the following network interfaces:[0] eth0
10.0.2.15[1] eth1 172.28.128.3[2] docker0 172.17.0.1Enter desired number
```

(0-2):1The installer will use network interface 'eth1' (with IP address '172.28.128.3').Does this machine require a proxy to access the Internet? (v/N)nWARNING: No swap limit supportLoading replicated and replicated-ui images from package2314ad3eeb90: Loading layer [========]] 5.037 MB/5.037 MB20cf0ca78550: Loading layer [======>] 1.395 MB/1.395 MB79da1e49a9ec: Loading layer [========]] 39.57 MB/39.57 MB10127b12860b: Loading layer kB/2.56kB54c848181027: Loading layer 1.024 kB/1.024 kBf8559cfb1d7e: Loading layer [=======>] 1.024 kB/1.024 kBd07f68c6454a: Loading layer [======>] 3.072 kB/3.072 kBe7ebe443cebe: Loading layer [======>] 1.024 kB/1.024 kBe26ab0a00993: Loading layer [=======>] 1.024 kB/1.024 kB2314ad3eeb90: Loading layer [========]] 5.037 MB/5.037 MB20cf0ca78550: Loading layer [======>] 1.395 MB/1.395 MB90dd48adb644: Loading layer kB/2.56kBbcfb6537f172: Loading layer 40 .86 MB/40.86 MB9f84694e322f: Loading layer [=======>] 11.78 kB/11.78 kBd88f3b6fbcb2: Loading layer [======>] 11.73 MB/11.73 MBab1f2e0fdc51: Loading layer [======>] 1.024 kB/1.024 kBe0dd0d7697b0: Loading layer [======>] 1.024 kB/1.024 kBc58allad5860: Loading layer [=======>] 1.024 kB/1.024 kBStopping replicated and replicated-ui serviceInstalling replicated and replicated-ui serviceStarting replicated and replicated-ui servicereplicated start/running, process 21870replicated-ui start/running, process 21879Installing replicated command aliasInstalling local operatorLoading replicated-operator image from package2314ad3eeb90: Loading layer [========]] 5.037 MB/5.0 37 MB20cf0ca78550: Loading layer [========>] 1.395 MB/1.395 MB94be066a32a4: Loading layer [======>] 12.04 MB/12.04 MB10f95420dba3: Loading layer [========]] 1.024 kB/1.024 kBStopping replicated-operator serviceInstalling replicated-operator

```
serviceStarting replicated-operator servicereplicated-operator start/
running, process 22155Operator installation successfulTo continue the
installation, visit the following URL in your browser:https://
<this_server_address>:8800To create an alias for the replicated cli command
run the
following in your current shell or log out and log back in:source /etc/
replicated.alias
```

Configure proxy settings (traditional)

If using a proxy server, you must add the Jama Connect application server's IP to the no_proxy Docker variable to prevent traffic from the application server from being proxied. Work with your Linux system administrator to set this value.

The steps to do this depend on your operating system.



NOTE

The steps related to Replicated are only necessary if you have already installed the Admin Console.

- 1. Stop Replicated with the following commands:
 - · Red Hat-derived systems version 7 and later

sudo systemctl stop replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator

All other distributions

```
sudo service replicated-operator stop
sudo service replicated-ui stop
sudo service replicated stop
```

- 2. Follow the instructions from Docker on configuring the no_proxy settings, setting the appropriate IPs and hostnames that identify the Jama Connect server.
- 3. Restart Replicated with the following commands:
 - Red Hat-derived systems version 7 and greater

sudo systemctl start replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator

All other distributions

```
sudo service replicated start
sudo service replicated-ui start
sudo service replicated-operator start
```

Uninstall Jama Connect (traditional)

If for any reason you need to uninstall your instance of Jama Connect, follow this procedure.



IMPORTANT

Uninstalling the software removes the Admin Console, the installed components that make up Jama Connect, the default snapshot directory (/var/lib/replicated/snapshots), snapshots (if they were left in the default directory), and your license. It doesn't remove user data or log files.

- 1. Stop the Jama Connect application [519].
- 2. Connect to the shell of the application server using SSH.
- 3. Make sure any snapshots that you need are in a safe location.
- 4. Execute the following commands for your flavor of Linux.

Debian and Ubuntu

```
service replicated stop
service replicated-ui stop
service replicated-operator stop
docker stop replicated-premkit
docker stop replicated-statsd
docker rm -f replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator replicated-
premkit replicated-statsd
docker images | grep "quay\.io/replicated" | awk '{print $3}' | x
args sudo docker rmi -f
apt-get remove -y replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator
apt-get purge -y replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator
rm -rf /var/lib/replicated* /etc/replicated* /etc/init/
replicated* /etc/init.d/replicated* /etc/default/replicated* /var/log/
upstart/replicated* /etc/systemd/system/replicated*
```



NOTE

While running the apt-get commands, if you see an error about packages not located, you can ignore it.

• RHEL, CentOS and Fedora

```
systemctl stop replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator
service replicated stop
service replicated-ui stop
docker stop replicated-premkit
docker stop replicated-statsd
docker rm -f replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator replicated-
premkit replicated-statsd
docker images | grep "quay\.io/replicated" | awk '{print $3}' | xargs
sudo docker rmi -f
yum remove -y replicated replicated-ui replicated-operator
rm -rf /var/lib/replicated* /etc/
replicated* /etc/
replicated* /etc/init/replicated* /etc/default/replicated* /etc/
systemd/system/replicated* /etc/sysconfig/replicated* /etc/systemd/
system/multi-user.target.wants/replicated* /run/replicated*
```

When the final command is completed, Jama Connect is uninstalled.

Upgrading Jama Connect (traditional)

Whether your organization is internet-enabled or airgap, follow these instructions to download and install the upgrade software you need for your Jama Connect instance.

If your organization needs the extra security of an airgap installation, Jama Software provides access to an airgap-safe portal to retrieve your Jama Connect images.

You might need to upgrade only the Jama Connect application. Or you might need to upgrade Jama Connect and the Admin Console (Replicated) at the same time.



Upgrading to Jama Connect 8.62.x only

- · Create two additional database schemas for the upgrade to succeed.
- Be running a version of Jama Connect (8.62.x or earlier) that uses Microsoft SQL 2016-2019 for the database server.

For more information, go to Supported software, environments, and system requirements and select your version of Jama Connect.

Things to de before upgrading

- Be aware of the supported software for your current installation and the production system requirements [424].
- Upgrade and configure Microsoft SQL Server.
- Create a backup of Jama Connect [516].
- Make sure you have enough disk space for the upgrade:
 - Remove old Docker images [528].
 - · Remove or move old Replicated snapshots.
- Determine your version of Replicated.
- Airgap only : Retrieve the Jama Connect images.

Important considerations

- Always perform the upgrade in a test environment before upgrading your production environment.
- Jama Connect versions 8.0 and later don't work in a Windows Server environment or with an Oracle database. For details, see Application server requirements [424].
- If you're on a version of Jama Connect earlier than 8.36.0, you must perform a step upgrade. First
 upgrade to version 8.36.0, then upgrade to version 8.49.0. You can't skip the step upgrades. See Incremental Step Upgrade for Jama 8.x and Beyond for details.

Upgrade and configure MySQL

MySQL is the recommended database server. Follow these steps to upgrade and configure it.

If you want to install MySQL for the first time, see Install and configure MySQL (KOTS) [428].



IMPORTANT

Before upgrading Jama Connect 8.62.x, you must create two additional database schemas for the installation/upgrade to succeed. To create the database schemas, run these SQL commands on the MySQL database server:

```
CREATE DATABASE saml;
CREATE DATABASE oauth;
CREATE USER 'oauthuser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
CREATE USER 'samluser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON oauth.* TO 'oauthuser'@'%';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON saml.* TO 'samluser'@'%';
```

- 1. Make sure that the InnoDB engine is enabled.
- Download and install a supported version of MySQL. To find out which version of MySQL you need, see Supported software, environments, and system requirements and click the link for your version of Jama Connect.
- 3. Create an empty Jama Connect schema / database that uses UTF8.

create database jama character set utf8;

4. Use the following commands to create a user called "jamauser" with the ability to access, create, and update tables within the database.

CREATE USER 'jamauser'@'%' IDENTIFIED BY 'password'; GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON jama.* TO 'jamauser'@'%'.

5. Restart the database server.

The following recommended settings require 8 GB of memory allocated to MySQL Server for a typical installation and 16 GB for an enterprise installation.

Depending on your database server's operating system, this can be added to your my.cnf file (Linux) or my.ini file (Windows). You can also make these changes directly to the database.

Property	Typical Installation	Enterprise Installaton
max_allowed_packet	1 GB	1 GB
tmp_table_size	2 GB	2 GB
max_heap_table_size	2 GB	2 GB
table_open_cache	512	512
innodb_buffer_pool_size	2 GB	12 GB
innodb_log_file_size	256 MB	256 MB
innodb_log_buffer_size	12 MB	12 MB

Property	Typical Installation	Enterprise Installaton
innodb_thread_concurrency	16	16
max_connections	151	351
wait_timeout	259200	259200

Here is a sample text config file at an enterprise level. You must add the following values for your environment:

```
bind-address=0.0.0.0
key_buffer_size=16M
max_allowed_packet=1G
thread_stack=192K
thread_cache_size=8
tmp_table_size=2G
max_heap_table_size=2G
table_open_cache=512
innodb_buffer_pool_size=12G
innodb_log_file_size=256M
innodb_log_buffer_size=12M
innodb_thread_concurrency=16
max_connections=351wait_timeout=259200
```

Upgrade and configure Microsoft SQL Server

If you are using Microsoft SQL Server for your database, follow these steps to upgrade and configure it.

You must have full database admin permissions to the SQL Server.

If you want to install the Microsoft SQL server for the first time, see Install and configure Microsoft SQL Server [429].

Before upgrading

Before upgrading to Jama Connect 8.62.x, you must:

- Be running a version of Jama Connect that's earlier than 8.62.x and using Microsoft SQL 2016-2019 for the database server.
- · Create two additional database schemas for the installation/upgrade to succeed.

Organizations using Microsoft SQL Server must enter database users in Replicated. Without these entries, the upgrade will fail.

The new schema must be created for a successful installation. Otherwise, the system continues to attempt to connect to the databases and produces log failures. After you create the database schemas, you must restart Jama Connect.

For more information, go to Supported software, environments, and system requirements and select your version of Jama Connect.

To upgrade and configure Microsoft SQL Server:

- 1. Use a SQL management application (such as SQL Server Management Studio) to connect to the SQL Server.
- 2. Replace the following values in the installation script: **SAML_LOGIN_Psswd> & CAUTH_LOG-IN_Psswd>**.



NOTE

Copy and store the passwords you create here. You will need them later to configure the Admin Console settings.

3. In a new query window, run the following SQL query code:

```
-- UPGRADE SCRIPT
   /*
  Jama Connect Upgrade Commands. Required to run these on the
  Microsoft SQL Server BEFORE running the Jama Connect 8.62.x Upgrade
   for ON-PREM installation using Microsoft SQL Server
  DATE: 05/10/2021
  NOTES: This script assumes it is running against a pre-existing
   installation
  with the JAMA Database already present on the Server.
  The Script will add 2 new schemas (empty) to the Jama Database, 2
  new DB Logins and Database users to support the Multi-Auth
   functionality released in Jama Connect 8.6.2.
  This script must be run prior to actual Jama Upgrade or the upgrade
   installation may fail to complete.
   INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure a Full backup of the Jama database is made before
   execution.
  Modify the <SAML_LOGIN_Password> & <OAUTH_LOGIN_Password> values in the
   script below before Execution. Passwords must be enclosed in single
  quotes.
  USE master;
  CREATE LOGIN samluser with password = 'password';
   CREATE LOGIN oauthuser with password = 'password';
  GO
  USE jama;
   EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA oauth');
   EXEC ('CREATE SCHEMA saml');
  GO
  USE jama;
  CREATE USER samluser for LOGIN samluser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=saml;
  CREATE USER oauthuser for LOGIN oauthuser with DEFAULT_SCHEMA=oauth;
   GO
   EXEC sp addrolemember N'db owner', samluser;
  EXEC sp_addrolemember N'db_owner', oauthuser;
  GO
4. Confirm that these actions were successful:
  a. Script completed — Check the Query Execution results for errors.
```

- a. Schpt completed Check the Query Execution results for errors.
- b. Users created Run the following SQL script in a new query window.

```
USE jama
SELECT * from master.sys.sql_logins
SELECT * from Jama.sys.sysusers
```

The results include **samluser** and **oauthuser** in the "Name" column of the result panes.

c. Users granted the DB_owner role — Run the following SQL script in a new query window.

```
SELECT DP1.name AS DatabaseRoleName,
isnull (DP2.name, 'No members') AS DatabaseUserName
FROM sys.database_role_members AS DRM
RIGHT OUTER JOIN sys.database_principals AS DP1
ON DRM.role_principal_id = DP1.principal_id
LEFT OUTER JOIN sys.database_principals AS DP2
ON DRM.member_principal_id = DP2.principal_id
WHERE DP1.type = 'R'
ORDER BY DP1.name;
```

The results will show that db_owner is granted to **oauthuser** and **samluser**.

5. Run the following query to keep the database from locking users' accounts while they are logging in or working in Jama Connect. You must have db_owner permissions.

```
ALTER DATABASE jama SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON WITH ROLLBACK IMMEDIATE;
```

6. Run this question to make sure the flag was successfully enabled:

```
SELECT is_read_committed_snapshot_on FROM sys.databases WHERE
name='jama';
```

If the returned value is 1, the flag is on.

Determine your version of Replicated

To be able to upgrade the Admin Console to the latest version, you must be running Replicated 2.x.

1. In the Admin Console, click the **Cluster** link.

ima Admin Console	1	Dashboar	d Settings	Audit Log Support Cluster		
Started Stop Now Open 5*	Last chec C Current version: 8-60-0-release, 6	Jama is up to date Last checked: 44 minutes ago Check Now Current version: 8-60-0-release_8_60_x-e22e906-19520_20210224_0ed55dcc View release history		Last Snapshot March 15th 2021, 9:44:28 am Start Snapshot History		
100%	PU Usage	100% 80% 60% 40%		Usage		

The first entry on the Cluster page lists your version of the Admin Console (Replicated).

	2.45.0		172,17.0.1/54,187,121,206				
Node ID	Version	Tags	Addresses	Connected	Initialized	Filter Cont	ainers
lodes							
172.17.0.1.9679		Gadur					
aemon Address	0	Secret T	oken PCCYudSjolcA	G			
			Clus	ter			
ama Admin Conso	le			Dashboard	Settings	Audit Log Supp	ort Cluster

- 2. To upgrade your version of the Admin Console (Replicated):
 - Version 2.x
 - Upgrade the Admin Console (internet)
 - Upgrade the Admin Console (airgap)

Upgrade the Admin Console (internet)

The Admin Console (Replicated) can be updated whenever a new version is available. When upgrading both Replicated and Jama Connect, upgrade Replicated first.



IMPORTANT

Users are logged out during the upgrade process, which can take up to 45 minutes. Best to upgrade during off hours.

These steps upgrade Replicated in an internet-enabled environment. If Docker is out of date, it is also updated.

- 1. In the Admin Console, select **Dashboard** to view whether a new version is available.
- 2. Check the supported software page to find the correct version of Replicated to use for your installation of Jama Connect.
- 3. As root user or a user with sudo bash privileges, download and install the Admin Console using one of these methods:
 - Use the cURL command from the Release Notes.
 - Download and install a specific version of the Admin Console with this command:

```
curl -sSL "https://get.jamasoftware.com/docker?
replicated_tag=<REPLICATED_VERSION>" | sudo bash -s no-auto
```

Replace **<REPLICATED_VERSION>** with the Replicated versions recommended in the Release Notes for your version of Jama Connect. For example:

curl -sSL "https://get.jamasoftware.com/docker?replicated_tag=2.38.1"
| sudo bash -s no-auto |

- 4. Follow the installation prompts, then you can leave the installation unattended.
- 5. Once the process is finished, go to the Admin Console and confirm that Replicated was upgraded to the correct version.

Upgrade the Admin Console (airgap)

The Admin Console (Replicated) can be updated whenever a new version is available. To do so for an airgap installation, you first download the files to an internet-enabled system, then move and extract them to the /data/install directory on your airgap application server.

When upgrading both Replicated and Jama Connect, upgrade Replicated first.

These steps upgrade Replicated in an airgap environment. If Docker is out of date, it is also updated.

- Use this URL to download the Replicated files to an internet-enabled system. https://s3.amazonaws.com/replicated-airgap-work/stable/replicated-2.48.0%2B2.48.0%2B2.48.0.tar.gz
- 2. Transfer the Replicated files to the same location on your airgap application server as your original airgap installation files.
- 3. Execute the following command in the same directory where the airgap installation files were originally installed.

tar -xzvf replicated-A.BC.D+A.BC.D+A.BC.D.tar.gz --overwrite

To find the original file, look in the Admin Console: **Gear icon > Console settings > Airgap settings** Note the update path. The filename looks like this, where A.BC.D is the version ID: "replicated-A.BC.D+A.BC.D+A.BC.D.tar.gz"

4. Run the installation script in the same directory where the files were extracted. You must have system administration permissions to do this.

cat ./install.sh | sudo bash -s airgap

- 5. Follow the installation prompts, then you can leave the installation unattended.
- 6. Once the process is finished, go to the Admin Console and confirm that Replicated was upgraded to the correct version.

Upgrade Jama Connect

Whether your environment is internet-enabled or airgap, you can upgrade an existing installation of Jama Connect to a newer version using the Admin Console.

An installation script walks you through the process of upgrading Jama Connect. To start the wizard, you use the URL that was generated when you installed or upgraded the Admin Console (Replicated).

Important considerations

- If you are upgrading both the Admin Console (Replicated) and Jama Connect, upgrade the Admin Console first.
- If you're on a version of Jama Connect earlier than 8.36.0, you must perform a step upgrade. First upgrade to version 8.36.0, then upgrade to version 8.49.0. You can't skip the step upgrades. See Incremental Step Upgrade for Jama 8.x and Beyond for details.
- *Airgap only:* Before you can upgrade the application in an airgap environment, you must first retrieve Jama Connect images [725] and transfer them to your application server.

To upgrade Jama Connect:

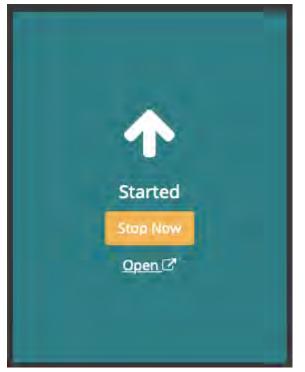
- Use a browser to navigate to Admin Console > Dashboard and make sure that the Admin Console is up to date.
- 2. Depending on whether an update is available, select the following:
 - If an update was already discovered, the dashboard reads "There is an update available." Select **View update**.

• If no update was already discovered, the dashboard reads: "Jama is up to date." Select **Check now**.



If an update is then discovered, the dashboard reads "Update Available." Select View update.

- 3. Review the proposed update or updates and select Install Update.
- 4. Go to the dashboard, which displays the progress of the upgrade.
 - **Updating** The Jama Connect components are downloaded from our private and secure registry on the Internet.
 - Starting... Queued The components are started and initialized, as well as the database is updated.
- 5. When the dashboard reads "Started," the update is complete. Select the **Open** link under Started to open Jama Connect in a new browser window.



- 6. Log in to Jama Connect [485].
- 7. Rebuild the search index [529].

Upgrade from a version prior to 8.0

If you are upgrading from a version of Jama Connect prior to 8.0 (for example, 2015.5), the upgrade process is different from previous upgrades because the deployment model has changed.



CAUTION

Perform the upgrade in a test environment before upgrading your production environment.

Prerequisites

- 1. Configure a supported environment with proper application server preparation [712].
- 2. Choose your upgrade channel.
- 3. Locate your production and staging environment licenses.
- Make sure that your current version of Jama Connect doesn't have a build date older than 2015/11/20. If you are running an older version of Jama Connect, the upgrade won't be able successful.

Note: Our recommended upgrade path is 3.x > 4.x > 4.2.x > 2014.x > 2015.x > 2015.5 >

Upgrade

Depending on your current environment setup, the steps in the upgrade process to vary. Before upgrading, review the Supported Software for your channel and the Production System Requirements [424]. Jama Connect 8.0 and earlier won't work in a Windows Server environment or with an Oracle database.

Migrating from Oracle

If you are upgrading from a version of Jama Connect using Oracle, you must migrate to a supported database before upgrading to . See Migrating Databases [533] for more information on the process.

Migrating from Windows

If you are upgrading a version of Jama Connect running on Windows, you must migrate to a supported Linux operating system [711]. Once the Linux environment is properly configured, move on to **Migrating** to .

Migrating to

Since this is your first time upgrading to Jama Connect version, this process will consist of a migration.

Migrating on the same server

If Jama Connect is running a supported OS, you can stage the new installation on the same server. However, your environment must meet these requirements:

- 1. Your previous version of Jama Connect must not be running at the time of installation.
- 2. No other applications can run on the server.
- 3. Once you have completed the migration, you must remove your previous Jama Connect installation.

Migration process

- 1. Migrate existing data [532] from [contour_home] on your current Jama Connect server to /data/contour/ on the Jama server.
- 2. If you are migrating your database, see Migrating database server [533].
- 3. Follow the installation instructions [421]. Follow the installation instructions for airgap.
- 4. Verify that the installation was successful.
- 5. Remove any previous installations of Jama Connect from the server.

Once Jama Connect is successfully installed, upgrading [744] to future releases is done from the Admin Console.